
Quarterly Board of Regents Meeting

February 18 – 19, 2016

Lamar University



Texas State University System
Board of Regents Quarterly Meeting February 2016
Thursday, February 18, 2016 - 12:30 PM
Beaumont, Texas

AGENDA

1. Logistical Agenda	5
2. General Motions	8
3. Academic Affairs	12
A. SHSU: Change the General Education Core Curriculum	13
B. SHSU: College Name Change—College of Sciences	14
C. SHSU: Degree Designator Change—Master of Arts in Health, M.A.	16
D. SHSU: Establishment of the Sam Houston State University Charter School	17
E. TXST: Add a Bachelor of Science Major in Digital Media Innovation and Mass Communication	19
F. TXST: Delete Several Graduate and Undergraduate Certificate Programs	20
G. TXST: Delete the Master of Science Major in Health Services Research	21
H. LSCO: Program Modification for Information Technology	22
I. LSCO: Program Modification for AA Liberal Arts	23
J. LSCO: Core Curriculum Modification	24
K. LSCO: Program Modification for CERT Pharmacy Technology	25
L. TSUS: Certified Enrollment Reports	26
M. Academic Affairs CONSENT Agenda	37
N. TSUS: CONSENT: Curriculum Changes	38
O. TSUS: CONSENT: Out of Country Study Programs	66
4. Finance and Audit	82
A. LU: Authorization to Set Board Rates	83
B. LU: Authorization to Set Room Rates	85
C. SHSU: Authorization to Set Board Rates	91
D. SHSU: Authorization to Set Room Rates	98
E. SRSU: Authorization to Set Board Rates	110
F. SRSU: Authorization to Set Room Rates	114
G. TXST: Authority to Set Board Rates	120
H. TXST: Authority to Set Room Rates	124
I. TXST: Add Program Fee for Master's Programs in McCoy College of Business Administration	132
J. LSCPA: Tuition for Non-credit Courses	134
K. TSUS: Delegation of Authority to Chancellor to Bind Systemwide Coverage for Property, Government Crime, Automobile Collision and Liability and Directors', Officers' and Employment Practices Insurance	135

L. TSUS: Consideration and action with respect to the "Twenty-First Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents, Texas State University System Revenue Financing System Revenue Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto "	136
M. TSUS: Depository Funds Policy Feb 2016	182
N. TSUS: Texas State University System Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan and Texas State University System Optional Retirement Program Plan	194
O. Finance and Audit CONSENT Agenda	237
P. TSUS: CONSENT: Statements of Budgeted Fund Balances	238
Q. TSUS: CONSENT: Operating Budget Adjustments	248
R. TSUS: CONSENT: Status of Implementation of Audit Recommendations	267
5. Planning and Construction	297
A. TXST: Design Development Documents for Retama Residence Hall Renovations	298
B. LSCO: Design Development Documents for Multipurpose Educational Building	377
C. TSUS: Additions to Capital Improvements Program	460
D. Planning and Construction CONSENT Agenda	464
E. TSUS: CONSENT: Planning and Construction Report Feb 2016	465
6. Rules and Regulations	
7. Information Resources	489
8. Government Relations	490
9. Contracts	491
A. SHSU: CONSENT: Authorization for Amendment Number Twelve to Food Service Contract	492
B. SHSU: CONSENT: Authorization to Purchase Real Estate	526
C. TXST: CONSENT: Easement Agreement with the Texas Department of Transportation	607
D. TXST: CONSENT: Acquisition of 1901 Old Ranch Road 12, Marvin C. Wills Family Trust and Marion H. Wills	610
10. Personnel	621
A. TSUS: CONSENT: Personnel	622
11. Miscellaneous	662
A. SRSU: Authorization for Conferring the Honorary Degree, Doctor of History (D.H.) upon Mr. John Martin Davis	663
B. TSUS: Conferring of Regents' Staff Award Thompson	665
C. TSUS: Conferring of Regents' Teacher's Award Quiz	667
D. TSUS: CONSENT: Gifts	669
12. Presidents' Report	695
13. Litigation Report	735

THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING

Lamar University
February 18-19, 2016

MCM Elegante Hotel and Conference Center
2355 I-10 South (GPS Address 2355 Executive Blvd.)
Beaumont, Texas 77705
Phone: (409) 842-3600

Hospitality Suite: Cardinal Room
Wednesday: 5:30 p.m. – 10:00 p.m.
Thursday: 5:30 p.m. – 10:00 p.m.

Thursday – February 18, 2016

- 6:00–9:00 a.m. Continental Style Breakfast
Elegante, Cardinal Room
- 9:15 a.m. Vans depart Elegante to Lamar University for Chief Finance Officers Meeting
(CFOs Only)
- 9:30 a.m. Chief Finance Officers' Meeting (Staff Only)
LU Library, 7th floor, Conference Room 717
- 9:45 a.m. Vans depart Elegante to Lamar University Library for Presidents' Meeting
- 10:00 a.m. Presidents' Meeting (Presidents and Chancellor Only)
LU Library, 8th floor, Lamar Room
- 11:00 a.m. Vans depart Elegante to Lamar University
- 11:30 a.m. Lunch – *LU Library, 8th floor, Plummer Room*
- 12:30 p.m. **BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING – LU Library, 8th floor, Spindletop Room**
- 12:30 p.m. Convene in Open Session/Recess into Executive Session
- Personnel, Legal and Real Estate Matters
 - Presidential Reviews: President Bill Kibler, SRSU
President Dana Hoyt, SHSU
- 12:30 p.m. **Breakout Meetings**
Academic Affairs (Staff Only)–*LU Library, 8th floor, Plummer Room Alcove*
Chief Finance Officers (Staff Only)–*LU Library, 7th floor, Conference Room 717*
Chief Student Affairs Officers (Staff Only)–*LU Library, 6th floor, Conference Room 622*
Student Advisory Board - *LU Setzer Center, Room 209*
- 3:00 p.m. **Reconvene in Open Session – 8th Floor, Mary & John Gray Library**
1. Welcome/Remarks by Chairman
 2. Approval of Previous Meeting Minutes
 3. Reports & Motions
 - Academic Affairs
 - Finance and Audit
 - Planning and Construction

- Information Resources
- Governmental Relations
- Contracts
- Miscellaneous
- Personnel

- 4:30 p.m. Vans depart LU Library to Elegante
- 5:45 p.m. Meet in lobby of the Elegante to depart for reception and dinner at LSC-PA
- 6:30 p.m. Reception (casual attire)
Lamar State College – Port Arthur
Carl A. Parker Multipurpose Building 1800 Lakeshore Drive
Port Arthur, TX
- 7:00 p.m. Dinner
Lamar State College – Port Arthur

Friday – February 19, 2016

- 7:15 a.m. Vans depart from Elegante for breakfast at Lamar Institute of Technology
- 7:30 a.m. Student Advisory Board Breakfast (Regents, Chancellor, and Presidents)
Lamar Institute of Technology, Multi-Purpose Center
- 7:30 a.m. Breakfast for Remaining Attendees
Lamar Institute of Technology, Multi-Purpose Center
- 8:45 a.m. Vans depart from Elegante to 8th Floor of Mary & John Gray Library
- 8:45 a.m. Vans depart from LIT to 8th Floor of Mary & John Gray Library
- 9:00 a.m. **BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING – Mary & John Gray Library, 8th Floor**
Reconvene in Open Session/Recess in to Executive Session
1. Welcome/Remarks by Chairman
 2. Student Advisory Board Report
 3. Campus Update:
 - Lamar University:** Dr. James Marquart, Provost & Vice President for Academic Affairs
 - Lamar Institute of Technology-** Dr. Paul Szuch, President
 - Lamar State College – Orange –** Dr. Gwen Whitehead, Vice President for Academic Affairs
 - Lamar State College – Port Arthur –** Dr. Betty Reynard, President
 4. Foundation Update – Mr. Pat Tibbetts
 5. Presentation of the Regent’s Staff Award

6. Presentation of the Regent's Teacher Award
7. Reports and Motions
8. Public Comment
9. Adjourn

Lunch (To Go Boxes will be available) – *LU Library, 8th Floor*

Transportation will be provided to the Elegante and/or airport

Texas State University System General Motions

Action Items

1. TSUS: Approval of Minutes
2. TSUS: Approval of Consent Agenda

Informational Item

3. TSUS: Calendar of Upcoming Board Meetings

TSUS: Approval of Minutes

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

The minutes of the quarterly Board of Regents meeting held on November 12 –
13, 2015 and the special called telephonic Board meeting held January 11, 2016
be approved.

TSUS: Approval of Consent Agenda

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

Except for items removed from the Consent Agenda at the request of at least one
Regent, all Consent Agenda items be approved.

Background

Because Consent Agenda items have been reviewed at the System and campus levels and are otherwise considered routine in nature, the Board determines it to be in the public interest that such items be approved under one vote unless any board member requests that an item(s) be removed for separate discussion and vote. *Consent Items are found at the end of each section.*

TSUS: Calendar of Upcoming Board Meetings

May 26-27, 2016	Texas State University (Round Rock)
August 18-19, 2016	Austin
November 17- 18, 2016	Sam Houston State University

**Texas State University System
Academic Affairs**

*Jaime Garza, Chair
Rossanna Salazar
Veronica Edwards*

Action Items

1. SHSU: Change the General Education Core Curriculum
2. SHSU: College Name Change—College of Sciences
3. SHSU: Degree Designator Change—Master of Arts in Health, M.A.
4. SHSU: Establishment of the Sam Houston State University Charter School
5. TXST: Add a Bachelor of Science Major in Digital Media Innovation and Mass Communication
6. TXST: Delete Several Graduate and Undergraduate Certificate Programs
7. TXST: Delete the Master of Science Major in Health Services Research
8. LSCO: Program Modification for Information Technology
9. LSCO: Program Modification for AA Liberal Arts
10. LSCO: Core Curriculum Modification
11. LSCO: Program Modification for CERT Pharmacy Technology
12. TSUS: Certified Enrollment Reports

Consent Items

13. TSUS: CONSENT: Curriculum Changes
14. TSUS: CONSENT: Out of Country Study Programs

SHSU: Change the General Education Core Curriculum

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sam Houston State University be authorized to implement, in accordance with the Texas Education Code and the rules and regulations for the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, the following changes to its General Education Core Curriculum course requirements effective fall 2016:

- 1) To add DANC 1372 Dance As Art to Component Area V: Creative Arts (3 credit hours);
- 2) To add MCOM 1130 Media Literacy to Component Area Option (Language, Philosophy, Cultural) (1 credit hour);
- 3) To add MCOM 3351 Film History and Criticism to Component Area V: Creative Arts (3 credit hours).

Explanation

In accordance with Texas Education Code, §§61.821 – 61.832, each institution of higher education that offers an undergraduate academic degree program shall design and implement a core curriculum, including specific courses composing the curriculum, of no less than 42 lower-division semester credit hours. Each institution of higher education that offers an undergraduate academic degree program shall develop its core curriculum by using the Coordinating Board-approved process, core objectives, and foundational component areas of the Texas Core Curriculum (TCC). Through the Texas Core Curriculum, students will gain a foundation of knowledge of human cultures and the physical and natural world, develop principles of personal and social responsibility for living in a diverse world, and advance intellectual and practical skills that are essential for all learning.

As per Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rule, each Texas public institution of higher education may submit one comprehensive request per year to change its TCC. Therefore, Sam Houston State University respectfully submits the above course additions to the core curriculum effective fall 2016.

SHSU: College Name Change—College of Sciences

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sam Houston State University be authorized to implement the following change in the College of Sciences as of September 1, 2016:

- 1) To change the name of the College of Sciences to the College of Science and Engineering Technology

Explanation

The College of Sciences requests permission to change its name to the College of Science and Engineering Technology. This new name will better reflect the variety of academic programs available within this college. With strong support from alumni and corporations, nearly \$30 million dollars has been donated to SHSU to grow engineering technology programs in civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering technology. In addition, several new applied computer science degree programs in software and digital forensics engineering technology have been developed. This name change will allow the college to more effectively recruit students and faculty to these departments, to support fundraising from local industries, and to enhance interest in pre-engineering transfer agreements in place with other universities.

Detailed below are the departments and the degree programs associated with the College of Sciences.

College of Sciences (CIP 2515)

BGS in General Studies (CIP 24.0102.00)
BS in Composite Science (CIP 30.0101.00)

Department of Agricultural Sciences and Engineering Technology (CIP 0187)

BS in Interdisciplinary Agriculture (CIP 01.0000.00)
MS in Agriculture (CIP 01.0000.00)
BS in Agriculture Business (CIP 01.0102.00)
BS in Agricultural Engineering Technology (CIP 01.0201.00)
MAG in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Environment (CIP 01.0308.00)
BS in Agricultural Communication (CIP 01.0802.00)
BS in Animal Science (CIP 01.09013.00)
BS in Plant and Soil Science (CIP 01.1103.00)
BS in Engineering Technology (CIP 15.612.00)
BS in Construction Management (CIP 15.1001.00)
BS in Electronics and Computer Engineering Technology (CIP 15.1201.00)
BS in Design and Development (CIP 15.1301.00)
BS in Applied Arts and Sciences (CIP 30.9999.40)

Department of Biological Sciences (CIP 0430)

BA in Biology (CIP 26.0101.00)
BS in Biology (CIP 26.0101.00)
MA in Biology (CIP 26.0101.00)
MS in Biology (CIP 26.0101.00)
BS in Biomedical Sciences (CIP 26.0102.00)

Department of Chemistry (CIP 0600)

BS in Chemistry (CIP 40.0501.00)
MS in Chemistry (CIP 40.0501.00)
BS in Forensic Chemistry (CIP 40.0510.00)

Department of Computer Science (CIP 0720)

BS in Computing Science (CIP 11.0101.00)
MS in Computing and Information Science (CIP 11.0101.00)
MS in Digital Forensics (CIP 11.1003.00)
MS in Information Assurance and Security (CIP 11.1003.00)
BS in Computer Software Engineering Technology (CIP 15.1204.00)

Department of Geography and Geology (CIP 1260)

BS in Geology (CIP 40.0601.00)
BA in Geography (CIP 45.0701.00)
BS in Geography (CIP 45.0701.00)
MS in Geographic Information Systems (CIP 45.0701.00)

Department of Mathematics and Statistics (CIP 1895)

BA in Mathematics (27.0101.00)
BS in Mathematics (27.0101.00)
MA in Mathematics (27.0101.00)
MS in Mathematics (27.0101.00)
MS in Statistics (27.0501.00)

Department of Physics (2300)

BS in Physics (CIP 40.0801.00)

SHSU: Degree Designator Change—Master of Arts in Health, M.A.

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sam Houston University be authorized to make the following change to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Health within the Department of Health Services and Promotion in the College of Health Sciences effective fall 2016:

- 1) To change the degree designator from a Master of Arts (M.A.) to a Master of Science (M.S.) degree with a major in Health.

Explanation

The move from a Master of Arts (M.A.) in Health degree to a Master of Science (M.S.) in Health degree will better meet student needs by providing a degree that will be more reflective of the content that is delivered in the program. Sam Houston State University created the College of Health Sciences in 2013, and a strategic alignment of programs to emphasize “health sciences” is ongoing. With the pending addition of the Master of Public Health (M.P.H.) in Correctional Health degree, the graduate curriculum in the Department of Health Services and Promotion now contains new courses that constitute a more science based curriculum. As these courses will also be available to the Master of Arts in Health degree candidates, the curriculum more closely matches with the Master of Science degree designator. Additionally, the remainder of the curriculum contains courses with a social science and a research base, each better represented with the M.S. degree title.

This move would also continue a trend in degree titles in the field of health. Many universities have made the transition to the M.S. degree for their health graduate master’s programs, so the degree title will carry academic consistency and be more readily identified in the profession. Being able to offer an M.S. in Health degree will also provide students with a degree that is more contemporary to the discipline, hence making them more employable in the workforce. Since the majority of positions that require or prefer a Health degree favor a science-based curriculum (i.e. social science, research, public health) the M.S. degree will provide the student a degree that will best meet their career objectives. Furthermore, those students that choose to pursue additional graduate educational opportunities are likely to be better positioned for admission by possession of a degree that includes the M.S. designation.

The curriculum for the program is in place, and there are no additional substantive changes being considered at this time. All current course offerings will remain in place, and no additional requirements will be added to the degree. As a result, there would be no detrimental impact on current students

SHSU: Establishment of the Sam Houston State University Charter School

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

1. Sam Houston State University be authorized to establish the Sam Houston State University Charter School effective July 2016, subject to final approval of Chancellor and Chairman, upon review and approval of the formative documents as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Council.

Explanation

The Sam Houston State University Charter School will be a public, open enrollment school district developed through a university-based charter with Sam Houston State University. The school will offer an innovative approach to public education building on existing child care facilities through the establishment of classrooms for kindergarten through second grades in year one, with phase in plans for grades K-6 by year five. Campuses throughout greater Houston will be included, with a fiscal and pedagogical model that can be expanded in the future. Each child care center will house one classroom per grade level. Innovative best practices including flexible grouping, standards-based grading, and year round scheduling will be included in this charter. Upon approval, campuses will open in July 2016.

The mission for Sam Houston State University Charter School is to be the transformational learning model through a choice education system that can be replicated by school districts in Texas so young students experience academic, emotional and social success. The Sam Houston State University Charter's vision is to provide the highest quality instruction in a safe and motivating learning environment for all students using a variety of instructional strategies that are research-based best practices in the field to ensure that each student is academically successful in reaching all his/her learning goals. The goals guiding the Sam Houston State University Charter are as follows: (1) Each campus cluster will meet state accountability standards in all four indexes and federal AYP standards annually; (2) Each campus cluster will meet or exceed annual goals developed in collaboration with administration, teachers, staff, parents, and community members, (3) Every student will meet or exceed standards on state required assessments, (4) Every student will meet or exceed individualized goals annually, (5) Every student will take ownership in learning through self-monitoring of progress, (6) All teachers and staff will meet or exceed individual annual goals through meaningful and targeted professional development.

The Sam Houston State University Charter School will be open to the entire spectrum of ethnicity, poverty, at-risk and multiple languages in our targeted communities of students. Sam Houston State University Charter School anticipates enrollees to come from current traditional ISDs and from within the current existing pre-school centers in the community. Parents seeking a high quality opportunity for their child in a small learning environment under a highly recognized University education program may be motivated to seek admission to the charter school. The expertise and research-proven practices each child will receive with personalized attention, due to the size of the center, will provide a unique environment not offered in many public school systems. The inclusion of field experiences for SHSU candidates in this unique model also provides extra support for students in the charter school, while allowing our teacher candidates to practice their professional skills in an authentic, supervised setting.

The Sam Houston State University Charter School will operate according to statutory requirements as an open enrollment university-based charter. The dean of the College of

Education will serve as the chief executive officer of the charter, with final responsibility for all operations associated with the charter. A superintendent of schools will be hired to organize and manage the daily functions and responsibilities of the charter. A principal for each campus (three total by year 5 of implementation) will also be hired to serve as the instructional leader for each campus, which includes up to four unique childcare sites per campus. Certified teachers will be hired for each campus and site as well and will be directly responsible for delivering instruction to students. All charter school hires will be employed by Sam Houston State University. College of Education faculty will be actively involved with the charter campuses through research, professional development, and COE student field experiences.

Funding for the Sam Houston State University Charter School will follow all guidelines and requirements of Texas public school funding. The charter will be funded by the State of Texas according to average daily attendance (ADA) of enrolled students. Grant funds from the State of Texas are also available for certain types of expenditures including textbooks and start up materials. The charter will be self-sufficient and operate entirely within its allocated budget, without placing any financial burden upon the College of Education or Sam Houston State University. No new facilities will be needed, as classroom space and corresponding expenses (i.e., utilities, furniture) will be leased from existing childcare centers. As with most public schools, personnel will comprise the major expenditure for the charter, including the employment of a superintendent, campus principals (three total by year 5), teachers, and support personnel. Office space will be provided for the superintendent and his/her immediate staff members (administrative assistant, PEIMS coordinator, budget manager) within the College of Education on the main Huntsville campus.

TXST: Add a Bachelor of Science Major in Digital Media Innovation and Mass Communication

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to add a Bachelor of Science major in Digital Media Innovation and Mass Communication in the School of Journalism and Mass Communication.

Explanation

The digital media landscape has undergone unprecedented change over the past decade due to the emergence of the Internet, Web, mobile technologies, and social media. Mass audiences have given way to communication ecosystems where parties both consume and produce, and media strategy includes ways to engage audiences, analyze data, and propose new models for generating revenue. New devices are changing the location of content consumption and creation in our highly visual, always on, always connected world. The proposed Digital Media Innovation and Mass Communication major will immerse students in the breadth of digital knowledge to prepare them for new and emerging media roles to support this environment. These roles, requiring advanced technology skill and digital perspective, include news application developers, multimedia experience producers, social media editors, engagement managers, and data analysts and can include roles in traditional media organizations, technology companies, and media start-ups. These positions are currently in high demand and provide strong opportunities for those who meet the qualifications.

No new costs are anticipated for this request. Funding from designated tuition, electronic course fees, and formula funding is estimated at approximately \$800,000 for the first five years.

TXST: Delete Several Graduate and Undergraduate Certificate Programs

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to delete graduate certificates in Health Information Management and in Health Informatics, and undergraduate certificates in Health Information Privacy and Security, in Inter-American Studies, and in Southeast Asian Studies.

Explanation

Several certificate programs are being phased out due to low student interest or new offerings that eliminate the need for the program. The graduate certificate in Health Information Management has been replaced with a new master's degree. The Health Informatics and Health Information Privacy and Security certificates have experienced diminishing enrollments in the last several years, partly because elective courses in those areas are now available in other degree programs. Student interest in the Inter-American Studies and Southeast Asian Studies certificates has declined to no enrollments.

TXST: Delete the Master of Science Major in Health Services Research

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to delete the Master of Science major in
Health Services Research in the School of Health Administration.

Explanation

External peer reviewers conducting the Academic Program Review for the School of Health Administration reported in 2014 that the Health Services Research graduate program was no longer critical to the identity and role of the School and recommended the program be deleted. In the last ten years, student enrollment in the program has decreased from thirty-seven to zero. The program is requested for deletion in August 2016.

LSCO: Program Modification for Information Technology

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Lamar State College-Orange be authorized to modify the degree and certificate programs in Information Technology as outlined below.

Explanation

The program advisory committee recommended the following changes to keep the program relevant to current workforce needs.

AAS in Information Technology Support Specialist:

Delete BCIS 1316, Computer Programming-Basic; ITCC 1312, Cisco 3; and ITCC 1313, Cisco 4.

Add ITSE 1359, Introduction to Scripting Languages; ITDF 1300, Introduction to Digital Forensics; and ITDF 1305, Digital Data Storage Forensics.

CERT in Information Technology Support Assistant-Networking Specialist:

Delete BUSI 1301, Business Principles; ITCC 1312, Cisco 3; ITCC 1313, Cisco 4; and an IT elective.

Add ITDF 1300, Introduction to Digital Forensics; and ITDF 1305, Digital Data Storage Forensics

CERT in Information Technology Support Assistant-Software Development:

Delete BCIS 1316, Computer Programming-Basic; BUSI 1301, Business Principles; and an IT elective.

Add ITSE 1359, Introduction to Scripting Languages.

LSCO: Program Modification for AA Liberal Arts

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

Lamar State College-Orange be authorized to modify the degree program for the Associate of Arts in Liberal Arts to include ENGL 2307, Creative Writing, and GOVT 2304, Introduction to Political Science as concentrations.

Explanation

LSC-O proposes including ENGL 2307, Creative Writing, and GOVT 2304, Introduction to Political Science, as options in the concentration area of the existing AALA degree plan. Both courses are already in the college's inventory.

LSCO: Core Curriculum Modification

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

Lamar State College-Orange be authorized to modify its Core Curriculum to include GOVT 2304, Introduction to Political Science, as an option.

Explanation

LSC-O proposes including GOVT 2304, Introduction to Political Science, as an option in the core curriculum. The course will be used to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Science requirement.

LSCO: Program Modification for CERT Pharmacy Technology

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Lamar State College-Orange be authorized to modify the degree program for the Certificate in Pharmacy Technology to align with recent changes required by the National Pharmacy Technician Certification exam by deleting HITT 1305, Medical Terminology, from the degree plan.

Explanation

The National Pharmacy Technician Certification exam now requires students to learn specific terminology. The contents of HITT 1305, Medical Terminology, either conflicts with pharmacy terminology or is not used in the scope of practice. The Pharmacy Technology Advisory Board Committee recommended removing HITT 1305 from the degree plan and incorporating the required teaching into PHRA 1313, Community Pharmacy Practice, and PHRA 1349, Institutional Pharmacy Practice.

TSUS: Certified Enrollment Reports

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

The Certified Enrollment Reports for Fall Semester, 2015 for the Texas
State University System components be approved.

BACKGROUND

In accordance with the Texas *Education Code*, Sections 51.403(b) and 51.404 and the System
Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(10) Curriculum Matters, Subsection 1.(10)1 Twelfth
and fourth class day reports shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval

Texas State University System Certified Enrollment Report Comparison
Certified Fall 2014 vs. Certified Fall 2015

Table 1. Unduplicated Headcount, SCH, Contact Hours, and FTSE

Institution		Fall 2014	Fall 2015	% Change
Lamar	Headcount	14,452	14,494	0%
	SCH	137,925	128,916	-7%
	FTSE	9,806	9,052	-8%
Sam Houston	Headcount	19,573	20,031	2%
	SCH	229,673	237,629	3%
	FTSE	15,617	16,143	3%
Sul Ross-Total	Headcount	2,906	2,992	3%
	SCH	27,185	27,756	2%
	FTSE	1,889	1,923	2%
<i>Sul Ross-Rio Grande</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>1,009</i>	<i>1,019</i>	<i>1%</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>6,915</i>	<i>7,364</i>	<i>6%</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>478</i>	<i>504</i>	<i>6%</i>
<i>Sul Ross Univ.</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>1,897</i>	<i>1,973</i>	<i>4%</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>20,270</i>	<i>20,392</i>	<i>1%</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>1,412</i>	<i>1,418</i>	<i>0%</i>
Texas State	Headcount	36,739	37,979	3%
	SCH	440,711	456,771	4%
	FTSE	29,974	31,039	4%
Lamar-IT	Headcount	2,708	2,846	5%
	SCH	27,490	28,508	4%
	FTSE	1,832	1,901	4%
	Contact	613,680	635,472	4%
Lamar-O	Headcount	2,259	2,318	3%
	SCH	21,392	21,301	0%
	FTSE	1,426	1,420	0%
	Contact	427,024	427,120	0%
Lamar-PA	Headcount	2,078	1,802	-13%
	SCH	19,038	16,605	-13%
	FTSE	1,269	1,107	-13%
	Contact	386,976	341,184	-12%
Total	Headcount	80,715	82,462	2%
	SCH	903,414	917,486	2%
	FTSE	61,814	62,584	1%
	Contact	1,427,680	1,403,776	-2%

Table 2. Continuing Education Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, and FTSE

Institution		Fall 2014	Fall 2015	% Change
Lamar-IT	Headcount	1,126	931	-17%
	FTSE	117	146	25%
	Contact	35,028	43,894	25%
Lamar-O	Headcount	145	107	-26%
	FTSE	15	19	30%
	Contact	4,483	5,830	30%
Lamar-PA	Headcount	380	1,222	222%
	FTSE	416	390	-6%
	Contact	124,928	116,952	-6%
Total	Headcount	1,651	2,260	37%
	FTSE	548	556	1%
	Contact	164,439	166,676	1%

Texas State University System Certified Enrollment Report
Fall 2015

Table 1. Unduplicated Headcount, SCH, Contact Hours, and FTSE

Institution		Undergrad	Master's	Doctoral- Research	Doctoral Professional	Post-Bach	Total
Lamar	Headcount	9,083	4,276	335	24	776	14,494
	SCH	104,168	22,849	1,611	288	-	128,916
	FTSE	6,945	1,904	179	24	-	9,052
Sam Houston	Headcount	17,401	2,235	276	-	119	20,031
	SCH	221,801	14,482	1,346	-	-	237,629
	FTSE	14,787	1,207	150	-	-	16,143
Sul Ross-Total	Headcount	2,159	691	-	-	142	2,992
	SCH	23,408	4,348	-	-	-	27,756
	FTSE	1,561	362	-	-	-	1,923
<i>Sul Ross-Rio Grande</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>800</i>	<i>157</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>62</i>	<i>1,019</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>6,557</i>	<i>807</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>7,364</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>437</i>	<i>67</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>504</i>
<i>Sul Ross Univ.</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>1,359</i>	<i>534</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>80</i>	<i>1,973</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>16,851</i>	<i>3,541</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>20,392</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>1,123</i>	<i>295</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>1,418</i>
Texas State	Headcount	33,480	3,460	349	119	571	37,979
	SCH	425,351	27,753	2,292	1,375	-	456,771
	FTSE	28,357	2,313	255	115	-	31,039
Lamar-IT	Headcount	2,846	-	-	-	-	2,846
	SCH	28,508	-	-	-	-	28,508
	FTSE	1,901	-	-	-	-	1,901
	Contact	635,472	-	-	-	-	635,472
Lamar-O	Headcount	2,318	-	-	-	-	2,318
	SCH	21,301	-	-	-	-	21,301
	FTSE	1,420	-	-	-	-	1,420
	Contact	427,120	-	-	-	-	427,120
Lamar-PA	Headcount	1,802	-	-	-	-	1,802
	SCH	16,605	-	-	-	-	16,605
	FTSE	1,107	-	-	-	-	1,107
	Contact	341,184	-	-	-	-	341,184
Total	Headcount	69,089	10,662	960	143	1,608	82,462
	SCH	841,142	69,432	5,249	1,663	-	917,486
	FTSE	56,076	5,786	583	139	-	62,584
	Contact	1,403,776	-	-	-	-	1,403,776

Table 2. Continuing Education Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, and FTSE

Institution		Undergrad
Lamar-IT	Headcount	931
	FTSE	146
	Contact	43,894
Lamar-O	Headcount	107
	FTSE	19
	Contact	5,830
Lamar-PA	Headcount	1,222
	FTSE	390
	Contact	116,952
Total	Headcount	2,260
	FTSE	556
	Contact	166,676

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: Universities

Institution: Lamar University
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: Dr. Gregory Marsh

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount

Level	Off-Campus Only	On-Campus Only	Both On and Off Campus	Total
Undergraduate	1,668	4,646	2,769	9,083
Post-Bach	683	65	28	776
Master's	2,873	968	435	4,276
Doctoral-Research	153	152	30	335
Doctoral-Professional	6	18	-	24
Total	5,383	5,849	3,262	14,494

Note: Headcount and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001.

Table 2
 SCH and Full-Time Student Equivalents

Level	Funded		Total	
	SCH	FTSE	SCH	FTSE
Undergraduate	99,844	6,656	104,168	6,945
Master's	22,855	1,905	22,849	1,904
Doctoral-Research	1,611	179	1,611	179
Doctoral-Professional	288	24	288	24
Total	124,598	8,764	128,916	9,052

Note: SCH and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM004.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: Universities

Institution: Sam Houston State University
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: Office of Institutional Effectiveness

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount

Level	Off-Campus Only	On-Campus Only	Both On and Off Campus	Total
Undergraduate	38	17,124	239	17,401
Post-Bach		119	-	119
Master's	-	2,235	-	2,235
Doctoral-Research	-	276	-	276
Doctoral-Professional	-	-	-	-
Total	38	19,754	239	20,031

Note: Headcount and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001.

Table 2
 SCH and Full-Time Student Equivalents

Level	Funded		Total	
	SCH	FTSE	SCH	FTSE
Undergraduate	218,326	14,555	221,801	14,787
Master's	14,482	1,207	14,482	1,207
Doctoral-Research	1,346	150	1,346	150
Doctoral-Professional	-	-	-	-
Total	234,154	15,911	237,629	16,143

Note: SCH and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM004.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: Universities

Institution: Sul Ross State University - Rio Grande College
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: John D. Jones

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount

Level	Off-Campus Only	On-Campus Only	Both On and Off Campus	Total
Undergraduate	-	800	-	800
Post-Bach	-	62	-	62
Master's	-	157	-	157
Doctoral-Research	-	-	-	-
Doctoral-Professional	-	-	-	-
Total	-	1,019	-	1,019

Note: Headcount and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001.

Table 2
 SCH and Full-Time Student Equivalent

Level	Funded		Total	
	SCH	FTSE	SCH	FTSE
Undergraduate	6,557	437	6,557	437
Master's	807	67	807	67
Doctoral-Research	-	-	-	-
Doctoral-Professional	-	-	-	-
Total	7,364	504	7,364	504

Note: SCH and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM004.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: Universities

Institution: Sul Ross State University - Alpine
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: John D. Jones

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount

Level	Off-Campus Only	On-Campus Only	Both On and Off Campus	Total
Undergraduate	50	1,281	28	1,359
Post-Bach	1	79	-	80
Master's	-	520	14	534
Doctoral-Research	-	-	-	-
Doctoral-Professional	-	-	-	-
Total	51	1,880	42	1,973

Note: Headcount and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001.

Table 2
 SCH and Full-Time Student Equivalents

Level	Funded		Total	
	SCH	FTSE	SCH	FTSE
Undergraduate	16,836	1,122	16,851	1,123
Master's	3,541	295	3,541	295
Doctoral-Research	-	-	-	-
Doctoral-Professional	-	-	-	-
Total	20,377	1,417	20,392	1,418

Note: SCH and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM004.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: Universities

Institution: Texas State University
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: Tami Rice

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount

Level	Off-Campus Only	On-Campus Only	Both On and Off Campus	Total
Undergraduate	881	31,754	845	33,480
Post-Bach	78	471	22	571
Master's	474	2,681	305	3,460
Doctoral-Research	-	349	-	349
Doctoral-Professional	-	119	-	119
Total	1,433	35,374	1,172	37,979

Note: Headcount and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001.

Table 2
 SCH and Full-Time Student Equivalents

Level	Funded		Total	
	SCH	FTSE	SCH	FTSE
Undergraduate	415,617	27,708	425,351	28,357
Master's	27,753	2,313	27,753	2,313
Doctoral-Research	2,292	255	2,292	255
Doctoral-Professional	1,375	115	1,375	115
Total	447,037	30,390	456,771	31,039

Note: SCH and level should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM004.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: State/Technical Colleges

Institution: Lamar Institute of Technology
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: David Mosley

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, Full-Time Student Equivalent, and SCH

Level	Headcount	Contact Hours			Credit Hours			FTSE
		Funded	Unfunded	Total	Funded	Unfunded	Total	
Undergraduate	2,846	634,608	864	635,472	28,288	220	28,508	1,901

Note: Measures should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001/CBM004

Table 2
 Continuing Education Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, and Full-Time Student Equivalent,

Term	Headcount	Contact Hours	FTSE
Previous Term	1,885	75,847	253
Current Term	931	43,894	146

Note: Measures should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM00A.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: State/Technical Colleges

Institution: Lamar State College - Orange
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: Bishar Sethna

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, Full-Time Student Equivalent, and SCH

Level	Headcount	Contact Hours			Credit Hours			FTSE
		Funded	Unfunded	Total	Funded	Unfunded	Total	
Undergraduate	2,318	422,576	4,544	427,120	21,101	200	21,301	1,420

Note: Measures should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001/CBM004

Table 2
 Continuing Education Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, and Full-Time Student Equivalent,

Term	Headcount	Contact Hours	FTSE
Previous Term	316	8,831	29
Current Term	107	5,830	19

Note: Measures should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM00A.

TSUS Certified Enrollment Report: State/Technical Colleges

Institution: Lamar State College-Port Arthur
 Term or Semester: Fall 2015
 Submitted by: Petra Uzoruo

Table 1
 Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, Full-Time Student Equivalent, and SCH

Level	Headcount	Contact Hours			Credit Hours			FTSE
		Funded	Unfunded	Total	Funded	Unfunded	Total	
Undergraduate	1,802	336,576	4,608	341,184	16,406	199	16,605	1,107

Note: Measures should be defined using the same criteria as used for THECB CBM001/CBM004

Table 2
 Continuing Education Unduplicated Headcount, Contact Hours, and Full-Time Student Equivalent,

Term	Headcount	Contact Hours	FTSE
Previous Term	514	114,158	381
Current Term	1,222	116,952	390

Note: Measures should be defined using the same criteria as used for the THECB CBM00A.

**Texas State University System
Academic Affairs**

CONSENT ITEMS

Consent Items

13. TSUS: CONSENT: Curriculum Changes

14. TSUS: CONSENT: Out of Country Study Programs

TSUS: Curriculum Changes

Recommendation

The proposed Course Additions, Deletions and Changes for the following Texas State University System components be approved.

COMPONENT	COURSE ADDITIONS	COURSE DELETIONS	COURSE CHANGES
Lamar University	24	0	3
Sam Houston State University	100	20	82
Sul Ross State University	72	0	19
Texas State University	6	31	0
Lamar State College-Orange	3	0	10

Background

In accordance with the System *Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(10) Curriculum Matters, Subsection 1.(10)3 Course additions, deletions, and changes* shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

CURRICULUM INVENTORY REPORT

Lamar University

February 2016

COLLEGE/ Academic Unit	COURSE ADDITIONS	COURSE DELETIONS	COURSE TITLE CHANGES	NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS
COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES				
Computer Science	6	0	0	6
Mathematics	1	0	1	1
Physics	1	0	0	1
COLLEGE OF BUSINESS				
Accounting and Business Law	4	0	0	4
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION				
Educational Leadership	0	0	2	0
Family Consumer Science	1	0	0	1
Teacher Education	3	0	0	3
COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING				
All Degrees – College of Engineering	2	0	0	2
Civil Engineering	3	0	0	3
Electrical Engineering	1	0	0	1
Mechanical Engineering	2	0	0	2
TOTAL	24	0	3	24

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Computer Science

ADDITIONS

CPSC 4326 Android Programming
 CPSC 4327 Advanced Android Programming
 CPSC 4375 Machine Learning
 CPSC 5326 Android Programming
 CPSC 5327 Advanced Android Programming
 CPSC 5375 Machine Learning

Mathematics

ADDITION

MATH 2331 Special Problems

CHANGE

MATH 2305 Discrete Mathematics
 TO
 MATH 2305 Elementary Discrete Mathematics

Physics

ADDITION

PHYS 5381 Experiments in Modern Optics

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

Accounting & Business Law

ADDITIONS

ACCT 5175 Professional Accountancy Capstone
ACCT 5325 Fraud Examination and Forensic Accounting Principles
ACCT 5335 Partnership Taxation
ACCT 5345 Oil & Gas Accounting

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

Educational Leadership

CHANGES

EDUD 6302 Leadership Theories: Ethics and Values
TO
EDUD 6302 Global Education Ethics and Values

EDUD 6307 Educational Policy
TO
EDUD 6307 Global Educational Leadership and Policy

Family Consumer Sciences

ADDITION

FCSC 4331 Nutrition Assessment and Counseling

Teacher Education

ADDITIONS

PEDG 4355 Inclusion in the General Education Classroom
PEDG 4370 Assessment
READ 3350 Language Arts Methods for Elementary & Middle Grades

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

All Degrees

ADDITIONS

ENGR 6603 Engineering Dissertation I
ENGR 6604 Engineering Dissertation II

Civil Engineering

ADDITIONS

CVEN 4372 Introduction to Environmental Engineering
CVEN 5307 Bridge Design
CVEN 5367 Travel Demand Analysis

Electrical Engineering

ADDITION

ELEN 5302 Stochastic Signals & Systems

Mechanical Engineering

ADDITIONS

MEEN 4301 Special Topics
MEEN 5333 Tribology

Sam Houston State University

COLLEGE/ Academic Unit	COURSE ADDITIONS	COURSE DELETIONS	COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, HRS, NUMBER AND/OR TITLE	NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS
COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION				
Accounting	0	0	4	0
General Business and Finance	2	1	8	+1
Economics	1	0	5	+1
Management and Marketing	0	0	11	0
COLLEGE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE				
Criminal Justice and Criminology	3	0	0	+3
Forensic Science	5	1	6	+4
Security Studies	5	0	1	+5
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION				
Counselor Education	2	0	1	+2
Curriculum and Instruction	1	0	0	+1
Educational Leadership	1	0	1	+1
Language, Literacy, and Special Populations	7	0	19	+7
COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND MASS COMMUNICATION				
Art	3	0	0	+3
Dance	1	0	0	+1
Mass Communication	1	0	0	+1
Music	5	0	0	+5
Theatre and Musical Theatre	4	0	2	+4
COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES				
Family and Consumer Sciences	2	0	1	+2
Health Services and Promotion	3	0	10	+3
Kinesiology	1	0	0	+1
Nursing	0	0	1	0
COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Communication Studies	0	5	1	-5
Foreign Languages	1	0	0	+1

History	7	6	3	+1
Political Science	2	4	0	-2
Psychology and Philosophy	0	0	1	0
Sociology	1	0	0	+1
COLLEGE OF SCIENCES				
Agricultural Sciences and Engineering Technology	36	0	4	+36
UNIVERSITY-WIDE				
Honors College	6	3	3	+3
TOTAL	100	20	82	80

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Department of Accounting

CHANGES

ACCT 4080 Studies in Accounting
TO
ACCT 4080 Independent Study

ACCT 4385 Special Topics in Accounting
TO
ACCT 4085 Special Topic

ACCT 5380 Readings in Accounting
TO
ACCT 5080 Independent Study

ACCT 5385 Special Topics in Accounting
TO
ACCT 5085 Special Topic

Department of General Business and Finance

ADDITIONS

BUAD 3357 Financial Compliance and Regs
FINC 3330 Financial Spreadsheet Modeling

DELETIONS

BUAD 4375 Legal Topics

CHANGES

BUAD 4080 Problems in Business

TO
 BUAD 4080 Independent Study

 FINC 4080 Problems in Finance
 TO
 FINC 4080 Independent Study

 BUAD 4385 Special Topics in Business
 TO
 BUAD 4085 Special Topic

 BUAD 5380 Readings in Bus Administration
 TO
 BUAD 5080 Independent Study

 BUAD 5385 Special Topics in Business
 TO
 BUAD 5085 Special Topic

 FINC 4385 Special Topics in Finance
 TO
 FINC 4085 Special Topic

 FINC 5380 Readings in Finance
 TO
 FINC 5080 Independent Study

 FINC 5385 Special Topics in Finance
 TO
 FINC 5085 Special Topic

Department of Economics and International Business

ADDITIONS

ECON 4362 Econometrics for Business

CHANGES

ECON 4080 Readings in Economics
 TO
 ECON 4080 Independent Study

 BANA 5380 Readings in Business Analysis
 TO
 BANA 5080 Independent Study

 ECON 4385 Special Topics in Economics
 TO
 ECON 4085 Special Topic

ECON 5380 Directed Readings & Res in Eco
TO
ECON 5080 Independent Study

ECON 5385 Special Topics in Economics
TO
ECON 5085 Special Topic

Department of Management & Marketing

CHANGES

MGIS 4080 Problems in Mgt Informatn Sys
TO
MGIS 4080 Independent Study

MGMT 4080 Probs in Management
TO
MGMT 4080 Independent Study

MKTG 4080 Probs in Marketing
TO
MKTG 4080 Independent Study

MGMT 4385 Special Topics in Management
TO
MGMT 4085 Special Topic

MGMT 5380 Reading in Management
TO
MGMT 5080 Independent Study

MGMT 5385 Special Topics in Management
TO
MGMT 5085 Special Topic

MGIS 4385 Special Topics in MIS
TO
MGIS 4085 Special Topic

MGIS 5380 Reading in Mgt Information Systms
TO
MGIS 5080 Independent Study

MGIS 5385 Special Topics in MIS
TO
MGIS 5085 Special Topic

MKGT 4385 Special Topics in Marketing
TO
MKGT 4085 Special Topic

MKGT 5380 Reading in Marketing
TO
MKGT 5080 Independent Study

COLLEGE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Department of Criminal Justice and Criminology

ADDITION

CRIJ 5383 Family Violence
CRIJ 5384 Child Abuse and Neglect
CRIJ 5385 Non-Profit Grant Writing

Department of Forensic Science

ADDITIONS

FORS 5119 Fire Debris
FORS 5337 Fundamentals of Criminalistics
FORS 6111 Fund of Research Methods
FORS 6337 Forensic Medicine
FORS 7094 Adv Topic

DELETIONS

FORS 6222 Forensic Science Proseminar

CHANGES

FORS 3331 Foundations of Forensic Anthropology I: Physical Anthropology
TO
FORS 3331 Foundations of Applied Anthro

FORS 5335 Trace Evidence and Microscopic Analysis
TO
FORS 5335 Trace/Microscopical Analysis

FORS 5361 Advanced Forensic DNA
TO
FORS 6361 Advanced Forensic DNA

FORS 5446 Forensic Toxicology
TO
FORS 6446 Forensic Toxicology

FORS 6346 Advanced Forensic Toxicology
TO
FORS 7346 Advanced Forensic Toxicology

FORS 5215 Statistical Genetics for Forensic Science
TO
FORS 6215 Statistical Genetics

Department of Security Studies

ADDITIONS

SCST 4363 Homeland Sec Intelligence
SCST 4364 Homeland Sec & Emergency Mgmt
SCST 4365 Border Security
SCST 4366 Drug Policy and Security
SCST 4367 Critical Infra Security

CHANGES

SCST 2363 Introduction to Security Studies
TO
SCST 2363 Intro to Homeland Security

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

Department of Counselor Education

ADDITIONS

COUN 4379 Wellness Counseling
COUN 7340 Clinical Hypnosis Applications

CHANGES

COUN 7363 Application of Educational Research
TO
COUN 7363 Application of Coun Research

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

ADDITIONS

CIED 5382 Instructional Coaching

Department of Educational Leadership

ADDITIONS

EDAD 5352 Communication for Ed Leaders

CHANGES

EDAD 6394 Instructional Leadership Development
TO

EDAD 6394 Advancing Educational Leadership

Department of Language, Literacy, and Special Populations

ADDITIONS

BESL 5313 ESL/EFL Methodology
BESL 5316 CALL in ESL/EFL
BESL 5317 Second Language Assessment
BESL 6311 English for Specific Purposes
SPED 6321 Outcomes in Behav. Intervent.
SPED 6322 Bilingual Spec Ed. Assessment
SPED 6328 Practicum in Behavior Analysis

CHANGES

READ 7300 Psy & Soc Fndtns of Lang & Lit
TO
LITC 7300 Psy & Soc Fndtns of Lang & Lit

READ 7310 The Politics of Literacy
TO
LITC 7310 The Politics of Literacy

READ 7320 Issues & Trends in Literacy Ed
TO
LITC 7320 Issues & Trends in Literacy Ed

READ 7330 Research in Lang & Literacy
TO
LITC 7330 Research in Lang & Literacy

READ 7332 Literacy Pedagogy For Adlt Lrng
TO
LITC 7332 Literacy Pedagogy For Adlt Lrng

READ 7335 Curriculum Thry & Literacy Edu
TO
LITC 7335 Curriculum Thry & Literacy Edu

READ 7336 Strat for College Rdg in Dv Ed
TO
LITC 7336 Strat for College Rdg in Dv Ed

READ 7340 Sociolinguistics/Discrse Anlys
TO
LITC 7340 Sociolinguistics/Discrse Anlys

READ 7345 Analysis, Interp & Diss-Lit Asmt
TO
LITC 7345 Analysis, Interp & Diss-Lit Asmt

READ	7350	Qualitative Research Methods in Edu
TO		
LITC	7350	Qualitative Research Methods in Edu
READ	7351	Adv Stu in Qualitat Meth in Edu
TO		
LITC	7351	Adv Stu in Qualitat Meth in Edu
READ	7358	Advanced Studies in Literacy Rsch
TO		
LITC	7358	Advanced Studies in Literacy Rsch
READ	7360	Virtual Ethnography
TO		
LITC	7360	Virtual Ethnography
READ	7366	History of Reading
TO		
LITC	7366	History of Reading
READ	7367	Lang Arts: Theory & Practice
TO		
LITC	7367	Lang Arts: Theory & Practice
READ	7370	Quantitative Rsch Method-Lit
TO		
LITC	7370	Quantitative Rsch Method-Lit
READ	7385	Digital Literacies
TO		
LITC	7385	Digital Literacies
READ	8030	Dissertation in Lit Leadership
TO		
LITC	8030	Dissertation in Lit Leadership
READ	8320	Application of Literacy Rsrch
TO		
LITC	8320	Application of Literacy Rsrch

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND MASS COMMUNICATION

Department of Art

ADDITIONS

ARTS	3356	Visual Effects and Animation
ARTS	4309	Book Arts
FAMC	4068	Special Topic

Department of Dance

ADDITIONS

DANC 5301 Pilates Teaching Methods Seminar

Department of Mass Communication

ADDITIONS

MCOM 1130 Media Literacy

School of Music

ADDITIONS

EKBD 1201 Ind Performance-Early Keyboard
EKBD 3201 Ind Performance-Early Keyboard
EKBD 3202 Early Keyboard W/ Jr Recita
EKBD 5201 Ind Performance-Early Keyboard
MUSI 3190 Jazz Keyboard Skills

Department of Theatre & Musical Theatre

ADDITIONS

THEA 3336 Scenic Design
THEA 3374 The Actor & Commedia dell'Arte
THEA 4325 Stage Movement II for the Actor
THEA 4326 Stage Combat

CHANGES

THEA 3373 Stage Movement for the Actor
TO
THEA 3373 Stage Movement I for the Actor

THEA 4330 Scenic Design for Theatre
TO
THEA 4330 Advanced Scenic Design

COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Department of Family and Consumer Science

ADDITIONS

FACS 2386 Space Planning Fundamentals
FACS 3335 Event Administration

CHANGES

FACS 5387 Independent Study in Family and Consumer Science
TO
FACS 5087 Independent Study

Department of Health Services and Promotion

ADDITIONS

HLTH 4367 Economics for Health Managers
HLTH 4371 Patient Navigation
HLTH 4375 Health Law and Ethics

CHANGES

HLTH 1360 Introduction to Health Education and Health Careers
TO
HLTH 1360 Fund Hlth Promo & Hlth Careers

HLTH 3361 Wellness Planning/Evaluation
TO
HLTH 3361 Health Planning & Evaluation

HLTH 3392 Communication Skills for Health Education
TO
HLTH 3392 Health Comm & Literacy

HLTH 4360 Health Education Research: Methodology and Statistics
TO
HLTH 4360 Hlth Profesns Resrch:Meth&Stat

HLTH 4393 Principles and Practices of Community Organization and Community
Development
TO
HLTH 4393 Prof Prep Health Careers

HLTH 5360 Communication Theory and Practice for Community Educators
TO
HLTH 5360 Comm Theory Prac Health Prof

HLTH 5361 Theoretical Foundations of Health Education and Health Promotion
TO
HLTH 5361 Theoretical Found-Health Prom

HLTH 5363 Leadership in Health Promotion and Sport Management
TO
HLTH 5363 Leadership in Health Promotion

HLTH 5374 Research Methods
TO
HLTH 5374 Research Seminar

HLTH 5375 Statistical Design in Health and Kinesiology
TO
HLTH 5375 Statistical Design in Health

Department of Kinesiology

ADDITIONS

KINE 3367 Lifespan Motor Development

School of Nursing

CHANGES

NURS 4282 Informatics in Nursing
TO
NURS 4382 Informatics in Nursing

COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Department of Communication Studies

DELETIONS

COMS 1331 Introduction to Human Communication
COMS 2384 Argumentation and Debate
COMS 3384 Speech for Teachers
COMS 3381 Great American Speakers
COMS 4382 Applied Rhetorical Theory

CHANGES

COMS 5370 Health Communication and the Family
TO
COMS 5370 Health Communication

Department of Foreign Languages

ADDITIONS

SPAN 4373 Spanish for Mass Communication

Department of History

ADDITIONS

HIST 3342 History of Seapower
HIST 3357 World War I (1914-1918)
HIST 3359 Germany at War and Peace

HIST 5098 Special Topic
HIST 5351 Early Medieval Europe
HIST 5352 High and Late Medieval Europe
HIST 5392 The Ottoman Empire, 1300–1922

DELETIONS

HIST 7368 Special Topics in Recent America
HIST 7371 World Connections: Pre-Modern History
HIST 7372 World Connections: Modern History
HIST 8397 Dissertation II
HIST 8398 Dissertation III
HIST 8399 Dissertation IV

CHANGES

HIST 3339 The French Revolution & Napoleonic Era, 1789-1815
TO
HIST 3339 French Revol & Napoleonic Wars

HIST 4367 The American South
TO
HIST 3396 The American South

HIST 4375 Readings in History
TO
HIST 4075 Independent Study

Department of Political Science

ADDITIONS

POLS 3302 Introduction to Public Policy
POLS 3373 Ideologies and Democracy

DELETIONS

POLS 4377 Gender and Political Theory
POLS 4338 Grant Research and Writing
POLS 5338 Victims' Politics and Policy
POLS 5386 Grant Writing and Research

Department of Psychology and Philosophy

CHANGES

PHIL 2361 Introduction to Philosophy
TO
PHIL 1301 Introduction to Philosophy

Department of Sociology

ADDITIONS

SOCI 2305 Intro to Community Leadership

COLLEGE OF SCIENCES

Department of Agricultural and Engineering Technologies

ADDITIONS

ECET	2396	Special Topic
EQSC	2396	Special Topic
ETCM	2396	Special Topic
ETDD	2396	Special Topic
EETC	2396	Special Topic
ETEE	2396	Special Topic
ETSM	2396	Special Topic
WMGT	2396	Special Topic
ECET	4096	Directed Study
EQSC	4096	Directed Study
ETCM	4096	Directed Study
ETDD	4096	Directed Study
EETC	4096	Directed Study
ETEE	4096	Directed Study
ETSM	4096	Directed Study
WMGT	4096	Directed Study
ACOM	4369	Special Topic
AGBU	4369	Special Topic
AGET	4369	Special Topic
ECET	4369	Special Topic
EQSC	4369	Special Topic
ETCM	4369	Special Topic
ETDD	4369	Special Topic
EETC	4369	Special Topic
ETEE	4369	Special Topic
ETSM	4369	Special Topic
WMGT	4369	Special Topic
ETEE	3340	Solar and Wind Energy Systems
ETEE	3376	Microcontroller Applications
PLSC	4358	Landscape Operations
PLSC	4369	Special Topic
WMGT	2301	Principles of Wildlife Mgmt
WMGT	3301	Wildlife Ranch Management
WMGT	3382	Habitat & Pond Management
WMGT	4301	Cervid Breeding and Production
WMGT	4302	Cervid Management

CHANGES

EETC	1100	Intro to Pro Leadership Skills
TO		
EETC	1100	Foundations in Engr. Technology

ETCM 1363 Construction Technology I
TO
ETCM 1363 Wood Frame Construction

ETCM 3368 Construction Processes
TO
ETCM 3368 Concrete/Masonry Construction

ETDD 2367 Elements of Metal Technology
TO
ETDD 2367 Metal Building Systems

UNIVERSITY-WIDE

Honors College

ADDITIONS

HONR 3322 Journeys
HONR 3342 The Word
HONR 3343 Film and Society
HONR 4095 Independent Study
HONR 4398 Honors Thesis I
HONR 4399 Honors Thesis II

DELETIONS

HONR 1331 Seminar I
HONR 1361 Integrated Science I: Physics, Geology, and Geography
HONR 1362 Integrated Science II: Chemistry and Biology

CHANGES

HONR 2331 Seminar II
TO
HONR 3365 Decision Making

HONR 2375 Seminar in the Fine Arts
TO
HONR 3321 Seminar in the Fine Arts

HONR 3331 Seminar III
TO
HONR 3331 Culture and Society

SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY

S U M M A R Y T A B L E

SHOWING MAGNITUDE OF REQUESTS FOR THE ADDITION, DELETION
AND CHANGES IN COURSES

<u>PROGRAM</u>	<u>COURSE ADDITIONS</u>	<u>COURSE DELETIONS</u>	<u>COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, NUMBER, AND/OR TITLE</u>	<u>NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS</u>
<u>****COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT****</u>				
<u>Department:</u>				
Natural Resource Management	10	0	0	10
Subtotal	10	0	0	10
<u>****COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES****</u>				
<u>Department:</u>				
Behavioral and Social Sciences	0	-7	0	-7
Biology, Geology, and Physical Sciences	3	0	1	3
Computer Science and Mathematics	9	0	4	9
Fine Arts and Communication	7	-1	6	6
Languages and Literature	0	-1	5	-1
Subtotal	19	-9	16	10
<u>****COLLEGE OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES****</u>				
<u>Department:</u>				
Business	7	0	2	7

Education	5	0	0	5
Homeland Security & Criminal Justice	31	0	1	31
Subtotal	43	0	3	43
TOTAL	72	0	19	63

****RIO GRANDE COLLEGE****

****DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION****

Program:

Education	0	0	1	0
Subtotal	0	0	1	0
TOTAL	0	0	1	0

RGC course changes to match with SRSU Alpine curriculum.

COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE SCIENCES

Department of Natural Resource Management

ADDITIONS

NRM	5320	Environmental Law and Policy
NRM	5321	Wildlife and Society
NRM	5322	Sustainability
NRM	5323	Social Media and Outreach
NRM	5324	Conservation Biology
NRM	5325	Natural Resource Conservation
NRM	5326	Silviculture
NRM	5327	Soils
NRM	5328	Principles of Game Management
NRM	5329	Internship

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Department of Behavioral and Social Sciences

DELETIONS

GEOG	2307	Economic Geography
PS	1302	The Word of Law
PS	2303	The Nature and Function of Law
PS	4302	American Political Thought
PS	4309	Classical Political Thought
PS	4310	Modern Political Thought
PS	5304	Seminar in Political Theory

Department of Biology, Geology and Physical Sciences

ADDITIONS

GEOL	3305	Geology of the Western National Parks
GEOL	3311	Special Topics
GEOL	4301	Research

CHANGES

BIOL	6301	Thesis Proposal TO
BIOL	6301	Thesis Prospectus

Department of Computer Science and Mathematics

ADDITIONS

CSAT	2103	Individual Studies
CSAT	2303	Individual Studies
CSAT	3103	Individual Studies
CSAT	3303	Individual Studies
CSST	1302	Introduction to Digital Forensics
CSST	3350	Packet Data Extraction

CSST 3352 Volatile Memory Analysis
MATH 2403 Individual Studies
MATH 3403 Individual Studies

CHANGES

CS 1309 Logic Design
TO
CS 1309 Computer Science I

CS 1320 Beginning Object Oriented Programming
TO
CS 1320 Computer Science II

CSAT 2316 Computer Layout Design
TO
CSAT 2316 Design Communication I

CSST 2376 Introduction to Cryptography
TO
CSST 2376 Cryptography for Cyber Security

Department of Fine Arts and Communication

ADDITIONS

ART 3304 Fused and Slumped Glass
ARTC 2331 Intro to Animation
ARTC 3332 Advanced Two-Dimensional Imaging
ARTC 3334 Intro to Maya
ARTC 3340 Advanced Animation
ARTC 4303 Advanced Maya
THEA 4308 Acting VI: Advanced Acting for the Camera

DELETIONS

ART 3315 Art Theory II and Practice for Adolescents

CHANGES

ART 3303 Art Theory I and Practice for Children
TO
ART 3303 Art Theory and Practice for Children & Adolescents

MUS 5320 Seminar in Music Pedagogy
TO
MUS 5320 Seminar in Instrumental Pedagogy

MUS 5321 Seminar in Music Pedagogy
TO
MUS 5321 Seminar in Vocal Pedagogy

THEA 1305 World Dance I

TO
 THEA 1305 Ballet I

 THEA 3301 Acting II
 TO
 THEA 1352 Acting II

 THEA 3317 Acting IV: Adv Acting for Camera
 TO
 THEA 3317 Acting IV: Improvisation

Department of Languages and Literature

DELETIONS

ENG 3323 Creative Writing: Nature Writing

CHANGES

ENG 3305 Principles of Linguistics
 TO
 ENG 3305 Dramatic Literature

 ENG 3307 Sociolinguistics
 TO
 ENG 3307 Myth and Legend in Literature

 ENG 3308 Language and Gender
 TO
 ENG 3308 Culture and Literature

 ENG 4303 Literary Studies
 TO
 ENG 4303 Special Topics in Literature

 ENG 4315 Film as Narrative
 TO
 ENG 4315 Film as Literature

COLLEGE OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Department of Business Administration

ADDITIONS

ACC 3334 Governmental & Not-for-Profit Accounting
 GBA 2199 Applied Research/Internship/Independent Study
 GBA 2299 Applied Research/Internship/Independent Study
 GBA 2399 Applied Research/Internship/Independent Study
 GBA 3199 Applied Research/Internship/Independent Study
 GBA 3299 Applied Research/Internship/Independent Study
 GBA 3399 Applied Research/Internship/Independent Study

CHANGES

ACC 4334 Computer App in Acct/Auditing
TO
ACC 4334 Accounting Information Systems

ACC 4336 Business & Professional Ethics
TO
ACC 4336 Ethics for Accountants

Department of Education

ADDITIONS

ED 4307 English/Language Arts in the Classroom
ED 4310 Social Studies in the Classroom
ED 6347 Introduction to Play Therapy
ED 7320 Professional Issues and Ethics in Counseling
ED 7323 Emotional Intelligence

Department of Homeland Security & Criminal Justice

ADDITIONS

CJ 2350 Current Issues in Criminal Justice
CJ 2351 Hate Crimes
CJ 2352 Community Corrections
CJ 2353 Crimes Against Children
CJ 2360 Introduction to Cybercrime
CJ 2362 Cybercrime Investigations
CJ 3340 Criminal Justice Ethics
CJ 3341 Research Methods for Criminal Justice
CJ 3342 Multicultural Communication for Criminal Justice
CJ 3362 Advanced Cybercrime Investigations
CJ 4330 Law Enforcement Administration
CJ 4331 Legal Issues in Criminal Justice
CJ 4332 Critical Issues in Corrections
CJ 4333 Policing and the Community
CJ 4334 Police Corruption
CJ 4335 War on Drugs
CJ 4336 Prison Gangs
CJ 4363 Introduction to Criminal Profiling
CJ 4365 Cyber Warfare
CJ 4367 Cybercrime Policy and Law
CJ 5339 Ethical Issues in the Criminal Justice System
CJ 5340 Policy Making in Criminal Justice
CJ 5341 Criminal Sexual Behaviors
CJ 5342 Women in Policing
CJ 5343 Crimes Against Children
CJ 5360 Seminar in Cybercrime
CJ 5361 Seminar in Criminal Profiling
CJ 5362 Criminology of Cybercrime

CJ 5363 Seminar in Cybercrime Law & Policy
CJ 5364 Seminar in Cyber Warfare
CJ 5365 Seminar in Cybercrime Investigations

CHANGES

CJ 3322 Cybersecurity
TO
CJ 3322 Cybercrime in the 21st Century

RIO GRANDE COLLEGE

Department of Education

CHANGES

EDUC 5307 Graduate Research
TO
EDUC 5301 Research Methodology

Texas State University

CURRICULUM CHANGES - EFFECTIVE FALL 2016

COLLEGE/ACADEMIC UNIT	ADDITIONS	DELETIONS	CHANGES	NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS
<u>COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION</u>				
Journalism and Mass Communication	6	5	0	1
<u>COLLEGE OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS</u>				
Health Administration	0	25	0	-25
Health Information Management	0	1	0	-1
TOTAL	6	31	0	-25

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION

School of Journalism and Mass Communication

ADDITIONS:

- MC 4323 Multimedia Journalism
- MC 4324 Visual Storytelling
- MC 4325 Coding and Data Skills for Communicators
- MC 4326 Advanced Social Media and Analytics
- MC 4327 Mobile Media and Development
- MC 4328 Digital Media Innovation Capstone

DELETIONS:

- MC 4356H Multimedia Journalism
- MC 4356I Visual Storytelling
- MC 4382T Coding and Data Skills for Communicators
- MC 4382U Advanced Social Media and Analytics
- MC 4382V Mobile Media and Development

COLLEGE OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS

School of Health Administration

DELETIONS:

- HR 5101 Independent Study in Health Services Research
- HR 5191 Field Experience and Thesis Orientation
- HR 5199B Thesis
- HR 5299B Thesis
- HR 5301 Independent Study in Health Services Research
- HR 5311 Seminar in Health Services Research
- HR 5330 Biostatistics for Health Professionals
- HR 5331 Research Methods in Health Services
- HR 5333 Regression Analysis and Biostatistics
- HR 5337 Clinical Trials and Statistical Analysis
- HR 5339 Advanced Multivariate Health Data Analysis
- HR 5341 Operations Research in Health Administration
- HR 5351 Principles of Epidemiology
- HR 5357 Clinical Epidemiology and Outcomes Research
- HR 5362 Bioinformatics
- HR 5363 Medical Informatics
- HR 5369 Health Information Systems
- HR 5383 Healthcare Marketing Research

Texas State University

CURRICULUM CHANGES - EFFECTIVE FALL 2016

HR 5399A Thesis
HR 5399B Thesis
HR 5495 Directed Study in Health Services Research
HR 5599B Thesis
HR 5640 Administrative Practicum
HR 5840 Administrative Internship
HR 5999B Thesis

Department of Health Information Management
DELETION:
HIM 5350 Legal Aspects of Electronic Health Information

CURRICULUM CHANGES
Lamar State College-Orange

COLLEGE/ Academic Unit	COURSE ADDITIONS	COURSE DELETIONS	COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, HRS, NUMBER AND/OR TITLE	NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS
Arts, Humanities, & Social Sciences Division	0	0	0	0
Education & Mathematics Division	0	0	0	0
Health Sciences & Workforce Education Division	3	0	10	3
TOTAL	3	0	10	3

Arts, Humanities, & Social Sciences Division

ADDITIONS

DELETIONS

CHANGES

Education & Mathematics Division

ADDITIONS

DELETIONS

CHANGES

Health Sciences & Workforce Education Division

ADDITIONS

ITDF 1300 Intro to Digital Forensics
 ITDF 1305 Digital Data Storage Forensics
 ITSE 1359 Intro to Scripting Languages

DELETIONS

CHANGES

EMSP 1401 EMT Basic to become
 EMSP 1501 EMT Basic, adding one credit hour to the course

Adjust the pre- and co-requisites for the following courses:

PHRA 1301 Intro to Pharmacy
 PHRA 1304 Pharmacotherapy and Disease Process
 PHRA 1305 Drug Classification
 PHRA 1309 Pharmaceutical Mathematics
 PHRA 1313 Community Pharmacy Practice
 PHRA 1349 Institutional Pharmacy Practice

PHRA 1445 Intravenous Admixture & Sterile Compounding
PHRA 2260 Clinical Pharmacy Practice
PHRA 2361 Clinical Pharmacy Practice

TSUS: Out-of-State/Out-of-Country Course Offerings

Recommendation

The proposed Out-of-State/Out-of-Country Course Offerings for the following Texas State University System components be approved.

Background

In accordance with the *System Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(10) Curriculum Matters, Subsection 1.(10)6 Out-of-state course offerings* shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

LAMAR UNIVERSITY

Out-of-Country Study Report 2016

Location: Paris, France
Course Number and Title: ARTS-1301 Art Appreciation
Dates of Travel: May 21 – May 29, 2016
Instructor: Mr. Richard Gachot, Associate Professor of Art & Design
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Beijing and Guangzhou, China and Hong Kong
Course Number and Title: BUSI-4390 Global Enrichment
Dates of Travel: May 27 – June 6, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Kakoli Bandyopadhyay, Department Chair of Information Systems and Analysis
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Beijing and Guangzhou, China and Hong Kong
Course Number and Title: BUSI-5380 Global Enrichment
Dates of Travel: May 27 – June 6, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Kakoli Bandyopadhyay, Department Chair of Information Systems and Analysis
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Heredia, Costa Rica and Panama City, Panama
Course Number and Title: BUSI-4390 Global Enrichment
Dates of Travel: March 11 – March 16, 2016 (Spring Break)
Instructor: Dr. Francisco Badua, Assistant Professor of Business (Accounting & Business Law)
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours
Special Note: Study abroad component is part of Spring semester course offered on campus at Lamar University.

Location: Heredia, Costa Rica and Panama City, Panama
Course Number and Title: BUSI-5380 Global Enrichment
Dates of Travel: March 11 – March 16, 2016 (Spring Break)
Instructor: Dr. Francisco Badua, Assistant Professor of Business (Accounting & Business Law)
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours
Special Note: Study abroad component is part of Spring semester course offered on campus at Lamar University.

Location: Johannesburg, South Africa
Course Number and Title: COMM-4999 Global Studies in Media and Culture
Dates of Travel: June 13 – July 9, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Shenid Bhayroo, Assistant Professor of Broadcasting
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Xi'an, China; Taipei and Tainan, Taiwan
Course Number and Title: CRIJ-4313 Deviance in Cross-Cultural Perspective

Dates of Travel: June 6 – July 6, 2016
 Instructor: Dr. Cheng-Hsien Lin, Associate Professor of Criminal Justice
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: St. Petersburg, Russia
 Course Number and Title: ENGL-4334 St. Petersburg: History and Culture
 Dates of Travel: June 3 – July 15, 2016
 Instructor: Ms. Vera Kasyanchik, Instructor of English and Modern Languages (Russian)
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: London, England, UK
 Course Number and Title: FCSC-4310 Fashion Yesterday and Today in England
 Dates of Travel: May 23 – June 1, 2016
 Instructor: Dr. Janice Kimmons, Assistant Professor & Program Director, Fashion Retailing and Merchandising
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: London, England, UK
 Course Number and Title: NURS-3211 Nursing and Health Care in London
 Dates of Travel: May 25 - June 2, 2016
 Instructor: Dr. Stacey Knight, Instructor of Nursing
 Credit for Course: 2 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Calabria, Sorrento, and Rome, Italy
 Course Number and Title: PSYC-3330 Psychology of Social Interaction
 Dates of Travel: June 26 – July 5, 2016
 Instructor: Mr. Jeferson Schneidermandel, Instructor of Psychology
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Calabria, Sorrento, and Rome, Italy
 Course Number and Title: PSYC-3340 Industrial/Organizational Psychology
 Dates of Travel: June 26 – July 5, 2016
 Instructor: Mr. Jarrod Rossi, Instructor of Psychology
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Xi'an, China; Taipei and Tainan, Taiwan
 Course Number and Title: SOCI-4300 Sociology of Food & Eating
 Dates of Travel: June 6 – July 6, 2016
 Instructor: Dr. Chiung-Fang Chang, Associate Professor of Sociology
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Athens, Aegina, Chios, Greece
 Course Number and Title: SPHS-4350 Research in Health and Disability
 Dates of Travel: May 22 – June 3, 2016
 Instructor: Dr. Vinaya Manchaiah, Associate Professor of Audiology
 Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Athens, Aegina, Chios, Greece
 Course Number and Title: SPHS-5350 Research in Health and Disability

Dates of Travel: May 22 – June 3, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Vinaya Manchaiah, Associate Professor of Audiology
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Sul Ross State University

Out of State/Country Study Courses - SRSU

None to report

Location:

Course Numbers and Titles:

Dates of Study:

Dates of Travel:

Instructor:

Credit for course:

Texas State University

SUMMER 2016 OUT-OF-COUNTRY AND OUT-OF-STATE STUDY PROGRAMS

Location: Prague, Czech Republic
Course Number and Title: FIN 3318: Investment Analysis
Dates of Travel: May 27, 2016 – June 19, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Ken Moon

Location: Chester, England
Course Number and Title: HIST 3368P: The U.S. and Britain in the Sixties
HIST 4388: Problems in History
HIST 5351D: Politics & Society of Postwar America, 1945-Present
HIST 5390: Problems in Historical Research
Dates of Travel: July 10, 2016 – August 11, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Mary Brennan

Location: Chester, England
Course Number and Title: HIST 5319: The Age of the Tudors
Dates of Travel: July 10, 2016 – August 11, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Bryan Mann

Location: Chester, England
Course Number and Title: HIST 3368R: History of Rock and Roll
HIST 3378: History of Blues
HIST 5390: Problems in Historical Research
Dates of Travel: July 10, 2016 – August 11, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Jason Mellard

Location: London and Newcastle, England
Course Number and Title: CDIS 5350: Multicultural Issues in Communication Disorders
Dates of Travel: July 23, 2016 – August 6, 2016
Instructor: Lori Stiritz

Location: Rotterdam, The Netherlands
Course Number and Title: POSI 4379: Independent Study
POSI 5398: Directed Reading and Research
Dates of Travel: June 28, 2016 – July 12, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Willard Fields

Location: Chintsa, South Africa
Course Number and Title: CI 7386: Directed Research
Dates of Travel: July 10, 2016 – August 7, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Lori Assaf

Location: Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, Texas, Utah, USA
Course Number and Title: GEOL 4320 Topics in Field Geology
Dates of Travel: June 5, 2016 – July 1, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Suzon Jammes

Location: Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, Texas, Utah, USA
Course Number and Title: GEO 5316 Applied Physical Geography
Dates of Travel: June 5, 2016 – July 1, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Kimberly Meitzen

Location: Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, Texas, Utah, USA
Course Number and Title: GEO 3325 Geomorphology
Dates of Travel: June 5, 2016 – July 1 2016
Instructor: Dr. Richard Earl

Location: New Mexico, Texas, USA
Course Number and Title: ANTH 4630 Archaeological Field School
Dates of Travel: June 8, 2016 – July 1, 2016
Instructor: Dr. Britt Bousman

Texas State University

OUT-OF-COUNTRY STUDY PROGRAMS ANNUAL REPORT

Spring, Summer, and Fall 2015

SEMESTER	PROGRAM	COUNTRY	COURSES OFFERED	HOURS OF CREDIT	NUMBER OF STUDENTS	INSTRUCTOR	COST TO UNIVERSITY	COST PER STUDENT
Summer	Modern Languages	Austria	GER 2310	3	15	Ewa Siwak	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,873.00 (1)
Summer	Modern Languages	Austria	GER 2320	3	20	Ewa Siwak	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,873.00 (1)
Summer	Modern Languages	Austria	GER 4390	3	10	Ewa Siwak	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,873.00 (1)
Summer	Modern Languages	Austria	GER 4390	3	5	Ewa Siwak	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,873.00 (1)
Summer	Anthropology	Belize	ANTH 4630	6	12	James Garber	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,833.00 (2)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	CI 4355	3	6	Gail Dickinson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	CI 5339	3	5	Gail Dickinson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	CI 5375	3	1	Gail Dickinson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	CI 5376	3	5	Gail Dickinson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	GS 3310	3	12	Maureen Lemke	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	GS 3320	3	6	Maureen Lemke	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	HON 2380I	3	3	Heather Galloway	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Education/Honors	Cambodia	HON 4391	3	2	Heather Galloway	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,431.00 (3)
Summer	Business	Chile	ECO 5320	3	30	Diego Vacaflores Rivero	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,109.00 (4)
Summer	Business	Chile	BLAW 5368G	3	32	Alexis Stokes	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,109.00 (4)
Summer	Modern Languages	Costa Rica	SPAN 2310	3	17	Sergio Martinez	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,983.00 (5)
Summer	Modern Languages	Costa Rica	SPAN 2320	3	19	Sergio Martinez	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,983.00 (5)
Summer	Modern Languages	Costa Rica	SPAN 4390	3	7	Sergio Martinez	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,983.00 (5)

Summer	Modern Languages	Costa Rica	SPAN 4390	3	5	Sergio Martinez	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,983.00 (5)
Summer	Geography	Cuba	GEO 4310	3	13	Sarah Blue	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,757.00 (6)
Summer	Geography	Cuba	GEO 5308	3	2	Sarah Blue	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,757.00 (6)
Summer	Geography	Cuba	GEO 7308	3	2	Sarah Blue	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,757.00 (6)
Summer	Business	Czech Republic	ACC 2361	3	8	Ludmila Krylova	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,491.00 (7)
Summer	Business	Czech Republic	BA 4300	3	2	John Mogab	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,491.00 (7)
Summer	Business	Czech Republic	ECO 3320	3	15	John Mogab	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,491.00 (7)
Summer	Business	Czech Republic	ECO 2314	3	4	John Mogab	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,491.00 (7)
Summer	Business	Czech Republic	FIN 3318	3	4	Kenneth Moon	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,491.00 (7)
Summer	Business	Czech Republic	FIN 4318	3	5	Kenneth Moon	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,491.00 (7)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 1312	3	2	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 3305	3	12	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 4320	3	14	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 4360	3	1	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 4360	3	1	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 5320	3	1	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	ANTH 5390	3	1	Jon McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOCI 3353	3	6	Robert Price	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOCI 3390	3	5	Robert Price	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOCI 4360	3	1	Robert Price	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOCI 5371	3	4	Robert Price	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOCI 5371	3	4	Robert Price	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOWK 3339	3	7	Stacie McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Social Work	England	SOWK 4360	3	7	Stacie McGee	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,383.00 (8)

Summer	History	England	HIST 2310	3	23	Bryan Mann	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 4317	3	8	Bryan Mann	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 4318T	3	5	Bryan Mann	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5318C	3	2	Bryan Mann	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5390	3	1	Bryan Mann	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 4318U	3	6	Jessica Pliley	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 4350U	3	3	Jessica Pliley	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5345Q	3	2	Jessica Pliley	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5390	3	3	Jessica Pliley	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 3368R	3	7	Gary Hartman	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5390	3	3	Gary Hartman	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 3368A	3	1	Patricia Denton	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 4388	3	1	Patricia Denton	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5371	3	2	Patricia Denton	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5372	3	3	Patricia Denton	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	History	England	HIST 5390	3	2	Patricia Denton	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,283.00 (9)
Summer	Theatre	England	TH 4323	3	19	Charles Ney	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,897.00 (10)
Summer	Theatre	England	TH 4324	3	19	Charles Ney	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,897.00 (10)
Summer	Theatre	England	TH 5323	3	4	Charles Ney	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,897.00 (10)
Summer	Theatre	England	TH 5324	3	4	Charles Ney	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,897.00 (10)
Summer	Communication Studies/Honors	England	COMM 4315	3	1	Steven Beebe	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,283.00 (11)
Summer	Communication Studies/Honors	England	COMM 5315	3	6	Steven Beebe	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,283.00 (11)
Summer	Communication Studies/Honors	England	COMM 5315	3	6	Steven Beebe	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,283.00 (11)
Summer	Communication Studies/Honors	England	HON 1390G	3	2	Steven Beebe	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,283.00 (11)

Summer	Health Education	England	H ED 3360	3	3	David Wiley	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,605.00 (12)
Summer	Health Education	England	H ED 4347	3	1	David Wiley	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,605.00 (12)
Summer	Health Education	England	H ED 4347	3	4	David Wiley	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,605.00 (12)
Summer	Health Education	England	H ED 5347	3	3	David Wiley	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,605.00 (12)
Summer	Health Education	England	H ED 5374	3	3	David Wiley	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,605.00 (12)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 4376F	3	11	Bruce Smith	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 5311	3	1	Bruce Smith	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 5322	3	3	Bruce Smith	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 4310	3	16	Sandhya Rao	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 4382O	3	17	Sandhya Rao	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 5310	3	5	Sandhya Rao	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Mass Communication	England and France	MC 5324	3	5	Sandhya Rao	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,279.00 (13)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 1410	4	2	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,272.00 (14)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 1420	4	1	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,272.00 (14)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 2310	3	5	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 2320	3	8	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 4370	3	2	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 4390	3	1	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	FR 4390	3	2	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	HON 3395L	3	1	Carole Martin	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	ENG 3302	3	2	Rebecca Bell-Metereau	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	ENG 3307	3	1	Rebecca Bell-Metereau	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	ENG 5390	3	1	Rebecca Bell-Metereau	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)
Summer	Liberal Arts/Honors	France	HON 4391	3	2	Rebecca Bell-Metereau	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,033.00 (15)

Summer	English	Ireland	ENG 3311	3	12	Nancy Wilson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,781.00 (16)
Summer	English	Ireland	ENG 3341	3	12	Steve Wilson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,781.00 (16)
Summer	English	Ireland	ENG 5323	3	5	Steve Wilson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,781.00 (16)
Summer	English	Ireland	ENG 5395	3	5	Nancy Wilson	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,781.00 (16)
Summer	Art & Design	Italy	ARTH 4311	3	28	Alan Pizer	\$0 (Extension)	\$5,415.00 (17)
Summer	Art & Design	Italy	ARTS 4308D	3	10	Jessica Mallios	\$0 (Extension)	\$5,415.00 (17)
Summer	Art & Design	Italy	ARTS 4308I	3	10	Shannon Faseler	\$0 (Extension)	\$5,415.00 (17)
Summer	Modern Languages/Honors	Italy	ITAL 1420	4	2	Moira Jackson	\$0 (Extension)	\$5,140.00 (18)
Summer	Modern Languages/Honors	Italy	ITAL 2310	3	3	Moira Jackson	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,901.00 (19)
Summer	Modern Languages/Honors	Italy	ITAL 2320	3	3	Moira Jackson	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,901.00 (19)
Summer	Modern Languages/Honors	Italy	HON 3391W	3	3	Moira Jackson	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,901.00 (19)
Summer	Modern Languages/Honors	Italy	HON 3397H	3	1	Moira Jackson	\$0 (Extension)	\$4,901.00 (19)
Summer	Modern Languages	Japan	JAPA 2310	3	6	Mayumi Moriuchi	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,731.00 (20)
Summer	Modern Languages	Japan	JAPA 2320	3	8	Mayumi Moriuchi	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,731.00 (20)
Summer	Modern Languages	Japan	LING 4390	3	15	Mayumi Moriuchi	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,731.00 (20)
Summer	Modern Languages	Japan	LING 4390	3	13	Mayumi Moriuchi	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,731.00 (20)
Spring	Nursing	Nicaragua	NURS 4280	2	35	Elizabeth Biggan	\$9037.50 (Resident Credit)	\$4,0004.36 (21)
Summer	Political Science	Peru	POSI 3325	3	4	Omar Sanchez-Sibony	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,353.00 (22)
Summer	Political Science	Peru	POSI 4388	3	4	Omar Sanchez-Sibony	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,353.00 (22)
Summer	Political Science	Peru	POSI 5385	3	6	Omar Sanchez-Sibony	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,353.00 (22)
Summer	Political Science	Peru	POSI 5398	3	6	Omar Sanchez-Sibony	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,353.00 (22)
Summer	Education	South Africa	CI 4378	3	9	Lori Assaf	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,263.00 (23)
Summer	Education	South Africa	CI 5375	3	1	Lori Assaf	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,263.00 (23)
Summer	Education	South Africa	RDG 4380	3	9	Lori Assaf	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,263.00 (23)

Summer	Education	South Africa	RDG 5380	3	1	Lori Assaf	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,263.00 (23)
Summer	Business	Spain	BA 4300	3	10	Vivek Shah	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,333.00 (24)
Summer	Business	Spain	BA 4315	3	3	Vivek Shah	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,333.00 (24)
Summer	Business	Spain	CIS 3380	3	15	Vivek Shah	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,333.00 (24)
Summer	Business	Spain	MGT 4330	3	14	Vivek Shah	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,333.00 (24)
Summer	Business	Spain	MGT 3375	3	19	Dennis Smart	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,333.00 (24)
Summer	Business	Spain	MGT 4335	3	12	Dennis Smart	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,333.00 (24)
Summer	Political Science	Spain	POSI 2310	3	17	Maria de la Luz Valverde	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,683.00 (25)
Summer	Political Science	Spain	POSI 2320	3	17	Hassan Tajalli	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,683.00 (25)
Summer	Political Science	Spain	POSI 4379	3	1	Maria de la Luz Valverde	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,683.00 (25)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 2310	3	3	Antonio Gragera	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 2320	3	4	Antonio Gragera	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4390	3	6	Antonio Gragera	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4390	3	5	Antonio Gragera	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 2310	3	19	Yasmine Beale-Rosano-Rivaya	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 2320	3	21	Yasmine Beale-Rosano-Rivaya	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4390	3	5	Yasmine Beale-Rosano-Rivaya	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4390	3	5	Yasmine Beale-Rosano-Rivaya	\$0 (Extension)	\$2,861.00 (26)
Summer	English/Mass Communication	Spain	ENG 3341	3	6	Edna Rehbein	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,645.00 (27)
Summer	English/Mass Communication	Spain	MC 4303	3	10	Michael McBride	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,645.00 (27)
Summer	English/Mass Communication	Spain	MC 4310	3	14	Michael McBride	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,645.00 (27)
Summer	English/Mass Communication	Spain	MC 4311	3	2	Michael McBride	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,645.00 (27)
Summer	English/Mass Communication	Spain	MC 5310	3	6	Michael McBride	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,645.00 (27)
Summer	English/Mass Communication	Spain	MC 5322	3	6	Michael McBride	\$0 (Extension)	\$3,645.00 (27)

Spring	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 3340	3	3	Ricardo de la Fuente	\$0 (Extension)	\$8,647.00 (28)
Spring	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 3370	3	3	Ricardo de la Fuente	\$0 (Extension)	\$8,647.00 (28)
Spring	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 3371	3	3	Ricardo de la Fuente	\$0 (Extension)	\$8,647.00 (28)
Spring	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4380B	3	2	Ricardo de la Fuente	\$0 (Extension)	\$8,647.00 (28)
Spring	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4390	3	1	Ricardo de la Fuente	\$0 (Extension)	\$8,647.00 (28)
Spring	Modern Languages	Spain	SPAN 4390	3	1	Ricardo de la Fuente	\$0 (Extension)	\$8,647.00 (28)

**Texas State University Out-of-Country Study Programs
Spring, Summer, and fall 2015**

- (1) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,156.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,590.00.
- (2) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$1,399.00 and other expenses of \$1,434.00. Typical enrollment was in 1 course at a total cost of \$2,833.00.
- (3) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$1,714.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,148.00.
- (4) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$1,392.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$2,826.00.
- (5) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,266.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,700.00.
- (6) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,040.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 1 course at a total cost of \$2,757.00.
- (7) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,774.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,208.00.
- (8) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,666.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,100.00.

- (9) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,566.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,000.00.
- (10) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$3,180.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,614.00.
- (11) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$3,566.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$5,000.00.
- (12) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$3,888.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$5,322.00.
- (13) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,562.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,996.00.
- (14) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,316.00 and other expenses of \$956.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,989.00.
- (15) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,316.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,750.00.
- (16) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,064.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,498.00.
- (17) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$4,698.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$6,132.00.
- (18) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$4,184.00 and other expenses of \$956.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$5,857.00.
- (19) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$4,184.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$5,618.00.
- (20) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$3,014.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,448.00.
- (21) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$3,006.00 and other expenses of \$998.36. Typical enrollment was in 1 course at a total cost of \$4,004.36.

- (22) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,636.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,070.00.
- (23) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,546.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,980.00.
- (24) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,616.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,050.00.
- (25) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$1,966.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,400.00.
- (26) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,144.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$3,578.00.
- (27) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$2,928.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 2 courses at a total cost of \$4,362.00.
- (28) Assumes student enrolled in 1 course with travel expenses of \$7,930.00 and other expenses of \$717.00. Typical enrollment was in 4 courses at a total cost of \$10,798.00.

**Texas State University System
Finance and Audit**

*Alan Tinsley, Chair
David Montagne
Bill Scott*

Action Items

1. LU: Authorization to Set Board Rates
2. LU: Authorization to Set Room Rates
3. SHSU: Authorization to Set Board Rates
4. SHSU: Authorization to Set Room Rates
5. SRSU: Authorization to Set Board Rates
6. SRSU: Authorization to Set Room Rates
7. TXST: Authority to Set Board Rates
8. TXST: Authority to Set Room Rates
9. TXST: Add Program Fee for Master's Programs in McCoy College of Business Administration
10. LSCPA: Tuition for Non-credit Courses
11. TSUS: Delegation of Authority to Chancellor to Bind Systemwide Coverage for Property, Government Crime, Automobile Collision and Liability and Directors', Officers' and Employment Practices Insurance
12. TSUS: Consideration and action with respect to the "Twenty-First Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents, Texas State University System Revenue Financing System Revenue Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto "
13. TSUS: Depository Funds Policy Feb 2016
14. TSUS: Texas State University System Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan and Texas State University System Optional Retirement Program Plan

Consent

15. TSUS: CONSENT: Statements of Budgeted Fund Balances
16. TSUS: CONSENT: Operating Budget Adjustments
17. TSUS: CONSENT: Status of Implementation of Audit Recommendations

LU: Authorization to Set Board Rates

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Lamar University be allowed to restructure its existing Meal Plans and implement the new Meal Plans as listed below, to be effective beginning Fall 2016.

Existing Meal Plans to be Replaced:

Semester Plan	2015-2016
Fall/Spring All Access + \$125 DB	\$1,525
Fall/Spring 14 Meals/Week + \$150 DB	1,400
Fall/Spring 10 Meals/Week + \$350 DB	1,400
Fall/Spring 90 Meals + \$450 DB	1,290
Each Summer 50 Meals + \$100 DB	450
Commuter Only 50 Meals + \$200 DB	560
Graduate Student Only (new)	995

New Proposed Meal Plans:

Semester Plan	2016-2017
Fall/Spring All Access + \$125 DB	\$1,550
Fall/Spring 14 Meals/Week + \$150 DB	1,425
Fall/Spring 10 Meals/Week + \$350 DB	1,425
Fall/Spring 90 Meals + \$450 DB	1,315
Each Summer 50 Meals + \$100 DB	459
Commuter Only 50 Meals + \$200 DB	560
Graduate Only 50 Meals + \$400 DB	0

Explanation

The proposed increase is based on the impact of inflation, rising costs of goods, insurance, and other operating costs required to meet student demands.

The new structure slightly increases revenue (by approximately 2%) with cost containment options for our students. The rates as shown include tax. The Graduate rate was eliminated due to lack of interest in the program.

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan Rate
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Implementing the new schedule of meal plans will offer students choices more suitable to their demands. The requested rate increase last fiscal year only offset a portion of additional operational expenses due to escalating costs.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
Staffing analysis have been performed and adjustments were made accordingly where possible. The purchasing process has also been analyzed and streamlined where necessary.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall/Spring All Access + \$125 DB	\$ 1,526.32	\$ 1,550.00	1.55%	Meal Plan	421	\$ 9,969.28
Fall/Spring 14 Meals/Week + \$150 DB	1,401.84	1,425.00	1.65%	Meal Plan	213	4,933.08
Fall/Spring 10 Meals/Week + \$350 DB	1,401.84	1,425.00	1.65%	Meal Plan	417	9,657.72
Fall/Spring 90 Meals + \$450 DB	1,293.59	1,315.00	1.66%	Meal Plan	1,073	22,972.93
Each Summer 50 Meals + \$100 DB	454.65	459.00	0.96%	Meal Plan	667	2,901.45
Commuter Only 50 Meals + \$200 DB	562.90	560.00	-0.52%	Meal Plan	100	(290.00)
Graduate Only	995.90	-	-100.00%	Meal Plan	0	-
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 50,144.46

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	10,028.89
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	5,014.45
Communications and Utilities	7,521.67
Repairs and Maintenance	17,550.56
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	10,028.89
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 50,144.46

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,340,326
Designated Fund	\$ 27,218,832
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 7,094,037

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	

LU: Residence Hall Lease

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Lamar University be allowed to implement a new option in its Residence Hall Lease to include an optional rate as listed below, to be effective beginning Fall 2016, as well as increasing existing rates approximately 2%.

	2015-2016	2016-2017
<u>Graduate</u>		
Fall/Spring	\$1,390/semester	\$0/semester
<u>Married</u>		
Fall/Spring	\$3,939/semester	\$4,010/semester
Summer	\$875/term	\$890/term
<u>Single, 2-Person Suite</u>		
Fall/Spring	\$2,626/semester	\$2,675/semester
Summer	\$584/term	\$595/term
<u>Single, 3-Person Suite</u>		
Fall/Spring	\$0/semester	\$2,400/semester
Summer	\$0/term	\$535/term
<u>Double,3-Person Suite</u>		
Fall/Spring	\$0/semester	\$1,800/semester
Summer	\$0/term	\$400/term

Explanation

Lamar University requests a new Residence Hall single-occupancy, 3-person suite lease rate as well as double-occupancy, 3-person suite rate. These new rates will provide a double occupancy room with a bunk bed, study desk and chair, as well as a shared common living area and bathroom.

The University is implementing this plan to address a pressing need for optional affordable housing. Starting with a cluster of 69 beds this plan will be increased and/or expanded as needed.

All other existing Residence Hall Lease rates will increase approximately 2%.

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A))</i>
Fall	1,390	-	-100%	individual bedroom	-	-
Spring	1,390	-	-100%	individual bedroom	-	-
Summer I	310	-	-100%	individual bedroom	-	-
Summer II	310	-	-100%	individual bedroom	-	-
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ -

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____ -
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____ -
Communications and Utilities	_____ -
Repairs and Maintenance	_____ -
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____ -
Other Furniture	_____ -
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ _____ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,340,326
Designated Fund	\$ 27,218,832
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 7,094,037

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy	
Capacity (# of Beds Available)	2,491
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	88.85%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent-Married Suite

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification The requested additional lease rates allows the university to compete with off-campus housing for students and ultimately afford the current long-range and renovation goals.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

Several capital improvement projects have been postponed. Residence Life has also combined service contracts with other on-campus departments to reduce expenses.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A))</i>
Fall	3,939	4,010	1.80%	individual bedroom	9	639
Spring	3,939	4,010	1.80%	individual bedroom	9	639
Summer I	875	890	1.71%	individual bedroom	9	135
Summer II	875	890	1.71%	individual bedroom	9	135
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 1,548

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	77
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	232
Communications and Utilities	310
Repairs and Maintenance	232
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	155
Other ___ Furniture	542
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 1,548

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,340,326
Designated Fund	\$ 27,218,832
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 7,094,037

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	N/A	Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	2,491
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	88.85%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A))</i>
Fall	2,626	2,675	1.87%	individual bedroom	2,459	120,491
Spring	2,626	2,675	1.87%	individual bedroom	2,459	120,491
Summer I	584	595	1.88%	individual bedroom	2,459	27,049
Summer II	584	595	1.88%	individual bedroom	2,459	27,049
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 295,080

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	14,754
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	44,262
Communications and Utilities	59,016
Repairs and Maintenance	44,262
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	29,508
Other Furniture	103,278
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 295,080

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,340,326
Designated Fund	\$ 27,218,832
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 7,094,037

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	2,491
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	88.85%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A))
Fall	-	2,400	100.00%	individual bedroom	23	55,200
Spring	-	2,400	100.00%	individual bedroom	23	55,200
Summer I	-	535	100.00%	individual bedroom	23	12,305
Summer II	-	535	100.00%	individual bedroom	23	12,305
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 135,010

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	6,751
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	20,252
Communications and Utilities	27,002
Repairs and Maintenance	20,252
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	13,501
Other Furniture	47,254
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 135,010

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,340,326
Designated Fund	\$ 27,218,832
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 7,094,037

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	2,491
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	88.85%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students,	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A))
Fall	-	1,800	100.00%	individual bedroom	46	82,800
Spring	-	1,800	100.00%	individual bedroom	46	82,800
Summer I	-	400	100.00%	individual bedroom	46	18,400
Summer II	-	400	100.00%	individual bedroom	46	18,400
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 202,400

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	10,120
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	30,360
Communications and Utilities	40,480
Repairs and Maintenance	30,360
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	20,240
Other ___ Furniture	70,840
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 202,400

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,340,326
Designated Fund	\$ 27,218,832
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 7,094,037

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	2,491
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	88.85%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

SHSU: Authorization to Set Board Rates

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sam Houston State University be authorized to charge the board rates listed below, to be effective beginning Fall Semester of FY 2016.

Recommendations for Fall 2016 and Spring 2017 Semester - Board rates as listed:

Mandatory Plans

<u>Meal Plan Options</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Inc.Price</u>	<u>% Increase</u>
1. All Access plan - \$125 Incl. Bearkat Bucks	\$1890 \$ 125	\$1930 \$125	\$40.	2.12%
2. 20 Meal plan - \$175 Incl. Bearkat Bucks	\$1800 \$ 175	\$1840 \$175	\$40.	2.22%
3. 15 Meal plan - \$225 Incl. Bearkat Bucks	\$1770 \$ 225	\$1810 \$225	\$40.	2.26%

Voluntary Plans

1. Bearkat Flex Plan 90 Meals/semester Incl. Bearkat Bucks	\$990 \$300	\$1010 no change	\$20.	2.02%
2. Bearkat Value Plan 60 Meals/semester Incl. Bearkat Bucks	\$750 \$300	\$765 no change	\$15.	2.00%
3. Bearkat Lite Plan 30 meals/semester Incl Bearkat Bucks	\$525 \$300	\$535 no change	\$10	1.90%

Explanation

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase of 2%, and other operating expenses.

The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers and are consistent w/ CPI trends for the Food Industry.

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

Section

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$ 1,890	\$ 1,930	2.12%	Per Student	1535	\$ 61,504
Spring	\$ 1,890	\$ 1,930	2.12%	Per Student	1394	\$ 55,855
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 117,359

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$ 37,555
Salaries and Wages	\$ 44,596
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	\$ 35,208
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 117,359

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2105
Education and General Fund	\$ 735,129.58
Designated Fund	\$ 41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

Section

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase of 2% and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$ 1,800	\$ 1,840	2.22%	Per Student	124	\$ 4,955
Spring	\$ 1,800	\$ 1,840	2.22%	Per Student	100	\$ 3,996
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 8,951

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$ 2,658
Salaries and Wages	\$ 3,401
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	\$ 2,892
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 8,951

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 735,129.58
Designated Fund	\$ 41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

Section

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,770	\$ 1,810	2.26%	Per Student	967	\$ 38,682
Spring	\$ 1,770	\$ 1,810	2.26%	Per Student	834	\$ 33,362
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 72,044

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$	23,040
Salaries and Wages	\$	27,377
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies	\$	21,627
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 72,044

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2015	
Education and General Fund	\$ 735,129.58	
Designated Fund	\$ 41,170,968.80	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 18,481,232	B 4

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

Section

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$ 990	\$ 1,010	2.02%	Per Student	407	\$ 8,139
Spring	\$ 990	\$ 1,010	2.02%	Per Student	282	\$ 5,639
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 13,779

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$ 4,502
Salaries and Wages	\$ 5,183
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	\$ 4,094
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____ decrease in billing	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 13,779

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2015	
Education and General Fund	\$ 735,129.58	
Designated Fund	\$ 41,170,968.80	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 18,481,232.39	4

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

Section

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increase on the Voluntary Meal plans are based on correcting an alignment issue. The University will increase their price by 5% and ARAMARK will reduce theirs by 3% resulting with an 8% gap.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$ 750	\$ 765	2.00%	Per Student	458	\$ 6,870
Spring	\$ 750	\$ 765	2.00%	Per Student	380	\$ 5,700
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 12,570

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$ 4,022
Salaries and Wages	\$ 4,776
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	\$ 3,772
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 12,570

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2015	
Education and General Fund	\$ 735,129.58	
Designated Fund	\$ 41,170,968.80	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 18,481,232.39	B 4

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
 (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

Section

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$ 525	\$ 535	1.90%	Per Student	617	\$ 6,155
Spring	\$ 525	\$ 535	1.90%	Per Student	458	\$ 4,569
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 10,723

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$ 3,431	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 4,075	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies	\$ 3,217	
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other		
Other		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 10,723

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2015	
Education and General Fund	\$ 735,129.58	
Designated Fund	\$ 41,170,968.80	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 18,481,232.39	B 4

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

SHSU: Authorization to Set Room Rates

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sam Houston State University be authorized to charge the room rates listed below, to be effective beginning fall, 2016.

Room Rates Fall and Spring Semesters 2016-2017

<u>Residence Hall</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Increase</u>	<u>% Increase</u>
Baldwin, Crawford, Creager, Mallon houses	\$1920.00 (semester)	\$1996.00 (semester)	\$ 76.00	4%
Other small houses	\$1860.00 (semester)	\$1936.00 (semester)	\$ 76.00	4%
Belvin and Elliott Halls	\$2044.00 (semester)	\$2128.00 (semester)	\$ 84.00	4%
Estill Hall	\$2160.00 (semester)	\$2248.00 (semester)	\$ 88.00	4%
Jackson-Shaver Hall	\$2132.00 (semester)	\$2216.00 (semester)	\$ 84.00	4%
Lone Star Hall	\$2380.00 (semester)	\$2476.00 (semester)	\$ 96.00	4%
Raven Village	\$2820.00 (semester)	\$2932.00 (semester)	\$112.00	4%
Sam Houston Village	\$2820.00 (semester)	\$2932.00 (semester)	\$112.00	4%
White Hall	\$2696.00 (semester)	\$2804.00 (semester)	\$108.00	4%
<u>Apartment</u>				
Bearkat Village Apartments	\$2992.00 (semester)	\$3112.00 (semester)	\$120.00	4%
<u>Summer School '17</u>				
Raven Village	\$ 664.00 (semester)	\$ 688.00 (semester)	\$ 24.00	3.61%

Explanation

Increased costs of operations due to growing student population such as additional debt service and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

**Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change**

1 **Institution** Sam Houston State University **Effective Date** Fall 2016

2 **Type of Revenue** University Housing -Combined
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 **Justification** Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 **What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?**
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	SEE BOARD MOTION FOR DETAILS					\$ 301,160.00
Spring						\$ 301,160.00
Summer I						\$ 1,680.00
Summer II						\$ 1,680.00
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 605,680.00

6 **Expenditure Plan**
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 66,424.00
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 20,000.00
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 107,720.00
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 411,536.00
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 605,680.00

7 **Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance**

2015	
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 **Student Election & Hearing**
 Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 **Residence Hall Occupancy**

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	3290
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	98.50%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Baldwin, Crawford, Creager, and Mallon houses
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,920.00	\$1,996.00	4%	Student	125/142*	\$ 9,500.00
Spring	\$1,920.00	\$1,996.00	4%	Student	125/142	\$ 9,500.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 19,000.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 19,000.00
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 19,000.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	144
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	97.90%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - All other small houses
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,860.00	\$1,936.00	4%	Student	437/498*	\$33,212.00
Spring	\$1,860.00	\$1,936.00	4%	Student	437/498*	\$33,212.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 66,424.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 66,424.00
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 66,424.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing					
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)	

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	498
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	97.99%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Belvin-Buchanan and Elliott Halls
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,044.00	\$2,128.00	4%	Student	296/335*	\$24,864.00
Spring	\$2,044.00	\$2,128.00	4%	Student	296/335	\$24,864.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 49,728.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 20,000.00
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 29,728.00
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 49,728.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	335
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	99.40%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Estill Hall
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,160.00	\$2,248.00	4%	Student	221/251*	\$19,448.00
Spring	\$2,160.00	\$2,248.00	4%	Student	221/251	\$19,448.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 38,896.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 38,896.00
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____

Total for Fiscal Year \$ 38,896.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	251
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	99.60%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Jackson-Shaver Hall
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,132.00	\$2,216.00	4%	Student	175/198*	\$14,700.00
Spring	\$2,132.00	\$2,216.00	4%	Student	175/198	\$14,700.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 29,400.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 29,400.00
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 29,400.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	198
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	95.45%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Lone Star Hall
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,380.00	\$2,476.00	4%	Student	288/296*	\$27,648.00
Spring	\$2,380.00	\$2,476.00	4%	Student	288/296	\$27,648.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 55,296.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 55,296.00
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____

Total for Fiscal Year \$ 55,296.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____	Outcome	_____
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____		
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	296
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	100.33%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Raven Village
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,820.00	\$2,932.00	4%	Student	384/394*	\$43,008.00
Spring	\$2,820.00	\$2,932.00	4%	Student	384/394*	\$43,008.00
Summer I	\$664.00	\$688.00	3.61%	Student	70/394*	\$1,680.00
Summer II	\$664.00	\$688.00	3.61%	Student	70/394*	\$1,680.00
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 89,376.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 89,376.00
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 89,376.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	394
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	98.47%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Sam Houston Village
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,820.00	\$2,932.00	4%	Student	512/528*	\$57,344.00
Spring	\$2,820.00	\$2,932.00	4%	Student	512/528	\$57,344.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 114,688.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 114,688.00
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 114,688.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	528
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	98.48%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - White Hall
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,696.00	\$2,804.00	4%	Student	137/144*	\$14,796.00
Spring	\$2,696.00	\$2,804.00	4%	Student	137/144	\$14,796.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 29,592.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 29,592.00
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 29,592.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	144
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	104.86%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Bearkat Village Apartments
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,992.00	\$3,112.00	4%	Student	472/508*	\$56,640.00
Spring	\$2,992.00	\$3,112.00	4%	Student	472/508*	\$56,640.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 113,280.00

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 113,280.00
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____

Total for Fiscal Year \$ 113,280.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	735,129.58
Designated Fund	41,170,968.80
Auxiliary Fund	18,481,232.39

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____	Outcome	_____
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____		

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	502
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	98.20%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

SRSU - Board Rates for FY 2017

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sul Ross State University be authorized to charge board plan rates beginning with the Fall 2016 semester as follows:

Meal Plan Rates – Fall and Spring Semesters:

Meal Plan	Current	Proposed	% change
7 Day/20 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks	\$1,492	\$1,531	2.61%
7 Day/16 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks	\$1,445	\$1,483	2.63%
200 Meals with \$200 Lobo Bucks	\$1,514	\$1,553	2.58%

Meal Plan Rates – Summer Semesters:

Meal Plan	Current	Proposed	% change
7 Day/20 Meals with \$50 Lobo Bucks	\$539	\$553	2.60%
7 Day/16 Meals with \$50 Lobo Bucks	\$519	\$532	2.50%
75 Meals with \$75 Lobo Bucks	\$576	\$591	2.60%

Explanation

The University is requesting increases/changes to the meal plan rates as shown above effective with the Fall 2016 Semester. The rates presented include applicable sales tax. Increases requested for the meal plans are approximately 2.60% and are intended to address increases in the CPI per our contract with ARAMARK. The meal plan rates were last increased for the Fall 2015 semester.

**Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change**

1 Institution Sul Ross State University **Effective Date** Fall 2016 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan - 7 Day/20 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rate for this plan from \$1,492 to \$1,531 inclusive of sales tax. This represents an increase of approximately 2.61%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home. ARAMARK has historically agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible but this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of this service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to hold down their rate increase. We entered into a new contract during FY2013 in which they committed to a financial investment to continue to upgrade the dining facilities and equipment. In addition, programs are continually enhanced in order to add value to the students' experience.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,492	\$1,531	2.61%	Student	379	\$ 14,781
Spring	\$1,492	\$1,531	2.61%	Student	393	\$ 15,327
Summer I	\$539	\$553	2.60%	Student	16	\$ 224
Summer II	\$539	\$553	2.60%	Student	34	\$ 476
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 30,808</u>

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 25,045	
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 3,415	
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other - Sales Tax	\$ 2,348.00	
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		<u>\$ 30,808</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**

Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) **Outcome**
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2016 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan - 7 Day/16 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rate for this plan from \$1,445 to \$1,483 inclusive of sales tax. This represents an increase of approximately 2.63%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home. ARAMARK has historically agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible but this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of this service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to hold down their rate increase. We entered into a new contract during FY2013 in which they committed to a financial investment to continue to upgrade the dining facilities and equipment. In addition, programs are continually enhanced in order to add value to the students' experience.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,445	\$1,483	2.63%	Student	192	\$ 7,296
Spring	\$1,445	\$1,483	2.63%	Student	43	\$ 1,634
Summer I	\$519	\$532	2.50%	Student	23	\$ 299
Summer II	\$519	\$532	2.50%	Student	19	\$ 247
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 9,476

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 7,704	
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 1,050	
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other - Sales Tax	\$ 722.00	
Other		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 9,476

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

2015

Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

**Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change**

1 Institution Sul Ross State University **Effective Date** Fall 2016 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan - 200 Meals with \$200 Lobo Bucks
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rate for this plan from \$1,514 to \$1,553 inclusive of sales tax. This represents an increase of approximately 2.58%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home. ARAMARK has historically agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible but this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of this service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to hold down their rate increase. We entered into a new contract during FY2013 in which they committed to a financial investment to continue to upgrade the dining facilities and equipment. In addition, programs are continually enhanced in order to add value to the students' experience.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,514	\$1,553	2.58%	Student	39	\$ 1,521
Spring	\$1,514	\$1,553	2.58%	Student	4	\$ 156
Summer I	\$576	\$591	2.60%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer II	\$576	\$591	2.60%	Student	0	\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 1,677

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 1,363	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 186	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other - Sales Tax	\$ 128.00	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 1,677

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

2015

Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
 (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

SRSU - Room Rates for FY 2017

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sul Ross State University be authorized to charge room rates beginning with the Fall 2016 semester as follows:

Residence Hall Rates:

Unit	Current	Proposed	% change
Lobo Village Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester	\$2,391	\$2,463	3.01%
Lobo Village Residence Hall – per Summer semester	\$813	\$837	2.95%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester – Double Occupancy	\$1,267	\$1,305	3.00%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester - Private	\$1,894	\$1,951	3.00%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Summer semester – Double Occupancy	\$415	\$427	2.89%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Summer semester – Private	\$622	\$641	3.01%
Mountainside Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester – Double Occupancy	\$1,251	\$1,289	3.04%
Mountainside Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester – Private	\$1,871	\$1,927	3.04%

Apartment Rates:

	Current	Proposed	% change
Lobo Village Efficiency Apts. – per month	\$568	\$585	2.99%
Lobo Village Family Apts. – per month	\$605	\$623	2.98%

Explanation

The University is requesting increases/changes to the room rates as shown above effective with the Fall 2016 Semester. Increases of approximately 3% are requested for residence hall and apartment rates effective with the Fall 2016 semester. These increases are needed to fund the increasing cost of maintenance for the housing units as well as continue to address deferred maintenance. Housing rates were last increased for the Fall 2015 semester.

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

SRSU offers residence hall suites in Lobo Village with private bedrooms and shared bathroom and living areas. SRSU is requesting this increase of approximately 3% to offset increased cost of operations and to provide funds to continue to address deferred maintenance.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

As the facilities age, maintenance costs increase. We have been focusing on ensuring that deferred maintenance remains low for these facilities by addressing issues as they arise. We have implemented several energy saving measures both with equipment and in procedures to keep utility costs down. The facility is now eight years into operations so maintenance issues are

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,391	\$2,463	3.01%	Student	475	\$ 34,200
Spring	\$2,391	\$2,463	3.01%	Student	383	\$ 27,576
Summer I	\$813	\$837	2.95%	Student	42	\$ 1,008
Summer II	\$813	\$837	2.95%	Student	54	\$ 1,296
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 64,080

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 11,000
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 900
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 7,180
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 45,000
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 64,080

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

2015

Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	496
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	84%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,267	\$1,305	3.00%	Student	104	\$ 3,952
Spring	\$1,267	\$1,305	3.00%	Student	58	\$ 2,204
Summer I	\$415	\$427	2.89%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer II	\$415	\$427	2.89%	Student	0	\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 6,156

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 656	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 5,500	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 6,156

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2016 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Mountainside - Residence Hall
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU opened the south wing of the second floor in Mountainside Hall initially as an overflow facility in the Fall 2010 semester to eliminate the need to use hotel rooms when all other housing units were fully occupied. 52 double rooms are available in this facility as needed. Since this residence hall is one of the older facilities on campus, it requires much additional maintenance and upkeep so use of the facility is kept to a minimum. Although not likely to be used much, the private rate for Mountainside Hall would be 150% of the double rate. This increase is requested in order to maintain the proper

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

With the completion of our Campus Infrastructure project and thus the elimination of the Central Boiler system, this facility is no longer on a utility distribution system. Thus utility costs are kept to a minimum.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols (B)-(A) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,251	\$1,289	3.04%	Student	0	\$ -
Spring	\$1,251	\$1,289	3.04%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer I	\$339	\$349	2.95%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer II	\$339	\$349	2.95%	Student	0	\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ -

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	52
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	0%

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$568	\$585	2.99%	Student - month	265.5	\$ 4,514
Spring	\$568	\$585	2.99%	Student - month	261	\$ 4,437
Summer I	\$568	\$585	2.99%	Student - month	75	\$ 1,275
Summer II	\$568	\$585	2.99%	Student - month	75	\$ 1,275
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 11,501

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	\$ 1,501
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 10,000
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	
	\$ 11,501

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$605	\$623	2.98%	Student - month	175.5	\$ 3,159
Spring	\$605	\$623	2.98%	Student - month	166.5	\$ 2,997
Summer I	\$605	\$623	2.98%	Student - month	48	\$ 864
Summer II	\$605	\$623	2.98%	Student - month	48	\$ 864
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 7,884

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	\$ 1,884
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 6,000
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 7,884

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,316,345
Designated Fund	\$ 5,855,674
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,848,585

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	40
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	90%

TXST: Board Rates for Fiscal Year 2017

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to charge the board rates listed below, to be effective beginning Fall Semester of FY 2017.

Auxiliary Services: Board Rates

MEAL PLAN TYPE	Per Semester FY 2016	Per Semester FY 2017	Increase in Price	Percentage Increase
150 Meal Plan + \$125 Dining Dollars	\$ 1,120	\$ 1,160	\$40	3.57%
200 Meal Plan + \$100 Dining Dollars	\$ 1,217	\$ 1,260	\$43	3.53%
250 Meal Plan + \$ 75 Dining Dollars	\$ 1,305	\$ 1,355	\$50	3.83%

Explanation

Texas State requires a strong food service program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 Resident Diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.53 percent contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and other increased operational costs.

Texas State dining plans are priced with student value as the first and foremost concern, and these rates are highly competitive, in fact significantly lower in most cases, compared to peer institutions around the country. The dining program budget is carefully reviewed annually to insure rates are kept as low as possible.

**Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change**

1 **Institution** Texas State University **Effective Date** Fall 2016

2 **Type of Revenue** 150 Block Meal Plan
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 **Justification** Texas State requires a strong food services program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 Resident Diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.53% contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and increased operational cost.

4 **What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?**
The dining plans are priced with the students value first and foremost. The budget was reviewed and reductions in capital expenditures were able to be realized but the increase is still necessary.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,120	# \$ 1,160	3.57%	Per Student	3260	\$ 130,400
Spring	\$ 1,120	# \$ 1,160	3.57%	Per Student	4216	\$ 168,640
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 299,040

6 **Expenditure Plan**
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 272,126.40	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 26,913.60	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 299,040	

7 **Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance** **2015**

Education and General Fund	\$ -
Designated Fund	\$ -
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 1,204,629

8 **Student Election & Hearing**

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____				
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____	(For / Against)	

9 **Residence Hall Occupancy**

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	_____

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date Fall 2016

2 Type of Revenue 200 Block Meal Plan
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Texas State requires a strong food services program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 Resident Diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.53% contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and increased operational cost.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
The dining plans are priced with the students value first and foremost. The budget was reviewed and reductions in capital expenditures were able to be realized but the increase is still necessary.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,217	# \$ 1,260	3.53%	Per Student	2653	\$ 114,079
Spring	\$ 1,217	# \$ 1,260	3.53%	Per Student	4216	\$ 181,288
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 295,367

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 268,783.97
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 26,583.03
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 295,367

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2015

Education and General Fund	\$ -
Designated Fund	\$ -
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 1,204,629

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing _____
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) _____ Outcome _____
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available) _____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015) _____

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,305	# \$ 1,355	3.83%	Per Student	787	\$ 39,350
Spring	\$ 1,305	# \$ 1,355	3.83%	Per Student	620	\$ 31,000
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 70,350</u>

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 64,018.50
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 6,331.50
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ 70,350</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2015

Education and General Fund	\$ -
Designated Fund	\$ -
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,204,629

8 Student Election & Hearing
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
Capacity (# of Beds Available)
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

TXST: Room Rates for Fiscal Year 2017

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to charge the residence hall semester rates and Bobcat Village semester rates for fiscal year 2017 as shown in the table below.

Housing and Residential Life: University Housing Rates

UNIVERSITY RESIDENCE HALLS & BOBCAT VILLAGE APARTMENTS	Per Semester FY2016	Per Semester FY2017
Beretta, Brogdon, Butler, Elliott, Jackson, Lantana, Laurel, and Sterry	\$ 2,615	\$ 2,695
Bexar, Tower	\$ 2,995	\$ 3,085
Blanco Triple	\$ 2,645	\$ 2,725
Blanco Large Triple	\$ 2,875	\$ 2,960
Blanco Double	\$ 3,490	\$ 3,595
Chautauqua, Gaillardia Single	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150
Chautauqua, Gaillardia Double	\$ 3,580	\$ 3,690
College Inn Double Bedroom/Quad Suite	\$ 3,300	\$ 3,400
San Marcos Double Bedroom/Quad Suite	\$ 3,580	\$ 3,690
San Marcos Single Bedroom/Quad Suite	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150
San Jacinto Single Bedroom/Quad Suite	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150
San Jacinto Single Bedroom/Double Suite	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150
Falls, Sayers Single	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150
Falls, Sayers Double	\$ 3,580	\$ 3,690
Moore Street Single (Opening August 2016)	N/A	\$ 4,150
Moore Street Double (Opening August 2016)	N/A	\$ 3,690
Bobcat Village 1 Bedroom/1 Bath Apartment	\$ 4,610	\$ 4,750
Bobcat Village 2 Bedroom/2 Bath Apartment	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150

Explanation

Department of Housing and Residential Life is requesting the following:

- A base rate increase of 3.0 percent for university residence halls and Bobcat Village Apartments;
- The Moore Street Complex Residence Halls will open in August 2016 providing an additional 576 beds for student residents and 22 beds for resident assistants. Rates for the first year of operation will be \$3,690 per bed per semester for a double room and \$4,150 per semester for a single room.

The resulting revenues will be used to cover increases in staff salaries and wages, health insurance benefits, communications and utilities, and debt service.

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2017

2 Type of Revenue University Housing-Residence Halls and Apartments - Combined
Type of Revenue

3 Justification **FY17 Budget Assumptions:** Salary Increases for Merit Pay @ 3%; Longevity Pay @ 1%; Employee Health Insurance Inc. @ 7.4%; Utilities Allocation Increase @ 3%.
Housing and Res Life: Net Increase to Debt Service over FY2016 is \$1,766,990.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

1. We have evaluated organizational structure and staffing needs. 2. We have initiated several preventative maintenance programs at all halls and apartments and utility cost analysis procedures at the apartments which has helped keep costs under control.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall						\$ 1,148,613
Spring						\$ 1,148,612
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 2,297,225</u>

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages	\$ 342,527	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 90,179	
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities	\$ 97,529	
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 1,766,990	
Scholarships		
Other		
Other		
Total for Fiscal Year		<u>\$ 2,297,225</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2015
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,234,587
Designated Fund	\$90,517,643
Auxiliary Fund	\$68,044,330

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	6520
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	96.30%

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
Type of Revenue

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$2,615	\$2,695	3%	Res Hall Beds	1742	\$ 139,360
Spring	\$2,615	\$2,695	3%	Res Hall Beds	1742	\$ 139,360
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 278,720

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 41,549
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 10,939
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 11,830
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 214,403
Scholarships	
Other	
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 278,720

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	

Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	1742
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	96.3

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2017

2 Type of Revenue University Housing-Adjoining Suite - Bexar, Tower, Falls, Sayers
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification FY17 Budget Assumptions: Salary Increases for Merit Pay @ 3%; Longevity Pay @ 1%; Employee Health Insurance Inc. @ 7.4%; Utilities Allocation Increase @ 3%.
Housing and Res Life: Net Increase to Debt Service over FY2016 is \$1,766,990.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
1. We have evaluated organizational structure and staffing needs. 2. We have initiated several preventative maintenance programs at all halls and apartments and utility cost analysis procedures at the apartments which has helped keep costs under

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall-Bexar/Tower	2995	3085	3%	Res Hall Beds	612	\$ 55,080
Spring Bexar/Tower	2995	3085	3%	Res Hall Beds	612	\$ 55,080
Fall - Single	4030	4150	3%	Res Hall Beds	24	\$ 2,880
Spring - Single	4030	4150	3%	Res Hall Beds	24	\$ 2,880
Fall - Double	3580	3690	3%	Res Hall Beds	532	\$ 58,520
Spring - Double	3580	3690	3%	Res Hall Beds	532	\$ 58,520
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 232,960</u>

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 34,732
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 9,144
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 9,889
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 179,195
Scholarships	
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ 232,960</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2015

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome (For / Against)
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	1168
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	96.3

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall - Double	3490	3595	3%	Res Hall Beds	374	\$ 39,270
Spring - Double	3490	3595	3%	Res Hall Beds	374	\$ 39,270
Fall - Triple	2645	2725	3%	Res Hall Beds	237	\$ 18,960
Spring - Triple	2645	2725	3%	Res Hall Beds	237	\$ 18,960
Fall - Triple Large	2875	2960	3%	Res Hall Beds	48	\$ 4,080
Spring - Triple Large	2875	2960	3%	Res Hall Beds	48	\$ 4,080
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 124,620</u>

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 18,582
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 4,892
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 5,291
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 95,855
Scholarships	
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ 124,620</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**
 Education and General Fund
 Designated Fund
 Auxiliary Fund

8 Student Election & Hearing
 Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
 (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
 Capacity (# of Beds Available)
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall-Single	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150	3%	Res Hall Beds	46	\$ 5,520
Spring-Single	\$ 4,030	\$ 4,150	3%	Res Hall Beds	46	\$ 5,520
Fall -Double	\$ 3,580	\$ 3,690	3%	Res Hall Beds	544	\$ 59,840
Spring-Double	\$ 3,580	\$ 3,690	3%	Res Hall Beds	544	\$ 59,840
Fall-Moore St Sgl.	n/a	\$ 4,150	n/a	New Hall FY2017	64	\$ 265,600
Spring Moore St. Sgl.	n/a	\$ 4,150	n/a	New Hall FY2017	64	\$ 265,600
Fall Moore St. Dbl.	n/a	\$ 3,690	n/a	New Hall FY2017	512	\$ 1,889,280
Fall Moore St. Dbl.	n/a	\$ 3,690	n/a	New Hall FY2017	512	\$ 1,889,280
Revenue Decrease for Closing Arnold, Smith, Hornsby, Burleson						\$(2,487,035)
Revenue Decrease for Closing Retama for renovation. - ONE YEAR ONLY						\$ (711,280)
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 1,242,165</u>

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 185,221
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 48,765
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 52,740
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 955,439
Scholarships	
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ 1,242,165</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	
Outcome	<input type="text"/>
	(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	1166
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	96.3

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2017

2 Type of Revenue University Housing-Super Suite - College, Inn, San Jacinto, San Marcos
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification FY17 Budget Assumptions: Salary Increases for Merit Pay @ 3%; Longevity Pay @ 1%; Employee Health Insurance Inc. @ 7.4%; Utilities Allocation Increase @ 3%. Housing and Res Life: Net Increase to Debt Service over FY2016 is

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
1. We have evaluated organizational structure and staffing needs. 2. We have initiated several preventative maintenance programs at all halls and apartments and utility cost analysis procedures at the apartments which has helped keep costs under control.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Single	4030	4150	3%	Res Hall Beds	730	\$ 87,600
Spring - Single	4030	4150	3%	Res Hall Beds	730	\$ 87,600
Fall - Double	3300	3400	3%	Res Hall Beds	272	\$ 27,200
Spring - Double	3300	3400	3%	Res Hall Beds	272	\$ 27,200
Fall - Double	3580	3690	3%	Res Hall Beds	136	\$ 14,960
Spring - Double	3580	3690	3%	Res Hall Beds	136	\$ 14,960
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 259,520</u>

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 38,695
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 10,188
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 11,018
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 199,619
Scholarships	
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ 259,520</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome <input type="text"/> (For / Against)
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	1138
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	96.3

Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue
Type of Revenue

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall - Single	4610	4750	3%	Apartment Beds	99	\$ 13,860
Spring-Single	4610	4750	3%	Apartment Beds	99	\$ 13,860
Fall - Double	4030	4150	3%	Apartment Beds	548	\$ 65,760
Spring - Double	4030	4150	3%	Apartment Beds	548	\$ 65,760
Summer						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 159,240

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ 23,744
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 6,251
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 6,761
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 122,484
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 159,240

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome <input type="text"/>
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		

(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	647
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	96.3

TXST: Add Program Fee for Master’s Programs in McCoy College of Business Administration

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be permitted to implement a program fee of \$150 per student credit hour effective Fall 2016 to support the competitiveness and quality of all master’s programs in the McCoy College of Business Administration.

Explanation

Extensive reviews of the master’s programs in Texas State University’s McCoy College of Business Administration have resulted in several recommendations to address market needs, support the progression toward the university’s goal of achieving National Research University status, expand key services expected of competitive business programs, and allow the McCoy College’s master’s program to grow in quality and size.

The proposed program fee would be used to implement services and programs aligned with national best practices and the university’s goal of increasing graduate-level enrollments.

The program fee will ensure a continuing source of revenue to support enhancements that allow Texas State to meet fundamental expectations of the business education market and top-tier employers. The program fee will be implemented with students entering one of the business master’s programs in fall 2016 and beyond. Current master’s students in business will not be charged the program fee. After the program fee is implemented, the total tuition and fees for these programs will be better aligned with comparable institutions in Texas, including those classified as Emerging Research Universities and direct competitors in the Central Texas region.

**Texas State University System
Request for Tuition or Fee Change**

1 Institution Texas State University **Effective Date** 9/1/2016

2 Type of Revenue McCoy College of Business Administration Master's Programs Fee
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Texas State University is requesting a new program for all master programs in the McCoy College of Business to support the competitiveness and quality of those programs. The fee would be effective for new students enrolling in Fall 2016 and thereafter. Uses for the new fee include graduate research assistantships, internationalization initiatives, career advising and placement, and professional development for graduate students.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?
For many years, the McCoy College of Business has deferred expenses and minimized hiring in an effort to keep costs as low as possible, and that practice will continue in the future. This increase is necessary in order to maintain the appropriate level of quality in these Master's degree programs which are very competitive in the Central Texas Market.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall		\$150		SCH	700	\$105,000
Spring		\$150		SCH	640	\$96,000
Summer		\$150		SCH	140	\$21,000
Total for Fiscal Year 2017						\$222,000

6 Expenditure Plan
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Salaries and Wages	\$156,000
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$23,000
Professional Fees and Services	\$2,000
Travel	\$4,000
Materials and Supplies	\$4,000
Operations & Maintenance	\$13,000
Scholarships	\$20,000
Total for Fiscal Year	\$222,000

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2015**

Education and General Fund	\$2,234,586.77
Designated Fund	\$90,517,643.32
Auxiliary Fund	\$68,044,329.85

8 Student Election & Hearing
 Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) Outcome
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy
 Capacity (# of Beds Available)
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)

LSCPA: Tuition for Non-credit Courses

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Lamar State College-Port Arthur be authorized to charge the following tuition for the non-credit courses listed below that will be taught during the 2016-2017 base funding period:

	Tuition	Fees
All courses at the Federal Correctional Complex-Beaumont (Federal Bureau of Prisons)	-0-	-0-

Explanation

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board permits public two-year colleges to receive contact hour formula funding for students enrolled in approved non-credit workforce education courses. The Coordinating Board requires the governing board to formally approve the tuition and fees established for the courses.

The Coordinating Board allows institutions to charge zero tuition to those non-credit workforce education courses where all or a significant portion of the institution's cost for facilities, instruction, equipment, and/or other expenses are covered by public or private clients. The Bureau of Prisons will continue to provide classrooms, consumables, equipment and equipment maintenance, furniture, instructor manuals, software, textbooks, tools, and utilities at no charge to the College as well as continue to pay a per-meeting fee.

Board approval of the zero tuition rate will make the courses eligible for state reimbursement funding.

TSUS: Delegation of Authority to Chancellor to Bind System-wide Coverage for Property, Government Crime, Automobile Collision and Liability, and Directors', Officers' and Employment Practices Liability Insurance

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it is ordered that the Chancellor be hereby granted authority to:

Bind system-wide coverage for property, government crime, automobile collision and liability, and directors', officers', and employment practices liability insurance for the 2016-2017 policy year.

Explanation

Delegating this authority to the Chancellor will maintain the efficiency of policy renewals and provide staff maximum opportunity to review and negotiate coverage options prior to renewal.

The indicated policies are scheduled to renew as follows:

- Property – April 30, 2016
- Government Crime – July 1, 2016
- Automobile Collision and Liability – September 1, 2016
- Directors', Officers' and Employment Practices Liability – September 1, 2016
- Foreign Travel – April 1, 2016

The current-year annual premiums for these policies are:

- Property - \$3,494,138.74
- Government Crime - \$39,733
- Automobile Collision and Liability – \$252,366.
- Directors', Officers' and Employment Practices Liability - \$102,387.
- Foreign Travel - \$25,533

TSUS: Consideration and action with respect to the “Twenty-First Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents, Texas State University System Revenue Financing System Revenue Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto”

Upon a motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that the “Twenty-First Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents, Texas State University System Revenue Financing System Revenue Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto” be adopted.

Explanation

The Twenty-First Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution authorizes the issuance of up to \$955,231,000 of TSUS Revenue Financing System debt to support new-money and/or refinancing projects, including refunding outstanding long-term bonds and refunding the full \$240,000,000 authorized amount of the System's commercial paper notes, through February 18, 2017. According to the 2015-2020 TSUS Capital Improvements Program as much as \$256,420,000 of new debt may be required to fund non-TRB projects to be initiated in calendar year 2015 and 2016 at Texas State University System components. Additionally, the current-biennium TRB project-approval total is \$256,420,000. Furthermore, \$225,705,000 of the System's outstanding long-term bonds may match economic criteria for refinancing during the same time period. A debt issuance limit of \$955,231,000 provides System administration the flexibility to fund construction projects and/or to conduct debt refinancing transactions as required through February 18, 2017.

**TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS,
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE
BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING
INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**

Adopted February 18, 2016

**TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS,
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE
BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING
INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PREAMBLE	1
Section 1. DEFINITIONS	2
Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS	2
(a) Amount and Designation	2
(b) Purpose	2
Section 3. DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES, AND TERMS OF BONDS	2
(a) Terms of Each Series of Bonds	2
(b) Award Certificate	3
(c) Sale of Each Series of Bonds	4
(d) In General	5
Section 4. INTEREST	5
Section 5. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION AND BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	5
(a) Paying Agent/Registrar	5
(b) Registration Books	5
(c) Ownership of Bonds	6
(d) Payment of Bonds and Interest	6
(e) Authentication	6
(f) Transfer, Exchange or Replacement	6
(g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar	7
(h) Book-Entry-Only System	8
(i) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry-Only System	8
(j) Payments to Cede & Co.	9
(k) Notice of Redemption and Defeasance	9
Section 6. FORM OF BOND	10

Section 7.	ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY DEBT	10
Section 8.	SECURITY, PAYMENTS AND PERFECTION.....	10
Section 9.	PAYMENTS	11
Section 10.	DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED BONDS	11
	(a) Replacement Bonds	11
	(b) Application for Replacement Bonds	11
	(c) Payment in Lieu of Replacement.....	11
	(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds	11
	(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.....	12
Section 11.	AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT	12
	(a) Amendments Without Consent.....	12
	(b) Amendments With Consent	12
	(c) Notice	13
	(d) Receipt of Consents.....	13
	(e) Effect of Amendments.....	13
	(f) Consent Irrevocable	13
	(g) Ownership	14
	(h) Insurer Consent.....	14
Section 12.	COVENANTS REGARDING TAX-EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE TAX-EXEMPT BONDS	14
	(a) Covenants	14
	(b) Rebate Fund.....	15
	(c) Proceeds.....	16
	(d) Allocation Of, and Limitation On, Expenditures for the Project	16
	(e) Disposition of Project	16
Section 13.	TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY.....	17
Section 14.	SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS	17
Section 15.	PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS.....	17
Section 16.	LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENT.....	17

Section 17.	CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE	18
Section 18.	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING	18
	(a) Annual Reports	18
	(b) Certain Event Notices.....	19
	(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.....	20
Section 19.	APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS,.....	21
Section 20.	ADDITIONAL DEFEASANCE PROVISIONS.....	22
Section 21.	OFFICIAL STATEMENT	23
Section 22.	FURTHER PROCEDURES	23
Section 23.	DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.....	23
Section 24.	BOND INSURANCE	23
Section 25.	REFUNDING OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS; ESCROW AGREEMENTS; REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS	24
Section 26.	PUBLIC NOTICE.....	24
Section 27.	REIMBURSEMENT	24
Section 28.	DEFEASANCE AND REDEMPTION OF OUTSTANDING DEBT	25
Section 29.	PAYMENT OF ATTORNEY GENERAL FEE.....	26
Section 30.	NO PERSONAL LIABILITY.....	26
Section 31.	REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS	26
EXHIBIT A	DEFINITIONS	A-1
EXHIBIT B	FORM OF BOND.....	B-1
EXHIBIT C	DESCRIPTION OF ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES	C-1

TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

WHEREAS, on August 13, 1998, the Board of Regents, Texas State University System adopted the "*Master Resolution Establishing The Texas State University System Revenue Financing System*" and on June 19, 2008 the Board adopted a "Resolution Amending the Master Resolution Establishing the Texas State University System Revenue Financing System" (collectively, referred to as the "Master Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meaning given in the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Master Resolution establishes the Revenue Financing System and pledges the Pledged Revenues to the payment of Parity Debt to be outstanding under the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board has implemented the Revenue Financing System in order to establish a system of financing improvements for Members of the Financing System in a manner consistent with State law; and

WHEREAS, the Board has previously adopted the First through Twentieth Supplemental Resolutions authorizing Parity Debt, all of which supplement the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that it is in the best interest of the System to proceed with issuing bonds in one or more series to (i) finance the cost of facilities and improvements for Members of the Revenue Financing System, (ii) refund a portion of its long-term Outstanding Parity Debt as described in the definition of Potential Refunded Bonds herein, and (iii) provide permanent financing for facilities and improvements financed with the proceeds of a portion of its then outstanding Commercial Paper Notes (the "Refunded Notes") by refunding such notes; and

WHEREAS, the bonds authorized to be issued in one or more series by this Twenty-First Supplemental Resolution (the "Twenty-First Supplement") are to be issued and delivered pursuant to laws of the State of Texas, including Chapters 54 and 55 of the Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, and other applicable laws, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, insofar as it may be required in connection with the refunding of any Refunded Obligations, and constitute Parity Debt pursuant to the Master Resolution.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM THAT:

Section 1. DEFINITIONS. In addition to the definitions set forth in the preamble of this Twenty-First Supplement, the terms used in this Twenty-First Supplement (except in the FORM OF BOND) and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given in the Master Resolution or in Exhibit "A" to this Twenty-First Supplement attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS. (a) *Amount and Designation.* The Board's bonds each entitled "BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE BOND," are hereby authorized to be issued in one or more series and delivered in an aggregate maximum principal amount (determined without regard to premium or discount affecting the sale price) of \$955,231,000. The title of the Bonds shall be designated by the year in which each Series is awarded pursuant to Section 3 below and in the event that another series of bonds is issued by the Board within a calendar year each Series within that year shall have a letter designation following the year. Any Series of Bonds which is issued for the purpose of refunding all or a portion of the Refunded Obligations may include the refunding designation in the title as set forth in the applicable Award Certificate. The authority of the System Representative to execute and deliver an Award Certificate for each Series shall expire at 5:00 p.m. on February 18, 2016, such date being one year from the date of adoption of this Twenty-First Supplement. Bonds priced on or before February 18, 2017 may close after such date.

(b) *Purpose.* The Bonds of each Series are to be issued for the following purposes: (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING THE PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE MEMBERS OF THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM INCLUDING ANY NECESSARY CAPITALIZED INTEREST IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THAT AUTHORIZED BY LAW ALL AS FURTHER PROVIDED IN THE AWARD CERTIFICATE, (ii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS AND (iii) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS.

(c) *Refunded Notes.* Each Series of Bonds may be issued under authority of Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Notes. The Refunded Notes are being refunded to convert interim financing into long-term financing, as contemplated by the Board in the operation of the interim financing program provided for in the Eighteenth Supplement. Therefore, the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Notes is being undertaken by the Board does not make it practicable to make the determinations required by subsection (a) of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code. The Refunded Notes shall be those outstanding Commercial Paper Notes designated by the System Representative to be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of each Series of the Bonds. The principal amount of the Refunded Notes shall be specifically identified in the Award Certificate.

Section 3. DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES AND TERMS OF BONDS. (a) *Terms of Each Series of Bonds.* The Bonds of each Series shall initially be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, numbered consecutively from R-1 upward (except the initial Bond of each Series delivered to the Attorney General of the State of Texas which shall be numbered T-1), payable to the respective initial registered owners thereof, or to the registered assignee or assignees of said bonds or any portion or

portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"), in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (an "Authorized Denomination"), each Series maturing not later than March 15, 2056, serially or otherwise on the dates, in the years and in the principal amounts, respectively, dated and be either Taxable Bonds, or Tax-Exempt as provided in Section 4, all as set forth in the Award Certificate of the System Representative.

(b) *Award Certificate.* As authorized by Chapter 1371, Government Code, as amended, the System Representative is hereby authorized, appointed, and designated to act on behalf of the Board in selling and delivering the Bonds of each Series and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Twenty-First Supplement, including determining and fixing (i) the obligations that comprise the Refunded Obligations, (ii) the date of each Series of the Bonds, (iii) any additional or different designation or title by which each Series of the Bonds shall be known, (iv) the price at which each Series of the Bonds will be sold, (v) the years in which each Series of the Bonds will mature, (vi) the principal amount to mature in each of such years, (vii) the aggregate principal amount of each Series of the Bonds, (viii) whether the Bonds are designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds, (ix) the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each maturity, (x) the interest payment periods, (xi) the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Board, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, (xii) the amount of capitalized interest, if any, for each Series of Bonds and (xiii) all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of each Series of Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations, all of which shall be specified in a certificate of the System Representative delivered to the Secretary to the Board (the "Award Certificate"); provided that (1) the price to be paid for each Series of the Bonds shall not be less than 90% of the aggregate original principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, thereon from its date to its delivery, (2) Bonds shall be issued to refund all or a portion of the Potential Refunded Bonds only if such refunding, assuming that each Series sold and delivered at the same time constitutes one Series, results in a present value savings on the Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Refunded Bonds, provided further, that in the case of Refunded Bonds being advance refunded more than 90 days prior to their maturity or earlier redemption, the present value savings on the Annual Debt Service Requirements must not be less than an amount equal to 3% of the principal amount of such Refunded Bonds being advance refunded, and (3) each Series of the Bonds shall not bear interest at a rate in excess of the maximum rate allowed by law.

In establishing the aggregate principal amount of a Series of Bonds to be issued to refund Refunded Bonds, the System Representative shall establish an amount, not to exceed the amount authorized in Section 2, sufficient to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds that will result in a reduction in the Annual Debt Service Requirements that otherwise would be payable from the Pledged Revenues with respect to the Refunded Bonds, on a present value basis, provided further, that in establishing the aggregate principal amount of a Series of Bonds to be issued to advance refund Refunded Bonds more than 90 days prior to their maturity or earlier redemption date, the System Representative shall establish an amount, not to exceed the amount authorized in Section 2, sufficient to provide for the advance refunding of such Refunded Bonds that will result in a reduction in the Annual Debt Service Requirements that otherwise would be payable from the Pledged Revenues with respect to the Refunded Bonds, on a present value basis of at least 3%. The amount of savings to be realized from the refunding shall be shown in each Award Certificate. The Award Certificate of each Series that is issued to refund Refunded Bonds shall also identify the Refunded Bonds being refunded by that Series.

It is further provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the Bonds shall not be delivered unless prior to delivery of each Series (i) the Award Certificate has been executed and delivered as required by this Twenty-First Supplement and (ii) the particular Series of the Bonds have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, as required by Chapter 1371, Government Code, as amended.

The System Representative is authorized and directed to determine which facilities and improvements will be financed with the proceeds of the Bonds taking into account (i) the scheduled completion dates of the improvements and facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds, (ii) the economic projections for each such facility and improvement and the Member on whose campus the facility or improvement is located and (iii) the projected budget impact on the Financing System of such financing. The designation of which improvements or facilities are to be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds shall be set forth in the Award Certificate. Before the System Representative may determine that any improvement or facility is to be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds, (i) the improvement or facility must have been approved for construction and financing by the Board and (ii) the Board must have made the findings required by Section 5 of the Master Resolution with respect to the Parity Debt to be issued for such improvement or facility.

Each Award Certificate is hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Twenty-First Supplement.

(c) ***Sale of Each Series of Bonds.*** To achieve advantageous borrowing costs for the Members of the Financing System, each Series of the Bonds shall be sold on a negotiated, placement or competitive basis as determined by the System Representative in the Award Certificate. In determining whether to sell each Series of the Bonds by negotiated, placement or competitive sale, the System Representative shall take into account the financial condition of the State, the System, and the Financing System, any material disclosure issues which might exist at the time, the market conditions expected at the time of the sale, the achievement of the HUB goals of the Board, and any other matters which, in the judgment of the System Representative, might affect the net borrowing costs on each Series of the Bonds.

If the System Representative determines that a Series of the Bonds should be sold at a competitive sale, the System Representative shall cause to be prepared a notice of sale and official statement in such manner as the System Representative deems appropriate, to make the notice of sale and official statement available to those institutions and firms wishing to submit a bid for the Bonds, to receive such bids, and to award the sale of the Bonds to the bidder submitting the best bid in accordance with the provisions of the notice of sale.

If the System Representative determines that a Series of the Bonds should be sold by a negotiated sale or placement, the System Representative shall designate the placement purchaser or the senior managing underwriter for the Bonds and such additional investment banking firms as the System Representative deems appropriate to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the Revenue Financing System. The System Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Contract or other agreement for the

Bonds to be sold by negotiated sale or placement, with the Underwriter or placement purchaser at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the System Representative pursuant to Section 3(b) above. Each Bond Purchase Contract or other agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt with such changes as are acceptable to the System Representative, including those covered by Section 18 or Section 21 and any provisions determined to be necessary by the System Representative and Bond Counsel in the event that such Series of Bonds is being sold in a forward delivery transaction, and such determination by the System Representative shall be conclusively evidenced by his or her execution of the Bond Purchase Contract.

(d) ***In General.*** Each Series of the Bonds (i) may and shall be redeemed prior to the respective scheduled maturity dates, (ii) may be assigned and transferred, (iii) may be exchanged for other Bonds, (iv) shall have the characteristics, (v) shall be Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds and (vi) shall be signed and sealed, and the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, all as provided, and in the manner required or indicated, in the FORM OF BOND set forth in Exhibit "B" to this Twenty-First Supplement and as determined by the System Representative as provided herein, with such changes and additions as are required to be consistent with the terms and provisions shown in the Award Certificate.

Section 4. INTEREST. Each Series of the Bonds shall bear interest, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from their date, until maturity or redemption, at the rates set forth in the Award Certificate. Each Series of Bonds shall be designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds as set forth in the Award Certificate. Interest shall be payable to the registered owner of any such Bond in the manner provided and on the dates stated in the FORM OF BOND set forth in this Twenty-First Supplement and the Award Certificate.

Section 5. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION; BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM. (a) ***Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The System Representative is authorized to select a Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The System Representative is also authorized to enter into and carry out a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds in substantially the form previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt with such changes as are acceptable to the System Representative.

(b) ***Registration Books.*** The Board shall keep or cause to be kept at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Designated Trust Office") books or records for the registration of the transfer, exchange, and replacement of the Bonds (the "Registration Books"), and the Board hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, exchanges, and replacements under such reasonable regulations as the Board and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, exchanges, and replacements as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the registered owner of each Bond to which payments with respect to the Bonds shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each registered owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Board shall have the right to

inspect the Registration Books at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar during regular business hours, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity. A copy of the Registration Books shall be maintained in the State of Texas.

(c) **Ownership of Bonds.** The entity in whose name any Bond shall be registered in the Registration Books at any time shall be deemed and treated as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes of this Twenty-First Supplement, whether or not such Bond shall be overdue, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary; and payment of, or on account of, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any such Bond shall be made only to such registered owner. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

(d) **Payment of Bonds and Interest.** The Paying Agent/Registrar shall further act as the paying agent for paying the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, all as provided in this Twenty-First Supplement. The Paying Agent/ Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds.

(e) **Authentication.** The Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement shall be authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate unless they have been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-First Supplement the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE (the "Authentication Certificate"). The Authentication Certificate shall be in the form set forth in the FORM OF BOND.

(f) **Transfer, Exchange, or Replacement.** Each Bond issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement, to the extent of the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount thereof, may, upon surrender of such Bond at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with a written request therefor duly executed by the registered owner or the assignee or assignees thereof, or its or their duly authorized attorneys or representatives, with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, may, at the option of the registered owner or such assignee or assignees, as appropriate, be exchanged for fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in the appropriate form prescribed in the FORM OF BOND set forth in this Twenty-First Supplement, in any Authorized Denomination (subject to the requirement hereinafter stated that each substitute Bond shall be of the same Series and have a single stated maturity date), as requested in writing by such registered owner or such assignee or assignees, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount of any Bond or Bonds so surrendered, and payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed prior to its scheduled maturity as provided herein, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same Series designation and maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, and payable in the same manner, in Authorized Denominations at the request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon surrender thereof for cancellation. If any Bond or portion thereof is assigned

and transferred, each Bond issued in exchange therefor shall have the same Series designation and maturity date and bear interest at the same rate and payable in the same manner as the Bond for which it is being exchanged. Each substitute Bond shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Bond. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall exchange or replace Bonds as provided herein, and each fully registered bond delivered in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof as permitted or required by any provision of this Twenty-First Supplement shall constitute one of the Bonds for all purposes of this Twenty-First Supplement, and may again be exchanged or replaced. On each substitute Bond issued in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-First Supplement there shall be printed an Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in Exhibit "B" to this Twenty-First Supplement. An authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Bond, date and manually sign the Authentication Certificate, and, except as provided in (e) above, no such Bond shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless the Authentication Certificate is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all Bonds surrendered for transfer, exchange, or replacement. No additional orders or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the Board or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing transfer, exchange, or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Bonds in the manner prescribed herein, and said Bonds shall be in typed or printed form as determined by the System Representative. Pursuant to Subchapter D of Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code and particularly Section 1201.063, thereof, the duty of transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of the Authentication Certificate, the exchanged or replaced Bond shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Bonds which were originally issued pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement. The Board shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges, if any, for transferring, and exchanging any Bond or any portion thereof, but the one requesting any such transfer and exchange shall pay any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds or any portion thereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. To the extent possible, any new Bond issued in an exchange, replacement, or transfer of a Bond will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled and the written request as described above.

(g) ***Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The Board covenants with the registered owners of the Bonds that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding the Board will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds under this Twenty-First Supplement, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be one entity. The Board reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 120 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Board covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust

company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Twenty-First Supplement. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Board. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Board promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each registered owner of the Bonds, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Twenty-First Supplement, and a certified copy of this Twenty-First Supplement shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(h) ***Book-Entry-Only System.*** The Bonds issued in exchange for the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the underwriter shall be issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond per Series for each of the maturities thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and except as provided in subsection (i) hereof, all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest on the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-First Supplement to the contrary but to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Twenty-First Supplement, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Board's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Twenty-First Supplement with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Twenty-First Supplement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(i) **Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry-Only System.** In the event that the Board or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the representation letter of the Board to DTC (as described in Section 23 of this Twenty-First Supplement) or DTC determines to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Twenty-First Supplement.

(j) **Payments to Cede & Co.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-First Supplement to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the representation letter of the Board to DTC.

(k) **Notice of Redemption and Defeasance.** (i) In addition to the Notice of Redemption set forth in the FORM OF BOND, the System Representative shall give notice of redemption or defeasance to the Paying Agent/Registrar at least 45 days prior to a redemption date in the case of a redemption and on the defeasance date in the case of a defeasance and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of redemption or of defeasance of Bonds by mail, first-class postage prepaid at least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date and within thirty (30) days after a defeasance date to each registered securities depository and to any national information service that disseminates such notices. In addition, in the event of a redemption caused by an advance refunding of the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall send a second notice of redemption to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed at least thirty (30) days but not more than ninety (90) days prior to the actual redemption date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall also send a notice of prepayment or redemption to the registered owner of any Bond who has not sent the Bonds in for redemption sixty (60) days after the redemption date.

(ii) Each Notice of Redemption or Defeasance, whether required in the FORM OF BOND or in this Section, shall contain a description of the Bonds to be redeemed or defeased including the complete name of the Bonds, the dated date of the Bonds, the interest rate, the maturity date, the CUSIP numbers and amounts of each maturity called for redemption, the mailing date for the notice, the date of redemption or defeasance, the redemption price, if any, the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar and the address at which the Bonds may be redeemed or paid, along with any other applicable contact information of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(iii) All redemption payments made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners of the Bonds shall include a CUSIP number relating to each amount paid to such registered owner.

(iv) If at the time of mailing of notice of any optional redemption in connection with a refunding of the Bonds, the Board shall not have deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible financial institution moneys sufficient to redeem all of the Bonds called for redemption, such notice may state that it is conditional in that it is subject to the deposit of the proceeds of refunding bonds with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible financial institution not later than the redemption date, and such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited.

Section 6. FORM OF BOND. The form of the Bonds, including the form of the Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, with respect to the Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement, shall be, respectively, substantially as set forth in Exhibit "B", with such appropriate variations, omissions, or insertions as are permitted or required by this Twenty-First Supplement and any Award Certificate including specifically information relating to payment dates, the date of the Bonds, redemption provisions and the information to be included in the purpose clause.

Section 7. ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY DEBT. By adoption of the Master Resolution, the Board has established the Texas State University System Revenue Financing System for the purpose of providing a financing structure for revenue supported indebtedness of components of the Texas State University System which are from time to time included as Members of the Financing System. The Master Resolution is intended to establish a master plan under which revenue supported debt of the Financing System can be incurred. This Twenty-First Supplement provides for the authorization, issuance, sale, delivery, form, characteristics, provisions of payment and redemption, and security of the Bonds as Parity Debt. The Master Resolution is incorporated herein by reference and as such made a part hereof for all purposes, except to the extent modified and supplemented hereby, and the Bonds are hereby declared to be Parity Debt under the Master Resolution. As required by Section 5(a) of the Master Resolution, the Board hereby determines that upon the issuance of the Bonds it will have sufficient funds to meet the financial obligations of the Texas State University System, including sufficient Pledged Revenues to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirements of the Financing System and to meet all financial obligations of the Board relating to the Financing System and that the Members on whose behalf the Bonds are to be issued possess the financial capacity to satisfy their Direct Obligations after taking the Bonds into account.

Section 8. SECURITY, PAYMENTS AND PERFECTION. The Bonds are special obligations of the Board payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues pursuant to the Master Resolution and this Twenty-First Supplement. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged, subject to the liens securing the Prior Encumbered Obligations, to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same shall become due and payable. The Board agrees to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds when due, whether by reason of maturity or redemption.

Chapter 1208, Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section of this Twenty-First Supplement, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the

Bonds are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section of this Twenty-First Supplement is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the Board agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

Section 9. PAYMENTS. (a) Immediately after the delivery of the Bonds, the Board shall deposit any accrued interest received from the sale and delivery of the Bonds to the credit of a special account to be held to pay interest on such Bonds on the first interest payment date.

(b) Semiannually on or before each principal or interest payment date while any of the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, commencing on the first interest payment date for the Bonds as provided therein, the Board shall make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, money sufficient to pay such interest on and such principal of the Bonds as will accrue or mature, or be subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, on such principal, redemption, or interest payment date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel all paid Bonds and shall furnish the Board with an appropriate certificate of cancellation.

Section 10. DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED BONDS.

(a) ***Replacement Bonds.*** In the event any outstanding Bond is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed, and delivered, a new bond of the same Series, principal amount, maturity, and interest rate, and in the same form, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond, in replacement for such Bond in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) ***Application for Replacement Bonds.*** Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bonds shall be made to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant for a replacement bond shall furnish to the Board and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant shall furnish to the Board and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft, or destruction of such Bond, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Bond, the applicant shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Bond so damaged or mutilated.

(c) ***Payment in Lieu of Replacement.*** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in the event any such Bond shall have matured, and no default has occurred which is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bond, the Board may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Bond) instead of issuing a replacement Bond, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.

(d) ***Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds.*** Prior to the issuance of any replacement bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the owner of such Bond with all legal, printing, and other

expenses in connection therewith including any security or indemnity as may be required by the Board. Every replacement bond issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Bond is lost, stolen, or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Board whether or not the lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Twenty-First Supplement equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under this Twenty-First Supplement.

(e) ***Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.*** In accordance with Subchapter D of Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, this Section shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement bond without the necessity of further action by the Board or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Bonds is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Bonds in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 5(f) of this Twenty-First Supplement for Bonds issued in exchange and replacement for other Bonds.

Section 11. AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT. (a) ***Amendments Without Consent.*** This Twenty-First Supplement and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time without notice to or the consent of any owner of the Bonds or any other Parity Debt, solely for any one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Board contained in this Twenty-First Supplement, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to surrender any right or power reserved to or conferred upon the Board in this Twenty-First Supplement;

(ii) To cure any ambiguity or inconsistency, or to cure or correct any defective provisions contained in this Twenty-First Supplement, upon receipt by the Board of an Opinion of Counsel, that the same is needed for such purpose, and will more clearly express the intent of this Twenty-First Supplement;

(iii) To supplement the security for the Bonds, replace or provide additional credit facilities, or change the form of the Bonds or make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;

(iv) To make any changes or amendments requested by any bond rating agency then rating or requested to rate the Bonds, as a condition to the issuance or maintenance of a rating, which changes or amendments do not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;

(v) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as are permitted by Section 18 (c) (v) of this Twenty-First Supplement; or

(vi) To make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds.

(b) **Amendments With Consent.** Subject to the other provisions of this Twenty-First Supplement, the owners of Outstanding Bonds aggregating 51% in Outstanding Principal Amount shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment, other than amendments described in Subsection (a) of this Section, to this Twenty-First Supplement which may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Board; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit, without the approval of the owners of all of the Outstanding Bonds, the amendment of the terms and conditions in this Twenty-First Supplement or in the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of the Outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by the Outstanding Bonds;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal payable on the Outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest on the Outstanding Bonds, or impose any conditions with respect to such payment;
- (5) Affect the rights of the owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding; or
- (6) Change the minimum percentage of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

(c) **Notice.** (i) If at any time the Board shall desire to amend this Twenty-First Supplement other than pursuant to (a) above, the Board shall cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published in a financial newspaper or journal of general circulation in The City of New York, New York once during each calendar week for at least two successive calendar weeks. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the principal office of the Registrar for inspection by all owners of Bonds. Such publication is not required, however, if the Board gives or causes to be given such notice in writing to each owner of Bonds.

(ii) Copies of any modification or amendment to the Master Resolution or this Twenty-First Supplement shall be sent to Standard & Poor's Ratings Services and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. at least 10 days prior to the effective date thereof.

(d) **Receipt of Consents.** Whenever at any time not less than thirty days, and within one year, from the date of the first publication of said notice or other service of written notice of the proposed amendment the Board shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by all of the owners or the owners of at least 51% in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, as appropriate, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment described in said notice and which specifically consent to and approve such amendment in substantially the form of the copy thereof on file as aforesaid, the Board may adopt the amendatory resolution in substantially the same form.

(e) **Effect of Amendments.** Upon the adoption by the Board of any resolution to amend this Twenty-First Supplement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Twenty-First Supplement shall be deemed to be amended in accordance with the amendatory resolution, and the respective

rights, duties, and obligations of the Board and all the owners of then Outstanding Bonds and all future Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced under the resolution and this Twenty-First Supplement, as amended.

(f) **Consent Irrevocable.** Any consent given by any owner of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the first publication or other service of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future owners of the same Bonds during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the first publication of such notice by the owner who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice thereof with the Registrar and the Board, but such revocation shall not be effective if the owners of 51% in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

(g) **Ownership.** For the purpose of this Section, the ownership and other matters relating to all Bonds registered as to ownership shall be determined from the Registration Books kept by the Registrar therefor. The Registrar may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Registrar.

(h) **Insurer Consent.** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, so long as any Insurer is not in default under its policy, no amendment or supplement to the Master Resolution or this Twenty-First Supplement may become effective except upon obtaining the prior written consent of any such Insurer, other than a supplement for the issuance of additional debt in accordance with the Master Resolution for which no prior written consent of the Insurer is necessary.

Section 12. COVENANTS REGARDING TAX-EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE TAX-EXEMPT BONDS. (a) **Covenants.** The Board covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action which would adversely affect, the treatment of the Tax-Exempt Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "IRS Code"), the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Board covenants as follows:

(1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the IRS Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the Board, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Twenty-First Supplement or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Tax-Exempt Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the IRS Code;

(2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" which

is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the IRS Code, to the governmental use;

(3) to take any action to assure that no amount which is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the IRS Code;

(4) to refrain from taking any action which would otherwise result in the Tax-Exempt Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(b) of the IRS Code;

(5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Tax-Exempt Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the IRS Code;

(6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the IRS Code) which produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, other than investment property acquired with:

(A) proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of 3 years or less (in the case of a refunding bond for an advance refunding, for a period of 30 days or less or in the case of a refunding bond for a current refunding for a period of 90 days or less) until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the Tax-Exempt Bonds are issued,

(B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and

(C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds;

(7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, as may be necessary, so that the Tax-Exempt Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the IRS Code (relating to arbitrage) and, to the extent applicable, section 149(d) of the IRS Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(8) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings," within the meaning of section 148(f) of the IRS Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Tax-Exempt Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the IRS Code.

(b) **Rebate Fund.** With respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, in order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (8), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Board for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the bondholders. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the IRS Code.

(c) **Proceeds.** With respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the Refunded Obligations expended prior to the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. It is the understanding of the Board that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the IRS Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the IRS Code, as applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds under section 103 of the IRS Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds under section 103 of the IRS Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Board hereby authorizes and directs the System Representative to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the IRS Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Board, which may be permitted by the IRS Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

(d) **Allocation Of, and Limitation On, Expenditures for the Project.** If the Bonds are issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board covenants to account for the expenditure of sale proceeds and investment earnings to be used for the purposes described in Section 2 of this Twenty-First Supplement (the "Project") on its books and records in accordance with the requirements of the IRS Code. The Board recognizes that in order for the proceeds to be considered used for the reimbursement of costs, the proceeds must be allocated to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (1) the expenditure is made, or (2) the Project is completed; but in no event later than three years after the date on which the original expenditure is paid. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Board recognizes that in order for proceeds to be expended under the IRS Code, the sale proceeds or investment earnings must be expended no more than 60 days after the earlier of (1) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, or (2) the date the Tax-Exempt Bonds are retired. The Board agrees to obtain the advice of nationally-recognized bond counsel if such expenditure fails to comply with the foregoing to assure that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. For purposes of this subsection, the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(e) *Disposition of Project.* If the Bonds are issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board covenants that the property constituting the Project or the projects financed by any Refunded Obligations will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Board of cash or other compensation, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. For purposes of this subsection, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes of this subsection, the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

Section 13. TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY. In consideration of the acceptance of the Bonds, the issuance of which is authorized hereunder, by those who shall hold the same from time to time, this Twenty-First Supplement shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and the pledge made in this Twenty-First Supplement by the Board and the covenants and agreements set forth in this Twenty-First Supplement to be performed by the Board shall be for the equal and proportionate benefit, security, and protection of all Holders, without preference, priority, or distinction as to security or otherwise of any of the Bonds authorized hereunder over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, sale, or maturity thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Twenty-First Supplement.

Section 14. SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, or provisions herein contained shall be held contrary to any express provisions of law or contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited, or against public policy, or shall for any reason whatsoever be held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, or provisions shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining covenants, agreements, or provisions and shall in no way affect the validity of any of the other provisions hereof or of the Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 15. PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS. Except as provided to the contrary in the FORM OF BOND, whenever under the terms of this Twenty-First Supplement or the Bonds, the performance date of any provision hereof or thereof, including the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, shall occur on a day other than a Business Day, then the performance thereof, including the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, need not be made on such day but may be performed or paid, as the case may be, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of performance or payment.

Section 16. LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENT. With the exception of the rights or benefits herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or contained herein or implied from the provisions of this Twenty-First Supplement or the Bonds is intended or should be construed to confer upon or give to any person other than the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of or in respect to this Twenty-First Supplement or any

covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, agreement, or provision herein contained. This Twenty-First Supplement and all of the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, agreements, and provisions hereof are intended to be and shall be for and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar as herein and therein provided.

Section 17. CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE. The System Representative is hereby authorized to have control of the Bonds issued hereunder and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Bonds pending their delivery and approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas. The System Representative is hereby authorized, to the extent deemed necessary or advisable thereby, in the discretion thereof, to request that the Attorney General approve the Bonds as permitted by Chapter 1202, Texas Government Code, in which case the System Representative also is authorized to request the Comptroller of Public Accounts register the Bonds, and to cause an appropriate legend reflecting such approval and registration to appear on the Bonds and the substitute Bonds. The approving legal opinion of the Board's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Board, be printed on the Bonds and on any Bonds issued and delivered in exchange or replacement of any Bond, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the registered owners of the Bonds. The preamble to this Twenty-First Supplement is hereby adopted and made a part of this Twenty-First Supplement for all purposes. If insurance is obtained on any of the Bonds, the Bonds shall bear, as appropriate and applicable, a legend concerning insurance as provided by the municipal bond insurance company issuing any such insurance.

Section 18. CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING. (a) Annual Reports. To the extent that such financial information and operating data is reasonably obtainable under generally acceptable accounting principles applicable to the Board, as modified by the laws of the State of Texas and the rules and regulations of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Board shall provide annually to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to Board, as determined by the System Representative at the time the Bonds are sold. The Award Certificate shall specify the financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section. In the event that financial information and operating data of such general type is not reasonably available, financial information and operating data will be provided as prescribed by the applicable accounting principles and the governing laws, rules, and regulations applicable to the Board. The undertaking of the Board contained in the preceding sentence may be modified by the System Representative in the Award Certificate upon advice of counsel. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (1) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit C hereto, as may be modified in the Award Certificate, and (2) audited, if the Board commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If audited financial statements are not so provided within the required period, then the Board shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable Fiscal Year to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, and shall file audited financial statements when and if audited financial statements become available. If audited financial statements are not prepared for any Fiscal Year and audited financial statements are prepared with respect to the State of Texas for such Fiscal Year, the Board shall provide, or cause to be provided, the audited financial statements of the State of Texas for the applicable Fiscal Year to

the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of said Fiscal Year or as soon thereafter as such audited financial statements become available from the State Auditor of the State of Texas. Any such audited financial statements of the State of Texas so provided shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time to comply with state law.

If the Board changes the Fiscal Year, the Board will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Board otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this subsection may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document that is available to the public on the MSRB's internet web site or filed with the SEC. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this subsection shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(b) Certain Event Notices. The Board shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event, of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- A. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- B. Non-payment related defaults, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- C. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- D. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- E. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- F. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701B/TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- G. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- H. Bond calls, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- I. Defeasances;
- J. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;

K. Rating changes;

L. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Board;

M. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Board or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Board, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; and

N. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws.

The Board shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Board to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this subsection by the time required. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this subsection shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The Board shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Board remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Board in any event will give the notice required by this Twenty-First Supplement of any Bond calls and defeasance that cause the Bonds to be no longer outstanding.

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Board undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices that it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Board's financial results, condition, or prospects relating to the Financing System or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Board does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE BOARD BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE BOARD, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR *MANDAMUS* OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the Board in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Twenty-First Supplement for purposes of any other provision of this Twenty-First Supplement.

Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Board to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Board hereby agrees to undertake such obligation with respect to the Bonds in accordance with the Rule as amended.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Board under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Board from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Board, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (A) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Twenty-First Supplement that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the Board (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Board so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. The Board may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure requirement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Section 19. APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS. (a) Proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds shall, promptly upon receipt thereof, be applied by the System Representative as follows:

- (i) accrued interest, if any, for each Series of the Bonds shall be deposited as provided in Section 9;
- (ii) an amount sufficient to accomplish the purposes of Section 2 shall be so applied;
- (iii) the amount of any premium received as a portion of the purchase price of a Series of Bonds issued to finance, or refinance through the refunding of the Refunded Notes, improvements or facilities to be acquired or constructed pursuant to any Section 55.17 Authorization that is not to be counted against the authorized amount of Bonds that can be issued pursuant to such Sections of the Education Code, shall, except as

otherwise allowed by state law, including Sections 1201.042 and 1201.029 of the Texas Government Code, be credited to a special account to be held to pay interest on such Series of Bonds on the first interest payment date; and

- (iii) any proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds remaining after the deposits provided for in clauses (i) through (iii) above, shall be applied to pay expenses arising in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations, if any.

Any sale proceeds of each Series of the Bonds remaining after making all deposits and payments provided for above shall be applied to the payment of interest on the Bonds.

(b) Additional projects may be added to the list of projects included in the Award Certificate pursuant to Section 3(b) and the amount of the proceeds of a Series of Bonds allocated to each project may be reallocated to other projects in the list, and therefore be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds upon satisfaction of the following conditions:

- (i) if then required by state law, the project has received the required approval or review of the Higher Education Coordinating Board to the extent and as required by the provisions of Chapter 61 of the Texas Education Code;

- (ii) the Board shall have approved the construction of the project and made the findings required by Section 5 of the Master Resolution relating to the issuance of Parity Debt to finance the cost of the project;

- (iii) the Board shall have received an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel with respect to the Revenue Financing System, to the effect that the amendment of the exhibit, or the financing or refinancing of the project, and the expenditure of the proceeds of the Bonds to pay the cost of project will not adversely affect the treatment of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes; and

- (iv) the System Representative shall execute and deliver a certificate to the Board certifying (a) that the requirements of subsection (b)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this Section have been satisfied and having attached to such certificate copies of the documents referred to in those subsections and (b) that, to the extent that the list of projects set forth in the Award Certificate or the allocation of proceeds set forth in the Award Certificate to finance or refinance improvements and facilities pursuant to Section 55.17 Authorization have been changed, the Board is in compliance with the requirements and limitations of such applicable Sections of the Education Code. A copy of the certificate shall be filed in the minutes of the Board with the Award Certificate.

Section 20. ADDITIONAL DEFEASANCE PROVISIONS. (a) In addition to the defeasance provisions set forth in Section 12 of the Master Resolution, it is hereby provided that, to the extent that the Bonds are treated as Defeased Debt for purposes of Section 12 of the Master Resolution, any determination not to redeem Defeased Bonds that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in Section 12(a)(i) or (ii) of the Master Resolution shall not be

irrevocable, provided that the Board: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Bonds for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Defeased Bonds immediately following the defeasance; (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any defeasance notices that it authorizes; and (4) at or prior to the time of the redemption, satisfies the conditions of subsection (a) of Section 12 of the Master Resolution with respect to such Defeased Bonds as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the Defeased Bonds, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the Defeased Bonds.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12(c) of the Master Resolution, in connection with the defeasance of the Bonds pursuant to Section 12 of the Master Resolution, the term "Government Obligations" shall mean (i) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of the purchase thereof are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (iv) any other then authorized securities or obligations under applicable state law in existence at the time of such defeasance that may be used to defease obligations such as the Bonds.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12 of the Master Resolution, the Board may provide for the irrevocable deposit contemplated by Section 12 of the Master Resolution to be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar or with any other eligible bank or trust company as then authorized by state law and thereafter the Board will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such Paying Agent/Registrar (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such Defeased Debt, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of the Paying Agent/Registrar (or other financial institution permitted by law) to receive payment when due on the Government Obligations.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12 of the Master Resolution or any of the other provisions of this Section, any Taxable Bonds issued under this Twenty-First Supplement may be designated by the System Representative in the Award Certificate as not being subject to defeasance to the extent that such System Representative determines in the Award Certificate that such treatment is in the best economic interests of the Board.

Section 21. OFFICIAL STATEMENT. The System Representative is authorized and directed to provide for and oversee the preparation of a preliminary and final official statement in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and to approve such official statement and deem it final in compliance with the Rule and to provide it to the purchasers of the Bonds in compliance with such Rule.

Section 22. FURTHER PROCEDURES. The Chair of the Board, any System Representative, and all other officers, employees, and agents of the Board, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Board all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Twenty-First Supplement, the Bonds, the sale and delivery of the Bonds and fixing all details in connection therewith. The System Representative is authorized to make application to obtain all approvals necessary in connection with the issuance of each Series of the Bonds including the Texas Bond Review Board and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, if such approvals are then required by law. The System Representative is authorized to sign this Twenty-First Supplement. Nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver by the Board of its own rules and regulations, policies and procedures. The Board hereby determines that (i) designating the number of this Supplemental Resolution is a ministerial act and (ii) the number of this Supplemental Resolution may be revised at the direction of the System Representative to conform the number of this Supplemental Resolution to the actual sequence of the Board's approval of this Supplemental Resolution in relation to the Board's approval of any other Supplemental Resolution(s) and the actual delivery of Parity Debt under such resolutions. In addition, the System Representative, General Counsel to the Board and Bond Counsel are hereby authorized to approve, subsequent to the date of the adoption of this Twenty-First Supplement, any amendments to the above named documents, and any technical amendments to this Twenty-First Supplement as may be required by any rating agency as a condition to the granting of a rating on the Bonds, as may be required by the office of the Texas Attorney General as a condition to the approval of the Bonds or as may be required to assist an underwriter of the Bonds in complying with the Rule.

Section 23. DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION. The Board heretofore has executed and delivered to DTC a "Blanket Letter of Representations" with respect to the utilization by the Board of DTC's book-entry-only system and the Board intends to utilize such book-entry-only system in connection with each Series of the Bonds.

Section 24. BOND INSURANCE. In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the Board may obtain municipal bond insurance policies from a municipal bond insurer (the "Insurer") to guarantee the full and complete payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Board on some or all of the Bonds as determined by the System Representative. The System Representative is hereby authorized to sign a commitment letter with the Insurer and to pay the premium for the bond insurance policies at the time of the delivery of each Series of the Bonds out of the proceeds of sale of each Series of the Bonds or from other available funds and to execute such other documents and certificates as necessary in connection with the bond insurance policies as he or she may deem appropriate. Printing on Bonds covered by the bond insurance policies a statement describing such insurance, in form and substance satisfactory to the Insurer and the System Representative, is hereby approved and authorized. The Award Certificate may contain provisions related to the bond insurance policies, including payment provisions thereunder, and the rights of the Insurer or Insurers, and any such provisions shall be read and interpreted as an integral part of this Twenty-First Supplement.

Section 25. REFUNDING OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS: ESCROW AGREEMENTS; REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS.

(a) Concurrently with the delivery of each Series of Bonds issued to refund Refunded Notes, the System Representative shall cause to be deposited with the Issuing and Paying Agent for the Refunded Notes or with an Escrow Agent, from the proceeds from the sale of such Series of Bonds and other legally available funds, an amount sufficient to provide for the refunding and defeasance of such Refunded Notes. The System Representative is further authorized and directed to apply and there is hereby appropriated such moneys of the Board as are necessary to provide for the defeasance of such Refunded Notes on the date of delivery of the Series of Bonds. In the event that it is deemed necessary, the System Representative is authorized to enter into one or more Escrow Agreements in the standard form previously approved by the Board. In such event, the System Representative is authorized hereby to take such steps as may be necessary to purchase the Escrowed Securities, as defined in the Escrow Agreement, on behalf of the Board, and is authorized to create and fund the Escrow Fund contemplated by the Escrow Agreement through the use of the proceeds of the Series of Bonds, the monies and investments held in the fund securing the Refunded Notes, and other lawfully available monies of the Board.

(b) Concurrently with the delivery of a Series of Bonds issued to refund Refunded Bonds, the System Representative shall cause to be deposited with the Escrow Agent an amount, from the proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds, sufficient, together with other legally available funds of the Board, to provide for the payment and retirement of the Refunded Bonds. In the event that it is deemed necessary, the System Representative is authorized to enter into one or more escrow agreements in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the refunding of Debt with such changes as are acceptable to the System Representative. In such event, the System Representative is authorized hereby to take such steps as may be necessary to purchase Escrowed Securities, as defined in the Escrow Agreement, on behalf of the Board, and is authorized to create and fund the Escrow Fund contemplated by the Escrow Agreement through the use of the proceeds of each Series of the Bonds, the monies and investments held in the fund securing the Refunded Bonds and other lawfully available monies of the Board.

(c) Subject to the execution of an Award Certificate by the System Representative, the Refunded Bonds are hereby called for redemption on the first optional redemption date following the delivery of each Series of the Bonds for which all of the notice requirements for redemption can be reasonably met, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption. The System Representative shall take such actions as are necessary to cause the required notice of such redemption to be given.

(d) The System Representative is hereby additionally authorized to enter into one or more escrow agreements with an Escrow Agent and the Texas Tech University System in the form and substance previously utilized by the Board in connection with the refunding by the Texas Tech University System of any Parity Debt issued on behalf of Angelo State University ("ASU Parity Debt"). The System Representative is also authorized to defease any additional Parity Debt of the System with lawfully available funds of the System as necessary to ensure that the redemption of such ASU Parity Debt occurs in authorized denominations.

(e) The System Representative is authorized to select one or more Escrow Agents with respect to each Series of Bonds issued to refund the Refunded Obligations.

Section 26. PUBLIC NOTICE. It is hereby found and determined that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place, and purpose of the Meeting at which this Twenty-First Supplement was adopted; that this Twenty-First Supplement would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting; and that said meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

Section 27. REIMBURSEMENT. The Board expects to pay expenditures in connection with the purposes set forth in the Section 2 of this Twenty-First Supplement prior to the issuance of the Bonds. The Board finds, considers and declares that the reimbursement of the Board for the payment of such expenditures will be appropriate and consistent with the lawful objectives of the Board and, as such, chooses to declare its intention, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations, to reimburse itself for such payments at such time as it issues Bonds to accomplish the purposes set forth in Section 2 of this Twenty-First Supplement. All costs to be reimbursed pursuant hereto will be capital expenditures. No Tax-Exempt Bonds will be issued by the Board in furtherance of this Twenty-First Supplement after a date which is later than 18 months after the later of (1) the date the expenditures are paid or (2) the date on which the property, with respect to which such expenditures were made, is placed in service. The foregoing notwithstanding, no Tax-Exempt Bonds will be issued pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement more than three years after the date any expenditure which is to be reimbursed is paid.

Section 28. DEFEASANCE AND REDEMPTION OF OUTSTANDING DEBT. The Board desires to authorize the use of certain lawfully available funds of the Board, as determined by the System Representative, to defease and/or redeem, from time to time, certain outstanding Prior Encumbered Obligations and outstanding Parity Debt previously issued by the Board in accordance with the applicable defeasance and redemption provisions in the respective resolutions authorizing such debt. The System Representative is hereby authorized to determine and retire, from time to time, the various portions of such outstanding Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt which are economically advantageous for Board to retire by the defeasance and/or redemption of such debt. The System Representative is authorized to enter into one or more Escrow Agreements in substantially the standard form previously approved by the Board to accomplish such defeasances. In the event of such a defeasance, the System Representative is authorized hereby to take such steps as may be necessary to purchase the escrowed securities identified in such Escrow Agreements on behalf of the Board and is authorized to create and fund the escrow funds contemplated by the Escrow Agreements through the use of the lawfully available funds of the Board. The System Representative is authorized to call for redemption such Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt to be redeemed pursuant to this section and is hereby authorized to provide and complete an appropriate Notice of Redemption to the paying agent(s) for such Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt upon the deposit with the Escrow Agent of such available funds and compliance with the conditions set forth in the Escrow Agreements.

Except as provided in the following sentence, the Board hereby (i) expressly reserves the right to call for redemption any Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt defeased pursuant to this section in accordance with the applicable redemption provisions contained in the resolution authorizing such debt, (ii) requires that the System Representative give notice of the reservation of

such right to the owners of such debt immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements for such defeasance and (iii) directs that notice of such reservation also be included in any Notice of Redemption authorized pursuant to this section. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the System Representative, upon determining that doing so is in the best interest of the Board, may elect on behalf of the Board not to retain the right to call such Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt for redemption by choosing not to give the notices required in (ii) and (iii) of the foregoing sentence.

Section 29. PAYMENT OF ATTORNEY GENERAL FEE. The Board hereby authorizes the disbursement of a fee equal to the lesser of (i) one-tenth of one percent of the principal amount of each Series of the Bonds or (ii) \$9,500 per Series, provided that such fee shall not be less than \$750, to the Attorney General of Texas Public Finance Division for payment of the examination fee charged by the State of Texas for the Attorney General's review and approval of public securities and credit agreements, as required by Section 1202.004 of the Texas Government Code. The System Representative is hereby instructed to take the necessary measures to make this payment. The Board is also authorized to reimburse the appropriate funds for such payment from proceeds of the Bonds.

Section 30. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY. No covenant or agreement contained in the Bonds, this Twenty-First Supplement or any corollary instrument shall be deemed to be the covenant or agreement of any member of the Board or any officer, agent, employee or representative of the Board in his individual capacity, and neither the directors, officers, agents, employees or representatives of the Board nor any person executing the Bonds shall be personally liable thereon or be subject to any personal liability for damages or otherwise or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof, or any actions taken or duties performed, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty, or otherwise, all such liability being expressly released and waived as a condition of and in consideration for the issuance of the Bonds.

Section 31. REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS. All resolutions and all parts of any resolutions that are in conflict or are inconsistent with this Twenty-First Supplement are hereby repealed and shall be of no further force or effect to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

It is specifically recognized that Commercial Paper Notes will be issued in the future pursuant to, in accordance with, and subject to the conditions contained in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The System has caused this Twenty-First Supplement to be executed by a System Representative and its official seal to be impressed hereon.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

By: _____
System Representative

EXHIBIT A DEFINITIONS

As used in this Twenty-First Supplement the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings set forth below, unless the text hereof specifically indicates otherwise:

The term "*Authorized Denomination*" shall mean an Authorized Denomination as defined in Section 3 of this Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Award Certificate*" shall mean each Certificate executed by the System Representative in connection with each Series of Bonds that establishes the terms of the series of Bonds issued pursuant to Section 3 of this Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Bonds*" shall mean one or more Series of the Bonds designated in Section 2 of this Twenty-First Supplement, and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, and all other substitute and replacement bonds issued pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement; and the term "Bond" means any of the Bonds.

The term "*Business Day*" shall mean any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close.

The term "*Chancellor*" shall mean the Chancellor of the Texas State University System.

The term "*Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean the commercial paper notes issued and delivered under the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution.

The term "*Designated Trust Office*" shall have the meaning ascribed to said term in Section 5(b) of this Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*DTC*" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

The term "*DTC Participant*" shall mean securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

The term "*Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution*" shall mean the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution adopted by the Board on February 19, 2015 authorizing the issuance of the Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Insurance Policy*" shall mean the insurance policy issued by the Insurer guaranteeing the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on a particular Series of the Bonds when due.

The term "*Insurer*" shall mean the company insuring a particular Series of the Bonds, or any successor thereto or assignee thereof as set forth in the Award Certificate.

The term "*IRS Code*" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The term "*Master Resolution*" shall mean the "Master Resolution Establishing The Texas State University System Revenue Financing System," adopted by the Board on August 12, 1998 as amended by the "Resolution Amending the Master Resolution Establishing The Texas State University System Revenue Financing System" adopted by the Board on June 19, 2008.

The term "*Maturity*" shall mean the date on which the principal of a Bond becomes due and payable as therein and herein provided, whether at Stated Maturity, by redemption or otherwise.

The term "*MSRB*" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The terms "*Paying Agent/Registrar*," "*Paying Agent*" or "*Registrar*" shall mean the agent appointed pursuant to Section 5 of this Twenty-First Supplement, or any successor to such agent.

The term "*Potential Refunded Bonds*" shall mean the outstanding Parity Debt previously issued by the Board, excluding the Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Refunded Bonds*" shall mean the Potential Refunded Bonds refunded by each Series of the Bonds.

The term "*Refunded Notes*" shall mean the Commercial Paper Notes refunded by each Series of the Bonds.

The term "*Refunded Obligations*" shall mean, collectively, the Refunded Notes, if any, and the Refunded Bonds, if any, refunded by each Series of Bonds, as applicable.

The term "*Record Date*" shall mean, with respect to each Series of the Bonds, the business day of each month as set forth in the Award Certificate.

The term "*Registration Books*" shall mean the books or records relating to the registration, payment, and transfer or exchange of the Bonds maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar pursuant to Section 5 of this Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Rule*" shall mean SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

The term "*SEC*" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "*Section 55.17 Authorization*" means Sections 55.1716, 55.1724, 55.1734, 55.1744, 55.1754, 55.1784 of the Education Code or similar provisions hereafter enacted by the Texas Legislature.

The term "*Series*" shall mean any designated series or subseries of Bonds issued pursuant to this Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-First Supplement*" shall mean this amended and restated resolution authorizing each Series of the Bonds.

The term "*Stated Maturity*", shall mean, when used with respect to the Bonds, the scheduled maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption date of a Series of the Bonds.

The term "*System Representative*" shall mean any one or more of the following officers or employees of the Texas State University System, to wit: the Chair of the Board, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor for Finance or such other officer or employees of the Texas State University System, authorized by the Board to act as a System Representative.

The term "*Taxable Bonds*" shall mean each Series of Bonds bearing interest at a taxable rate.

The term "*Tax-Exempt Bonds*" shall mean each Series of Bonds bearing interest which is excludable from gross income for federal taxation purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the IRS Code.

All terms not herein defined shall have the meanings given to said terms by the Master Resolution or as otherwise defined in this Twenty-First Supplement.

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF BOND

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE BOND,
SERIES 20__***

NO. R-__

**PRINCIPAL
AMOUNT
\$ _____**

**INTEREST
RATE***

**MATURITY
DATE***

**[BOND DATE]
[ISSUANCE DATE] ***

CUSIP

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM (the "Board"), being an agency and political subdivision of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner, specified above, or the registered assignee hereof (either being hereinafter called the "registered owner") the principal amount, specified above, and to pay interest thereon, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the [Bond Date] [Issuance Date], specified above, to the Maturity Date, specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity, at the interest rate per annum, specified above; with interest being payable on _____, 20__*, and semiannually on each _____* and _____* thereafter, except that if the date of authentication of this Bond is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined

* As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, any payment to the securities depository, or its nominee or registered assigns, shall be made in accordance with existing arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges, solely from funds of the Board required by the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided. The principal of this Bond shall be paid to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at maturity or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the designated corporate trust office in _____, Texas (the "Designated Trust Office") of _____, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Bond. The payment of interest on this Bond shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner hereof on each interest payment date by check, dated as of such interest payment date, and such check shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the registered owner hereof, at the address of the registered owner, as it appeared on the last business day of the month next preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described; provided, that upon the written request of any owner of not less than \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds provided to the Paying Agent/Registrar not later than the Record Date immediately preceding an interest payment date, interest due on such Bonds on such interest payment date shall be made by wire transfer to any designated account within the United States of America. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner hereof. Any accrued interest due upon the redemption of this Bond prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the registered owner upon presentation and surrender of this Bond for redemption and payment at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Board covenants with the registered owner of this Bond that on or before each principal payment date and interest payment date for this Bond it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning given in the Bond Resolution (hereinafter defined).

THIS BOND is one of a series of Bonds, dated as of _____, 201_, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____*, issued pursuant to a Master Resolution adopted August 13, 1998 as amended on June 19, 2008 by a "Resolution Amending the Master Resolution Establishing the Texas State University System Revenue Financing System" (collectively, referred to as the "Master Resolution"), and pursuant to a Twenty-First Supplement Resolution adopted on February 18, 2016 referred therein (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), **FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING THE PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS OR**

* As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE MEMBERS OF THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM INCLUDING ANY NECESSARY CAPITALIZED INTEREST IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THAT AUTHORIZED BY LAW ALL AS FURTHER PROVIDED IN THE AWARD CERTIFICATE, (ii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS, AND (iii) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS.*

ON _____, 20____*, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this series maturing on and after _____, 20____* may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Board, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Board (provided that a portion of a Bond may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

THE BONDS maturing on _____, 20____* are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by lot prior to maturity in the following amounts, on the following dates and at a price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds Maturing _____, 20____*

Redemption Date	Principal Amount
_____, 20____	\$ _____
_____, 20____H	_____H

HFinal Maturity

THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the Board by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of the stated maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the Board and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Board or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity, a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by _____

* As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, not less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the 45th day prior to such redemption date; provided, however, that the failure to send, mail or receive such notice, or any defect therein or in the sending or mailing thereof shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is sent and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, payable in the same manner, in any authorized denomination at the written request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Board, all as provided in the Bond Resolution.

WITH RESPECT TO any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Bond Resolution have been met and moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed shall have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice shall state that said redemption may, at the option of the Board, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such moneys by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption, or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption and sufficient moneys are not received, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the Board shall not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York, or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS BOND OR ANY PORTION OR PORTIONS HEREOF IN ANY AUTHORIZED DENOMINATION may be assigned and shall be transferred only in the Registration Books of the Board kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar acting in the capacity of registrar for the Bonds, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Bond must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof

in any authorized denomination to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Bond or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be transferred and registered. The form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Bond shall be executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized attorney or representative, to evidence the assignment hereof. A new Bond or Bonds payable to such assignee or assignees (which then will be the new registered owner or owners of such new Bond or Bonds), or to the previous registered owner in the case of the assignment and transfer of only a portion of this Bond, may be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in exchange for this Bond, all in the form and manner as provided in the next paragraph hereof for the exchange of other Bonds. The Board shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's fees and charges, if any, for making such transfer or exchange as provided below, but the one requesting such transfer or exchange shall pay any taxes or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make transfers of registration or exchange of this Bond or any portion hereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or, (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. The registered owner of this Bond shall be deemed and treated by the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, including payment and discharge of liability upon this Bond to the extent of such payment, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

ALL BONDS OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000 (an "Authorized Denomination"). As provided in the Bond Resolution, this Bond, or any unredeemed portion hereof, may, at the request of the registered owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, having the same maturity date, in the same form, and bearing interest at the same rate, in any Authorized Denomination as requested in writing by the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Bond Resolution.

WHENEVER the beneficial ownership of this Bond is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, the foregoing requirements of holding, delivering, or transferring this Bond shall be modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of the securities depository as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is changed by the Board, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Board has covenanted in the Bond Resolution that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and promptly will cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the registered owners of the Bonds.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited, and covenanted that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued, and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance, and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed, and been done in accordance with law; that the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one constitute Parity Debt under the Master Resolution; and that the interest on

and principal of this Bond, together with the other Bonds of this series and the other outstanding Parity Debt are equally and ratably secured by and payable from a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, subject only to the provisions of, and the lien on and pledge of certain Pledged Revenues to, the Prior Encumbered Obligations.

THE BOARD has reserved the right, subject to the restrictions referred to in the Bond Resolution, (i) to issue additional Parity Debt which also may be secured by and made payable from a lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Pledged Revenues, in the same manner and to the same extent as this Bond and (ii) to amend the provisions of the Bond Resolution under the conditions provided in the Bond Resolution.

THE REGISTERED OWNER hereof shall never have the right to demand payment of this Bond or the interest hereon out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever other than specified in the Bond Resolution.

BY BECOMING the registered owner of this Bond, the registered owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Bond Resolution is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the Board, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Bond and the Bond Resolution constitute a contract between each registered owner hereof and the Board.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Board has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chairman of the Board and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board, and has caused the official seal of the Board to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.

Chairman, Board of Regents

Chancellor, Secretary of the Board

(SEAL)

FORM OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE:

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Bond has been issued under the provisions of the Bond Resolution described in this Bond; and that this Bond has been issued in conversion of and exchange for or replacement of a bond, bonds, or a portion of a bond or bonds of an issue which originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Paying Agent/Registrar

B-6

Dated _____

Authorized Representative

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT:

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer
Identification Number of Transferee

(Please print or typewrite name and address,
including zip code of Transferee)

the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and
appoints _____, attorney, to
register the transfer of the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of
substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed: _____

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by
an eligible guarantor institution participating in
a securities transfer association recognized
signature guarantee program.

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond
with the name of the registered owner as it
appears upon the front of this Bond in every
particular, without alteration or enlargement or
any change whatsoever.

**FORM OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS TO ACCOMPANY**

THE INITIAL BOND:

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE:

REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Bond has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Witness my signature and seal this

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

INSERTIONS FOR THE INITIAL BOND

The initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in this Exhibit, except that:

A. immediately under the name of the Bond, the headings "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the words "As shown below" and "CUSIP NO." shall be deleted.

B. the first paragraph shall be deleted and the following will be inserted:

"**ON THE MATURITY DATE SPECIFIED ABOVE**, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System (the "Board"), being a political subdivision, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on _____* in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

<u>Principal</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Initial</u>
<u>Amount</u>	<u>(_____)</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>

*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

(Information from the Award Certificate of the System Representative to be inserted)

The Board promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from _____, 20__* at the respective Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on _____, 20__* and semiannually on each _____* and _____* thereafter to the date of payment of the principal installment specified above; except, that if this Bond is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Bond or Bonds, if any, for which this Bond is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Bond shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full."

C. The initial Bond shall be numbered "T-1"

*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

EXHIBIT C

DESCRIPTION OF ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES

The financial statements of the Texas State University System will be prepared in accordance with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts' Annual Financial Reporting Requirements, and follow to the extent practical, the AICPA Industry Audit Guide Audits of Colleges and Universities, 1973, as amended by AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 74-8, Financial Accounting and Reporting by Colleges and Universities, or such other accounting principles as the Board may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

TSUS: Depository Funds Policy

Upon motion of Regent _____ seconded by Regent _____

it was ordered that:

The Depository Funds Policy dated February 2016 be adopted.

BACKGROUND

The Depository Funds Policy establishes guidelines for the safety and control of deposited funds and for the procurement of depository services. The policy complies with requirements of the Texas Public Funds Collateral Act, the Texas Public Funds Investment Act and Section 51.002 of the Texas Education Code.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM



Depository Funds Policy

~~November 2010~~ February 2016

|

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

DEPOSITORY FUNDS POLICY

The Depository Funds Policy prescribes the Texas State University System (“TSUS”) guidelines for the safety of TSUS deposited funds and for the procurement and control of depository services.

This Policy is specifically directed to depositories providing collection and disbursement services (“banking services”) to the components of TSUS.

This Policy establishes general requirements for the establishment of a depository/ depositories for TSUS components along with general procedures for awarding and monitoring the resulting depository contracts.

The [Texas State University System](#) Board of Regents ~~of TSUS~~ (the “Board”) recognizes the unique characteristics of each component. The Board also recognizes that basic banking services are needed and [those basic needs](#) are identical for each component. The ~~main primary~~ goal of the Board is to provide for safe, efficient, and cost-effective banking services across ~~the System~~ [TSUS](#). ~~It is further the goal of TSUS to provide for one banking services provider across the System, if practical and feasible.~~ The main objectives for banking services are:

- provide for the safety of ~~System~~ [TSUS](#) funds during collection, custody, and disbursement of those funds/assets
- ~~provide for the safety of all employees of the System in the handling and recording of System assets~~
- effectively utilize tested banking technologies to serve the ~~System~~ components ~~in the most cost-efficient manner to mitigate fraud, provide business continuity, and provide services in the most cost-effective manner.~~
- assure a minimum level of service across the System with which TSUS can grow and succeed
- achieve cost efficiencies through System-wide banking services
- achieve cost effectiveness through System-wide use of technology
- recognize the values of economy of scale in obtaining banking services
- ~~provide for System wide reporting and monitoring of services and costs~~
- assure full insurance and collateralization of ~~TSUS~~ [System](#) deposited funds at all times

~~The~~ Depository Funds Policy applies to all ~~assets and~~ components of TSUS. ~~It is the Board’s goal that one hundred percent (100%) of all components’ operating and endowment funds be earning interest at all times.~~ All depository accounts and deposits will be established, controlled, and maintained in accordance with this Policy. Further investment of funds is accomplished under the TSUS Investment Policy~~ies~~ for Operating [Funds](#) and Endowment Funds.

Depository accounts for time and demand deposits are to be established on a competitive basis at least every six (6) years through the process established by this Policy. The Vice Chancellor for Finance and the Chief Fiscal Officer (CFO) of each components will be involved in the development and bidding process in order to meet all needs.

Delegation of Responsibilities

The Board retains ultimate fiduciary responsibility for all the funds and assets of TSUS. The Board will receive the evaluation of proposals and the recommendation from the Vice Chancellor for Finance, and make the final determination of award of depository services, ~~for the System.~~

The handling and control of TSUS assets in all components will have as its primary emphasis the safety of all ~~System~~ TSUS assets. All processes and controls must adhere to the prudent person standard for all transactions as well as management of the overall banking relationship. ~~be undertaken with the even greater care and prudence that such person would use with his or her funds.~~ Authority to sign on depository accounts is established in the TSUS Regents Rules and Regulations.

The Vice Chancellor for Finance will be responsible for the coordination with components, preparation of the Request for Proposal (RFP), and competitive bidding of depository services on behalf of all components. The Vice Chancellor for Finance has complete oversight responsibility for preparation of the ~~Request for Proposal (RFP)~~ used for the determination of depositories, determination of the format for specifications, solicitation of proposals, final recommendation for depository bank(s), and negotiation of final contracts.

The ~~Chief Fiscal Officer (CFO)~~ of each component has the responsibility to work with the Vice Chancellor for Finance to assure timely preparation of the ~~System~~ RFP, to develop and submit appropriate specifications for their component on a timely basis, and to review and provide feedback on proposals submitted. The CFOs ~~will shall be part of~~ participate in the evaluation and decision making process directed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance.

Funds Control

~~Although ultimate fiduciary responsibility for System assets lies with the Board of Regents, it is the responsibility of e~~Each component's chief executive officer and CFO is responsible to develop and maintain controls and procedures to receive, disburse, and account for all funds of the component. Daily safety for funds and oversight of adequate collateralization is the responsibility of the CFO. The ongoing monitoring of services provided by the banking relationship to the component school is the responsibility of ~~the~~each CFO.

All funds are to be deposited with the depository bank as quickly as possible, but within seven days of the date of collection as required by ~~(Texas Education Code 51.003-(b)).~~ Timely deposit will insure that TSUS funds and assets are protected, ~~and earning continuously.~~

~~Withdrawal or transfer of funds in the depository bank accounts must be authorized by at least two of the component's financial administrators who have signature authority. With the extensive use of electronic communications, procedures and controls must be developed to assure adequate safety measures on all transactions. Electronic transactions should be used wherever possible for cost efficiency. Non-repetitive electronic wires and transfers will be separately approved and released by two individuals with separate sign-ons and identification codes (PINs). For transactions of \$10,000 or more, system controlled repetitive wires and transfers will require two individuals with signatory control to approve the transaction.~~

Reconciliation of accounts will take place on a timely basis after the end of each month and include all accounts. The ~~component's~~ CFO is to have all bank accounts reconciled as soon as possible after bank statements are received and no later than the 25th of the succeeding month.

Establishment of Component Depository Accounts

Each component will develop procedures for the establishment (and termination) of depository accounts. As part of the RFP process, each CFO will evaluate the need for each existing account and its structure and incorporate the findings into the RFP.

Collateralization of Deposited Funds

All time and demand deposits of TSUS funds deposited in any bank must be fully federally insured or collateralized continuously in accordance with this Policy and in conformance with the Texas Public Funds Collateral Act (~~Texas Government Act, Chapter 2257~~) and ~~Section 51.002 of the Texas Education Code~~).

The ~~System-TSUS~~ master depository agreements shall be executed in accordance with the Federal Financial Institutions Resource, Recovery, and Enforcement Act (FIRREA), which requires a written agreement and a resolution from the bank board or bank loan committee.

In order to anticipate market price changes and provide additional security for all funds, the collateral for each component shall be maintained and monitored. At a minimum, the market value of the collateral will equal 102% of the total value of principal and accrued interest of the deposits. The pledging institution shall be contractually liable for monitoring and maintaining this margin daily.

Collateral pledged to secure deposits shall be held by an independent financial institution outside the holding company of the depository in accordance with a safekeeping agreement signed by authorized representatives of ~~each component institution-TSUS~~, the depository, and the custodian (unless the custodian is the Federal Reserve Bank in which case a Circular 7 Pledge Agreement will be executed). All collateral shall be subject to inspection and audit by TSUS or its independent auditors during reasonable business hours.

Authorized Collateral for Time and Demand Deposits

The following securities are the only authorized collateral for time and demand deposits:

- A. FDIC insurance coverage.
- B. Obligations of the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, or other evidence of indebtedness of the United States guaranteed as to principal and interest, including MBS which pass the bank (volatility) test and are eligible as collateral with the Federal Reserve.
- C. Obligations, the principal and interest on which are guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or Texas political subdivisions having been rated no less than “A” or its equivalent by two nationally recognized rating agencies.
- D. Obligations of any state or of a county, city, or other political subdivision of a state having been rated no less than “A” or its equivalent by two nationally recognized rating agencies.

The component staff shall review no less than monthly the custodian pledged collateral.

~~Substitution of collateral will be allowed with prior approval of the CFO (or his/her designee).~~

~~‘Pooled Collateral’~~

~~If the designated depository offers a ‘pooled collateral’ option (under the conditions of the Public Funds Collateral Act) for collateralization of deposits, the Vice Chancellor, in conference with the CFOs, will analyze the balance of risk and cost in the program before a recommendation on modification of the collateral policy of TSUS. Only after a Board approval of the collateral pool alternative is made and necessary changes to all applicable TSUS policies are made may the voluntary pool alternative be utilized by any component.~~

Authorized Financial Institutions

Only financial institutions doing business in Texas with a federal or state charter will be authorized to act as depositories for TSUS. The geographic disparity of the [System](#) components is recognized and any depository chosen should have a local presence to serve the needs of those components.

Master Depository Agreement

Through the [System’s competitive solicitation](#) process, one or more financial institutions will be designated as depositories for TSUS. A single Master Depository Contract will be approved and executed by the Board with the depository(s) chosen through the process and authorized to provide depository banking services to any component.

Each component may choose one of the designated banking services depositories with which the Board Master Depository Agreement has been executed to serve their component's banking services needs. No other depositories shall be utilized for banking services, i.e. collection and disbursement of funds.

Each component will execute an addendum to the Master Depository Agreement for the services as provided by the RFP under the master agreement at the fee structure as negotiated by TSUS for use by all its components.

The Master Depository Agreement will incorporate, by reference, all the provisions of the RFP used to obtain the proposal and the bank's proposal as submitted. The Agreement will address, at a minimum:

- designation as a depository
- defined term of contract
- conditions for events of default and termination of contract
- designation of parties and responsibilities of each
- applicability of the contract to all components with provisions for addendums and, if needed, applicable specific service sub-agreements
- insurance and collateralization terms and requirements
- assignment of custodian for pledged collateral
- execution of the contract to include the custodian
- incorporation of the fees and provisions used in the Request for Proposal (RFP)
- approving resolution by the Bank Board or Bank Loan Committee

Request for Proposals (RFP) for Depository Contract

A RFP format will be utilized to solicit proposals from financial institutions for the provision of depository and banking services at least every six years. From this competitive process one or more banks will be chosen as depositories for TSUS and its components. Negotiations of final terms and conditions may be conducted in order to obtain the best value for TSUS.

The banking ~~structure~~ will be structured to ~~maximize earnings~~ ensure the security of assets and mitigate fraud, while ~~and~~ minimize the cost of related banking services provided.

The RFP should be sent to all known, applicable financial institutions within the geographic limitations of the components deemed capable of providing the services. Additionally, the RFP may be distributed electronically shall be published according to applicable state laws. The RFP will provide, at a minimum, for:

- account structures which support ~~continuous~~ full investment of funds (such as sweeps),
- services for timely collection of funds through manual or electronic means,
- services for timely disbursement of funds through manual or electronic means,

- complete automated balance and detail reporting for accounting and management purposes,
- secure electronic transmission of information and financial data
- the ability to pay for services on a compensating or fee basis during the contract period, at the discretion of and notice of the component, and dependent upon interest rate environment,
- full insurance and collateralization of funds in accordance with this Policy,
- ~~assignment of a TSUS approved custodian for pledged collateral,~~
- ~~safekeeping of TSUS securities,~~ and
- termination provisions and conditions.

The Vice Chancellor for Finance, ~~after consultation with the Chancellor,~~ will notify each ~~component's~~ CFO of the ~~target~~ timeline for issuance and accepting of proposals. The ~~calendar timeline~~ developed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance ~~will specify the timeline for~~ shall include the issuance of the RFP, submission of proposals and Board approval.

The CFO's ~~of each component is~~ are responsible for preparing and ~~incorporating~~ providing to the Vice Chancellor for Finance the following twelve months' data for incorporation into its RFP:

- (1) ~~Actual average balances by account based on the prior 12 months' activity.~~
 - (2) ~~Actual number of transactions by type during the prior fiscal year for all services provided/utilized.~~
 - (3) ~~New, alternative, or optional services desired/required for the coming contract.~~
- Consolidated bank analysis statements that reflect twelve months' worth of data, with the current fees redacted.
 - New or optional services desired/required for the coming contract.

Request for Proposal Documents and Format

Financial institutions may submit proposals for Banking Services at one or multiple components of TSUS. Key elements of the RFP will include:

- A schedule for and conditions required for the submission of proposals.
- A background statement of current services and structure.
- A statement of required services and conditions of the RFP.
- A compilation of service usage volumes by component and System-wide.
- A definition of required services and specific questions concerning the financial institution's provision for such services.
- A definition of ~~alternative or~~ optional services that may be used by TSUS with specific questions concerning the financial institution's ability to provide the service.
- A specific fee schedule to be completed as part of the proposal outlining fees to be charged for each required and optional service.

- An earnings history to be completed by the financial institution to indicate the prior twelve months' interest rates and earnings credit rates for each available type of account.

Evaluation of Proposals and Award of Contract

~~The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall establish an evaluation team that is comprised of representatives from each component. will determine if the proposals received are acceptable and determine the best value. Proposals will be analyzed by component CFOs and staff. Each CFO will provide the Vice Chancellor for Finance with a report evaluating and comparing the proposals that are relevant to their institution.~~

~~The use of the RFP format will allow for final discussions and negotiations for "best and final" prices with financial institutions to determine the financial institutions(s) best suited for provisions of service. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is authorized to consult with the financial institutions for clarifications and negotiations of the proposals submitted.~~

~~The report will be distributed to all CFOs before presentation to the Board. More than one financial institution may be selected to fulfill specific geographic or service needs of the components, but the goal would be to minimize the number of different banking institutions used by TSUS.~~

The Board will receive the report and recommendation of the Vice Chancellor for Finance and award the depository contract(s) ~~at an appropriate Board meeting to fit the timeline of the implementation.~~

~~One A single~~ Master Depository Agreement for ~~TSUS the entire System~~ will be negotiated and executed by the Vice Chancellor of Finance on behalf of the Board and in accordance with the Board resolution awarding the contract. If multiple contracts were awarded by the Board, each contract will be negotiated with the basic terms of the RFP. The Chancellor will coordinate the execution with the Regents.

~~The contract will be a Master Agreement and each component using the services of the financial institution will execute an addendum to the Master Agreement to enter into the agreement with the financial institution.~~

~~Each campus is responsible for sending notification of award to all proposing financial institutions. Notification of award will be sent to all proposing financial institutions by the Vice Chancellor for Finance, or his/her designee.~~

Transition Period

An approximate timeline for implementation will be set with each financial institution and the component utilizing the services, but no implementation shall be delayed more than six months following Board action awarding a depository contract.

Monitoring of the Ongoing Relationships

~~On no less than an annual basis, each component will meet with the financial institution providing banking services to review all services, problems, and possible improvements as well as implementation of newly offered services.~~

Definitions

Bailee: the custodian's role under the Public Funds Collateral Act in events of default under which the custodian bank acts as the agent for TSUS and takes possession of all collateral under agreed upon terms until such default is cured.

Banks: financial institutions doing business in Texas and chartered as banks by the State of Texas or the Federal Government. Local banks operate with a branch or central location within the city limits of the city in which the component is located. "Virtual banks" (which exist fundamentally electronically) are not categorized as banks for purpose of this Policy.

Collateral: securities pledged to, but not owned by, TSUS placed in an independent custodial account for benefit of TSUS in the event of a default of the depository.

Component Funds: funds and assets which are the property of the TSUS component and funds for which the component is acting in a fiduciary capacity. The latter includes amounts generally accounted for in the Agency Fund group.

Custodian: a bank or other financial institution which acts as trustee and bailee for securities pledged as collateral by the depository bank. Custodians are limited to banks, bankers' banks, and the US Federal Reserve.

Depository: a bank designated as a 'depository' by the Board in which TSUS components maintain their bank accounts and from which they process collections and disbursements. Other depositories may be used strictly for investment purposes for time deposits or interest-bearing stand-alone accounts.

Education Code 51.002: delineates the types of funds which can be placed in depositories and includes general directions as to the competitive nature of bidding depository services. ~~It refers all investment activity to the Texas Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code 2256).~~

FIRREA: the Federal Financial Institutions Resource, Recovery, and Enforcement Act is the administrative act which guides the FDIC (Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) in actions taken under the closing of a bank. The Act has four requirements of the public entity: any agreement must be in writing, the agreement must be approved by resolution of the Bank Board or Bank Loan Committee, the agreement must be entered into the official records of the bank, and any change in collateral must be simultaneous to the agreement (which requires that no list of specific collateral be appended to the agreement).

| Operating Funds: those [System-TSUS](#) funds designated for operations of the [System-TSUS](#) and its components. Funds may be kept liquid (with daily liquidity) for day-to-day operations or be held for short and long-term needs usually identified with fiscal year operations. These include funds not usually associated with day-to-day operations such as Plant and Retirement of Indebtedness (I&S) Funds. Investment of operating and endowment funds are governed by the Operating and Endowment Investment Policies of TSUS.

Texas Public Funds Collateral Act: Texas Government Code Chapter 2257 delineates requirements for insurance and collateralization of all public funds in Texas including higher education.

TSUS: Texas State University System Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan and Texas State University System Optional Retirement Program Plan

Upon motion of Regent _____ seconded by Regent _____

it was ordered that:

The Optional Retirement Program Plan and the Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan dated February 2016 be approved.

BACKGROUND

Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan

The Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan (TSA Plan) was initially approved on November 21, 2008. Minor changes to the plan were approved on February 19, 2010. The proposed TSA Plan includes no changes.

Optional Retirement Program (ORP) Plan

The Optional Retirement Program (ORP) Plan was initially approved on November 21, 2008. The proposed policy includes minor revisions to update the policy.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM



Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan

February 2016

Table of Contents

Section 1	Controlling Statutes
Section 2	Definitions
Section 3	Administration
Section 4	Participation and Vesting
Section 5	Contributions
Section 6	Loans
Section 7	Benefit Distributions
Section 8	Transfers, Rollovers and Exchanges
Section 9	Investment of Contributions
Section 10	Amendment and Plan Termination
Section 11	Roth 403(b) Contributions
Section 12	Miscellaneous

Texas State University System Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan

Preamble

This plan ("the Plan") is for eligible employees, former employees and retirees of the Texas State University System, including all its component institutions, and is established under the authority of the Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, Article 6228a-5. The Texas State University System is a unit of the State of Texas, and this Plan is not covered by ERISA (P.L. 93-406, 88 Stat. 829). This Plan serves as a restatement of any prior formal or informal plan or rules and regulations governing the Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plans ("TSA") at the Texas State University System or at any of its component institutions. This Plan shall be effective January 1, 2009.

Section 1 Controlling Statutes

The Plan is intended to comply with Section 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code ("the Code"), and the Income Tax Regulations, §1.403(b). References in this plan to specific parts of these laws, rules and regulations are for convenience only, and all relevant provisions are hereby incorporated by reference. In the event that any provision of the Plan or of any administrative procedure, rule or regulation established under the Plan is determined to be in conflict with the Code, the Income Tax Regulations or with any applicable law or regulation of the State of Texas, the provisions of the Code, the Income Tax Regulations or any applicable law or regulation of the State of Texas, or the Plan, shall prevail in that order of precedence. Where the law, including but not limited to the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, or applicable Texas Law governing the Plan is amended, modified or interpreted through subsequent legislation, or rulings or decisions, the Plan's provisions shall be construed, insofar as is feasible, as incorporating any such amendment, modification or interpretation of the law.

Section 2 Definitions

2.1 The following definition, based on the rule in the Rules of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, Chapter 25, Rule §25.3, but with extensive modifications, is used herein to afford as much uniformity as is possible, and is to be used to the extent that the context does not clearly require another meaning.

"Break in Service."--A period following a participant's termination of all employment with all Texas public institutions of higher education that is at least one full calendar month for which no paycheck is issued, excluding the summer months for faculty members who were paid through the end of the spring semester immediately preceding the summer and who resume receiving salary with the same institution of higher education in the fall semester immediately following that summer, and excluding periods of leave-without-pay. For faculty members and others on contracts covering 11 months or less of each year, when such contracts are a standard practice of the Employer, a Break-in-Service cannot occur until after (a) the employee has been formally notified by the Employer that a new contract to begin on the normal starting date for such contracts will not be offered, or (b) the employee has irrevocably indicated in writing that he or

she will not accept a new contract from the most recent Employer, and will not accept a contract from any other Texas Public Institution of Higher Education to begin on approximately the same date as a new contract with the most recent Employer would have or (c) one full calendar month of the normal new contract period has elapsed without the employee earning or accruing any salary from the Employer.

The following words and terms, when used in the Plan, have the meaning set forth below.

2.2 “**Account**”: The account or accumulation maintained for the benefit of any Participant or Beneficiary under an Annuity Contract or a Custodial Account.

2.3 “**Account Balance**”: The bookkeeping account maintained for each Participant which reflects the aggregate amount credited to the Participant’s Account under all Accounts, including the Participant’s Elective Deferrals and Roth 403(b) Contributions, the earnings or loss of each Annuity Contract or a Custodial Account (net of expenses) allocable to the Participant, any transfers for the Participant’s benefit, and any distribution made to the Participant or the Participant’s Beneficiary. If a Participant has more than one Beneficiary at the time of the Participant’s death, then a separate Account Balance shall be maintained for each Beneficiary. The Account Balance includes any account established under Section 6 for rollover contributions and plan-to-plan transfers made for a Participant, the account established for a Beneficiary after a Participant’s death, and any account or accounts established for an alternate payee (as defined in section 414(p)(8) of the Code).

2.4 “**Administrator**”: The person(s) designated in Section 3 to administer the Plan.

2.5 “**Annuity Contract**”: A nontransferable contract as defined in section 403(b)(1) of the Code, established for each Participant by the Employer, or by each Participant individually, that is issued by an insurance company qualified to issue annuities in Texas and that includes payment in the form of an annuity.

2.6 “**Beneficiary**”: The designated person who is entitled to receive benefits under the Plan after the death of a Participant, subject to such additional rules as may be set forth in the Individual Agreements.

2.7 “**Custodial Account**”: The group or individual custodial account or accounts, as defined in section 403(b)(7) of the Code, established for each Participant by the Employer, or by each Participant individually, to hold assets of the Plan.

2.8 “**Code**”: The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as now in effect or as hereafter amended. All citations to sections of the Code are to such sections as they may from time to time be amended or renumbered.

2.9 “**Compensation**”: All cash compensation for services to the Employer, including salary, wages, fees, commissions, bonuses, and overtime pay, that is includible in the Employee’s gross income for the calendar year, plus amounts that would be cash compensation for services to the Employer includible in the Employee’s gross income for the calendar year but for a

compensation reduction election under section 125, 132(f), 401(k), 403(b), or 457(b) of the Code.

2.10 **“Disabled”**: The definition of disability provided in the applicable Individual Agreement.

2.11 **“Elective Deferral”**: The Employer contributions made to the Plan at the election of the Participant in lieu of receiving cash compensation. Elective Deferrals are limited to pre-tax salary reduction contributions.

2.12 **“Eligible Employee”**: Each individual who is employed by the Texas State University System or any of its component institutions, and who is eligible to participate in the this Plan in accordance with its provisions.

2.13 **“Employer”**: The component institution of the Texas State University System that employs a participant, or, in the case of a System Office employee, the Texas State University System, provided that if two or more such entities operate a common payroll, they shall be treated as a single Employer for the purposes of the Plan. In the event a participant is employed by two or more such entities that do not operate a common payroll, the employer, for the purposes of the Plan, shall be the entity under which the participant is enrolled for insurance benefits, or, if not so enrolled, the entity at which the participant was first hired.

2.14 **“Funding Vehicles”**: The Annuity Contracts or Custodial Accounts issued for funding amounts held under the Plan and specifically approved by the Employer for use under the Plan.

2.15 **“Includible Compensation”**: An Employee’s actual wages in box 1 of Form W-2 for a year for services to the Employer, but subject to a maximum of \$200,000 (or such higher maximum as may apply under section 401(a)(17) of the Code) and increased (up to the dollar maximum) by any compensation reduction election under section 125, 132(f), 401(k), 403(b), or 457(b) of the Code. The amount of Includible Compensation is determined without regard to any community property laws.

2.16 **“Individual Agreement”**: The agreement between a Vendor and the Employer or a Participant that constitutes or governs a Custodial Account or an Annuity Contract.

2.17 **“Participant”**: An individual for whom contributions are currently being made, or for whom contributions have previously been made, under the Plan and who has not received a distribution of his or her entire benefit under the Plan.

2.18 **“Plan”**: The Texas State University System Supplemental Tax Sheltered Annuity Plan.

2.19 **“Plan year”**: The year coincident with the Fiscal Year of the State of Texas, ending August 31 of each year. Vendors may, in their discretion and as necessary to enable the vendor and/or the participants to comply with the Code, supply participants with reports and other documents based on the calendar year.

2.20 "**Public Institution of Higher Education**" Public Institution of Higher Education means a State-sponsored organization of higher education that meets the requirements of section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii)(relating to educational organizations that normally maintain a regular faculty and curriculum and normally have a regularly enrolled body of pupils or students in attendance at the place where educational activities are regularly carried on).

2.21 "**Related Employer**": The Employer and any other entity which is under common control with the Employer under section 414(b) or (c) of the Code. For this purpose, the Plan Administrator shall determine which entities are Related Employers based on a reasonable, good faith standard and taking into account the special rules applicable under Notice 89-23, 1989-1 C.B. 654.

2.22 "**Related Entity**" For the purposes of the Plan, Related Entity means any other Texas Public Institution of Higher Education.

2.23 "**Severance from Employment**": For purpose of the Plan, Severance from Employment means Severance from all Employment with the Employer and any Related Entity. However, a Severance from Employment also occurs when an Employee ceases to be an employee of a Public Institution of Higher Education even though the Employee may continue to be employed by a Related Employer that is another unit of the State or local government that is not a Public Institution of Higher Education, or in a capacity that is not employment with a Public Institution of Higher Education, (*e.g.*, ceasing to be an employee performing services for a Public Institution of Higher Education but continuing to work for the same State or local government employer). For the purpose of the Plan, Severance from Employment does not occur before a former employee also has a "Break in Service" as defined in Section 2.1 of the Plan.

2.24 "**Vendor**": The provider of an Annuity Contract or Custodial Account.

2.25 "**Valuation Date**": The most recent date on which the vendor would ordinarily have provided the participant with a statement of the value of the account.

2.26 "**Vested**": A status such that an Account maintained on behalf of a Participant is non-forfeitable.

The following additional definitions apply to the Texas State University System and its components.

2.27 "**System**": The Texas State University System.

2.28 "**System Institution**": Any Public Institution of Higher Education that is governed by the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System.

2.29 "**Campus**": Any unit of the Texas State University System that operates a separate Human Resources office or a separate payroll.

2.30 “**Loan Committee**”: The ad hoc committee composed of the Director of Human Resources (or the equivalent position if no Director of Human Resources position exists) for the campus from which the loan application originated and two of his or her designees.

Section 3 Administration

3.1 Plan Administrator

The Plan Administrator shall be the Vice-Chancellor for Finance of the Texas State University System

3.2 Deputy Plan Administrators

The Plan Administrator may appoint Deputy Plan Administrators to assist in the administration of the Plan on the System Campuses. The Plan Administrator may, but is not required to, delegate to Deputy Plan Administrators functions, including but not limited to, approving new participant contracts with vendors, approving transfers from one vendor to another, and certification of Severance from Employment for the purposes of distributions or rollover to an IRA.

3.3 Employer Specific Plan Administration

The Plan Administrator may not exercise any of the discretionary provisions in the Plan in a manner that treats like situated employees differently; provided, however, that because each Employer has separate human resource and payroll administration and systems, decisions may be made, and procedures and options established, separately for each campus; and provided further that this shall not prohibit the Plan Administrator from establishing different rules, procedures and options for participants first enrolling in the plan after a specific date.

3.4 Administration and Compliance

The administrative and compliance functions on each Campus may be performed by employees of that Campus, or the Plan Administrator may approve the appointment of qualified contractors to perform administrative and compliance functions on any Campus or Campuses. The functions to be carried out by such contractors shall be stated in the administrative procedures documents of the Campuses involved.

3.5 Administrative Procedure Documents

Each Campus shall maintain an administrative procedure document or documents detailing all administrative procedures, including procedures employed by contractors, if any, that participants and vendors will need to follow in participating in the Plan on that Campus. The document or documents may be part of a larger Employee or Human Resources Policies and Procedures Manual, and may be provided in electronic form or on the Web, provided electronic or Web access is made available on Campus to all participants.

3.6 Vendor Lists.

Each Employer shall maintain a vendor list that is specific to the Employer. Such list shall be considered a part of the procedures manual of the Campus or Campuses involved.

3.7 Information Sharing

Each Vendor shall agree to provide the Administrator with all available information that may be reasonably necessary to enable the Administrator to administer the Plan in accordance with the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, and the applicable Rules and Regulations of the State of Texas. The Vendor must agree that such obligation shall extend until April 15 of the year after the year in which there last was an open Contract or Account governed by the Plan, even if the Vendor has not been authorized to open new Accounts or Contracts, or to accept new contributions for a longer period. This agreement shall be evidenced in writing in a form satisfactory to the Administrator, but may be part of another more comprehensive agreement.

Section 4 Participation and Vesting

4.1 Eligibility to Elect to Participate

The following employees are eligible to elect to participate in the Plan

- (a) Any regular employee employed one half time or more.
- (b) Any other employee expected to work 1000 hours or more in a year, but not including non-resident aliens as described in the Code, Section 410(b)(3)(c) nor students performing services described in the Code, Section 3121(b)(10).

4.2 Election to Participate and Continue or Resume Participation

Employees shall be eligible to elect to participate from the first day that they are eligible to participate in the plan and, subject to payroll processing deadlines, may enroll at any time. Retirees and former employees may retain accounts previously funded under the plan and thereby continue to be participants in the Plan, but no additional funds may be contributed to such accounts after Severance from Employment has occurred, unless the participant is rehired and qualifies as an Eligible Employee again. Employees not meeting the definition of Severance from Employment by virtue to transferring directly to another Public Institution of Higher Education outside of the Texas State University System may not continue to make contributions under this Plan. Employees transferring to another Employer within the Texas State University System may continue to participate, but new contributions may only be made to Vendors and under an Individual Agreement approved by the Plan Administrator for such Employer.

4.3 Manner of Election to Participate

An Employee elects to become a Participant by executing an election to reduce his or her Compensation (and have that amount contributed as an Elective Deferral and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions in accordance with Section 11 on his or her behalf) and filing it with the Administrator. This Compensation reduction election shall be made on the agreement provided by the Administrator under which the Employee agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Plan. The Administrator may establish an annual minimum deferral amount no higher than \$200, and may change such minimum to a lower amount from time to time. The participation election shall also include designation of the Funding Vehicles and Accounts therein to which Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions are to be made and a designation of Beneficiary. Any such election shall remain in effect until a new election is filed. Only an individual who performs services for the Employer as an Employee may reduce his or her Compensation under the Plan. Each Employee will become a Participant in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Individual Agreements. All Elective Deferrals shall be made on a pre-tax basis. All Roth 403(b) Contributions shall be made in accordance with the terms of Section 11. An Employee shall become a Participant as soon as administratively practicable following the date applicable under the employee's election.

4.4 Vesting

Participants shall be vested in the Plan immediately upon commencing participation.

4.5 Information Provided by the Employee

Each Employee enrolling in the Plan shall provide to the Administrator at the time of initial enrollment, and later if there are any changes, any information necessary or advisable for the Administrator to administer the Plan, including any information required under the Individual Agreements.

4.6 Change in Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions Election

Subject to the provisions of the applicable Individual Agreements, and subject to payroll processing deadlines, an Employee may at any time revise his or her participation election, including a change of the amount of his or her Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions, his or her investment direction, and his or her designated Beneficiary. A change in the investment direction filed in good order prior to the payroll processing deadline for the campus at which the Participant is employed shall take effect as of the next payroll. A change in the Beneficiary designation shall take effect when the election is accepted by the Vendor.

4.7 Contributions Made Promptly

All contributions under the Plan shall be transferred to the applicable Funding Vehicle within 15 business days following the end of the month in which the amount would otherwise have been paid to the Participant.

4.8 Leave of Absence

Unless an election is otherwise revised, if an Employee is absent from work by leave of absence, Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions under the Plan shall continue to the extent that Compensation continues.

Section 5 Contributions

5.1 Contributions

The principal purpose of the Plan is to permit eligible employees to make elective contributions. However, employer discretionary contributions and benefits distributed under a plan authorized under Section 415(m) of the Code may be made to the Plan. Such employer contributions may be made up to five years after Severance from Employment.

5.2 Limitation on Contributions

(a) *Special Code Limitations.* Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, no Elective Deferral or Roth 403(b) Contributions shall be made that would exceed the limitations under Sections 402(g), 414(v) and 415(c) of the Code. In determining the limit under Section 415(c), non-elective contributions to another Plan with the employer or to this Plan shall be considered first, and Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions shall be permitted only to the extent that the limits under Section 415(c), and 414(v) if applicable, are not exceeded.

(b) *Basic Annual Limitation.* Except as provided in Sections 5.2(c) and 5.2(d), the maximum amount of the Elective Deferral, and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions to the extent permitted under Section 11, under the Plan for any calendar year shall not exceed the lesser of (a) the applicable dollar amount or (b) the Participant's Includible Compensation for the calendar year. The applicable dollar amount is the amount established under section 402(g)(1)(B) of the Code, provided, however, that if non-elective employer contributions are provided to the Participant under this or any other Plan or Plans under Section 403(b), or any plan or plans required to be aggregated with this plan for the purposes of Section 415, the maximum Annual Additions shall not exceed the lesser of the Section 415(c) limit and the Participant's Includible Compensation. For the purposes of this Section, "Annual Additions" means, for any Participant's Tax Year, the sum of Elective Deferrals, Roth 403(b) Contributions and Employer Contributions to the Plan made to the Participant's Account and the sum of any employee and employer contributions on behalf of such individual under all other 403(b) plans, or plans required to be aggregated with this plan for the purposes of Section 415, whether or not sponsored by the Employer.

(c) *Special Section 403(b) Catch-up Limitation for Employees With 15 Years of Service .* Because the Employer is a qualified organization (within the meaning of §1.403(b)-4(c)(3)(ii) of

the Income Tax Regulations), the applicable dollar amount under Section 5.2(b) for any “qualified employee” is increased (to the extent provided in the Individual Agreements) by the least of:

- (1) \$3,000;
- (2) The excess of:
 - (A) \$15,000, over
 - (B) The total special 403(b) catch-up Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions made for the qualified employee by the qualified organization for prior years; or
- (3) The excess of:
 - (A) \$5,000 multiplied by the number of years of service of the employee with the qualified organization, over
 - (B) The total Elective Deferrals, and if applicable, Roth 403(b) Contributions made for the employee by the qualified organization for prior years.

For purposes of this Section 5.2(c), a “qualified employee” means an employee who has completed at least 15 years of service taking into account only employment with the Employer.

(d) Age 50 Catch-up Contributions. An Employee who is a Participant who will attain age 50 or more by the end of the calendar year is permitted to elect an additional amount of Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions, up to the maximum age 50 catch-up Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions for the year. The maximum dollar amount of the age 50 catch-up Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions for a year is \$5,000 for 2007, and is adjusted for cost-of-living after 2007 to the extent provided under the Code.

(e) Coordination . Amounts in excess of the limitation set forth in Section 5.2(b) shall be allocated first to the special 403(b) catch-up under Section 5.2(c) and next as an age 50 catch-up contribution under Section 5.2(d). However, in no event can the amount of the Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions for a year be more than the Participant’s Compensation for the year.

(f) Special Rule for a Participant Covered by Another Section 403(b) Plan. For purposes of this Section 5, if the Participant is or has been a participant in one or more other plans under section 403(b) of the Code (and any other plan that permits Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions under section 402(g) of the Code), then this Plan and all such other plans shall be considered as one plan for purposes of applying the foregoing limitations of this Section 5. For this purpose, the Administrator shall take into account any other such plan maintained by any Related Employer and shall also take into account any other such plan for which the Administrator receives from the Participant sufficient information concerning his or her participation in such other plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, another plan maintained by a Related Entity shall be taken into account for purposes of Section 5.2(c) only if the other plan is a §403(b) plan.

(g) Correction of Excess Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions. If the Elective Deferral and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions on behalf of a Participant for any calendar year exceeds the limitations described above, or the Elective Deferral and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions on behalf of a Participant for any calendar year exceeds the limitations described

above when combined with other amounts deferred by the Participant under another plan of the employer under section 403(b) of the Code (and any other plan that permits Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions under section 402(g) of the Code for which the Participant provides information that is accepted by the Administrator), then the Elective Deferral and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions, to the extent in excess of the applicable limitation (adjusted for any income or loss in value, if any, allocable thereto), shall be distributed to the Participant. Excess Deferrals (and, if applicable, Roth 403(b) Contributions) will be distributed to the Participant, with allocable net income, no later than April 15 of the following taxable year or otherwise in accordance with Section 402(g) of the Code.

Section 6 Loans

6.1 Availability of Loans

Participants whose current Employer's predecessor Plan did not prohibit loans and who are enrolled in the Plan on its Effective Date, shall be permitted to take out loans under the Plan to the extent permitted by the Individual Agreements controlling the Account assets from which the loan is made and by which the loan will be secured; provided however that nothing in this provision shall restrict the ability of the Administrator to prohibit loans from being taken out by Participants enrolling or re-enrolling in the Plan after the effective date of the Plan, or from establishing a future date after which no new loans will be permitted for any participant.

6.2 Information Coordination Concerning Loans

Each Vendor is responsible for all information reporting and tax withholding required by applicable federal and state law in connection with distributions and loans. To minimize the instances in which Participants have taxable income as a result of loans from the Plan, the Administrator shall take such steps as may be appropriate to coordinate the limitations on loans set forth in Section 6.3, including the collection of information from Vendors, and transmission of information requested by any Vendor, concerning the outstanding balance of any loans made to a Participant under the Plan or any other plan of the Employer. The Administrator shall also take such steps as may be appropriate to collect information from Vendors, and transmission of information to any Vendor, concerning any failure by a Participant to repay timely any loans made to a Participant under the Plan or any other plan of the Employer. The Administrator may decline to permit a loan if the Administrator is unable to obtain necessary information concerning a Participant's Account Balance or outstanding loans with any current or prior Vendor, or if the Administrator believes that a loan would be a violation of any provision of Section 403(b) of the Code or the Regulations §1.403(b)-1 through §1.403(b)-11.

6.3 Maximum Loan Amount

No loan to a Participant under the Plan may exceed the lesser of:

(a) \$50,000, reduced by the greater of (i) the outstanding balance on any loan from the Plan to the Participant on the date the loan is made or (ii) the highest outstanding balance on loans from the Plan to the Participant during the one-year period ending on the day before the date the loan

is approved by the Administrator (not taking into account any payments made during such one-year period); or
(b) one half of the value of the Participant's vested Account Balance (as of the valuation date immediately preceding the date on which such loan is approved by the Administrator).

For purposes of Section 6.3, any loan from any other plan maintained by the Employer and any Related Employer shall be treated as if it were a loan made from the Plan, and the Participant's vested interest under any such other plan shall be considered a vested interest under this Plan; provided, however, that the provisions of this paragraph shall not be applied so as to allow the amount of a loan to exceed the amount that would otherwise be permitted in the absence of this paragraph.

6.4 Recordkeeping

Participant's loan application cannot be considered without certification from the Vendor (and, if applicable, other Vendors with which the Participant has loan balances) of details and calculations required in sections 6.3(a)(i), 6.3(a)(ii), and 6.3(b). Plan Administrator may request additional relative details and/or calculations from Vendors, including but not limited to certifications from other Vendors that there has been no loan balance in the preceding year. If Vendor(s) cannot comply with these requirements, Participant may transfer account proceeds to an authorized Vendor for reapplication.

6.5 Loan Application and Notice

Records related to participant's loan application(s) and decisions thereon are maintained by Participant's campus, subject to Plan Administrator request.

Section 7 Benefit Distributions

7.1 Benefit Distribution at Severance from Employment

Benefits may only be distributed as provided in the Code and Income Tax Regulations. If immediately after contributions under this Plan cease, a participant transfers directly to another Public Institution of Higher Education such that Severance from Employment as defined in this Plan does not occur, certification of Severance from Employment by the new employer, or any subsequent Public Institution of Higher Education to whom there was a direct transfer, is required before any benefit distribution may occur.

7.1 Benefit Distributions At Severance from Employment or Other Distribution Event

Except as permitted under Section 5.2(g) (relating to excess Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions), Section 7.4 (relating to hardship), or Section 10.3 (relating to termination of the Plan), distributions from a Participant's Account may not be made earlier than the earliest of the date on which the Participation has a Severance from Employment as defined in this Plan,

dies, becomes Disabled, or attains age 59 1/2. Distributions shall otherwise be made in accordance with the terms of the Individual Agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Elective Deferrals made to an Annuity Contract and corresponding earnings as of December 31, 1988 are "grandfathered" and withdrawal restrictions do not apply to the extent that such amounts can be appropriately identified by the Vendor. Distributions to participants under age 59 1/2 may be subject to additional tax as provided in the Code, Section 72(t)

7.2 Small Account Balances

The terms of the Individual Agreement may permit distributions to be made in the form of a lump-sum payment, without the consent of the Participant or Beneficiary, but no such payment may be made without the consent of the Participant or Beneficiary unless the Account Balance does not exceed \$5,000 (determined without regard to any separate account that holds rollover contributions) and any such distribution shall comply with the requirements of section 401(a)(31)(B) of the Code (relating to automatic distribution as a direct rollover to an individual retirement plan for distributions in excess of \$1,000).

7.3 Minimum Distributions

Each Individual Agreement shall comply with the minimum distribution requirements of section 401(a)(9) of the Code and the regulations thereunder. For purposes of applying the distribution rules of section 401(a)(9) of the Code, each Individual Agreement is treated as an individual retirement account (IRA) and distributions shall be made in accordance with the provisions of §1.408-8 of the Income Tax Regulations, except as provided in §1.403(b)-6(e) of the Income Tax Regulations.

7.4 Hardship Withdrawals

(a) Participants whose current Employer's predecessor Plan did not prohibit hardship withdrawals and who are enrolled in the Plan on its Effective Date, shall be permitted to take hardship withdrawals under the Plan to the extent permitted by the Individual Agreements controlling the Account assets from which the withdrawal is made; provided however that nothing in this provision shall restrict the ability of the Administrator to prohibit hardship distributions by Participants enrolling or re-enrolling in the Plan after the effective date of the Plan, or from establishing a future date after which no new hardship distributions will be permitted for any participant. No Elective Deferrals and/or Roth 403(b) Contributions shall be allowed under the Plan during the 6-month period beginning on the date the Participant receives a distribution on account of hardship.

(b) The Individual Agreements shall provide for the exchange of information among the Employer and the Vendors to the extent necessary to implement the Individual Agreements, including, in the case of a hardship withdrawal that is automatically deemed to be necessary to satisfy the Participant's financial need (pursuant to §1.401(k)-1(d)(3)(iv)(E) of the Income Tax Regulations), the Vendor notifying the Employer of the withdrawal in order for the Employer to implement the resulting 6-month suspension of the Participant's right to make Elective Deferrals and Roth 403(b) Contributions under the Plan. In addition, in the case of a hardship withdrawal that is not automatically deemed to be necessary to satisfy the financial need (pursuant to

§1.401(k)-1(d)(3)(iii)(B) of the Income Tax Regulations), the Vendor shall obtain information from the Employer or other Vendors to determine the amount of any plan loans and rollover accounts that are available to the Participant under the Plan to satisfy the financial need.

7.5 Rollover Distributions. (a) A Participant or the Beneficiary of a deceased Participant (or a Participant's spouse or former spouse who is an alternate payee under a domestic relations order, as defined in section 414(p) of the Code) who is entitled to an eligible rollover distribution may elect to have any portion of an eligible rollover distribution (as defined in section 402(c)(4) of the Code) from the Plan paid directly to an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B) of the Code) specified by the Participant in a direct rollover. In the case of a distribution to a Beneficiary who at the time of the Participant's death was neither the spouse of the Participant nor the spouse or former spouse of the Participant who is an alternate payee under a domestic relations order, a direct rollover is payable only to an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity (IRA) that has been established on behalf of the Beneficiary as an inherited IRA (within the meaning of section 408(d)(3)(C) of the Code).

(b) Each Vendor shall be separately responsible for providing, within a reasonable time period before making an initial eligible rollover distribution, an explanation to the Participant of his or her right to elect a direct rollover and the income tax withholding consequences of not electing a direct rollover.

Section 8 Transfers, Rollovers and Exchanges

8.1 Transfers/Contract Exchanges within the Plan

A participant or beneficiary is permitted to change the investment of his or her Account Balance among the Vendors approved under the Plan for the Campus employing or formerly employing the participant, subject to the terms of the Individual Agreements. A participant transferring from one Campus to another is permitted to transfer funds to a Vendor on the approved list for the new Employer, subject to the terms of the Individual Agreement.

8.2 Plan-to-Plan Transfers to the Plan from other TSA Plans

(a) The Administrator may, but is not required to, permit a Participant or class of Participants to transfer to this Plan of the Account Balance from another plan which is a plan established under and operated in conformity with Texas Law. Such a transfer is permitted only if (i) the participant transfers to the Employer without meeting the requirements for Severance from Service as defined in this Plan; (ii) the participant is vested in the other plan; (iii) the other plan provides for the direct transfer of each person's entire interest therein to the Plan, and (iv) the participant is an employee or former employee of the Employer. If the Account Balance is held in an account or contract of a Vendor which is already on the approved list of the campus at which the participant is employed, the transfer may be accomplished by the Vendor acknowledging in writing that the account or contract contains, or has been amended to contain, all the distribution restrictions required by Section 403(b) of the Code and will henceforth be part of and under the control of this Plan. Otherwise, the transfer may only be made by trustee to trustee transfer and only to a Vendor on the approved list of the Employer which employs the

participant. The Administrator and any Vendor accepting such transferred amounts may require that the transfer be in cash or other property acceptable to it. The Administrator or any Vendor accepting such transferred amounts may require such documentation from the other plan as it deems necessary to effectuate the transfer in accordance with §1.403(b)-10(b)(3) of the Income Tax Regulations and to confirm that the other plan is a plan that satisfies Section 403(b) of the Code. The Administrator may require the plan administrator of the other plan to agree to exchange in the future any information that may become necessary to satisfy the requirements of the Code and the Income Tax Regulations.

(b) The amount so transferred shall be credited to the Participant's Account Balance, so that the Participant or Beneficiary whose assets are being transferred has an accumulated benefit immediately after the transfer at least equal to the accumulated benefit with respect to that Participant or Beneficiary immediately before the transfer.

(c) The Individual Agreement which holds any amount transferred to the Plan must provide that, to the extent any amount transferred is subject to any distribution restrictions required under section 403(b) of the Code, the Individual Agreement must impose restrictions on distributions to the Participant or Beneficiary whose assets are being transferred that are not less stringent than those imposed on the transferor plan.

8.3 Plan-to-Plan Transfers from the Plan to another Texas TSA Plan

(a) The Administrator may, but is not required to, permit a Participant or class of Participants who have transferred to another public institution of higher education in Texas without meeting the requirements for Severance from Service as defined in this Plan to elect to have the Participant's Account Balance transferred to another plan that satisfies Section 403(b) of the Code. A transfer is permitted only if it meets the requirements of §1.403(b)-10(b)(3) of the Income Tax Regulations. A transfer under this section 8.3 is permitted only if the Participant is an employee of the employer under the receiving plan and the other plan provides for the acceptance of plan-to-plan transfers with respect to the Participant and the Participant has an amount deferred under the other plan immediately after the transfer at least equal to the amount transferred.

(b) The other plan must provide that, to the extent any amount transferred is subject to any distribution restrictions required under section 403(b) of the Code, the other plan shall impose restrictions on distributions to the Participant whose assets are transferred that are not less stringent than those imposed under the Plan.

(c) Upon the transfer of assets under this Section 8.3, the Plan's liability to pay benefits to the Participant or Beneficiary under this Plan shall be discharged. The Administrator may require such documentation from the receiving plan as it deems appropriate or necessary to comply with this Section 8.3 (for example, to confirm that the receiving plan satisfies section 403(b) of the Code and to assure that the transfer is permitted under the receiving plan) or to effectuate the transfer pursuant to §1.403(b)-10(b)(3) of the Income Tax Regulations.

8.4 Rollover to an Individual Retirement Annuity or Individual Retirement Account

An Employee who has a Severance from Employment, as defined in this Plan, or other distribution event, may elect to rollover all or any portion of his or her accounts to an Individual Retirement Annuity or Individual Retirement Account as provided in the Code and Income Tax Regulations.

8.5 Permissive Service Credit Transfers.

(a) If a Participant is also a participant in a tax-qualified defined benefit governmental plan (as defined in section 414(d) of the Code) that provides for the acceptance of plan-to-plan transfers with respect to the Participant, then the Participant may elect to have any portion of the Participant's Account Balance transferred to the defined benefit governmental plan. A transfer under this Section 8.5(a) may be made before the Participant has had a Severance from Employment.

(b) A transfer may be made under Section 8.5(a) only if the transfer is either for the purchase of permissive service credit (as defined in section 415(n)(3)(A) of the Code) under the receiving defined benefit governmental plan or a repayment to which section 415 of the Code does not apply by reason of section 415(k)(3) of the Code.

(c) In addition, if a plan-to-plan transfer does not constitute a complete transfer of the Participant's or Beneficiary's interest in the transferor plan, the Plan shall treat the amount transferred as a continuation of a pro rata portion of the Participant's or Beneficiary's interest in the transferor plan (*e.g.*, a pro rata portion of the Participant's or Beneficiary's interest in any after-tax employee contributions).

(d) A transfer may only be made if it is in compliance with §1.403(b)-10(b)(4) of the Income Tax Regulations.

Section 9 Investment of Contributions

9.1 Manner of Investment

All amounts contributed to the Plan, all property and rights purchased with such amounts under the Funding Vehicles, and all income attributable to such amounts, property, or rights shall be held and invested in one or more Annuity Contracts or Custodial Accounts. Each Custodial Account shall provide for it to be impossible, prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities with respect to Participants, their Beneficiaries and unvested Employer contributions for any part of the assets and income of the Custodial Account to be used for, or diverted to, purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of Participants and their Beneficiaries.

9.2 Investment of Contributions

Each Participant or Beneficiary shall direct and shall be solely responsible for selecting the investment of his or her Account among the investment options available under the Annuity Contract or Custodial Account in accordance with the terms of the Individual Agreements. The System and the Employer have no fiduciary responsibility for the market value of a participant's investment or the financial stability of the companies chosen by the participant. Transfers among Annuity Contracts and Custodial Accounts may be made to the extent provided in the Individual Agreements and permitted under applicable Income Tax Regulations. However, the

Plan Administrator may, but is not required to, establish a limit on the number of changes that an employee may make, provided that the limit is at least two changes per year.

9.3 Current and Former Vendors

The Administrator shall maintain a list of all Vendors approved for each Employer under the Plan. Such list is hereby incorporated as part of the Plan. Each Vendor and the Administrator shall exchange such information as may be necessary to satisfy section 403(b) of the Code or other requirements of applicable law. In the case of a Vendor which is not eligible to receive contributions under the Plan, the Employer shall keep the Vendor informed of the name and contact information of the Administrator in order to coordinate information necessary to satisfy section 403(b) of the Code or other requirements of applicable law.

Section 10 Amendment and Plan Termination

10.1 Termination of Contributions

The System has adopted the Plan under the provisions of Texas Law with the intention and expectation that contributions will be continued indefinitely. However, the System has no obligation or liability whatsoever to maintain the Plan for any length of time and may discontinue contributions for any or all groups of employees under the Plan at any time that Texas Law is amended or repealed in a manner that permits or requires such action without any liability hereunder for any such discontinuance.

10.2 Amendment and Termination

The System reserves the authority to amend this Plan at any time, or to terminate it if so authorized by any future amendment to or repeal of Texas Law.

10.3 Distribution upon Termination of the Plan

The System may provide that, in connection with a termination of the Plan and subject to any restrictions contained in the Individual Agreements and Texas Law, all Accounts will be distributed, provided that the Employer and any Related Employer on the date of termination do not make contributions to an alternative section 403(b) contract that is not part of the Plan during the period beginning on the date of plan termination and ending 12 months after the distribution of all assets from the Plan, except as permitted by the Income Tax Regulations.

Section 11 Roth 403(b) Contributions

11.1 Definitions

(a) **“Roth 403(b) Contributions”** means contributions that are:

- (i) made by the Employer to the Plan pursuant to a Compensation reduction agreement entered into by a Participant, which qualifies as a “designated Roth contribution” within the meaning of Code Section 402A;
- (ii) irrevocably designated by the Participant at the time of the cash or deferred election as a Roth elective deferral that is being made in lieu of all or a portion of the Elective Deferrals the Participant is otherwise eligible to make under the Plan; and
- (iii) treated by the Employer as includible in the Participant’s income at the time the Participant would have received that amount in cash if the Participant had not made a cash or deferred election.

(b) “Roth 403(b) Contributions Account” means the account established and maintained by the Administrator for each Participant with respect to his total interest (including and earnings and losses attributable thereon) under the Plan resulting from Roth 403(b) Contributions.

11.2 Roth 403(b) Contributions

For each Plan Year, each Participant who is in a Class of Participant that the Plan administrator has authorized to make Roth 403(b) contributions may elect to make Roth 403(b) Contributions to the Plan up to the applicable limit under Code Section 402(g) and as aggregated with Elective Deferrals as described in Section 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3, and subject to any limitations imposed under applicable law or under any applicable collective bargaining agreement. Such contributions will be allocated to the Participant’s Roth 403(b) Contributions Account.

11.3 Distribution of Roth 403(b) Contributions

(a) Qualified Distributions: Distributions from a Roth 403(b) Contributions Account will be tax-free for federal income tax purposes if:

- (i) The amounts are held for a 5-year holding period, measured from the first year that the initial Roth 403(b) Contribution was made on behalf of the Participant to a Roth 403(b) Contributions Account, and
- (ii) The distribution is due to a Participant’s attainment of age 59 1/2, death, or in the event of the Participant’s becoming Disabled.

(b) Non-qualified Distributions: Amounts distributed from a Roth 403(b) Contributions Account that are not considered “Qualified Distributions” as defined in Section 11.3(a), may be distributed from a Roth 403(b) Contributions Account subject to the distribution rules applicable to Elective Deferrals as described in Section 5.1. Such nonqualified distributions shall be subject to federal income tax to the extent that the amount distributed exceeds the value of the Roth 403(b) Contributions.

(c) In no event shall amounts held in a Roth 403(b) Contributions Account shall be used for a loan in accordance with Section 6, distributed due to a hardship withdrawal under Section 7.4, transferred in accordance with Sections 8.3 or 8.5.

Section 12 Miscellaneous

12.1 Non-Assignability

Except as provided in Section 12.2, the interests of each Participant or Beneficiary under the Plan are not subject to the claims of the Participant's or Beneficiary's creditors; and neither the Participant nor any Beneficiary shall have any right to sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise convey the right to receive any payments hereunder or any interest under the Plan, which payments and interest are expressly declared to be non-assignable and non-transferable.

12.2 Domestic Relations Orders

Notwithstanding Section 12.1, if a judgment, decree or order (including approval of a property settlement agreement) that relates to the provision of child support, alimony payments, or the marital property rights of a spouse or former spouse, child, or other dependent of a Participant is made pursuant to the domestic relations law of any State ("domestic relations order") that is determined to be a Qualified Domestic Relations Order under applicable law. Each Vendor is solely responsible for determining whether a domestic relations order is qualified and payable.

12.3 Qualified Military Service

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Plan to the contrary, contributions, benefits and service credit with respect to qualified military service will be provided in accordance with Section 414(u) of the Code.

12.4 Tax Withholding

Contributions to the Plan are subject to applicable employment taxes (including, if applicable, Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes with respect to Elective Deferrals and Roth 403(b) Contributions, which constitute wages under section 3121 of the Code). Any benefit payment made under the Plan is subject to applicable income tax withholding requirements (including section 3401 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder). A payee shall provide such information as the Administrator may need to satisfy income tax withholding obligations, and any other information that may be required by guidance issued under the Code.

12.5 Payments to Minors and Incompetents

If a Participant or Beneficiary entitled to receive any benefits hereunder is a minor or is adjudged to be legally incapable of giving valid receipt and discharge for such benefits, or is deemed so by the Administrator, benefits will be paid to such person as the Administrator may designate for the benefit of such Participant or Beneficiary. Such payments shall be considered a payment to such Participant or Beneficiary and shall, to the extent made, be deemed a complete discharge of any liability for such payments under the Plan.

12.6 Mistaken Contributions

If any contribution (or any portion of a contribution) is made to the Plan by a good faith mistake of fact, then within one year after the payment of the contribution, and upon receipt in good order of a proper request approved by the Administrator, the amount of the mistaken contribution (adjusted for any income or loss in value, if any, allocable thereto) shall be returned directly to the Participant or, to the extent required or permitted by the Administrator, to the Employer. The Employer, as an agency of the State of Texas, is constitutionally unable to indemnify any party or hold them harmless, and Vendors shall not require an indemnification or hold harmless agreement as a condition for the return of mistaken contributions.

12.7 Procedure When Distributee Cannot Be Located

The Administrator shall make all reasonable attempts to determine the identity and address of a Participant or a Participant's Beneficiary entitled to benefits under the Plan. For this purpose, a reasonable attempt means (a) the mailing by certified mail of a notice to the last known address shown on the Employer's or the Administrator's records, (b) notification sent to the Social Security Administration or the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (under their program to identify payees under retirement plans), and (c) the payee has not responded within 6 months. If the Administrator is unable to locate such a person entitled to benefits hereunder, or if there has been no claim made for such benefits, the funding vehicle shall continue to hold the benefits due such person.

12.8 Investment Advisory Fees

To the extent permissible under the Code and the Income Tax Regulations, a participant may authorize the payment of Investment Advisory Fees from the participant's TSA Account. Investment advisory fees may be paid with tax-deferred funds in a TSA account in accordance with the following provisions

- (a) The investment advisory fees for each fiscal year shall not exceed two percent of the annual value of the participant's account as of the last day of that fiscal year.
- (b) The fees shall be paid directly to a registered investment advisor that provides advice to the participant.
- (c) The investment advisor to whom the fees are paid shall be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and any other applicable federal or state agencies, and shall be engaged full-time in the business of providing investment advice.
- (d) The participant and the investment advisor shall enter into a contract for a term of no more than one year. A contract that automatically renews each year shall be considered acceptable as long as both parties have the right to sever the relationship, with reasonable notification, at any time.

12.9 Incorporation of Individual Agreements

The Plan, together with the Individual Agreements, is intended to satisfy the requirements of section 403(b) of the Code and the Income Tax Regulations thereunder. Terms and conditions of the Individual Agreements are hereby incorporated by reference into the Plan, excluding those terms that are inconsistent with the Plan or section 403(b) of the Code.

12.10 Governing Law.

The Plan will be construed, administered and enforced according to the Code and the laws of the State of Texas.

12.11 Headings

Headings of the Plan have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are to be ignored in any construction of the provisions hereof.

12.12 Gender

Pronouns used in the Plan in the masculine or feminine gender include both genders unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

12.13 No Right Other Than Provided by Plan.

The establishment of this Plan and the purchase of any Annuity Contract or establishment of a Custodial Account under the Plan shall not be construed as giving to any Participant or Beneficiary or any other person any legal or equitable right against the Employer or its representatives, except as is expressly provided by this Plan. Under no circumstances shall this Plan constitute or modify a contract of employment or in any way obligate the Employer to continue the services of any Employee.

12.14 Necessary Information

All Employees shall provide the Employer and any life insurance company that issues an Annuity Contract hereunder and any custodian of a Custodial Account established under the Plan, with any information that may be needed for the proper and lawful operation and administration of the Plan; including, but not limited to, appropriate evidences of the Employee's age and marital status, his current address, the current address of his spouse, the current address of any other Beneficiary, and any information reasonably necessary on the Employee's participation in another Section 403(b) plan or any other plan required to be aggregated for the purposes of determining the maximum permissible deferral..

12.15 Accounting

Each Vendor shall supply the Employer with such information as may be reasonably required to administer the Plan in accordance with the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, and Texas Law. Normally, such reports will be required on the basis of the Plan year, which coincides with the Employer's (State) Fiscal Year.

Each Vendor shall provide each participant with reports complying with the relevant requirements of Rules of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, Chapter 25, Rules 25.6(c)(8) through 25.6(c)(14). Notwithstanding that these Rules are not statutorily applicable to the TSA Program, these rules are nonetheless hereby adopted by this Plan document for this Plan. Such reports may be based on the calendar year.

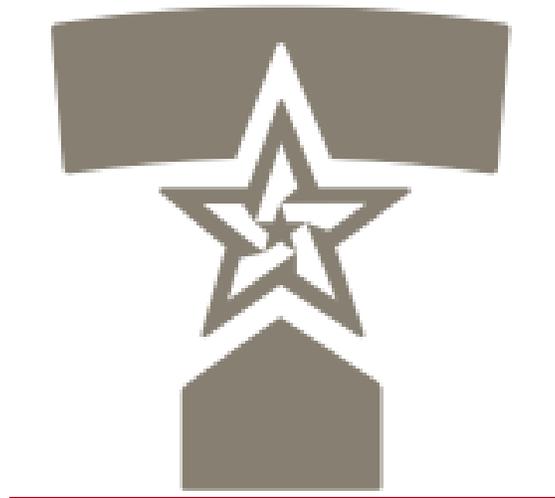
12.16 Severability

If any provision of the Plan shall be held invalid for any reason, that holding shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Plan which shall be construed and enforced as if the invalid provision had not been included in the Plan.

12.17 Other Transactions that may be Permitted

The Plan Administrator, may, but is not required to, permit any other transaction not specifically prohibited under this Plan that is permissible under the Code, the Income Tax Regulations and applicable Texas Law, or becomes permissible by reason of amendments to these controlling laws and regulations.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM



Optional Retirement Program Plan

DRAFT

February 2016

~~Texas State University System
Optional Retirement Program Plan~~

|

Table of Contents

Section 1	Controlling Statutes
Section 2	Definitions
Section 3	Administration
Section 4	Participation and Vesting
Section 5	Contributions
Section 6	Loans Not Permitted
Section 7	Benefit Distributions
Section 8	Transfers, Rollovers and Exchanges
Section 9	Investment of Contributions
Section 10	Amendment and Plan Termination
Section 11	Miscellaneous

Texas State University System Optional Retirement Program Plan

Preamble

This plan ("the Plan") is for eligible employees, former employees and retirees of the Texas State University System, including all its component institutions, and is established in compliance with and under the authority of the Texas Government Code, Chapter 830. The Texas State University System is a unit of the State of Texas, and this Plan is not covered by ERISA (P.L. 93-406, 88 Stat. 829). This Plan serves as a restatement of any prior formal or informal plan or rules and regulations governing the Optional Retirement Program ("ORP") at the Texas State University System or at any of its component institutions. This Plan shall be effective January 1, 2009.

Section 1 Controlling Statutes

The Plan is intended to comply with Section 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code ("the Code"), the Income Tax Regulations, §1.403(b), with the provisions of the Texas Government Code, Chapter 830 ("the Texas ORP Law"), and the Rules of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, Chapter 25 ("the ORP Rules"). References in this plan to specific parts of these laws, rules and regulations are for convenience only, and all relevant provisions are hereby incorporated by reference. In the event that any provision of the Plan or of any administrative procedure, rule or regulation established under the Plan is determined to be in conflict with the Code, or with the Income Tax Regulations, or with the Texas ORP Law, or with the ORP Rules, or with the Plan, the provisions of the Code, or the Income Tax Regulations, or the Texas ORP Law, or the ORP Rules, or the Plan, shall prevail in that order of precedence. Where the law, including but not limited to the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, the Texas ORP Law, and the ORP Rules, governing the Plan is amended, modified or interpreted through subsequent legislation, or rulings or decisions, the Plan's provisions shall be construed, insofar as is feasible, as incorporating any such amendment, modification or interpretation of the law.

Section 2 Definitions

2.1 The definitions in the ORP Rules, Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, §25.3, are hereby incorporated by reference to the extent that the context does not clearly require another meaning.

The following words and terms, when used in the Plan, have the meaning set forth below.

2.2 **"Account"**: The account or accumulation maintained for the benefit of any Participant or Beneficiary under an Annuity Contract or a Custodial Account.

2.3 **"Account Balance"**: The bookkeeping account maintained for each Participant which reflects the aggregate amount credited to the Participant's Account under all Accounts, including the Participant's Elective Deferrals, the earnings or loss of each Annuity Contract or a Custodial

Account (net of expenses) allocable to the Participant, any transfers for the Participant's benefit, and any distribution made to the Participant or the Participant's Beneficiary. If a Participant has more than one Beneficiary at the time of the Participant's death, then a separate Account Balance shall be maintained for each Beneficiary. The Account Balance includes any account established under Section 8 for rollover contributions and plan-to-plan transfers made for a Participant, the account established for a Beneficiary after a Participant's death, and any account or accounts established for an alternate payee (as defined in section 414(p)(8) of the Code).

2.4 “**Administrator**”: The person(s) designated in Section 3 to administer the Plan.

2.5 “**Annuity Contract**”: A nontransferable contract as defined in section 403(b)(1) of the Code, established for each Participant by the Employer, or by each Participant individually, that is issued by an insurance company qualified to issue annuities in Texas and that includes payment in the form of an annuity.

2.6 “**Beneficiary**”: The designated person who is entitled to receive benefits under the Plan after the death of a Participant, subject to such additional rules as may be set forth in the Individual Agreements.

2.7 “**Custodial Account**”: The group or individual custodial account or accounts, as defined in section 403(b)(7) of the Code, established for each Participant by the Employer, or by each Participant individually, to hold assets of the Plan.

2.8 “**Code**”: The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as now in effect or as hereafter amended. All citations to sections of the Code are to such sections as they may from time to time be amended or renumbered.

2.9 “**Compensation**”: All cash compensation for services to the Employer, including salary, wages, fees, commissions, bonuses, and overtime pay, that is includible in the Employee's gross income for the calendar year, plus amounts that would be cash compensation for services to the Employer includible in the Employee's gross income for the calendar year but for a compensation reduction election under section 125, 132(f), 401(k), 403(b), or 457(b) of the Code. (This definition of Compensation is for the purpose of complying with the provisions of the Code and Income Tax Regulations. Compensation that is subject to ORP contributions is as defined in the Texas Government Code, Chapter 821, Section 821.001.)

2.10 “**Disabled**”: The definition of disability provided in the applicable Individual Agreement.

2.11 “**Elective Deferral**”: The Employer contributions made to a retirement plan at the election of the Participant in lieu of receiving cash compensation. Elective Deferrals are limited to pre-tax salary reduction contributions. (This Plan does not permit Elective Deferrals; but references to Elective Deferrals are required for provisions relating to the Section 415 limit on deferrals.)

2.12 “**Eligible Employee**”: Each individual who is employed by the Texas State University System or any of its component institutions, and who is eligible to participate in the Optional Retirement Program under the provisions of the ORP Rules, 19 TAC §25.4.

2.13 **“Employer”**: The component institution of the Texas State University System that employs a participant, or, in the case of a System Office employee, the Texas State University System, provided that if two or more such entities operate a common payroll, they shall be treated as a single Employer for the purposes of the Plan. In the event a participant is employed by two or more such entities that do not operate a common payroll, the employer, for the purposes of the Plan, shall be the entity under which the participant is enrolled for insurance benefits, or, if not so enrolled, the entity at which the participant was first hired.

2.14 **“Funding Vehicles”**: The Annuity Contracts or Custodial Accounts issued for funding amounts held under the Plan and specifically approved by the Employer for use under the Plan.

2.15 **“Includible Compensation”**: An Employee’s actual wages in box 1 of Form W-2 for a year for services to the Employer, but subject to a maximum of \$200,000 (or such higher maximum as may apply under section 401(a)(17) of the Code) and increased (up to the dollar maximum) by any compensation reduction election under section 125, 132(f), 401(k), 403(b), or 457(b) of the Code. The amount of Includible Compensation is determined without regard to any community property laws.

2.16 **“Individual Agreement”**: The agreement between a Vendor and the Employer or a Participant that constitutes or governs a Custodial Account or an Annuity Contract.

2.17 **“Participant”**: An individual for whom contributions are currently being made, or for whom contributions have previously been made, under the Plan and who has not received a distribution of his or her entire benefit under the Plan.

2.18 **“Plan”**: The Texas State University System Optional Retirement Program Plan.

2.19 **“Plan year”**: The year coincident with the Fiscal Year of the State of Texas, ending August 31 of each year. Vendors may, in their discretion and as necessary to enable the vendor and/or the participants to comply with the Code, supply participants with reports and other documents based on the calendar year.

2.20 **“Public Institution of Higher Education”** Public Institution of Higher Education means a State-sponsored organization of higher education that meets the requirements of section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii)(relating to educational organizations that normally maintain a regular faculty and curriculum and normally have a regularly enrolled body of pupils or students in attendance at the place where educational activities are regularly carried on).

2.21 **“Related Employer”**: The Employer and any other entity which is under common control with the Employer under section 414(b) or (c) of the Code. For this purpose, the Plan Administrator shall determine which entities are Related Employers based on a reasonable, good faith standard and taking into account the special rules applicable under Notice 89-23, 1989-1 C.B. 654.

2.22 **“Related Entity”** For the purposes of the Plan, Related Entity means any other Texas Public Institution of Higher Education authorized to participate in the Optional Retirement Program under the provisions of the Texas ORP Law, ~~or~~ the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board [or the Texas Education Agency](#).

2.23 **“Severance from Employment”**: For purpose of the Plan, Severance from Employment means Severance from all Employment with the Employer and any Related Entity. However, a Severance from Employment also occurs when an Employee ceases to be an employee of a Public Institution of Higher Education, even though the Employee may continue to be employed by a Related Employer that is another unit of the State or local government that is not a Public Institution of Higher Education, or in a capacity that is not employment with a Public Institution of Higher Education, (*e.g.*, ceasing to be an employee performing services for a Public Institution of Higher Education but continuing to work for the same State or local government employer). For the purposes of the Plan, Severance from Employment does not occur before a former employee also meets the definition of a "Break in Service" in the ORP Rules, 19 TAC §25.3-(4).

2.24 **“Vendor”**: The provider of an Annuity Contract or Custodial Account.

2.25 **“Valuation Date”**: The most recent date on which the vendor would ordinarily have provided the participant with a statement of the value of the account.

2.26 **"Vested"**: A status such that an Account maintained on behalf of a Participant is non-forfeitable.

The following additional definitions apply to the Texas State University System and its components.

2.27 **"System"**: The Texas State University System.

2.28 **"System Institution"**: Any Public Institution of Higher Education that is governed by the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System.

2.29 **"Campus"**: Any unit of the Texas State University System that operates a separate Human Resources office or a separate payroll.

Section 3 Administration

3.1 Plan Administrator

The Plan Administrator shall be the Vice-Chancellor for Finance of the Texas State University System.

3.2 Deputy Plan Administrators

The Plan Administrator may appoint Deputy Plan Administrators to assist in the administration of the Plan on the System Campuses. The Plan Administrator may, but is not required to, delegate to Deputy Plan Administrators functions, including but not limited to, approving new participant contracts with vendors, approving transfers from one vendor to another, and certification of Severance from Employment for the purposes of distributions or rollover to an IRA.

3.3 Employer Specific Plan Administration

The Plan Administrator may not exercise any of the discretionary provisions in the Plan in a manner that treats like situated employees differently; provided, however, that because each Employer has separate human resource and payroll administration and systems, decisions may be made, and procedures and options established, separately for each Employer; and provided further that this shall not prohibit the Plan Administrator from establishing different rules, procedures and options for participants first enrolling in the plan after a specific date.

3.4 Administration and Compliance

The administrative and compliance functions on each Campus may be performed by employees of that Campus, or the Plan Administrator may approve the appointment of qualified contractors to perform administrative and compliance functions on any Campus or Campuses. The functions to be carried out by such contractors shall be stated in the administrative procedures documents of the Campuses involved.

3.5 Administrative Procedure Documents

Each Campus shall maintain an administrative procedure document or documents detailing all administrative procedures, including procedures employed by contractors, if any, that participants and vendors will need to follow in participating in the Plan on that Campus. The document or documents may be part of a larger Employee or Human Resources Policies and Procedures Manual, and may be provided in electronic form or on the Web, provided electronic or Web access is made available on Campus to all participants.

3.6 Vendor Lists

Each Employer shall maintain a vendor list that is specific to the Employer. Such list shall be considered a part of the procedures manual of the Campus or Campuses involved.

3.7 Information Sharing

Each Vendor shall agree to provide the Administrator with all available information that may be reasonably necessary to enable the Administrator to administer the Plan in accordance with the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules. The Vendor must agree that such obligation shall extend until April 15 of the year after the year in which there last was an open Contract or Account governed by the Plan, even if the Vendor has not been authorized to open new Accounts or Contracts, or to accept new contributions for a longer

period. This agreement shall be evidenced in writing in a form satisfactory to the Administrator, but may be part of another more comprehensive agreement.

Section 4 Participation and Vesting

4.1 Eligibility to Elect to Participate

Eligibility to elect to participate in the Plan shall be governed by the Texas ORP Law, Sections 830.101 through ~~104-103~~ and the ORP Rules, Rule 25.4.

4.2 Election to Participate and Continue or Resume Participation

Election to participate in the Plan for the first time shall be governed by the Texas ORP Law, Section 830.102, and the ORP Rules 25.4(e), (f) and (g). Eligibility to continue or resume participation in the Plan shall be governed by the Texas ORP Law, Sections 830.103, 830.105, and 830.106, and the ORP Rules, Rules 25.4(j), 25.5(d), and 25.5(f) through (i). Retirees and former employees may retain accounts previously funded under the plan and thereby continue to be participants in the Plan, but no additional funds may be contributed to such accounts after Severance from Employment has occurred.

4.3 Vesting

Vesting in the Plan shall be governed by the Texas ORP Law, Section 830.205 and the ORP Rules, Rules 25.5(a) through (c) and 25.5(e).

4.4 Contributions Made Promptly

All contributions under the plan shall be transferred to the applicable funding vehicle within the time limits ~~in~~ the Texas ORP Law, Section 830.202 and ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(a)(8).

Section 5 Contributions

5.1 Contributions are Non-~~E~~lective

Election to participate in ORP is a one-time irrevocable option, and therefore, employee contributions are considered non-elective.

5.2 Amount of Contributions

The amount of contributions to a participant's account or accounts shall be as provided in the General Appropriations Act of the State of Texas for each biennium, and, to the extent not in conflict with that Act, as provided by the Texas ORP Law, Sections 830.201, 830.2015, ~~830.202~~, ~~830.204~~ and ~~830.205~~, and the applicable provisions of the ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(a).

5.3 Limitation on Contributions

The maximum amount of the deferral for any participant for any one Calendar Year shall be the lesser of the amount specified in Section 5.2 of the Plan and the amount established for that year under the Code, Section 401(a)(17). If Section 401(a)(17) as interpreted by Income Tax Regulations Section 1.401(a)(17)-1(c)(4)(ii)(A), does not apply because the person first became a participant in the ORP before September 1, 1996, a contribution in excess of the Section 401(c)(17) limit may be made if the provisions of the Texas ORP Law, Section 830.201(f) and the ORP Rules, Rules 25.6(a)(2)(B) and 25.6(a)(5)(B) so permit. However, no deferrals shall be made that would exceed the limitations on the amounts excludable from gross income under Sections 415 of the code.

5.4 Special Rule for a Participant Covered by Another Section 403(b) Plan

For purposes of this Section 5, if the Participant is or has been a participant in one or more other plans under section 403(b) of the Code (and any other plan that permits elective deferrals under section 402(g) of the Code), then this Plan and all such other plans shall be considered as one plan for purposes of applying the foregoing limitations of this Section 5. For this purpose, the Administrator shall take into account any other such plan maintained by any Related Employer and shall also take into account any other such plan for which the Administrator receives from the Participant sufficient information concerning his or her participation in such other plan.

5.5 Corrective Distributions

If, notwithstanding the application of section 5.1 and 5.2, the limits under Section 415 of the Code are exceeded for any taxable year, whether by inadvertence or by aggregation that includes a Section 403(b) Plan, or other plan the contributions to which are required to be aggregated to determine the maximum permissible deferral, with another employer, then to the extent timely identified, the corrective actions shall be taken in the following sequence until the limits are no longer exceeded: (i) Contributions under this plan in excess of ~~the~~ those provided for in Section 5.3, if any, shall be returned to the Employer; (ii) Elective Deferrals under any other Plan of the Employer shall be returned to the Participant until contributions are within the Code Sections 415 and 414(v) limits; (iii) The Plan Administrator shall request that the plan administrator of a plan that the employee participates in with another employer to return elective deferrals, if any, to the participant until contributions are within the Code Sections 415 and 414(v) limits, and contributions to this Plan are in compliance with Section 5.3~~2~~; (iv) The Plan Administrator shall request that the plan administrator of a plan that the employee participates in with another employer to return any non-elective deferrals, if any, until contributions are within the Code Sections 415 and 414(v) limits, and contributions to this Plan are in compliance with Section 5.3~~2~~. If it is not possible to return contributions as provided above, and an excess amount still exists, the Plan Administrator shall direct the vendor under this Plan holding the excess amount to hold the excess unallocated in a suspense account.

Section 6 Loans Not Permitted

Loans are not permitted under the Plan.

Section 7 Benefit Distributions

7.1 Benefit Distribution at Severance from Employment

Benefits may only be distributed as provided in the Code, Income Tax Regulations, Texas ORP Law, Sections 830.105 and 830.205 and the ORP Rules, Rules 25.5(a) through (d), and Rules 25.6(d) and (f). If immediately after contributions under this Plan cease, a participant transfers directly to another Public Institution of Higher Education that participates in the Texas ORP such that Severance from Employment as defined in this Plan does not occur, and contributions are then made to a Texas ORP plan with the new employer, certification of Severance from Employment by the new employer, or any subsequent Public Institution of Higher Education that participates in the Texas ORP to whom there was a direct transfer, is required before any benefit distribution may occur. Distributions to participants under age 59½ may be subject to additional tax as provided in the Code, Section 72(t).

7.2 Forms of Distribution

A participant who is qualified under Section 7.1 to receive distributions may elect to receive distributions in any amounts, form and timing provided for under the Individual Agreement with the Vendor involved that is in compliance with Section 7.3 and the requirements of the Code and the Income Tax Regulations.

7.3 Mandatory Required Distribution

Each Individual Agreement shall comply with the minimum distribution requirements of Section 401(a)(9) of the Code and the regulations thereunder. For purposes of applying the distribution rules of Section 401(a)(9) of the Code, each Individual Agreement is treated as an individual retirement account (IRA) and distributions shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 1.408-8 of the Income Tax Regulations, except as provided in Section 1.403(b)-6(e) of the Income Tax Regulations.

7.4 Hardship Distributions Not Permitted

Hardship distributions are not permitted under the Plan.

Section 8 Transfers, Rollovers and Exchanges

8.1 Transfers/Contract Exchanges within the Plan

A participant or beneficiary is permitted to change the investment of his or her Account Balance among the Vendors approved under the Plan for the Employer employing or formerly employing the participant, subject to the terms of the Individual Agreements. A participant transferring from one Employer to another is permitted to transfer ORP funds to a Vendor on the approved

list for the new Employer, subject to the terms of the Individual Agreement. Any transfer of funds from one Vendor to another shall be by trustee to trustee transfer.

8.2 Plan-to-Plan Transfers to the Plan from other Texas ORP Plans

(a) The Administrator may, but is not required to, permit a transfer to this Plan of the Account Balance of a Participant or class of Participants to the Plan from another plan which is a plan established under and operated in conformity with the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules. Such a transfer is permitted only if: (i) the participant transfers to the Employer without meeting the requirements for Severance from Service as defined in this Plan; (ii) the participant is vested in the other plan; (iii) the other plan provides for the direct transfer of each person's entire interest therein to the Plan, and (iv) the participant is an employee or former employee of the Employer. If the Account Balance is held in an account or contract of a Vendor which is already on the approved list of the campus at which the participant is employed, the transfer may be accomplished by the Vendor acknowledging in writing that the account or contract contains, or has been amended to contain, all the distribution restrictions required by Section 403(b) of the Code, the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules, and will henceforth be part of and under the control of this Plan. Otherwise, the transfer may only be made by trustee to trustee transfer and only to a Vendor on the approved list for the Campus which employs the participant. The Administrator and any Vendor accepting such transferred amounts may require that the transfer be in cash or other property acceptable to it. The Administrator or any Vendor accepting such transferred amounts may require such documentation from the other plan as it deems necessary to effectuate the transfer in accordance with §1.403(b)-10(b)(3) of the Income Tax Regulations and to confirm that the other plan is a plan that satisfies Section 403(b) of the Code and the Texas ORP Law and ORP Rules. The Administrator may require the plan administrator of the other plan to agree to exchange in the future any information that may become necessary to satisfy the requirements of the Code and the Income Tax Regulations.

(b) The amount so transferred shall be credited to the Participant's Account Balance, so that the Participant or Beneficiary whose assets are being transferred has an accumulated benefit immediately after the transfer at least equal to the accumulated benefit with respect to that Participant or Beneficiary immediately before the transfer.

(c) The Individual Agreement which holds any amount transferred to the Plan must provide that, to the extent any amount transferred is subject to any distribution restrictions required under section 403(b) of the Code, the Individual Agreement must impose restrictions on distributions to the Participant or Beneficiary whose assets are being transferred that are not less stringent than those imposed on the transferor plan.

8.3 Plan-to-Plan Transfers from the Plan to another Texas ORP Plan

(a) The Administrator may, but is not required to, permit a Participant or class of Participant who have transferred to another public institution of higher education in Texas without meeting the requirements for Severance from Service as defined in this Plan to elect to have the Participant's Account Balance transferred to another plan that satisfies Section 403(b) of the Code, the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules. A transfer is permitted only if it meets the requirements of §1.403(b)-10(b)(3) of the Income Tax Regulations. A transfer under this section 8.3 is permitted only if the Participant is an employee or former employee of the employer under the receiving plan and the other plan provides for the acceptance of plan-to-plan transfers with

respect to the Participant and the Participant has an amount deferred under the other plan immediately after the transfer at least equal to the amount transferred.

(b) The other plan must provide that, to the extent any amount transferred is subject to any distribution restrictions required under section 403(b) of the Code, the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules, the other plan shall impose restrictions on distributions to the Participant whose assets are transferred that are not less stringent than those imposed under the Plan.

(c) Upon the transfer of assets under this Section 8.3, the Plan's liability to pay benefits to the Participant or Beneficiary under this Plan shall be discharged. The Administrator may require such documentation from the receiving plan as he or she deems appropriate or necessary to comply with this Section 8.3 (for example, to confirm that the receiving plan satisfies section 403(b) of the Code, the Texas ORP Law, the ORP Rules and to assure that the transfer is permitted under the receiving plan) or to effectuate the transfer pursuant to §1.403(b)-10(b)(3) of the Income Tax Regulations.

8.4 Rollover to an Individual Retirement Annuity or Individual Retirement Account

An Employee who has a Severance from Employment, as defined in this Plan, may elect to rollover all or any portion of his or her accounts to an Individual Retirement Annuity or Individual Retirement Account as provided in the Code and Income Tax Regulations.

Section 9 Investment of Contributions

9.1 Manner of Investment

All amounts contributed to the Plan, all property and rights purchased with such amounts under the Funding Vehicles, and all income attributable to such amounts, property, or rights shall be held and invested in one or more Annuity Contracts or Custodial Accounts. Each Custodial Account shall provide for it to be impossible, prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities with respect to Participants, their Beneficiaries and unvested Employer contributions for any part of the assets and income of the Custodial Account to be used for, or diverted to, purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of Participants and their Beneficiaries.

9.2 Investment of Contributions

Each Participant or Beneficiary shall direct and shall be solely responsible for selecting the investment of his or her Account among the investment options available under the Annuity Contract or Custodial Account in accordance with the terms of the Individual Agreements; provided, however, that Vendors shall have the right to determine the investment of unvested Employer contributions which are required under the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules, Rules 25.6(a)(11) and 25.6(c)(4) to be returned to the Employer if the employee does not vest. In accordance with the ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(h)(3)(B), the System and the Employer have no fiduciary responsibility for the market value of a participant's ORP investment or the financial stability of the ORP companies chosen by the participant. Transfers among Annuity Contracts and Custodial Accounts may be made to the extent provided in the Individual Agreements and permitted under applicable Income Tax Regulations. However, the Plan Administrator may, but

is not required to establish a limit on the number of changes that an employee may make, provided that the limit is at least two changes per year.

9.3 Current and Former Vendors

The Administrator shall maintain a list of all Vendors approved for each Employer under the Plan. Such list is hereby incorporated as part of the Plan. Each Vendor and the Administrator shall exchange such information as may be necessary to satisfy section 403(b) of the Code or other requirements of applicable law. In the case of a Vendor which is not eligible to receive contributions under the Plan, the Employer shall keep the Vendor informed of the name and contact information of the Administrator in order to coordinate information necessary to satisfy section 403(b) of the Code or other requirements of applicable law.

Section 10 Amendment and Plan Termination

10.1 Termination of Contributions

The System has adopted the Plan under the provisions of the Texas ORP Law with the intention and expectation that contributions will be continued indefinitely. However, the System has no obligation or liability whatsoever to maintain the Plan for any length of time and may discontinue contributions for any or all groups of employees under the Plan at any time that the Texas ORP Law is amended or repealed in a manner that permits or requires such action without any liability hereunder for any such discontinuance.

10.2 Amendment and Termination

The System reserves the authority to amend this Plan at any time, or to terminate it if so authorized by any future amendment to the Texas ORP Law or if the Texas ORP Law is repealed.

10.3 Distribution upon Termination of the Plan

The System may provide that, in connection with a termination of the Plan and subject to any restrictions contained in the Individual Agreements and the Texas ORP Law, all Accounts will be distributed, provided that the Employer and any Related Employer on the date of termination do not make contributions to an alternative section 403(b) contract that is not part of the Plan during the period beginning on the date of plan termination and ending 12 months after the distribution of all assets from the Plan, except as permitted by the Income Tax Regulations.

Section 11 Miscellaneous

11.1 Non-Assignability

Except as provided in Section 11.2, the interests of each Participant or Beneficiary under the Plan are not subject to the claims of the Participant's or Beneficiary's creditors; and neither the Participant nor any Beneficiary shall have any right to sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise convey the right to receive any payments hereunder or any interest under the Plan, which payments and interest are expressly declared to be non-assignable and non-transferable.

11.2 Domestic Relation Orders

Notwithstanding Section 11.1, if a judgment, decree or order (including approval of a property settlement agreement) that relates to the provision of child support, alimony payments, or the marital property rights of a spouse or former spouse, child, or other dependent of a Participant is made pursuant to the domestic relations law of any State ("domestic relations order") that is determined to be a Qualified Domestic Relations Order under the Texas Government Code, Chapter 804, then the amount of the Participant's Account Balance shall be paid in the manner and to the person or persons so directed in the domestic relations order. As required by the Texas Government Code, Chapter 804, Section 003(d) and the ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(d)(1), each Vendor is solely responsible for determining whether a domestic relations order is qualified and payable.

11.3 Qualified Military Service

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Plan to the contrary, contributions, benefits and service credit with respect to qualified military service will be provided in accordance with Section 414(u) of the Code.

11.4 Tax Withholding

Contributions to the Plan are subject to applicable employment taxes (including, if applicable, Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes with respect to Elective Deferrals, which constitute wages under section 3121 of the Code). Any benefit payment made under the Plan is subject to applicable income tax withholding requirements (including section 3401 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder). A payee shall provide such information as the Administrator may need to satisfy income tax withholding obligations, and any other information that may be required by guidance issued under the Code.

11.5 Payments to Minors and Incompetents

If a Participant or Beneficiary entitled to receive any benefits hereunder is a minor or is adjudged to be legally incapable of giving valid receipt and discharge for such benefits, or is deemed so by the Administrator, benefits will be paid to such person as the Administrator may designate for the benefit of such Participant or Beneficiary. Such payments shall be considered a payment to such Participant or Beneficiary and shall, to the extent made, be deemed a complete discharge of any liability for such payments under the Plan.

11.6 Mistaken Contributions

If any contribution (or any portion of a contribution) is made to the Plan by a good faith mistake of fact, then within one year after the payment of the contribution, and upon receipt in good order of a proper request approved by the Administrator, the amount of the mistaken contribution (adjusted for any income or loss in value, if any, allocable thereto) shall be returned directly to the Participant or, to the extent required or permitted by the Administrator, to the Employer. The Employer, as an agency of the State of Texas, is constitutionally unable to indemnify any party or hold them harmless, and Vendors shall not require an indemnification or hold harmless agreement as a condition for the return of mistaken contributions.

11.7 Procedure When Distributee Cannot Be Located

The Administrator shall make all reasonable attempts to determine the identity and address of a Participant or a Participant's Beneficiary entitled to benefits under the Plan. For this purpose, a reasonable attempt means: (a) the mailing by certified mail of a notice to the last known address shown on the Employer's or the Administrator's records, (b) notification sent to the Social Security Administration or the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (under their program to identify payees under retirement plans), and (c) the payee has not responded within 6 months. If the Administrator is unable to locate such a person entitled to benefits hereunder, or if there has been no claim made for such benefits, the funding vehicle shall continue to hold the benefits due such person.

11.8 Investment Advisory Fees

To the extent permissible under the Code and the Income Tax Regulations, a participant may authorize the payment of Investment Advisory Fees from the participant's ORP Account, provided the requirements of the ORP Law, Section 830.107 and the ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(e) are met.

11.9 Incorporation of Individual Agreements

The Plan, together with the Individual Agreements, is intended to satisfy the requirements of section 403(b) of the Code and the Income Tax Regulations thereunder. Terms and conditions of the Individual Agreements are hereby incorporated by reference into the Plan, excluding those terms that are inconsistent with the Plan or section 403(b) of the Code.

11.10 Governing Law

The Plan will be construed, administered and enforced according to the Code and the laws of the State of Texas.

11.11 Headings

Headings of the Plan have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are to be ignored in any construction of the provisions hereof.

11.12 Gender

Pronouns used in the Plan in the masculine or feminine gender include both genders unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

11.13 No Right Other Than Provided by Plan

The establishment of this Plan and the purchase of any Annuity Contract or establishment of a Custodial Account under the Plan shall not be construed as giving to any Participant or Beneficiary or any other person any legal or equitable right against the Employer or its representatives, except as is expressly provided by this Plan. Under no circumstances shall this Plan constitute or modify a contract of employment or in any way obligate the Employer to continue the services of any Employee.

11.14 Necessary Information

All Employees shall provide the Employer and any life insurance company that issues an Annuity Contract hereunder and any custodian of a Custodial Account established under the Plan, with any information that may be needed for the proper and lawful operation and administration of the Plan; including, but not limited to, appropriate evidences of the Employee's age and marital status, his current address, the current address of his spouse, the current address of any other Beneficiary, and any information reasonably necessary on the Employee's participation in another Section 403(b) plan or any other plan required to be aggregated for the purposes of determining the maximum permissible deferral.

11.15 Accounting

Each Vendor shall supply the Employer with such information as may be reasonably required to administer the Plan in accordance with the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, the Texas ORP Law and the ORP Rules. Normally, such reports will be required on the basis of the Plan year, which coincides with the Employer's (State) Fiscal Year. Each Vendor shall also supply the Employer with any available information which may be reasonably necessary to enable the Employer to comply with the ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(g).

Each Vendor shall provide each participant with reports complying with the requirements of the ORP Rules, Rules 25.6(c)(8) through 25.6(c)(14). Such reports may be based on the calendar year.

11.16. Severability

If any provision of the Plan shall be held invalid for any reason, that holding shall not affect the remaining provisions of the Plan which shall be construed and enforced as if the invalid provision had not been included in the Plan.

11.17 Other Transactions that may be Permitted

The Plan Administrator, may, but is not required to, permit any other transaction not specifically prohibited under this Plan that is permissible under the Code, the Income Tax Regulations, the ORP Law and the ORP Rules, or becomes permissible by reason of amendments to these controlling laws and regulations.

11.18 Effect on Retiree Medical Insurance of Closing all ORP Accounts

Participants proposing to close all ORP accounts are cautioned, as required by the ORP Rules, Rule 25.6(h)(4), that if the participant wishes to enroll in and continue to be enrolled in the group Insurance Program administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas, they must meet the definition of an ORP Retiree in the Statutes and Regulations pertaining to that program. An ORP Retiree must, under that definition, ~~be receiving or~~ be eligible to receive an annuity or periodic distribution of funds under the ORP Program and thus must have an open ORP account.

~~IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Texas State University System has caused this Plan to be executed this 21st day of November, 2008.~~

~~Texas State University System:~~

~~By:~~

~~Title: Chancellor~~

~~Date signed: November 21, 2008~~

~~Effective Date of the Plan: January 1, 2009~~

**Texas State University System
Finance and Audit**

CONSENT ITEMS

Consent

15. TSUS: CONSENT: Statements of Budgeted Fund Balances
16. TSUS: CONSENT: Operating Budget Adjustments
17. TSUS: CONSENT: Status of Implementation of Audit Recommendations

TSUS: Statement of Budgeted Fund Balances

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

STATEMENT OF BUDGETED FUND BALANCES

EXPLANATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE STATEMENT

COLUMN 1

Description of fund balances by fund group and source of funds.

COLUMN 2

Fund balances as reported in the Annual Financial Report.

COLUMN 3

Fund balances included as a source of support for the 2015 fiscal year operating budget approved by the Board of Regents.

COLUMN 4

Additional Board of Regents approved usage of available beginning fund balances.

COLUMN 5

Net available fund balances. {Column 2 minus Columns 3 and 4}

UNRESTRICTED CURRENT FUND BALANCES

Funds representing the net accumulation, over the years, of the excess of current funds revenues over current funds expenditures and transfers. It is available for future operating purposes or any other use determined by the Board to the extent that the total fund balance exceeds the amount reported as Reserved.

COLUMN 6

Reservations for third party claims that have not materialized as liabilities against resources and the existence of assets that, because of their non-monetary nature or lack of liquidity, represent financial resources not available for current appropriation or expenditure.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
STATEMENT OF BUDGETED FUND BALANCES
EXPLANATION OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE STATEMENT
(concluded)

Examples of reserved fund balances:

Reserve for Encumbrances
Reserve for Accounts Receivable
Reserve for Inventories
And Etc.

COLUMN 7

The allocation of the Unreserved Fund Balances represents managements' decision to assign tentative resources for definite plans and/or usages. It is within management's prerogative to change allocations and/or to designate these resources as unallocated.

COLUMN 8

The Unallocated balance of the Unreserved Fund Balances is the balance after considering the Reserved and Allocated designations.

NON-CURRENT FUNDS

Fund groups not available for current operating needs are classified as Non-current Funds. It should be noted that these funds are not included in the annual operating budgets that are approved by the Board.

COLUMN 9

Quasi-Endowments are funds functioning as endowments and are created by the Board of Regents. The funds, generally derived from current funds, are retained and invested for use to satisfy specific purposes. As a general rule these funds can be unendowed by the Board and returned to their status as a current fund.

Plant Funds are used to account for financial activities related to the institutions fixed assets. Fund balances within the Plant Funds are comprised primarily of Net Investment in Plant, funds held for the Retirement of Indebtedness, and funds needed to complete current construction contracts. Institutions may hold funds for anticipated or scheduled (projected) building projects. The institutions may revert these funds to current operating funds for utilization for operating purposes.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH NOVEMBER 30, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	BUDGETED		AVAILABLE	RESERVED	UNRESERVED		RESTRICTED
	BALANCE 9/1/2015	ORIGINAL	SUPPLEMENTAL	BALANCE 11/30/2015		ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED	
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
TOTAL E&G	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DESIGNATED								
Other Income	5,241,478.03			7,268,827.35		7,268,827.35		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	5,241,478.03	0.00	0.00	7,268,827.35	0.00	7,268,827.35	0.00	0.00
AUXILIARY								
TOTAL AUXILIARY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
TOTAL ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS	7,467,444.98			7,467,444.98				7,467,444.98
	7,467,444.98	0.00	0.00	7,467,444.98	0.00	0.00	0.00	7,467,444.98
PLANT FUNDS								
Invested in Capital Assets, Capital Projects	(906,530,167.68) (9,426,651.07)			(906,530,167.68) 8,694,694.28				(906,530,167.68) 8,694,694.28
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	(915,956,818.75)	0.00	0.00	(897,835,473.40)	0.00	0.00	0.00	(897,835,473.40)
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	(903,247,895.74)	0.00	0.00	(883,099,201.07)	0.00	7,268,827.35	0.00	(890,368,028.42)

LAMAR UNIVERSITY
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	BUDGETED		AVAILABLE	RESERVED	UNRESERVED		RESTRICTED
	BALANCE 9/1/2015	ORIGINAL	SUPPLEMENTAL	BALANCE 12/31/2015		ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED	
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Dedicated GR Funds	651,242.24			651,242.24		651,242.24		
Other	(588,050.67)			(588,050.67)		(588,050.67)		
HEAF	1,277,134.26			1,277,134.26			1,277,134.26	
TOTAL E&G	1,340,325.83	0.00	0.00	1,340,325.83	0.00	63,191.57	1,277,134.26	0.00
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	12,246,737.91			12,246,737.91	1,837,011.00			10,409,726.91
Information Technology	4,266,094.86			4,266,094.86	2,550,000.00			1,716,094.86
Library Fees	(224,428.23)			(224,428.23)		(224,428.23)		
All Other Fees	930,195.63			930,195.63		930,195.63		
Distance Education	1,066,071.19			1,066,071.19			1,066,071.19	
Sales and Services	972,054.61			972,054.61		972,054.61		
Institutional Scholarships	2,744,089.28			2,744,089.28				2,744,089.28
Other Income	5,218,016.78			5,218,016.78		5,218,016.78		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	27,218,832.03	0.00	0.00	27,218,832.03	4,387,011.00	6,895,838.79	13,191,892.96	2,744,089.28
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	(1,236,640.73)			(1,236,640.73)				
Medical Service Fees	628,048.88			628,048.88		628,048.88		
Student Center Fees	2,199,078.84			2,199,078.84		2,199,078.84		
Bookstore	1,460,144.14			1,460,144.14			1,460,144.14	
Parking	1,038,972.80			1,038,972.80		1,038,972.80		
Food Service	3,236,820.25			3,236,820.25			3,236,820.25	
Student Housing	5,937,871.76			5,937,871.76	5,937,871.76			
Montagne Center	(3,392,097.20)			(3,392,097.20)				
Athletic Fee	(5,553,639.35)			(5,553,639.35)				
Auxiliary Donation	2,335,078.80			2,335,078.80	2,335,078.80			
Other	440,398.67			440,398.67		440,398.67		
TOTAL AUXILIARY	7,094,036.86	0.00	0.00	7,094,036.86	8,272,950.56	4,306,499.19	4,696,964.39	0.00
RESTRICTED CURRENT FUNDS								
	8,865,548.16			8,865,548.16				8,865,548.16
LOAN FUNDS								
	1,530,373.14			1,530,373.14				1,530,373.14
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
	20,410,200.59			20,410,200.59				20,410,200.59
PLANT FUNDS								
Administration Building	5,005,795.61			5,005,795.61		5,005,795.61		
General Construction	612,806.47			612,806.47		612,806.47		
Series 2013 Energy Bond	2,090,431.10			2,090,431.10		2,090,431.10		
HEAF - Construction	5,288,239.21			5,288,239.21		5,288,239.21		
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	12,997,272.39	0.00	0.00	12,997,272.39	0.00	12,997,272.39	0.00	0.00
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	79,456,589.00	0.00	0.00	79,456,589.00	12,659,961.56	24,262,801.94	19,165,991.61	33,550,211.17

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN BUDGETED FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 - November 30, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE BALANCE 9/1/2015	BUDGETED		AVAILABLE BALANCE 11/30/2015	CURRENT FUNDS			NON-CURRENT FUNDS RESTRICTED
		ORIGINAL	SUPPLEMENTAL		RESERVED	UNRESERVED ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED	
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Fund 259	\$ 935,129	\$ -	\$ 30,791	\$ 904,338	\$ 389	\$ 903,949	\$ -	\$ -
LEMIT	1,992,382	-	22,718	1,969,664	-	1,969,664	-	-
CMIT	279,437	-	2,039	277,399	2	-	-	-
HEAF	5,184,052	-	-	5,184,052	67	5,183,985	-	-
TOTAL E&G	\$ 8,391,000	\$ -	\$ 55,548	\$ 8,335,452	\$ 458	\$ 8,057,598	\$ -	\$ -
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	\$ 3,280,842	\$ -	\$ 177,022	\$ 3,103,820	\$ 11,856	\$ 3,091,964	\$ -	\$ -
Course Fees	9,050	-	-	9,050	-	9,050	-	-
Computer Use Fees	1,209,942	-	-	1,209,942	-	1,209,942	-	-
Advisement Fees	472,829	-	360,296	112,533	-	112,533	-	-
Library Fees	429,093	-	-	429,093	-	429,093	-	-
Recreation Fees	490,640	-	-	490,640	1,255	489,385	-	-
All Other Fees	5,035,684	-	940,204	4,095,480	216	4,095,264	-	-
Indirect Cost Recovery	2,062,831	-	-	2,062,831	471	2,062,361	-	-
Continuing Education	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales and Services	4,678,800	-	819,134	3,859,665	95	3,859,571	-	-
Investment Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Income	3,430,900	-	302,516	3,128,384	-	3,128,384	-	-
TOTAL DESIGNATED	\$ 21,100,611	\$ -	\$ 2,599,173	\$ 18,501,439	\$ 13,892	\$ 18,487,547	\$ -	\$ -
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	\$ 716,997	\$ -	\$ 44,792	\$ 672,205	\$ -	\$ 672,205	\$ -	\$ -
Medical Service Fees	507,513	-	-	507,513	746	506,768	-	-
Student Center Fees	302,321	-	-	302,321	-	302,321	-	-
Athletics Student Service Fees	1,615,486	-	299,775	1,315,711	15,314	1,300,396	-	-
Recreational Sports Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Student Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Service	2,048,123	-	-	2,048,123	-	2,048,123	-	-
Housing	6,906,941	-	3,520,616	3,386,325	12	3,386,312	-	-
Other Sales and Services	7,437,272	-	978,312	6,458,960	13,063	6,445,897	-	-
Investment Income	632,862	-	15,640	617,222	26	617,196	-	-
TOTAL AUXILIARY	\$ 20,167,517	\$ -	\$ 4,859,136	\$ 15,308,381	\$ 29,161	\$ 15,279,220	\$ -	\$ -
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
Quasi-Endowments	\$ 17,212,846	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,212,846	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,212,846
PLANT FUNDS								
HEAF	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Tuition Revenue Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current Building Projects	107,635,032	-	-	107,635,032	-	-	-	107,635,032
Projected Building Projects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	\$ 107,635,032	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 107,635,032	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 107,635,032
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	\$ 174,507,005	\$ -	\$ 7,513,856	\$ 166,993,149	\$ 43,511	\$ 41,824,365	\$ -	\$ 124,847,878

SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY-COMBINED
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH NOVEMBER 30, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	BUDGETED	SUPPLEMENTAL	AVAILABLE	RESERVED	RESTRICTED	UNRESERVED	
	BALANCE			BALANCE			ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED
	9/1/2015	ORIGINAL		11/30/2015				
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Fund 262	1,101,598.87		-	1,101,598.87	1,101,598.87			
HEAF	3,521,502.09			3,521,502.09	3,521,502.09			
TOTAL E&G	4,623,100.96	-	-	4,623,100.96	4,623,100.96	-	-	-
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	1,241,041.52	365,312.00	-	875,729.52		875,729.52		
Course Fees	4,374.42	-		4,374.42		4,374.42		
Computer Use Fees	238,895.49	-		238,895.49		238,895.49		
Advisement Fees				-	-	-		
Library Fees	127,092.14			127,092.14		127,092.14		
Recreation Fees				-	-	-		
All other Fees	1,768,402.80	-		1,768,402.80		1,768,402.80		
Indirect cost recovery	573,444.16			573,444.16		573,444.16		
Continuing Education	32,712.71			32,712.71		32,712.71		
Sales and Services				-		-		
Investment Income				-		-		
Other Income	4,370,837.87			4,370,837.87		4,370,837.87		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	8,356,801.11	365,312.00	-	7,991,489.11	-	7,991,489.11	-	-
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	717,226.58	166,878.00	-	550,348.58		550,348.58		
Medical Service Fees	119,770.70	-		119,770.70		119,770.70		
Student Center Fees	(94,388.63)			(94,388.63)		(94,388.63)		
Recreational Sports Fee	124,564.31	21,762.00	-	102,802.31		102,802.31		
Athletic Fee	20,975.19			20,975.19		20,975.19		
Other Student Fees	106,019.84			106,019.84		106,019.84		
Food Service				-		-		
Housing	1,719,005.34			1,719,005.34		1,719,005.34		
Other Sales and Services				-		-		
Investment Income				-		-		
TOTAL AUXILIARY	2,713,173.33	188,640.00	-	2,524,533.33	-	2,524,533.33	-	-
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
Quasi-Endowments	-			-		-		
PLANT FUNDS								
HEAF	(29,010.89)			(29,010.89)		-		(29,010.89)
Current Building Projects				-		-		-
Reserve for Debt Service	20,530.23			20,530.23				20,530.23
Projected Building Projects	1,089,934.22			1,089,934.22				1,089,934.22
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	1,081,453.56	-	-	1,081,453.56	-	-	-	1,081,453.56
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	16,774,528.96	553,952.00	-	16,220,576.96	4,623,100.96	10,516,022.44	-	1,081,453.56

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH NOVEMBER 30, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE		AVAILABLE CURRENT FUNDS			NON-CURRENT FUNDS		
	BALANCE 8/31/2015	BUDGETED ORIGINALS SUPPLEMENTAL	BALANCE 11/30/2015	RESERVED	UNRESERVED ALLOCATED UNALLOCATED	RESTRICTED		
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Fund 260	2,234,587		1,262,615	971,972	460,496		511,476	
TOTAL E&G	2,234,587	-	1,262,615	971,972	460,496	-	511,476	
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	43,686,811		23,370,131	20,316,679	5,491,042	14,825,638		
Computer Use Fees	4,865,070		2,409,179	2,455,891	415,910	2,039,981		
Advisement Fees	2,394,111		932,964	1,461,147	18,883	1,442,265		
Library Fees	4,373,758		-	4,373,758	43,800	4,329,958		
All Other Fees	5,625,530		2,032,402	3,593,128	81,725	3,511,403		
Indirect Cost Recovery	5,096,619		3,985,391	1,111,228	246,763	864,465		
Sales and Services	18,719,753		1,125,636	17,594,116	1,741,287	15,852,829		
Service Departments	4,904,696		-	4,904,696	1,925,333	2,979,363		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	89,666,348	-	33,855,703	55,810,644	9,964,743	45,845,901	-	
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	4,700,158		2,127,354	2,572,804	73,685	2,499,120		
Medical Service Fees	2,090,306		-	2,090,306	72,819	2,017,487		
Student Center Fees	5,316,409		703,982	4,612,427	277,581	4,334,846		
Recreational Sports Fees	2,831,593		15,800	2,815,793	200,160	2,615,633		
Other Student Fees	2,907,670		-	2,907,670	120,071	2,787,599		
Food Service	2,933,679		1,330,603	1,603,076	59,075	1,544,001		
Housing	27,169,903		9,500,000	17,669,903	551,624	17,118,279		
Other Sales and Services	20,092,042		315,409	19,776,633	4,150,339	15,626,294		
TOTAL AUXILIARY	68,041,760	-	13,993,148	54,048,613	5,505,354	48,543,259	-	
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
Quasi-Endowments	16,428,342			16,428,342			16,428,342	
PLANT FUNDS								
HEAF	23,579,669	23,579,669		-			0	
Tuition Revenue Bonds	6,789,882		6,789,882	-			-	
System Revenue Bonds	61,108,630		61,108,630	-			-	
Projected Building Projects	19,898,055		19,898,055	-			-	
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	111,376,237	23,579,669	87,796,568	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	287,747,274	23,579,669	136,908,034	127,259,571	15,930,593	94,389,160	511,476	16,428,342

LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH NOVEMBER 30, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	BUDGETED		AVAILABLE	RESERVED	UNRESERVED		RESTRICTED
	BALANCE	ORIGINAL	SUPPLEMENTAL	BALANCE		ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED	
	09/01/15			11/30/15				
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Fund 287	\$61,536			\$61,536	\$0	\$61,536		
HEAF	10,256,215	0	0	10,256,215	7,827,201	2,429,014		
TOTAL E&G	10,317,751	0	0	10,317,751	7,827,201	2,490,550	0	0
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	3,048,195	0	0	3,048,195	0	3,048,195		
Course Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Computer Use Fees	404,926	0	0	404,926	0	404,926		
Advisement Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Library Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Recreation Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
All Other Fees	8,736	0	0	8,736	0	8,736		
Indirect Cost Recovery	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Continuing Education	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Sales and Services	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Investment Income	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Other Income	0	0	0	0	0	0		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	3,461,856	0	0	3,461,856	0	3,461,856	0	0
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	2,927,235	0	0	2,927,235	0	2,927,235		
Medical Service Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Student Center Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Recreational Sports Fees	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Other Student Fees	446,104	0	0	446,104	0	446,104		
Food Service	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Housing	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Other Sales and Services	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Investment Income	0	0	0	0	0	0		
TOTAL AUXILIARY	3,373,339	0	0	3,373,339	0	3,373,339	0	0
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
Quasi-Endowments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLANT FUNDS								
HEAF	0	0	0	0	0	0		
T.R.B	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Other	0			0	0	0		
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	\$17,152,947	\$0	\$0	\$17,152,947	\$7,827,201	\$9,325,745	\$0	\$0

Lamar State College-Orange
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH NOVEMBER 30, 2015

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	BUDGETED		AVAILABLE	RESERVED	UNRESERVED		RESTRICTED
	BALANCE	ORIGINAL	SUPPLEMENTAL	BALANCE		ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED	
	9/1/2015			11/30/2015				
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Fund 285	\$ 8,005			\$ 8,005	\$ 8,005	\$ -		
HEAF	3,580,357		\$ 650,000	2,930,357	\$ 2,930,357			
HB2 Section 18 Funds	1,077,557		\$ -	1,077,557	\$ 1,077,557			
TOTAL E&G	4,665,919	-	650,000	4,015,919	4,015,919	-	-	-
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	6,216,176			6,216,176		6,216,176		
Computer Use Fees	2,279,015	100,000		2,179,015		2,179,015		
Advisement Fees				-		-		
Library Fees	291,510	40,000		251,510		251,510		
Recreation Fees				-		-		
All Other Fees	299,082			299,082		299,082		
Indirect Cost Recovery	1,721,321			1,721,321		1,721,321		
Continuing Education/ACE	369,726	28,090	9,521	332,115		332,115		
Other Income	378,601			378,601		378,601		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	11,555,431	168,090	9,521	11,377,820	-	11,377,820	-	-
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	2,477,400			2,477,400		2,477,400		
Medical Service Fees				-		-		
Student Center Fees	405,751			405,751		405,751		
Recreational Sports Fees				-		-		
Other Student Fees	291,868			291,868		291,868		
Food Service	706			706		706		
Housing				-		-		
Other Sales and Services	329,084			329,084		329,084		
Investment Income				-		-		
TOTAL AUXILIARY	3,504,809	-	-	3,504,809	-	3,504,809	-	-
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
Quasi-Endowments				-		-		
PLANT FUNDS								
HEAF				-		-		
Current Building Projects				-		-		
Projected Building Projects				-		-		
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	\$ 19,726,159	\$ 168,090	\$ 659,521	\$ 18,898,549	\$ 4,015,919	\$ 14,882,629	\$ -	-

LAMAR STATE COLLEGE PORT ARTHUR
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
FOR THE PERIOD SEPTEMBER 1, 2015 THROUGH AUGUST 31, 2016

DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	BUDGETED		AVAILABLE	RESERVED	UNRESERVED		RESTRICTED
	BALANCE	ORIGINAL	SUPPLEMENTAL	BALANCE		ALLOCATED	UNALLOCATED	
	09/01/15			11/30/15				
EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL								
Fund 286	\$215,252			\$215,252	\$215,252			
HEAF	4,500,196	1,140,855	190,890	3,168,451	3,168,451			
TOTAL E&G	4,715,448	1,140,855		3,383,703	3,383,703	0	0	0
DESIGNATED								
Designated Tuition	723,958			723,958		723,958		
Institutional Scholarships	507,451			507,451		507,451		
Computer Use Fees	253,493			253,493		253,493		
IT Contingency	140,560			140,560		140,560		
Student Library Fee	101,339							
All Other Fees	1,910			1,910		1,910		
Other Income				0		0		
TOTAL DESIGNATED	1,728,711	0	0	1,627,372	0	1,627,372	0	0
AUXILIARY								
Student Service Fees	85,356			85,356		85,356		
Parking Fee	191,316			191,316		191,316		
Bookstore	24,320			24,320		24,320		
Other Sales and Services	64,615			64,615		64,615		
TOTAL AUXILIARY	365,607	0	0	365,607	0	365,607	0	0
ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS								
Quasi-Endowments	1,169,330			1,169,330		0		1,169,330
PLANT FUNDS								
HEAF				0				
T.R.B				0				
Other				0				
TOTAL PLANT FUNDS				0				
TOTAL ALL FUNDS	\$7,979,096	\$1,140,855	\$0	\$6,546,012	\$3,383,703	\$1,992,979	\$0	\$1,169,330

TSUS: Adjustment of Operating Budgets

Recommendation

The proposed Operating Budget Adjustments for the Texas State University System administration office and components be approved.

FISCAL YEAR 2016 OPERATING BUDGET

	9/1/2015 Original	11/30/2016 Adjusted
System Administration	\$ 8,924,695	\$ 8,924,695
Lamar University	186,544,463	188,886,499
Sam Houston State University	291,361,211	299,494,237
Sul Ross State University	27,625,879	27,625,879
Sul Ross Rio Grande College	8,061,220	8,061,220
Texas State University	505,861,245	559,929,754
Lamar Institute of Technology	23,288,315	23,697,731
Lamar State College-Orange	18,496,629	19,790,118
Lamar State College-Port Arthur	19,592,537	20,153,446
System Total	<u>\$ 1,089,756,194</u>	<u>\$ 1,156,563,579</u>

Explanation

In accordance with the System *Rules and Regulations*, Chapter III, Section 1.3 *Financial Matters*, budget adjustments shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
2015-2016 OPERATING BUDGET & RELATED ADJUSTMENTS
For the Period Ending 12/31/2015

	Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Adjustments Approved by Chancellor	Adjusted Revenue Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
EDUCATIONAL AND GENERAL REVENUE BUDGET					
State General Revenue	\$1,425,000				\$1,425,000
Employee Benefits - Retirement	93,036				\$93,036
Employee Benefits - Group Insurance	123,457				\$123,457
Employee Benefits - Social Security	189,819				\$189,819
Investment Income	4,000				\$4,000
Texas State University System Foundation	51,400				\$51,400
Central Service Charge	8,633,271				\$8,633,271
Fund Balance	0				\$0
Deferred Compensation Transfer In	200,000				\$200,000
Totals	<u>\$10,719,983</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$10,719,983</u>

EDUCATIONAL AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET (ORIGINAL)	\$10,719,983				
	Adjustments Previously Approved:				
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Board</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Chancellor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">\$0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Board	Chancellor	\$0	\$0
Board	Chancellor				
\$0	\$0				

	Original Budget	Adjustments		Adjusted Expenditure Budget
		Prior Periods	This Period	
Salaries and Wages	\$4,668,783			\$4,668,783
Employee Fringe Benefits	1,227,349			1,227,349
Professional Fees	1,448,901			1,448,901
Travel	230,886			230,886
Material and Supplies	131,442			131,442
Communications and Utilities	50,330			50,330
Repairs and Maintenance	3,900			3,900
Rentals and Leases	124,257			124,257
Printing and Reproduction	29,960			29,960
Other	1,008,887			1,008,887
Furniture and Equipment	0			0
Deferred Compensation Transfer Out	280,000			280,000
Plant Funds	1,515,288			1,515,288
Totals	<u>\$10,719,983</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$10,719,983</u>

Total Adjustments Submitted for Board Approval this Period \$0
Total Adjustments Approved by Chancellor This Period: \$0

Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by Board: 0
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by Chancellor: 0

EDUCATIONAL AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET ADJUSTED \$ 10,719,983

LAMAR UNIVERSITY
2015-2016 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS
For Period Ending 12/31/2015

Fund	Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	\$ 115,281,916	\$ 1,078,458	\$ 1,123,562	\$ -	117,483,936
Designated	84,388,911	(1,115,450)	28,000	-	83,301,461
Auxiliary Enterprises	43,555,387	62,000	25,008	-	43,642,395
Total	\$ 243,226,214	\$ 25,008	\$ 1,176,570	\$ -	244,427,792

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	<u>115,281,916</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>1,078,458</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Community Service Officer	24,000
Senior Director of Facilities Planning and Design	122,000
3 Financial Aid Specialist	97,322
1 Assistant Professor, Visiting Professor -COB	192,500
Accountant-Engineering	43,000
Executive Director Financial Aid & Scholarship	95,000
2 Visiting Professor, 2 Counselors-COSP	188,000
Associate Provost	180,240
Distance Clinical Professors (4 @ 55,000)	220,000
Coordinator-Study Abroad	32,500
	<u>75,000</u>
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>1,123,562</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	
Approved This Period:	
None	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u>-</u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>-</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>117,483,936</u>

DESIGNATED

Original Budget:	<u>84,388,911</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>(1,115,450)</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Graphic Designer	28,000
Transfer to Education and General	
Transfer to Auxiliary	
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>28,000</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	

Approved This Period:	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	-
Adjusted Budget:	<u>83,301,461</u>
AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES	
Original Budget:	<u>43,555,387</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>62,000</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Administrative Associate-Student Services	25,008
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>25,008</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>0</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>43,642,395</u>

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY
For the Period Ending 11/30/2015

Fund	Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Adjustments Approved by President(YTD)Over 150k	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget(2016)	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	\$ 119,728,974	\$ 55,548	\$ -	\$ -	119,784,522
Designated	\$ 133,641,839	\$ 331,150	\$ 1,176,071	\$ 1,663,722	136,812,782
Auxiliary Enterprises	\$ 62,540,911	\$ 166,157	\$ 787,447	\$ 3,952,931	67,447,447
Trust	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted	-	-	-	-	-
Total	\$ 315,911,724	\$ 552,855	\$ 1,963,519	\$ 5,616,653	324,044,751

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	\$ 119,728,974
Previously Approved by Board:	\$ 55,548.00
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	-
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ -
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	\$ -
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	\$ -
Adjusted Budget as of 11/30/2015	\$ 119,784,522

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY
For the Period Ending 11/30/2015

DESIGNATED

Original Budget: \$ 133,641,839

Previously Approved by Board: \$ 331,150

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Advisement Fee	\$43,798
Designated Tuition	\$13,000
International Program Fee	\$10,000
Installation Payment Fee	\$5,000
DLF Health Sciences	\$15,237
DLF Health Sciences	\$68,181
DLF Education	\$95,000
Advisement Fee - TRIES	\$4,080
Advisement Fee - Honors Program	\$5,618
DLF - Humanities and Social Science	\$58,569
DLF - Humanities and Social Science	\$31,412
DLF - Humanities and Social Science	\$77,042
Application Fee - Grad Studies	\$60,000
DLF Academic Affairs	\$10,000
Application Fee - Undergrad	\$15,700
Application Fee - Grad Studies	\$15,000
Application Fee - Undergrad	\$65,700
Application Fee - Undergrad	\$19,000
Application Fee - Undergrad	\$8,700
Study Abroad - History (Hawaii)	\$31,732
Foreign Language Study Abroad Costa Rica	\$55,770
COE - CI Study Abroad Spain	\$108,310
Nursing Study Abroad Coasta Rica	\$28,000
Foreign Language Study Abroad Spain	\$33,000
Study Abroad Honors London/Paris	\$56,608
Thailand Halthcare Study Abroad	\$33,150
Dept of Art - Study Abroad	\$59,525
Biology Study Abroad Costa Rica	\$25,000
LLSP Study Abroad Italy	\$20,000
Records Fee	\$15,000
Designated Tuition	\$66,704
Designated Tuition	\$22,235

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period: \$1,176,071

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:

Previously Reported: \$ 754,722

Advisement Fee - Vice Provost	\$184,000
Distance Learning	\$575,000
CRIMES - Probation	\$150,000

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period: 909,000

Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President: \$ 1,663,722

Adjusted Budget as of 11/30/2015 \$ 136,812,782

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY
For the Period Ending 11/30/2015

AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES

Original Budget:	\$	62,540,911
------------------	----	------------

Previously Approved by Board:	\$	166,157
--------------------------------------	----	---------

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Housing	\$58,884
Crimes Law Enforcement	\$123,875
Athletic Fee - Track	\$17,820
Athletic Fee - Men's Basketball	\$30,145
Athletic Fee - Women's Soccer	\$15,250
Athletic Fee - Football	\$42,720
Athletic Fee - Baseball	\$12,720
Athletic Fee - Golf	\$31,320
Student Service Fee	\$44,792
CJ Summer Camps	\$30,000
University Hotel	\$146,000
Inst - Forensic Science, Train & Innovate	\$13,000
Joan Prouty Conference	\$2,100
Student Service Fee	\$10,065
Athletic Fee	\$69,800
Student Service Fee	\$4,725
Athletic Fee - Football	\$80,000
Public Safety Services	\$4,000
Public Safety Services	\$7,160
Counselor Education Program	\$234
Diplomas and Transcripts	\$26,520
Housing	\$3,732
Bearkat OneCard	\$5,000
Dining	\$7,585

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:		\$787,447
---	--	-----------

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:

Previously Reported:	\$	3,458,000.00
-----------------------------	----	--------------

University Hotel	\$325,000
Bearkats in Business	\$169,931

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	\$	494,931
--	----	---------

Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:		3,952,931
--	--	-----------

Adjusted Budget as of 11/30/2015

	\$	67,447,447
--	----	-------------------

SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY
2015-2016 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS
For the Period Ending January 31, 2016

Fund	Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	\$ 27,894,717	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 27,894,717
Designated	4,744,760		-	-	4,744,760
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,703,702		-		5,703,702
Trust	-				-
Restricted	5,654,258				5,654,258
Total	\$ 43,997,437	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 43,997,437

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 27,894,717</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Across the board faculty and staff raises	-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ -
Approved This Period:	
None	-
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ -</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 27,894,717</u>

DESIGNATED

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 4,744,760</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Across the board faculty and staff raises	-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ -
Approved This Period:	
None	-
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ -</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 4,744,760</u>

AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 5,703,702</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>

SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY

Requested Budget Adjustments: _____
Across the board faculty and staff raises _____ -
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period: \$ -

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:
Previously Reported: \$ -
Approved This Period:
None _____ -
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period: _____ -

Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President: \$ -

Adjusted Budget: \$ 5,703,702

TRUST

Original Budget: \$ -

Previously Approved by Board: \$ -
Requested Budget Adjustments:
None _____ -
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period: \$ -

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:
Previously Reported: \$ -
Approved This Period:
None _____ -
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period: _____ -

Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President: \$ -

Adjusted Budget: \$ -

RESTRICTED

Original Budget: \$ 5,654,258

Previously Approved by Board: \$ -
Requested Budget Adjustments:
None _____ -
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period: \$ -

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:
Previously Reported: \$ -
Approved This Period:
None _____ -
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period: _____ -

Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President: \$ -

Adjusted Budget: \$ 5,654,258

Texas State University

FISCAL YEAR 2016 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS For the Period Ending November 30, 2015

Fund	Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	242,303,129	0	2,693,889	62,342	245,059,360
Designated	236,622,000	0	35,263,274	1,245,488	273,130,762
Auxiliary Enterprises	137,043,000	0	14,700,938	102,578	151,846,516
Total	615,968,129	0	52,658,101	1,410,408	670,036,638

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	242,303,129
Previously Approved by Board:	0
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Prior year carry forward for E&G	1,494,583
Prior year carry forward for HEAF	1,199,306
Total requested budget adjustments this period:	2,693,889
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	
Approved This Period:	
Increase budget for Freeman Ranch	30,000
Increase budget for License Plate Scholarships	15,033
Using reserves for Child Development Center renovations	8,309
Increase budget for Clinic for Autism Research, Evaluation and Support	8,000
Increase budget for Speech, Hearing and Language Clinic	1,000
Total adjustments approved by President this period:	62,342
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	62,342
Adjusted Budget:	245,059,360

DESIGNATED

Original Budget:	236,622,000
Previously Approved by Board:	0
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Prior year carry forward for Designated	19,002,227
Prior year carry forward for Sponsored Programs	3,979,380

Texas State University

Using reserves for loan to TSUS for O'Henry Building	3,100,000
Using Computer Service Fee reserves for IT Projects	2,409,179
Increase budget for TRIP appropriation	2,243,035
Prior year carry forward for Electronic Course Fee	2,026,766
Increase budget for Advising and Student Success	1,151,964
Increase budget for Sponsored Programs	332,113
Increase budget for Continuing Education Programs	303,275
Increase budget for RSC Molecular Beam Epitaxy Operations	174,000
Increase budget for Financial Aid temporary employees	173,160
Increase budget for Graduate Application Fee	152,260
Increase budget for Tx Justice Court Training Center	115,915
Increase budget for International Recruitment	100,000

Total requested budget adjustments this period:	35,263,274
---	------------

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:

Previously Reported:	0
----------------------	---

Approved This Period:

Using IT Services reserves for Client Services	94,295
Set up budget for Physical Therapy Residency	91,020
Using IT Services reserves for Network Operations	85,247
Using Study Abroad reserves for recruiting	75,000
Increase budget for Curation Services	67,370
Increase budget for Cat Camp	61,500
Increase budget for Graduate Admissions	60,279
Increase budget for Credit Union Sponsorship	59,000
Increase budget for FACTS Community Services	56,000
Increase budget for Transcripts	55,000
Increase budget for RIB programs	53,157
Increase budget for Testing Support	53,000
Increase budget for Miscellaneous Events (9 events)	48,347
Increase budget for Meadows Center	43,468
Increase budget for HHP Internship	42,491
Increase budget for Geography	35,558
Increase budget for Campus Construction Overhead	29,448
Increase budget for Surplus Asset Sales	28,037
Increase budget for TSIE	25,000
Increase budget for International Student Operations	25,000
Increase budget for RSC Cleanroom Operations	24,902
Increase budget for C3 Research	20,000
Increase budget for Music Productions	18,796
Increase budget for Prior Learning Assessment Fee	16,763
Increase budget for Band	16,348
Increase budget for Orchestra	14,369
Increase budget for royalty revenue	13,993
Increase budget for Orientation	12,203
Increase budget for Witliff Collection Services	10,460
Increase budget for Youth Adult Partnership	9,437

Texas State University

Total adjustments approved by President this period:	1,245,488
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	1,245,488
Adjusted Budget:	273,130,762
 AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES	
Original Budget:	137,043,000
Previously Approved by Board:	0
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Using Residential Housing reserves for construction projects	9,500,000
Using University Dining Services reserves for renovations	1,330,603
Prior year carry forward for Student Service	1,149,001
Increase budget for Student Service Fee	978,353
Using Student Center reserves for renovations	703,982
Increase budget for Student Bus Fee	449,000
Incremental cost for the new football coach, including benefits, with partial overlap	283,993
Transfer General Property Deposits interest & forfeitures for scholarships	200,226
Using Parking Services reserves for construction project	105,780
Total requested budget adjustments this period:	14,700,938
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	0
Approved This Period:	
Increase budget for Athletics-Women's Golf	43,484
Increase budget for Recreational Sports	40,000
Increase budget for Campus Recreation	15,800
Prior year carry forward for University Bookstore	9,403
Increase budget for Dance Productions	3,000
Increase budget for Athletics-T-Association	1,950
Increase budget for Allied Arts	883
Increase budget for Athletics-Volleyball	670
Increase budget for Auxiliary Facilities Rental	250
Increase budget for Athletics-Men's Golf	139
Reduce estimated income for Auxiliary Facilities Rental	(3,000)
Reduce estimated income for Allied Arts	(10,000)
Total adjustments approved by President this period:	102,578
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	102,578
Adjusted Budget:	151,846,516

Fund	Lamar Institute of Technology Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	\$ 15,141,591	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 311,133	\$ 15,452,724
Designated	5,538,724			71,699	5,610,423
Auxiliary Enterprises	2,608,000			26,614	2,634,614
Trust	-			-	-
Restricted	-			-	-
Total	\$ 23,288,315	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 409,446	\$ 23,697,761

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 15,141,591</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
None	-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ 311,133
Approved This Period:	
Prior Year Encumbrance	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ 311,133</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 15,452,724</u>

DESIGNATED

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 5,538,724</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
None	-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ 71,699
Approved This Period:	
Prior Year Encumbrance	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ 71,699</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 5,610,423</u>

Lamar Institute of Technology

AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 2,608,000</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
None	-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ 26,614
Approved This Period:	
Prior Year Encumbrance	
Remove Public information budget wrong program	-
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u>-</u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ 26,614</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 2,634,614</u>

TRUST

Original Budget:	<u>\$ -</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
None	-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ -
Approved This Period:	-
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u>-</u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ -</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ -</u>

Lamar Institute of Technology

RESTRICTED

Original Budget:	<u>\$</u>	-
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$</u>	-
Requested Budget Adjustments:		
None		-
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$</u>	-
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:		
Previously Reported:	\$	-
Approved This Period:		
Prior Year Encumbrances		
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:		-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$</u>	-
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$</u>	-

Fund	Lamar State College - Orange Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	\$ 15,307,033	\$ 375,000	\$ 650,000	\$ -	\$ 16,332,033
Designated	5,620,464	246,755	-	12,521	5,879,740
Auxiliary Enterprises	817,054	-	-	9,213	826,267
Total	\$ 21,744,551	\$ 621,755	\$ 650,000	\$ 21,734	\$ 23,038,040

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 15,307,033</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ 375,000</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Multipurpose Education Building	<u>650,000</u>
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ 650,000</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ -
Approved This Period:	
None	<u>-</u>
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u>-</u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ -</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 16,332,033</u>

DESIGNATED

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 5,620,464</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ 246,755</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
None	<u>-</u>
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ 10,521
Approved This Period:	
Leisure Learning	<u>2,000</u>
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u>2,000</u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ 12,521</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 5,879,740</u>

Lamar State College - Orange

AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 817,054</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>\$ -</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
None	
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>\$ -</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	\$ 9,213
Approved This Period:	
None	-
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	-
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>\$ 9,213</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 826,267</u>

Lamar State College Port Arthur

FISCAL YEAR 2016 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS
For the Period Ending November 30, 2015

Fund	Adjustments Requiring Board Approval			Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President	Adjusted Budget
	Original Budget	Previously Approved by Board	Requested Budget Adjustments		
Education & General	\$ 13,858,739	\$ 100,000	\$ 190,890	\$ 34,739	\$ 14,184,368
Designated	3,990,196	144,000	37,500	53,780	4,225,476
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,743,602	-	-	-	1,743,602
Total	\$ 19,592,537	\$ 244,000	\$ 228,390	\$ 88,519	\$ 20,153,446

EDUCATION & GENERAL

Original Budget:	<u><u>\$ 13,858,739</u></u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>100,000</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
HEAF Madison Monroe Building Upgrades and Furniture	<u>72,140</u>
HEAF Prior Year Encumbrances	<u>118,750</u>
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u><u>190,890</u></u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	<u>18,063</u>
Approved This Period:	
HEAF Furniture	<u>16,676</u>
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u><u>16,676</u></u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u><u>34,739</u></u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u><u>\$ 14,184,368</u></u>

DESIGNATED

Original Budget:	<u><u>\$ 3,990,196</u></u>
Previously Approved by Board:	<u>144,000</u>
Requested Budget Adjustments:	
Reclassing Student Service Expenses to Designated	<u>37,500</u>
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u><u>37,500</u></u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	<u>26,300</u>
Approved This Period:	
General Expenses for Institutional Support	<u>27,480</u>
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u><u>27,480</u></u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u><u>53,780</u></u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u><u>\$ 4,225,476</u></u>

Lamar State College Port Arthur

FISCAL YEAR 2016 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS
For the Period Ending November 30, 2015

AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES

Original Budget:	<u>\$ 1,743,602</u>
Previously Approved by Board:	_____
Requested Budget Adjustments:	_____
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period:	<u>-</u>
Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Previously Reported:	<u>_____</u>
Approved This Period:	_____
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period:	<u>-</u>
Total Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	<u>-</u>
Adjusted Budget:	<u>\$ 1,743,602</u>

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY			
Banner Security, November 2012	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were seven (7) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Six (6) recommendations: Implemented ➤ One (1) recommendation: In Progress 		
Inter-Component Re-bills LIT Results, October 2013	Use of HEAF funds: Re-bills from LU should not be paid for with HEAF funds. Prior payments of the LU library re-bills which used HEAF funds should be refunded retroactively from other sources.	<p>LIT is no longer paying LU for Library re-bills with HEAF funds. LIT developed a plan to repay the HEAF funds from other sources to cover those costs. The repayment plan will cover 10 years with one repayment per year. LIT will begin budgeting for the repayments within the FY 2017 budget with the first repayment planned for May 2017.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: First repayment completed: May 31, 2017</p>	In Progress
Annual Financial Report FY 2014, April 2015	LIT should improve AFR procedures and develop documentation.	<p>LIT has developed AFR procedures.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations Timetable for completion: December 31, 2015</p>	Implemented
	<p>LIT should:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review the operation of funds listed in Appendix A [of the audit report] 2. Correct fund balances as necessary 3. Consider potential appropriate uses for funds with balances available for use 4. Correct accounting procedures or Banner system setup where required, and 5. Ensure that all fund balances are reviewed by management periodically, but at least annually 	<p>Operation of funds have been reviewed and corrected. Accounting procedures and Banner system setup have been updated and old system issues have been resolved.</p> <p>All funds have been reviewed and corrected including 1000, 2350, 2360, and 2715.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations Timetable for completion: December 31, 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p> <p>Implemented</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>The Institute should:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consider revising the individual’s January pay to eliminate the specified deductions. Because of the lapse in time, this will need to be coordinated with the employee’s estate. This revision would result in a refund to the Institute, and potentially the employee’s estate, of \$923. 	<p>LIT has amended the reports filed and the overpayment was taken on the current 941 per IRS.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations</p> <p>Timetable for completion: December 31, 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>LIT should review discount calculation procedures to reduce the likelihood of error.</p>	<p>Procedures have been updated in order to include all scholarships. Staff registration is gathered using appropriate detail codes.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations</p> <p>Timetable for completion: Next AFR completion, October 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>With regard to the Matrix of Expenses, LIT should:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Correct the Argos reports used to determine the travel expense data. 2. Ensure adequate management review of adjustments 3. Improve procedures to detail the pass-through expenditures on the lines provided. 	<p>LIT now has a matrix report to better verify the expenses are classified correctly.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations</p> <p>Timetable for completion: Next AFR completion, October 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>Management should review procedures to determine if use of individual fund codes would result in simpler procedures and improved control procedures.</p>	<p>LIT has decided to use a fund code for larger scholarships.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations</p> <p>Timetable for completion: December 31, 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>LIT should improve support documentation to facilitate tracing from Banner records into the AFR.</p>	<p>AFR documentation is better organized to trace Banner records to the AFR.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, VP of Finance and Operations</p> <p>Timetable for completion: Next AFR completion, October 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
<p>Technology Services Department, July 2015</p>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were six (6) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Two (2) recommendations: Implemented ➤ Four (4) recommendations: In Progress 		

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable
Missing Cash Investigation, December 2015	<p>Transportation of Deposits:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Train staff on the requirement to utilize police escorts to transport funds to the Cashier’s Office. 2. If feasible, utilize armored truck services to pick up funds and deliver to the bank. 3. Consider changing procedures at Silsbee location to only accept credit cards or require students to pay through Touchnet, thus eliminating the need to accept or store cash or checks at this site. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No payments are to be accepted by Workforce Development and all students will be directed to pay online or at the LIT cashier’s office. 2. Silsbee location no longer accepts cash or checks and will be set up to accept credit cards only. Staff will assist students with paying online through TouchNet. As a result no armored car service will be necessary. <p><i>Person Responsible:</i> Patrick Calhoun, Vice President of Workforce Development Donna Quebedeaux, Director of Finance</p> <p><i>Timetable for completion:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. March 31, 2016 2. March 31, 2016 	<p>Implemented</p> <p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Cashier’s Office Physical Security over Cash Receipts:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install cash drawers with individually keyed working locks. 2. Evaluate and consider implementing surveillance cameras both inside and outside the Cashier’s Office, including the safe area. 3. Designate exact areas where the silent alarms are to be kept. Test and replace batteries on a scheduled basis and document the dates tested and when batteries are replaced. 4. Limit and segregate access to the Cashier’s Office and the safe. Unique alarm codes and key pad codes should be assigned to each employee requiring access. A monitoring report should be implemented to track access to the area by employee. The safe combination should be changed and only provided to a limited number of staff. Procedures should be implemented to change the key pad codes, alarm codes, and safe combination when staff leave or are transferred. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Repair or replace cashier drawers with individually keyed drawers. 2. Install security cameras in and outside of the Cashier’s Office and one camera that directly monitors the safe area. 3. Permanently install silent wired alarm buttons for each cashier station. 4. Cashier Office access will be reviewed. Unique alarm codes will be assigned to each employee. The Safe combination will be changed and access will be limited. Procedures will be updated to include changing the key pad codes, alarm codes and safe combination when staff changes are made. 5. The cashier window design will be reviewed to determine if it can be modified. 6. Due to safety concerns the Silsbee location is no longer taking cash or check payments therefore no deposits will need to be kept on the premises so there is no need for a safe. <p>Person Responsible: Donna Quebedeaux, Director of Finance</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>5. Modify the design of the cashier’s windows to reduce the ability to easily reach into the cashier’s area.</p> <p>6. Obtain a safe for the Silsbee location in which to lock student payments received until transported.</p>	<p>Timetable for completion:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. August 31, 2016 2. August 31, 2016 3. August 31, 2016 4. February 28, 2016 5. August 31, 2016 6. March 31, 2016 	
	<p>Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard – Retention of Credit Cardholder Data:</p> <p>All Workforce Development course enrollment files must be reviewed and credit cardholder data removed or redacted.</p>	<p>Review all continuing education course files and remove all data pertaining to students’ credit cards.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Patrick Calhoun, Vice President of Workforce Development</p> <p>Timetable for completion: February 1, 2016</p>	In Progress
	<p>Banner Access – Segregation of Duties:</p> <p>Reassess the documented roles and responsibilities for Cashier’s Office and Finance staff to ensure proper segregation of duties. Additionally, consider implementing other mitigating controls such as monitoring reports. Least privilege access to perform job duties should be implemented.</p>	<p>Roles and responsibilities will be reviewed and adjusted where deemed necessary.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Donna Quebedeaux, Director of Finance</p> <p>Timetable for completion: February 28, 2016</p>	In Progress
	<p>Reconciliations:</p> <p>All Daily Cashier Reconciliations should require dual review and sign-off at the end of each shift.</p>	<p>Finance management has implemented dual review and sign-off on the Daily Cashier Reconciliations at the end of each shift.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Donna Quebedeaux, Director of Finance</p> <p>Timetable for completion: Completed</p>	Implemented
	<p>Staff Training:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cashier’s Office staff should receive appropriate training for job positions. Cashiers must immediately process deposits and issue receipts for funds presented at their windows. 2. Finance management should provide periodic training to remind staff to clear the Banner form after each student payment. Management should consider 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cashier’s Office staff are currently issuing receipts upon receipt of funds presented at their windows. Training will be provided to Cashiering staff appropriate to their positions. 2. Management will provide reminders to Cashier staff to use due diligence when posting payments to ensure payments are posted to the appropriate account. 3. Written procedures will be established for reconciling fees collected to student enrollment for continuing 	<p>In Progress</p> <p>Implemented</p> <p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>creating a report showing more than one receipt entered for a student on any one day in order to assist with identifying misapplied payments.</p> <p>3. Until manual processes are replaced with automated processes, Workforce Development management should implement appropriate manual procedures that ensure student payment receipts are reconciled to student enrollment in non-credit courses.</p> <p>4. Departments or locations authorized by Finance to accept payments shall (per policy) maintain a file containing a departmental comprehensive, written “funds handling” procedure approved by Finance, a copy of the LIT Cash Handling Procedures, and a record of training provided by Cashier’s Office to employees designated to accept payments.</p>	<p>education courses offered by the Workforce Development Department.</p> <p>4. Workforce development staff are not authorized to accept payments, but if at such time this changes, they will be provided a copy of the cash handling policy and proper training on how to handle deposits.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Patrick Calhoun, Vice President of Workforce Development (Corrective action 3) Donna Quebedeaux, Director of Finance (Corrective actions 1, 2 and 4)</p> <p>Timetable for completion: 1. Partially complete, training by August 31, 2016 2. Complete 3. April 30, 2016 4. March 31, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Workforce Development and Continuing Education Courses:</p> <p>1. Manual processes need to be improved to ensure payments are received for all students enrolled in non-credit courses.</p> <p>2. Management should implement an automated process to address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Assign individual LIT student ID numbers for individuals taking non-credit courses, o Add non-credit courses to Banner or another application with the ability to interface with Banner, and o Provide for online registering and payment for non-credit courses. 	<p>1. Implement a department policy and procedure to verify full payment of student tuition. Note a receipt or invoice number on the class roster to ensure full payment of all student tuition.</p> <p>2. Work with Director of Technology Services to investigate options to include students enrolled in noncredit courses on the Banner system.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Patrick Calhoun, Vice President of Workforce Development</p> <p>Timetable for completion: 1. Student payment policy reviewed and established by January 15, 2016. 2. Review online services to provide Banner access to students enrolled in noncredit courses through January 29, 2016. 3. Establish Banner access to students enrolled in noncredit courses by June 30, 2016.</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
<p>LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-ORANGE</p>			

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable
LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-PORT ARTHUR			
Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable
LAMAR UNIVERSITY			
Student Affairs Advisory Review, August 2012	<p>Make organizational improvements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Create departmental policies & procedures b. Update job descriptions c. Review personnel qualifications & skill sets d. Evaluate salary equity following staff reassignments e. Conduct open, transparent, policy-compliant searches when filling vacancies. 	<p>The Vice President of Student Engagement conducted a review of the department and reorganized existing personnel as necessary. The following actions have been taken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Resident Student Handbook, Housing Contract, Off-campus Residency Request, Parent/Guardian Housing Contract Approval, and Roommate Agreement Procedures have been created and/or revised. Review and revision of policies and procedures will continue to be performed as deemed appropriate. Job Descriptions for Division of Student Engagement staff have been updated and revised Personnel qualifications & skill sets have been reviewed through annual reports, strengths/weakness of department, and supervision meetings. A review of salary equity was completed prior to a search process and/or additional responsibilities given to an employee in accordance with Human Resources procedures. All searches to fill vacancies have been completed in accordance with Human Resources procedures. 	Implemented

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		Person Responsible: Vicki McNeil, VP Student Engagement Timetable for Completion: December 31, 2015	
IT Physical Environment, October 2012	Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139). There were eight (8) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Five (5) recommendations: Implemented ➤ One (1) recommendation: Verification of Implementation in Progress ➤ Two (2) recommendations: In Progress 		
Cash Collection Functions, December 2012	There were several issues adversely impacting the security of sports box offices: Continuing functioning of equipment should be properly monitored and maintained.	The replacement of the E-Watch video camera system is still underway. Genetec is the selected vendor and a partnership of IT and the Police Department is working with an integrator for the project. Approval was granted for funding Phase I implementation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • President’s Residence (Completed) • Data Centers (Completed) • New Administration building (Pending Construction) • CICE building • Dorm locations (CV I & II Commons & Breezeways Completed) • Dorm Exterior & Parking (Pending) Dual systems will be managed until all E-Watch cameras are migrated to the Genetec system. This project will also allow the inclusion of access control in combination with the Video surveillance system. Video surveillance system upgrades for the main Sports Box-Office include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wiring completed for the installation of a camera at the exterior of the box office, pending hardware installation and integration into the system • Panic buttons installed, pending integration into the system (Pending with IT) • Quote is being acquired for Sports facilities and 	In Progress

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>Presidential suite (Pending)</p> <p>Person Responsible: Chief Hector Flores Timetable for Completion: December 31, 2016</p>	
<p>Chartwells Dining Services, September 2013</p>	<p>Several improvements to procedures for catering for LU departments by Chartwells are necessary.</p>	<p>LU will establish payment procedures that include remittance of payments to the corporate lockbox. Notification may be made to the local Chartwells office of the payment.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Cruse Melvin, VP Finance & Operations Timetable for Completion: December 31, 2015</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
<p>Inter-Component Re-bills, LU Results, October 2013</p>	<p>Accounts Receivable Sub-ledger: Implement a suitable system to support invoicing and accounts receivable for use in most of the cases listed above.</p> <p>Improve year-end procedures to record the balance of outstanding receivable, especially for non-centralized systems (e.g., medical billing systems)</p>	<p>Lamar University has reviewed AR system requirements, evaluated currently licensed products for applicability, and is working with the other Lamar components to establish an inter-component receivable process.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Twila Baker, AVP Finance Timetable for Completion: February 29, 2016</p> <p>Work on year-end procedures to record balances of outstanding receivables is in process.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Twila Baker, AVP Finance Timetable for Completion: February 29, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
<p>Center for Executive Leadership Audit, April 2014</p>	<p>2. Records Retention The University should:</p> <p>2. Develop a records retention schedule specific to the needs of the University and submit it to TSLAC, as required by Government Code Title 4, Subtitle D, Chapter 441.185.</p>	<p>Management within the Mary and John Gray Library has assumed responsibility for records retention, effective October 31, 2014, and the Director of Library Services assumed the role of Records Management Officer. Effective November 2014, the University Archivist assumed the role of Records Retention Coordinator.</p> <p>2. Assumption of these responsibilities will require a long planning period during which timelines will be established for policy, procedure, and retention schedule development. The Records Retention Coordinator submitted a 101 page draft of a campus records retention schedule to the Texas State Library and Archives Commission (TSLAC) on September 28, 2015. Draft revisions are expected after receiving feedback from TSLAC. (TSLAC is currently experiencing a significant backlog).</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>3. Develop a records management policy defining the types of data to be retained, retention responsibilities, timeframes for retaining those records, and required steps for destruction.</p> <p>4. Ensure that the Center for Executive Leadership purge all documents not in compliance with the certified RRS recommended above.</p>	<p>Person Responsible: David Carroll, Director of Library Services. Timetable for Completion: September 1, 2016</p> <p>3. Assumption of these responsibilities will require a long planning period during which timelines will be established for policy, procedure, and retention schedule development. The Records Retention Coordinator created a Records Disposition Log for the Lamar campus in late July 2015, which lists records series titles, retention periods, dates of records, disposition, dates of disposition, and signatures authorizing disposition. To date, the Records Retention Coordinator has authorized destruction of records from Purchasing, Procurement, and Finance.</p> <p>Person Responsible: David Carroll, Director of Library Services. Timetable for Completion: September 1, 2016</p> <p>4. The Center will purge all documents not in compliance with the University Records Retention Schedule but is waiting for the adoption of the University’s Document Management Policy which will contain the Records Retention Schedule.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Bill Holmes, Interim Chair Timetable for Completion: Begin immediately, finalize within 90 days of receiving the final draft of the University’s Document Management Policy.</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
<p>ACH & Wire Transfers, May 2014</p>	<p>5. Management should ensure that all policies and procedures for ACH and wire transfer administration and activities are formalized and current.</p>	<p>5. LU will develop written procedures for processing wire transfers or ACH batches to include such information as description of ACH and wire activity, policy/process owners, and internal control descriptions.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Twila Baker, AVP Finance Timetable for completion: February 29, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
<p>Recreational Sports, August 2015</p>	<p>Statutory Accounting Requirements: LU should account for Recreational Sports student fees in a manner that demonstrates these funds are spent in</p>	<p>Management will revise or establish recreational sports fee revenue operating policies and procedures to ensure proper financial management in accordance with applicable laws and policies including: separate fund management (no commingling of recreational fee revenue</p>	<p>Planned</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>accordance with applicable statutory requirements.</p>	<p>with other sources of revenue) and regular review of expenditures and fund balances.</p> <p>The following are examples of the corrective action:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Dance Team Scholarships will be provided through Dance Team accounts not allocated by Student Service fees. 2. Request that Dance Team Coordinator compensation be reallocated to a different account not allocated by Student Service Fees. <p>Person Responsible: Twila Baker, AVP Finance Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2016</p>	
	<p>Receipting and Depositing:</p> <p>Recreational Sports should formalize receipting and depositing procedures and monitor for compliance with these procedures. Among other things, procedures should mandate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That all programs receipt through a single location. 2. All collections will be receipted. 3. Receipted collections will be deposited intact. 4. Deposits will agree the amount to be accounted to the actual amounts counted thereby recognizing and reporting cash variances each day. Patterns of variances will be reviewed and causes investigated and remediated. 5. Deposits should be sent to the Bursar daily. Campus Security will be contacted to arrange for the transport or an escort. 6. Collections by program will be separately itemized on each deposit or the appropriate CSI Spectrum report attached to the deposit. 	<p>Management will formalize receipting and depositing procedures to ensure proper cash management in accordance with applicable laws and policies as outlined in Lamar University Cash Handling Procedures including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All Payments will be processed at the Pro Shop. *Notice: Check-in work station log-in: staff could be logged in @ their desk as Admin 1 and could go to the Pro Shop log in and process payment (if log-in work station is not changed at site then even though payment was processed at the pro shop, it will show the first log-in as processed which could be the staff members office or another area) 2. All Locations will be receipted. 3. Receipted collection will be deposited intact. 4. Deposits will report the amount counted to the actual amount counted thereby recognizing and reporting cash variances each day. (Looking at Ecommerce as a viable option) 5. Campus security is contacted to arrange for transport or escort and deposits should be made daily. 6. Collections by programs will be itemized separately on each deposit or the appropriate CSI report attached to the deposit. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Change Funds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change funds should be sufficient to provide for currency refunds then restored via the Bursar rather than by diverting daily collections. Temporary increases in change funds should be requested in advance of when needed and immediately returned when the need ends. 	<p>Timetable for Completion: April 28, 2016</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change funds should be sufficient to provide for currency refunds then restored via the Bursar rather than by diverting daily collections. <i>(Department will follow Lamar University policy on refunding.)</i> Petty cash will be returned in allocated time frame and will not be held in the departmental safe to be deposited at a later date. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2016</p>	<p>Planned</p>
	<p>Refunds:</p> <p>Recreational Sports should implement the following changes and monitor for future occurrences of similar situations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Currency refunds should be validated by signature of the person receiving the refund or the cashier’s supervisor’s approval. Only collected amounts should be refunded. To facilitate this, all Outdoor Pursuits excursion purchases should include the purchaser’s name, e.g., not be “Anonymous.” When refunding a complete invoice, refunds should be made against the individual invoice line items. 	<p>Recreational Sports Management will implement the following changes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Currency refunds should be validated by signature of the person receiving the refund or the cashier’s supervisor approval. (A form has been created currently in the Pro Shop to be used that validates a signature from the person receiving a refund.) Recreational Sports management will develop procedures to ensure that only collected amounts will be refunded. The procedures will require that all purchases will include the purchaser’s name, e.g., not be “Anonymous.” Recreational Sports management will develop procedures to ensure that refunds will be made against the individual invoice line items when refunding a complete invoice. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2016</p>	<p>Planned</p>
	<p>Discounts:</p> <p>Discounts should be periodically reviewed to determine their genesis and to assure they comply with Departmental expectations.</p>	<p>Management will periodically review discounts and reconcile them to assure compliance.</p> <p>Please note the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Two procedural purchase line items will be developed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Students, Faculty, and Staff Students, and Staff employees Recreational Sports employees do not pay for 	<p>Planned</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>CPR/AED classes.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2016</p>	
	<p>Hourly Payroll:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supervisors should enter explanations for all adjustments made to Infitime time records. 2. Post period adjustments should be made within Infitime by the individual most familiar with each employee’s actual time worked. 3. Supervisors should obtain each student/employee’s class schedule every semester and monitor student/employee work schedules to prevent conflicts with scheduled class times. 	<p>Management will revise or develop procedures to ensure proper and timely payrolls, which may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Infitime has a procedure in place to document any changes or adjustments prior to implementing the change. The changes to times or dates cannot go into effect unless a reason for the changes are given in the pop up box. 2. Due to offsite employee worksite events and not having a time clock at the facility worksite, intramural student workers are input into Infitime manually by a supervisor. Student’s sign-in on iPad hours are transferred to Infitime. 3. Students will continue to provide the department supervisors with their available work schedules based around their classes. We will continue to request for hours and time slots they are only available to work, and then a work schedule is created for the semester. It is up to the student to notify the supervisors when their class schedule changes so adjustments can be made to work schedules. <i>(Recreational Sports is not responsible for student classes dismissed early or cancelled by professors)</i> <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2016</p>	<p>Planned</p>
	<p>Memberships:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Membership records of employees on payroll deduction should be kept current. 2. Documentation of guest passes authorized should be retained. 3. The protected information contained in membership records should be removed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Payroll will provide Recreational Sports with current active Membership employees on a monthly basis and the Human Resource office will notify Recreational Sports staff of those membership employees who cancel their payroll deduction memberships. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When reports are received by Recreational Sports, Recreational Sports will review 	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>membership listing in CSI Spectrum and reconcile membership to keep the database current.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Documentation of guest passes authorized by the Director will be logged and retained. IT services is currently working with CSI Spectrum services to remove the protected information from our records. <p>Person Responsible: Twila Baker, AVP Finance and Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016</p>	
	<p>Employee Access:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The practice of “least privilege” should be implemented across all applications. Administrator access should be restricted. Other access should be tailored to that necessary for each employee to perform assigned job duties. Group/generic IDs should not be maintained. Terminated employee access should be removed or inactivated in a timely manner. 	<p>The following corrective action will be as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Employee access will be reviewed, restricted, and tailored to the necessary access for each employee. Generic ID shall be kept for workstation purpose. As required by LU IT Policy 10.02.02, Security Passphrase Policy, the Director will consult with the ISO and receive the approval and documentation as required. Will remove terminated employees within five working days upon termination. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports and Dr. Vicki McNeil, VP of Student Engagement Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Small Equipment Control:</p> <p>Recreational Sports should define a replacement value threshold over which individual items will be tracked in the CSI Spectrum inventory records and conduct periodic verifications. Replacement fines should be established for all items tracked.</p>	<p>The following actions items are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Recreational Sports will define a replacement value threshold over which individual equipment will be updated and tracked through CSI system inventory records and conduct periodic verifications. List for replacement fees will be implemented into the CSI system. Replacement fines will be established. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2016</p>	<p>Planned</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Sports Clubs:</p> <p>Sports Clubs should:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Refrain from storing images and data containing PII. 2. Formally document its follow-up of reported injuries. 	<p>The procedures will be modified to include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An ID is needed to identify students at the time of participation. ID Images will no longer be stored and student will present ID at each event. 2. Recreational Sports currently hires EMT services that do detailed injury reports for home games only. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016</p>	Planned
	<p>Pro Shop:</p> <p>Recreational Sports should resolve the ongoing Pro Shop operating losses; fully liquidate slow moving inventory, and collect/deposit sales tax.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Pro Shop Provides Employment for Students to work and offers services for the students. It operated as a convenience to the members who utilize the facilities. Recreational Sports will perform its stewardship over this area to minimize operating losses. 2. Recreational Sports will purchase minimal inventory on slow moving items to be sold in the Pro Shop. 3. Sales Tax will be implemented and assessed to sales items with the assistance of University Finance. 4. Analyze prior gross sales, three years, to determine taxable sales, if in question is taxable, tabulate and remit payment. <p>Person Responsible: Art Simpson, Director of Recreational Sports and Twila Baker, AVP Finance Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016</p>	In Progress
	<p>Custodial and Maintenance:</p> <p>The Recreational Sports Center should be charged for LU provided custodial and maintenance services.</p>	<p>LU Management is developing a plan to address and implement corrective actions regarding the charges for LU provided custodial and maintenance services.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Vicki McNeil, VP of Student Engagement and Twila Baker, AVP Finance Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016</p>	Planned
<p>Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015</p>	<p>Investment Income Overstated:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Income reported on the quarterly investment reports should agree to the actual interest paid by the bank and should not include “reward dollars.” 2. Internal review procedures should be strengthened to include verification of amounts submitted on quarterly investment reports back to source documents. 	<p>Income reported on the quarterly investment reports will agree to the actual interest paid by the bank. The November 2015 investment report will have the noted corrections.</p> <p>Internal review procedures have been strengthened to include verification of amounts submitted on quarterly</p>	In Progress

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>investment reports back to source documents. The Director of Investment Services will prepare a reconciliation of investment earnings as reported on the quarterly report to the original documents such as the monthly bank statements and Tex Pool monthly statements. The reconciliation will be reviewed and verified by the Associate Vice President for Finance. Evidence of the verification will either be by the Associate Vice President for Finance initialing income amounts on source documents and on the draft investment report or by completing a verification checklist. These procedures are in the process of being formalized and documented. The Director of Investment Services will be instrumental in enhancing internal controls.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Twila Baker, Associate Vice President for Finance and Greg Dowell, Director of Investment Services Timetable for completion: February 29, 2016</p>	
	<p>Quarterly Investment Report Preparation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Transition all duties performed by the former Associate Controller to full-time University personnel. 2. Ensure quarterly investment reports are prepared jointly and signed by the designated Investment Officer(s) of the University. 	<p>The former associate controller performed these duties until a Director of Investment Services was hired. The former associate controller was being compensated as a Lamar employee on her own time to assist during the transition. The AVP for Finance reviewed work performed as noted on the reconciliations and quarterly reports. The new Director of Investment Services will perform the duties of compiling and preparing the information for the quarterly investment reports as well as other duties associated with the investment function with the oversight of the Associate Vice President for Finance as well as the Vice President for Finance and Operations as originally planned.</p> <p>Quarterly investment reports will be prepared jointly and signed by the designated Investment Officers of the University.</p> <p><i>Person Responsible:</i> Dr. Cruse Melvin, Vice President for Finance; Twila Baker, Associate Vice President for Finance; and Greg Dowell, Director of Investment Services Timetable for completion: February 29, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY			
SHSU-13-010 ACH/Wire Transfer (WT) Audit, May 2014	Management should ensure that all policies and procedures for ACH and wire transfer administration and activities are formalized, current, detailed, specific and consistent to promote a seamless transition in the event of employee turnover / absence.	SHSU agrees with the recommendation. The appropriate policies and procedures are being drafted as part of the banking implementation project with Wells Fargo. Person Responsible: David Verghese, Treasurer Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016	In Progress
	Ensure depository institution provides electronic disbursement services to include electronic capabilities for initiation and authorization of ACH (credit / debit) and wire transactions. The banking services should also include ACH block and filter settings to prevent unauthorized ACH debit transactions.	SHSU agrees with the recommendation. Wells Fargo provides electronic disbursement services which include initiation and authorization of ACH and wire transactions. The ACH fraud filters have been activated on all SHSU accounts at Wells Fargo. <i>Auditor Note (November 2015) – Evidence of the ACH fraud filter settings on all Wells Fargo accounts were reviewed and confirmed as being implemented.</i> Person Responsible: David Verghese, Treasurer Timetable for Completion: November 16, 2015	Implemented
SHSU-14-012 Review of State Auditor’s Office Special Investigations Unit Hotline Complaint of Financial Aid Improper Awarding, September 2014	Current and future staff members should be educated on basic practices, guidelines, protocols, expectations, discretion allowed, and financial stewardship responsibilities, including how to report fraud, waste, abuse or misappropriation. Current and future staff should likewise be encouraged to escalate matters of concern outside the normal chain of command without fear of repercussions when communications regarding concerns within established reporting lines appear to be unheeded.	Management agrees with the recommendation. The Enrollment Management division has retreats and training opportunities each academic year. The recommended communication has been incorporated into the divisional training. This information was also communicated in the Financial Aid team lead meeting by the Assistant Director of Financial Aid which occurred on 2/3/2015. The Enrollment Management Division Retreat occurred on Friday, 11/20/2015. The event included team building, presentations on division updates, leadership ideas, and other group activities. Heather Thielemann, EdD, Vice President for Enrollment Management, provided information in regards to the procedures, expectations and communication protocols concerning Financial Aid during her State of the Division update at the retreat. Person Responsible: Heather Thielemann, EdD, Vice President for Enrollment Management	Implemented

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Only accounts which uniquely identify an individual should be used by individuals to transact and process. The use of generic accounts should not be used by functional users and should be controlled when used by support staff. To control the usage of generic accounts while individual accounts are established for functional users the password should be changed immediately. A process should then be established such that permission to use the account is granted only when the access request is explicitly approved by both the user’s manager and the data owner. The request should also provide business justification for the access. The credentials should then be provided by IT to maintain segregation of duties in the user provisioning process. All individuals who have access to the generic account should be tracked, including the date access was granted. This list should be reviewed periodically for appropriateness.</p>	<p>Timetable for Completion: November 20, 2015</p> <p>As identified in our initial review, there were three processes that required the generic FAISUSR account: ROPSAPR (Satisfactory Academic Progress Process), Population Selections (Popsels), and Job Submission Parameter Sets. Functional users no longer use the FAISUSR ID in the production environment as the password was changed on 10/28/2015 and is known by a limited number of IT support staff who do not use the account. IT has updated the SAP process (ROPSAPR-Satisfactory Academic Progress Process) so that it is no longer dependent on the FAISUSR account. IT created a process to allow certain users to leverage their personally identifiable account to update FAISUSR’s Population Selections without leveraging the generic login. Job Submission Parameter Sets can be accessed and copied via the INB form GJAPDFT (Default Parameter Value Validation) as well as from documentation.</p> <p>User access appropriateness is reviewed quarterly.</p> <p>Person responsible: Lydia T Hall, Director of Financial Aid Timetable for Completion: October 30, 2015 (FAISUSR Access Removed in Production Environment for Functional Users)</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>The access granted to financial aid staff in INB should be researched and reviewed for possible control breaches as well as the necessity to segregate functional duties. Segregation of duties can serve as a valuable tool for the prevention of errors and wrong doing.</p>	<p>The following reports have been created and continue to be enhanced as part of the monitoring procedure to detect whether individuals with segregation of duties conflicts are awarding students additional funding in accordance with the policies and procedures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Manual award changes – listed via the table RPRAWRD. Award changes need to be placed in a COGNOS report in order to have a report that is user friendly. We are currently working with the Institutional Effectiveness (IE) department on Cognos reporting requirements. 2) All fund management changes including budgeted dollar figures. 3) All SQL changes, including Algorithmic Rules and 	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management's Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>RORRULEs (Financial Aid Selection Rules). The job/process RYPRSQL has been created by IT and is ready to be tested. Financial Aid & Scholarship Office plan to test this job/process RYPRSQL in February. This process will enable management to review SQL changes in a more productive and efficient manner.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Lydia T Hall, Director of Financial Aid Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2016</p>	
<p>SHSU-15-008 Procurement Card and Overtime Reporting Abuse, July 2015</p>	<p>Management should ensure that all Pcard expense reports and transaction details are reviewed on a monthly basis in accordance with the "Finance & Operations Procurement and Business Services Policy FO-PUR-08 P-Card Policy/Guide" for appropriate documentation and appropriateness of the purchase before approving and submitting to the Pcard Coordinator.</p>	<p>SHSU agrees with the recommendation. The Academic Affairs Council (AAC) hosts four meetings a year with two meetings in each of the fall and spring terms. All Deans and Department Chairs attend the AAC meetings. The AAC will include a training presentation on both purchasing card and time sheet reviews and approvals in March 2016. Staff from the Division of Finance and Operations will conduct the presentation on the importance of and processes for reviewing and approving university purchasing and payroll documentation. Additionally, Academic Affairs hosts regular meetings called Staff Chat Luncheons that are attended by administration staff in academic departments. One of these luncheons will be devoted to the purchasing and payroll review and approval processes.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Jaimie Hebert, Provost and VP for Academic Affairs Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Departmental management should implement appropriate and adequate controls to ensure that time reports accurately represent the hours that employees work and any associated leave taken before approving and submitting time reports to the Payroll Department.</p>	<p>SHSU agrees with the recommendation. The Academic Affairs Council (AAC) hosts four meetings a year with two meetings in each of the fall and spring terms. All Deans and Department Chairs attend the AAC meetings. The AAC will include a training presentation on both purchasing card and time sheet reviews and approvals in March 2016. Staff from the Division of Finance and Operations will conduct the presentation on the importance of and processes for reviewing and approving university purchasing and payroll documentation. Additionally, Academic Affairs hosts regular meetings called Staff Chat Luncheons that are attended by administration staff in academic departments. One of these luncheons will be</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>devoted to the purchasing and payroll review and approval processes.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Jaimie Hebert, Provost and VP for Academic Affairs Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2016</p>	
	<p>Human Resources management should consider developing a checklist of procedures for supervisors to use prior to the exit meeting when an employee is terminating employment. This checklist should prompt the supervisor to determine in advance what property the employee possesses and references how to find that information. Property the employee may possess could include but not necessarily be limited to: technology assets assigned, travel credit cards, building access keys, and Bearkat OneCards. Department management should then ensure that all property is returned before the employee terminates employment.</p>	<p>SHSU agrees with the recommendation. The Office of Human Resources developed a formal checklist and helpful tip sheet to assist supervisors when employees are terminated. Additionally, Human Resources implemented procedures which allow for a centralized university-wide controlled process for reducing the risk of property loss when employees leave. The checklist and tip sheet address university property (keys, access cards, computers, P-cards, Travel cards, Bearkat OneCards, uniforms, etc.), network access, unemployment expenditures, EAPAF requirements, and general expectations of an employment termination meeting. Human Resources assumes responsibility for collecting university property from all departing employees.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dave Hammonds, AVP for HR and Risk Management Timetable for Completion: October 1, 2015</p>	Implemented
	<p>Payroll management should continue to consider working with IT to implement a mechanism in Banner Self-Service which prevents employees from approving their own time sheet and leave report. Additionally, Payroll should notify the appropriate supervisor of any employees who approved their own time/leave reports so that the supervisor can review/approve those reports as required.</p>	<p>SHSU agrees with the recommendation. Future upgrades to web time/leave entry from Ellucian are expected to automatically include the protection against proxy approval of an employee’s own timesheet or leave report. SHSU is a member of the Web Time Entry/Leave Management Customer Development Partner Group for Ellucian Banner XE upgrade review and testing. Until that system is in place, the Payroll clerk handling time reporting continues to run the COGNOS report “Time Sheet Approver and Proxy Information” each pay period to identify any individuals that have approved their own timesheet or leave report. This information is provided to the Director of Payroll and Tax Specialization for contact with the employee and their supervisor. Any instances are documented in an email to the employee and their mandatory supervisor, requesting that the employee cease and desist, as well as requesting that the employee have their supervisor sign a printed version of the incorrectly electronically submitted and</p>	Implemented

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management's Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>approved timesheet. As an option, the employee can create a paper version, replicating the time originally reported, and have their supervisor sign the document and forward it to the Payroll Office.</p> <p><i>Auditor Note (January 2016) – The timesheet / leave report review was tested for pay periods in October and November 2015. The review is operating effectively.</i></p> <p>Person Responsible: Karyl Horn, Director of Payroll & Tax Specialization Timetable for Completion: July 1, 2015</p>	
Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP) Audit, October 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable
Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable
SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY			
Banner Security, December 2013	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were twenty-two audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Twenty-one (21) recommendations: Implemented ➤ One (1) recommendation: Factors Delay Implementation 		
Management Advisory Letter, Departmental Scholarships, August 2014	Utilization of scholarship funds should be aligned with the overall and specific strategic goals and objectives of SRSU and RGC. Such goals may include recruitment, retention, and/or growth in certain departments. The Scholarship Committee, as a part of its responsibilities, or some other party so designated by the Vice President for Enrollment Management, should assist the Executive Cabinet in developing a plan for use of scholarship funds, and then monitor the actual utilization to assure desired goals are achieved. If another party is designated to perform this function, the Policy should be revised to release the	The University Scholarship Committee does not develop strategic use of scholarship money as part of their charge. Rather, their charge is to determine as a group if applicants meet the qualifications of each of the scholarships for which they are designated as authority. This strategic alignment can be achieved by incorporating scholarship objectives within the University Enrollment Management plan which is currently being crafted by the newly formed Executive Committee for Enrollment and Student Success chaired by Dr. Bill Kibler, President and Mary Beth Marks, VPEM. Upon approval of the Strategic Enrollment Plan by	In Progress

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	Scholarship Committee from this responsibility.	<p>the EC, the charge of the USC will be modified in policy to release them from the previously stated charge outlined in the administrative policies of the university.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Mary Beth Marks, Assistant Vice President for Enrollment Management Timetable for Completion: May 31, 2016</p>	
<p>Clery Act Compliance Audit, February 2015</p>	<p>A complete list of properties owned or controlled by SRSU should be evaluated according to the Jeanne Clery Act definitions and then categorized appropriately and documented. Additionally, using the same definitions, appropriate “public properties” should be identified and documented. These categories can then be used to report crimes accurately.</p>	<p>Corrective Action Plan - All properties owned or controlled by SRSU were evaluated according to the Jeanne Clery Act definitions and then categorized appropriately and documented. Additionally, using the same definitions, appropriate “public properties” were identified and documented. These categories were used to assist in reporting crimes more accurately.</p> <p>UDPS further defined and evaluated all properties controlled by SRSU including the Castroville campus.</p> <p>UDPS made contact with Property & Inventory Coordinator in order to further determine exact boundaries of SRSU and Rio Grande properties. Property & Inventory Coordinator provided Clery Geography information on 4/21/15.</p> <p>Maps reviewed to show locations of SRSU and Rio Grande Campus properties. Geography information for SRSU and Rio Grande Campuses implemented into the 2015 Annual Security and Safety Report. Address locations were included in requests for crime statistics from local law enforcement for on campus and public property locations.</p> <p>Person Responsible – Johnnie Holbrooks Timetable for Completion – Recommendation completed.</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
<p>Clery Act Compliance Audit, February 2015</p>	<p>Based on the Clery geography determined for each campus, local law enforcement agencies should be identified and documented requests for crime statistics made annually for evaluation and possible inclusion in the reported Clery crime statistics.</p>	<p>Corrective Action Plan -- Based on the Clery geography determined for each campus (including the Castroville campus), local law enforcement agencies were identified with documented requests for crime statistics being made for evaluation and possible inclusion in the reported crime statistics. The requests will continue to be made annually for evaluation and possible inclusion in the reported Clery crime statistics.</p>	<p>Implemented</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<p>Clery Act Compliance Audit, February 2015</p>	<p>A list of CSAs for each campus should be compiled and maintained. CSAs should be notified as to their status as CSAs. Additionally, CSAs should receive training on how and when to report crimes. Periodic confirmation from CSAs should be obtained to verify that there were no crimes to report for a specific date range.</p>	<p>Person Responsible – Johnnie Holbrooks Timetable for Completion – Recommendation completed.</p> <p>Corrective Action Plan -- Will complete and maintain a list of Campus Security Authorities (CSAs) for each campus. CSAs will be notified as to their status and will provide training on how and when to report crimes. Periodic confirmation from CSAs will be obtained to verify there were no crimes to report for a specific date ranges. UDPS will identify and provide training to SRSU Campus Security Authorities. UDPS will also identify and provide training on how and when to report crimes. Periodic confirmation from CSAs will be obtained to verify there were no crimes to report for a specific date ranges.</p> <p>UDPS Director and UDPS Lieutenant are in process of following up with an outside agency program to assist the University in documenting CSA's training and reporting of crime statistics.</p> <p>A proposal for Clery was submitted to the SRSU Executive Cabinet on November 17, 2015 in order to establish a Clery Compliance Committee, a Clery Compliance Person, Clery Training, Clery membership, and training of Campus Security Authorities (CSA's).</p> <p>Person Responsible – Johnnie Holbrooks/Kent Dunegan Timetable for Completion – Revised completion date on or before April 29, 2016.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
<p>Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP) Audit, October 2015</p>	<p>No recommendations made.</p>	<p>No management response needed.</p>	<p>Not Applicable</p>
<p>Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015</p>	<p>No recommendations made.</p>	<p>No management response needed.</p>	<p>Not Applicable</p>

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
Compliance Audit of Procurement Cards, May 2015	PSS should develop a formal methodology for selecting departments for Transaction Compliance Reviews as detailed in Section 10 of the P-Card Manual to ensure cardholders and account managers are complying with P-Card requirements.	November 9, 2015 – Verified as implemented by the Office of Audits and Analysis. Person Responsible: Judi Nicholson, Assistant Director of Procurement & Strategic Sourcing Timetable for completion: November 1, 2015	Implemented
	PSS should develop a formal methodology for selecting departments for Transaction Compliance Reviews as detailed in Section 10 of the P-Card Manual to ensure cardholders and account managers are complying with requirements for completing the Procurement Card Transaction Logs and monthly reconciliations.	November 9, 2015 – Verified as implemented by the Office of Audits and Analysis. Person Responsible: Judi Nicholson, Assistant Director of Procurement & Strategic Sourcing Timetable for completion: November 1, 2015	Implemented
	PSS should ensure that cardholders, account managers, and others assigned to function as account managers complete and remain current with the P-Card Training.	November 9, 2015 – Verified as implemented by the Office of Audits and Analysis. Person Responsible: Judi Nicholson, Assistant Director of Procurement & Strategic Sourcing Timetable for completion: December 1, 2015	Implemented
Export Controls Audit, October 2015	Research management should update UPPS No. 02.02.10 to ensure it is current with all export control compliance requirements and procedures.	January 19, 2016 - As noted in the Report Action Plan section, the initial meeting of the Export Control Working Committee was held on Oct. 12 to introduce members, provide overview of existing policy and website, risk assessment document, audit findings / recommendations / management responses. In addition, the export control manual from UT-Austin was reviewed as a guide for one to be developed by Texas State as part of the policy revision. A second meeting was held on November 13 to inform the Committee that Dr. Blanda contacted two export control subject matter experts, Kay Ellis from University of Arizona and Dr. Susan Sedwick, formerly Assoc. VP for Research at UT-Austin and the two are now providing consulting services. Both agreed to serve as resources during the entire process. In addition, the Committee was informed that new checklists were created and implemented for contract review. A third meeting was held on December 11 with Dr. Blanda, Travel Office and SAP Competency Team to discuss automating license exemptions and advisories for international travel to sanctioned countries. Finally, a draft of the new policy has been started that will articulate	In Progress

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>relevant offices and their roles, but the major component will be the development of the export controls manual to describe specific procedures.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: August 31, 2016</p>	
	<p>The ORIC management should update the Export Control web page to include specific instructions and guidance on operational requirements related to export control such as, but not limited to, foreign travel, shipments to foreign countries, and hiring of foreign nationals.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - The AVPR Office of Electronic Research Administration has created a mockup of the revised export control website for the Office of Research Integrity and Compliance. The website is not active yet, but the structure is created and the individual members of the working committee will provide content for the webpage as it is developed. The information will include contact information, policy statements and procedures outlined in the export control manual under development.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: August 31, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>The ORIC management should collaborate with management responsible for the Foreign Travel and Materials Management web pages and develop and provide applicable instructions on those web pages for handling export control issues.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - Discussions at the initial meeting to introduce the need to cross reference export control information were reinforced at the second meeting. For example, for international travel the license exemption and checklists will be posted on both AVPR and Travel webpages. Similar cross referencing will occur with Materials Management, International Office, etc.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: August 31, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Research management should adhere to the established UPPS No. 02.02.10 and develop documentation to support that contracts and grants have been reviewed for export control clauses, whether restrictions were identified or not, and appropriate measures implemented to address any identified restrictions when required.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - Verified as implemented by the Office of Audits and Analysis.</p> <p>October 22, 2015 - Management concurs and will develop documentation to support that contracts and grants have been reviewed for export control clauses, regardless of identified restrictions, and what actions were taken to address any specific restrictions when required.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations. Timetable for completion: May 31, 2016</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>The ORIC management should develop and maintain a list or database identifying TCPs and the affiliated contracts or grants.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - Verified as implemented by the Office of Audits and Analysis.</p> <p>October 22, 2015 - Management concurs and will maintain a database of TCPs and associated contracts or grants. Corrective actions are already underway in the form of the database which is maintained by ORIC and details all funded projects’ compliance related issues.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: May 31, 2016</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>Research management should ensure that TCPs are current and complete with required information, such as required signatures, listing current project employees, and any changes in sponsor requirements are documented.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - Verified as implemented by the Office of Audits and Analysis.</p> <p>October 22, 2015 - Management agrees that ORIC will ensure that original TCPs are complete with required information including all necessary signatures. In addition, TCPs will contain language that specifies it’s the PI’s responsibility to update the TCP if personnel or if any other changes are necessary and notify ORIC. ORIC will contact PI’s with existing TCPs to determine if any changes or updates are necessary and that all required signatures are on the TCPs.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: May 31, 2016</p>	<p>Implemented</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Research management should designate a position outside of the PI, to routinely monitor the TCP to ensure the documents are complete and up to date with all of the contract restrictions.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - The new Director of the Office of Research Integrity and Compliance will coordinate the monitoring of TCPs to ensure they are being followed. Applications for the new Director are under review.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: May 31, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>The ORIC and Faculty Records management should jointly develop and implement written procedures for the export/import assessment process to ensure the assessments are completed before appointed foreign nationals are approved to work at the University and that documentation is maintained to support the process.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - Faculty Records has developed a form and developed a process to help ensure screenings for foreign Visiting Scholars and Postdoctoral Research Associates are conducted with adequate documentation before approvals are granted. Faculty Records has reached out to ORIC for review and input of the proposed process prior to implementation.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: August 31, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>The ORIC management should develop and follow written procedures for notifying University employees travelling to a country of concern, and maintain documentation to support the ORIC review and traveler confirmations.</p>	<p>January 19, 2016 - Currently employees traveling to any international destination will be provided with the temporary license exception form(s). For those employees traveling to sanctioned countries, an advisory will be provided based on the specific country and sanctions. Email will be utilized prior to developing SAP workflow with the Travel Office and SAP Competency Team.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: June 30, 2016</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	Research management should monitor the process to ensure foreign travel assessments are completed in a timely manner and documentation is maintained to support the assessment, communication of requirements, and traveler confirmation.	<p>January 19, 2016 - Dr. Blanda met with the Travel Office and SAP Competency to begin development of automated workflow around international travel requests. Ultimately the temporary license exemptions for state and personally-owned equipment subject to export control regulations (lap tops, PDAs, cellular phones, gps, etc.) will be presented to the traveler for completion along with a helpful checklist. The completed forms will be sent to the Assist. VP for Research for approval via SAP workflow.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: June 30, 2016</p>	In Progress
	The ORIC and Materials Management should jointly establish written procedures to ensure the University is in compliance with export control regulations concerning shipments to a foreign country.	<p>January 19, 2016 - In the initial meeting of the Export Control Working Committee, the Director of Materials Management indicated that the University utilizes an external firm to handle international shipping of equipment. The Offices of Material Management and Research Integrity and Compliance will develop methods to communicate the federal requirements to the Texas State community and to interface with any external agencies that have a role in the shipping process.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: August 31, 2016</p>	In Progress
	In addition, the ORIC management should coordinate with the Director of Procurement and Strategic Sourcing and the Assistant Director of Accounting to develop instructions to be included in the P-Card Manual and the e-NPO procedures on shipping items to a foreign country and related export control requirements.	<p>January 19, 2016 - As an initial effort, the Assistant VP for Research (Dr. Blanda) will present information regarding export controls to the Bobcat buyers on Jan. 21 in order to educate that group on the federal requirements and how they relate to international shipping.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Michael Blanda, Assistant Vice President for Research and Federal Relations Timetable for completion: August 31, 2016</p>	In Progress
Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP) Audit, October 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
Personally Identifiable Information Audit, November 2015	The University should develop procedures to ensure faculty and staff regularly review their electronic data for the purpose of removing PII that is no longer needed and securing information that is needed.	November 30, 2015 - Management agrees with both recommendations. University Security Policy, UPPS 04.01.01, will be updated to include procedures to ensure faculty and staff regularly review electronic data for the purpose of removing PII that is no longer needed, and securing the data that is needed. Person Responsible: Dan Owen, Chief Information Security Officer Timetable for Completion: June 6, 2016	Planned
	Faculty and staff who collect and maintain PII should be required to have Identity Finder training. Identity Finder training could be incorporated into existing training such as the Securing Confidential Information or the Understanding Electronic PCR Process class, developed as a class by itself, or both.	November 30, 2015 - Information Technology will develop an on-line course providing information on how to use the Identity Finder software. This on-line training will be required for all employees who have the role to create PCRs. Employees who have this role will register for the course in SAP in the Training and Development module and complete the on-line training, thereby providing documentation that the course was completed. Person Responsible: Dan Owen, Chief Information Security Officer Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2016	Planned
		November 30, 2015 - Information Technology will identify already deployed computers that do not have Identity Finder installed and deploy the software to these systems. Additionally, the default settings of Identity Finder will be configured to scan the whole computer. Persons Responsible: Ben Rogers, Director of Client Services, Technology Resources; Dan Owen, Chief Information Security Officer Timetable for Completion: May 31, 2016	Planned
		November 30, 2015 - The employee notice that is sent by ITAC once a role has been assigned will also include a notice that the Identity Finder training is required and the link to register. Person Responsible: Ben Rogers, Director of Client Services, Technology Resources Timetable for Completion: April 15, 2016	Planned

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>November 30, 2015 - Training materials developed by Faculty Records and the Human Resource Master Data Center for PCR processing will include a notice that the Identity Finder training is required and the link to register.</p> <p>Persons Responsible: Elizabeth Mello, Faculty Records Analyst; Roxie Weaver, Manager of Human Resources Master Data Center</p> <p>Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2016</p>	Planned
	<p>Human Resources and Faculty Records management should coordinate with IT to determine appropriate measures for encrypting files containing PII on computers of University staff responsible for processing PII.</p>	<p>November 30, 2015 - Management agrees with the recommendations with the following clarification. IT will be responsible for identifying appropriate measures for encrypting files containing PII on computers. This responsibility is outside of the realm of expertise for Human Resources and Faculty Records management. IT has assumed this responsibility in the first corrective action listed.</p> <p>All computers that contain confidential or sensitive information will be encrypted.</p> <p>Dan Owen and Ben Rogers will engage high risk departments for desktop encryption. High risk departments were previously identified during the University laptop encryption project.</p> <p>Persons Responsible: Ben Rogers, Director of Client Services, Technology Resources; Dan Owen, Chief Information Security Officer</p> <p>Timetable for Completion: June 30, 2016</p>	Planned
		<p>November 30, 2015 - Computer deployment process and procedures will be updated to facilitate encryption of desktops. New desktop computer deployments and existing computers undergoing reimaging will be encrypted moving forward.</p> <p>Persons Responsible: Ben Rogers, Director of Client Services, Technology Resources; Dan Owen, Chief Information Security Officer</p> <p>Timetable for Completion: June 30, 2016</p>	Planned
	<p>Human Resources and Faculty Records management</p>	<p>November 30, 2015 - Training materials developed by</p>	Planned

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2016 BOARD MEETING
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2015**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	should ensure the requirements for encrypting PII data is included in the training of University employees that handle PII.	Faculty Records and the Human Resource Master Data Center for PCR processing will include a notice that the Identity Finder training is required and the link to register. Persons Responsible: Elizabeth Mello, Faculty Records Analyst; Roxie Weaver, Manager of Human Resources Master Data Center Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2016	
Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable
SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION			
Public Funds Investment Act Audit, December 2015	No recommendations made.	No management response needed.	Not Applicable

(*) Status Categories: Implemented; Planned; In Progress; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation; Verification of Implementation in Progress

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2014

**Texas State University System
Planning and Construction**

*Bill Scott, Chair
David Montagne
Donna Williams*

Action Items

1. TXST: Design Development Documents for Retama Residence Hall Renovations
2. LSCO: Design Development Documents for Multipurpose Educational Building
3. TSUS: Additions to Capital Improvements Program

Consent Items

4. TSUS: CONSENT: Planning and Construction Report Feb 2016

TXST: Design Development Documents for Retama Residence Hall Renovations

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

The design development documents prepared by KSQ Architects of Austin, Texas, for the Retama Residence Hall Renovations project at Texas State University and the projected total project cost of \$10,937,378 be approved, to be funded by University Housing Reserves.

Explanation

Campus Master Plan/Capital Improvements Program. This project is in the campus master plan adopted by the Board of Regents in November 2011. The Texas State University Retama Residence Hall Renovations project is on The Texas State University System (TSUS) Capital Improvements Program (CIP).

Background Information. The Retama Hall Renovations program was completed by Facility Programming and Consulting in April 2015. KSQ Architects was selected as the Architect/Engineer (AE) and Flynn Construction was selected as the Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMR). Construction will commence in June 2016 and substantial completion is anticipated by summer 2017. Retama Residence Hall currently provides housing for 141 students and staff; when complete, the building will offer accommodations for 129 students and staff. The reduction in beds is directly attributable to modifications required for ADA compliance in two rooms on each floor which requires greater square footage over other bedrooms, restrooms are enlarged in order to comply with ADA recommendations, adding outside air units to meet current energy guidelines, and creating new electrical and telecommunications rooms.

Project Site. Retama Residence Hall is located in the core of the Texas State University campus located at N. LBJ and Woods Street intersection. The residence hall main entry is off of North LBJ St. portion of Bobcat Mall.

Scope of the Project. The 29,908 gross square feet residence hall will be gutted leaving in place the structural framing and the exterior skin. The renovations include installation of new windows, new mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems (MEP), new data lines, and security and fire protection systems. Additional areas to be improved include a two bedroom staff apartment, staff office, front desk and mail room area, two study rooms, one kitchen, two laundry rooms, public restrooms, and a lobby/lounge space. A new elevator will be installed as well as ADA improvements.

Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMR). The construction manager-at-risk for the Project is Flynn Construction of Austin, Texas.

Project Justification. As determined during the comprehensive Texas State University Housing Financial and Feasibility Study completed in 2012 several residence halls were identified as needing significant renovation/rehabilitation in order to extend the life of those buildings. The buildings identified will be more efficient and economical to operate; Retama Residence Hall is one of those buildings.

Funding Source(s). The projected total project cost is \$10,937,378 which is to be funded by University Housing Reserves.

Design Development Submittal Documents. The Design Development Submittal documents follow this Motion in the Board agenda materials.

TXST: Design Development Documents for Retama Residence Hall Renovations

Operating and Maintenance Cost

The project is a renovation of an existing building. The maintenance and utilities costs will be affected by the efficiencies to be realized from new, energy efficient mechanical, electrical and lighting components, and upgraded space conditioning controls.

Environmental Impact

There are no projected environmental impacts due to this Project.

Certification

The design documents submitted by the A/E have been reviewed and found to be a complete and satisfactory Design Development (35 percent or more) design submittal. This certification is based on a review by the Component, and upon receipt by the System Office and/or the Component of a satisfactory statement from the Architect/Engineer of record for every discipline that to the best of their knowledge the design is complete, and all that remains to be provided are details required for the creation of construction documents and the preparation of such documents.

Total Project Budget

Total Estimated Construction Cost:	\$7,719,000.00
Add Alternates as listed below:	280,000.00
Construction Cost Limitation (CCL):	\$7,707,000.00
CMR Pre-Construction Services:	12,000.00
Owner's Construction Contingency	500,955.00
Architect/Engineer Fees:	996,076.00
Furnishings and Equipment:	299,080.00
Owner Contracted Services / Other Work:	540,837.00
Owner Provided Services / Miscellaneous:	262,038.00
Project Contingency:	309,540.00
Project Management Administrative Fees:	309,853.00
Landscape Enhancement:	(NA)
Public Art:	(NA)
Estimated Total Project Cost:	\$10,937,378.00

This budget represents the University's best estimate of project costs at this stage of design, based upon third-party construction estimates reconciled between the Architect's Cost Estimating Consultant, Project Cost Recourses, and the Construction Manager-at-Risk, Flynn Construction.

Alternates include:

Add Alternate #1 – Remove and Replace Existing Transformer	\$70,000.00
Add Alternate #2 – Exterior Site work East Entry	\$125,000.00
Add Alternate #3 – Exterior site work West Entry	\$85,000.00

Information Regarding Soft Costs in Total Project Budget

Construction Cost Limitation is the sum of all the amounts related to construction cost which include the cost of the construction work itself, the profit and overhead for the construction professional, the construction professional's administrative cost to support the project during the construction duration, and the construction contingency which is the mutually agreed upon amount between the System and the construction professional for the risk to complete the project based on the completion and refinement of the construction drawings.

CMR Pre-Construction Services is the amount contractually agreed upon to compensate the Construction Manager-at-Risk for services rendered during the pre-construction phase of the Project.

Owner's Construction Contingency is the budgeted amount available to the Owner to assist in any subsequent capital costs that may arise after the project is bid. Based on the complexity of the building being gutted and renovated; and, the fact that it is a renovation of a building designed and constructed in 1956, the amount of contingency at six and one-half percent of the CCL is appropriate in order to address unexpected construction conditions.

Architect/Engineer Fees are the contracted amounts due the Project Architect/Engineer for its services on the Project.

Furnishings and Equipment represents the projected cost of furniture, fixtures, and equipment to be incorporated into the Project.

Owner Contracted Services / Other Work includes the following project services: Test, Adjust and Balance, and HVAC commissioning; Building Information Management for Facility Management; campus parking permits for the A/E and CMR; and other miscellaneous project expenses.

Project Contingency is for the operational aspects of the project, including professional services amendments, project expenses incurred by users and others, additional fees, and other miscellaneous costs.

Project Management Administrative Fees is the amount projected to be charged to the Project by the Component to offset personnel and overhead costs in connection with managing the Project.

Landscape Enhancement is the one percent amount of the construction cost, when required by TSUS Rules and Regulations, for the enhancement of exterior landscape, hardscape, and waterscape features. As this project is a renovation, the landscape enhancement of additional construction funds is not required.

Public Art is the one percent of the construction cost when required by TSUS Rules and Regulations, for acquisition of works of public art. As this project is a renovation, the acquisition of works of public art is not required.



The rising STAR of Texas

DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE

FOR THE

DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS

AT

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY

A MEMBER OF THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

PRESENTED TO

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY

FEBRUARY, 2016



**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE FOR THE
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
FEBRUARY 2016**

THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM BOARD OF
REGENTS

Dr. Jaime R Garza, Chairman *San Antonio*
Rossanna Salazar, Vice Chair *Austin*
Charlie Amato *San Antonio*
Veronica Muzquiz Edwards *San Antonio*
David Montagne *Beaumont*
Vernon Reaser III *Bellaire*
William F. Scott *Nederland*
Alan L. Tinsley *Madisonville*
Donna N. Williams *Arlington*
Spencer Copeland, Student *Huntsville*

THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION

Brian McCall, Ph.D *Chancellor*
Peter E. Graves *Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration*
Rob Roy Parnell *Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities*

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY - ADMINISTRATION

Dr. Denise M. Trauth *President*
Eric Algoe *Vice President, Finance and Support Services*
Nancy Nusbaum *Associate Vice President, Finance and Support Services*
Juan Guerra *Associate Vice President, Facilities*
Michael Petty *Director, Facilities Planning, Design and Construction*

**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE FOR THE
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS AT
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
FEBRUARY 2016**

DESIGN TEAM

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY

DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

Joanne Smith *Vice President for Student Affairs*

Margarita M. Arellano *Associate VP of Student Affairs & Dean of Students*

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING & RESIDENCE LIFE

Roseanne Proite *Director*

Kyle Estes *Associate Director*

Susan Dudolski *Associate Director Residential Life and Education*

FACILITIES PLANNING DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION

Michael Petty *Director*

Larry Miller *Associate Director*

Patrcia Holtman *Project Manager*

Bill Donovan *Construction Manager*

UTILITIES OPERATIONS

Sheri Lara *Director*

**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE FOR THE
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS AT
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
FEBRUARY 2016**

ARCHITECTS

KSQ ARCHITECTS

David W. Short *Principal In Charge*
Sean J. Studzinski, AIA *Principal*
Mark Courtney, RA *Senior Project Manager*
Keshia Mehta *Assistant Project Manager*
Kevin Jeffery, AIA *Project Architect*
Erin Courtney *Interior Designer*
Michael Mewhirter *Project Coordinator*
Mark Trance

TBG PARTNERS – LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

Trent Rush *Vice President*
Ronnie Stafford *Vice President*

ENGINEERS

JQ AUSTIN - STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

Thomas L. Scott *Principal*
Scott Francis *Project Manager*

SAENZ BURY - CIVIL ENGINEER

John Pelham *Vice President*
Julia Laskowski *Project Manager*
Alfredo Perez-Lozano *Engineer Associate*

**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE FOR THE
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS AT
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
FEBRUARY 2016**

**PURDY MCGUIRE INC. – MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND
PLUMBING ENGINEER**

Camille Barton *Principal/Project Manager*

Brandon Jarrett *Mechanical Engineer*

Greg Wiles *Electrical Engineer*

Freddy Rodriguez *Plumbing Engineer*

ACOUSTICS/AV DESIGN/TECHNOLOGY

**DATACOM DESIGN GROUP/PROTECHT MANAGEMENT
GROUP - ACOUSTICS/AV DESIGN/TECHNOLOGY**

John Rob Hicks, RRCD *Principal*

David Misko *Vice President*

COST ESTIMATING

**CCM CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, LLC - COST
ESTIMATING**

John Coakley *Principal & Director*

Rickey Raymond

CONSULTANTS

**WISS, JANNEY, ELSTNER ASSOCIATES, INC. - BUILDING
ENCLOSURE CONSULTANT**

Erik Murray *Project Manager*

Amy Gelsone *Project Coordinator*

**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE FOR THE
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS AT
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
FEBRUARY 2016**

BOCA - ELEVATOR CONSULTANT
Frank Campise *Principal*

ACCESSIBILITY SPECIALIST

**JOHNSON KELLEY ASSOCIATES, INC. - ACCESSIBILITY
SPECIALIST**
Jeff Kelley *ICC Accessibility Specialist, RAS 0055*

CONTACT INFORMATION

KSQ ARCHITECTS

Contact: Sean J. Studzinski, AIA
Principal
o. 972 259 8500
sstudzinski@ksqarchitects.com

Contact: Mark Courtney, RA
Senior Project Manager
o. 918 592 0622
mcourtney@ksqarchitects.com

Contact: Kesha Mehta
Assistant Project Manager
o. 972 259 8500
kmehta@ksqarchitects.com

1452 Hughes Rd, Suite # 150
Grapevine, Texas 76051
www.ksqarchitects.com

FLYNN CONSTRUCTION INC

Contact: Art Campbell
Project Manager
o. 512 440 7643
artc@flynnconstruction.com

4638 South Lamar Blvd
Austin, Texas 78745
www.FlynnConstruction.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARCHITECTURAL RENDERINGS & ELEVATIONS	TAB 1
SITE PLANS + FLOOR PLANS	TAB 2
ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS	TAB 3
PROJECT NARRATIVE BY DISCIPLINE	TAB 4
Architectural	
Landscape	
Civil	
Structural	
Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing	
Technology Systems	
DETAIL COST ESTIMATES	TAB 5
TOTAL PROJECT COST	TAB 6
PROJECT COST COMPARISON	TAB 7
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT	TAB 8



**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
ARCHITECTURAL RENDERINGS & ELEVATIONS**

TAB 1









ALL EXISTING STEEL WINDOWS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW ALUMINUM WINDOWS. TO MATCH EXISTING MULLION PATTERN. FRAME FINISH COLOR - DARK BRONZE.



ALL EXISTING STEEL WINDOWS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW ALUMINUM WINDOWS. TO MATCH EXISTING MULLION PATTERN. FRAME FINISH COLOR - DARK BRONZE.

NEW RAILING PER TEXAS
CONSTRUCTION STANDARD-COLOR
SW6258 TRICORN BLACK

EXISTING COPPER ROOF TO REMAIN

PARTIAL REPLACEMENT OF COPPER GUTTER

NEW COPPER DOWNSPOUT-
COLOR TO MATCH EXISTING



PAINTED EXISTING RUBBED CONCRETE -
SW6104 "KAFFEE"

EXISTING BRICK

NEW EXTERIOR HM DOOR

NEW WALL SCONCE

PAINTED CAST STONE SILL AND
TRIM - SW9180 "AGED WHITE"

PAINTED EXISTING HOLLOW CLAY
TILE - SW 6108 "LATTE"

ALL EXISTING STEEL WINDOWS SHALL BE REPLACED
WITH NEW ALUMINUM WINDOWS. TO MATCH
EXISTING MULLION PATTERN. FRAME FINISH COLOR -
DARK BRONZE.



DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS

FEBRUARY 2016

SOUTH BUILDING ELEVATION

A 105



**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
SITE PLANS + FLOOR PLANS**

TAB 2



TRUE NORTH



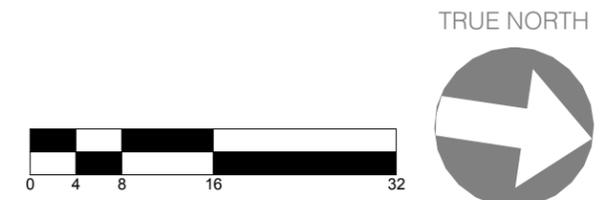


TXST RETAMA HALL RENOVATION								
BEDROOM COUNT								
FLOOR	NORTH WING				SOUTH WING			
	EXISTING ROOMS	EXISTING BEDS	PROPOSED ROOMS	PROPOSED BEDS	EXISTING ROOMS	EXISTING BEDS	PROPOSED ROOMS	PROPOSED BEDS
1	-	-	-	-	12	23	11	21
2	9	17	9	17	14	27	13	25
3	18	35	17	33	20	39	17	33
TOTAL	27	52	26	50	46	89	41	79
TOTAL EXISTING ROOMS: 73, TOTAL EXISTING BEDS: 141								
TOTAL PROPOSED ROOMS: 67, TOTAL PROPOSED BEDS: 129								
REQUIRED NO OF MOBILITY ROOMS - 4, PROPOSED - 5								
COMMUNICATION ACCESSIBLE ROOMS - 7, PROPOSED - 8								



SPACE DESIGNATION

- BEDROOM - 2 BEDS
- BEDROOM - RA
- BEDROOM - TAS
- BUILDING SPACE
- CIRCULATION
- SUPPORT



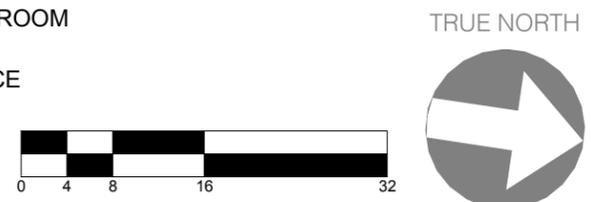


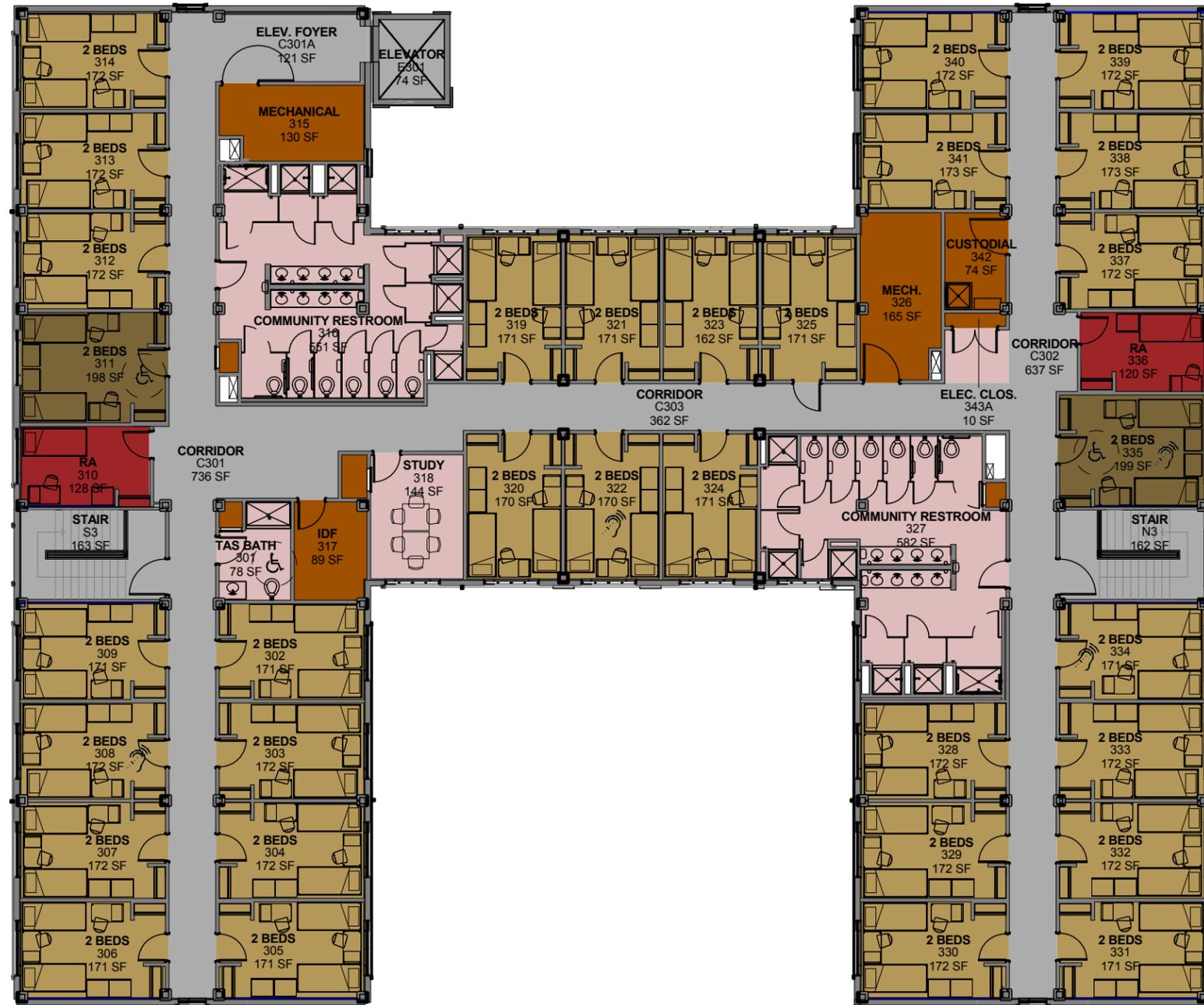
TXST RETAMA HALL RENOVATION								
BEDROOM COUNT								
FLOOR	NORTH WING				SOUTH WING			
	EXISTING ROOMS	EXISTING BEDS	PROPOSED ROOMS	PROPOSED BEDS	EXISTING ROOMS	EXISTING BEDS	PROPOSED ROOMS	PROPOSED BEDS
1	-	-	-	-	12	23	11	21
2	9	17	9	17	14	27	13	25
3	18	35	17	33	20	39	17	33
TOTAL	27	52	26	50	46	89	41	79
TOTAL EXISTING ROOMS: 73, TOTAL EXISTING BEDS: 141								
TOTAL PROPOSED ROOMS: 67, TOTAL PROPOSED BEDS: 129								
REQUIRED NO OF MOBILITY ROOMS - 4, PROPOSED - 5								
COMMUNICATION ACCESSIBLE ROOMS - 7, PROPOSED - 8								



SPACE DESIGNATION

- APARTMENT - RESIDENCE DIRECTOR
- BEDROOM - 2 BEDS
- BEDROOM - ADA
- BEDROOM - RA
- BUILDING SPACE
- CIRCULATION
- MAIL ROOM
- OFFICE
- SUPPORT





TXST RETAMA HALL RENOVATION								
BEDROOM COUNT								
FLOOR	NORTH WING				SOUTH WING			
	EXISTING		PROPOSED		EXISTING		PROPOSED	
	ROOMS	BEDS	ROOMS	BEDS	ROOMS	BEDS	ROOMS	BEDS
1	-	-	-	-	12	23	11	21
2	9	17	9	17	14	27	13	25
3	18	35	17	33	20	39	17	33
TOTAL	27	52	26	50	46	89	41	79
TOTAL EXISTING ROOMS: 73, TOTAL EXISTING BEDS:141								
TOTAL PROPOSED ROOMS: 67, TOTAL PROPOSED BEDS:129								
REQUIRED NO OF MOBILITY ROOMS - 4, PROPOSED - 5								
COMMUNICATION ACCESSIBLE ROOMS - 7, PROPOSED - 8								

SPACE DESIGNATION

- BEDROOM - 2 BEDS
- BEDROOM - RA
- BEDROOM - TAS
- BUILDING SPACE
- CIRCULATION
- SUPPORT



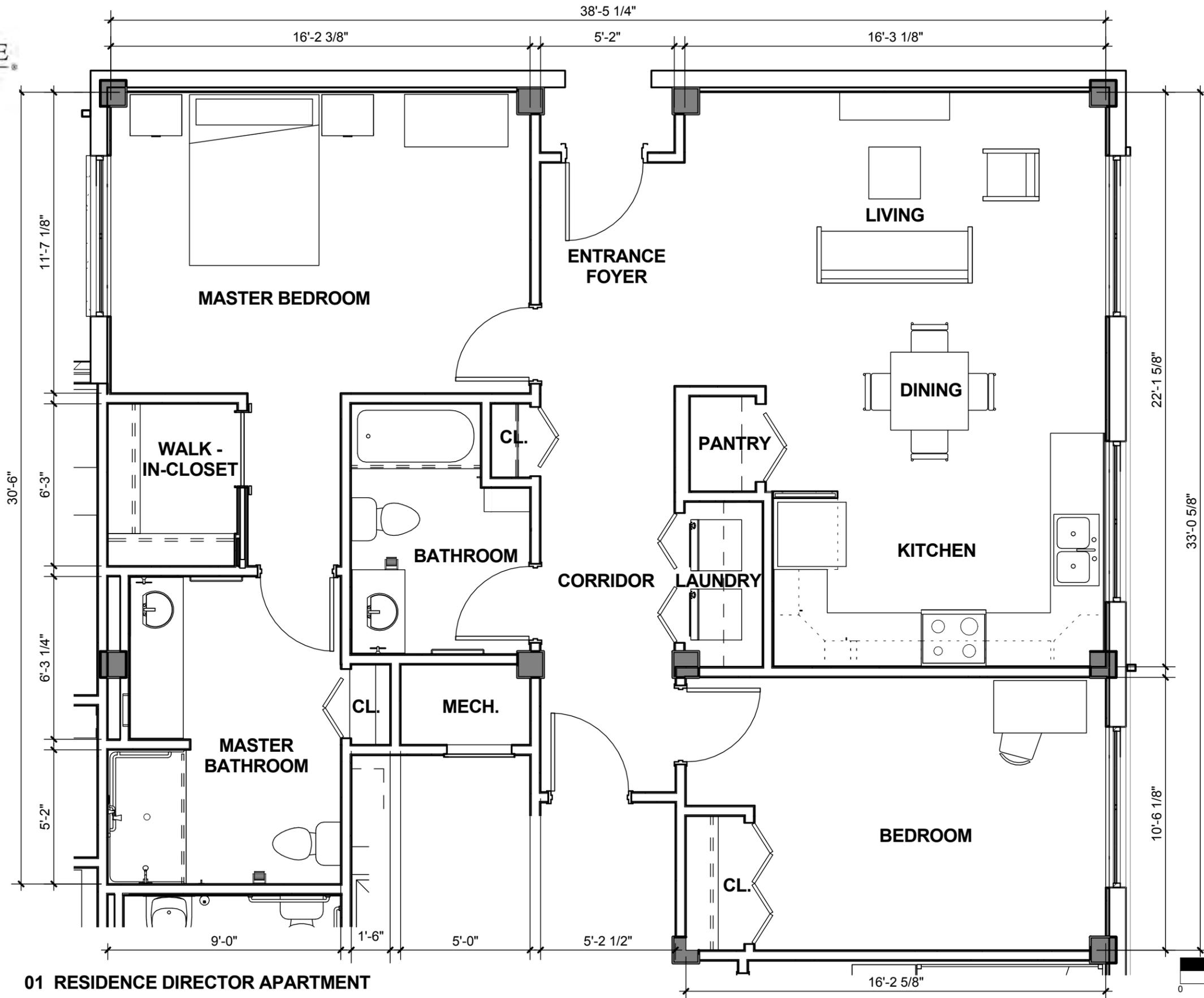
TRUE NORTH



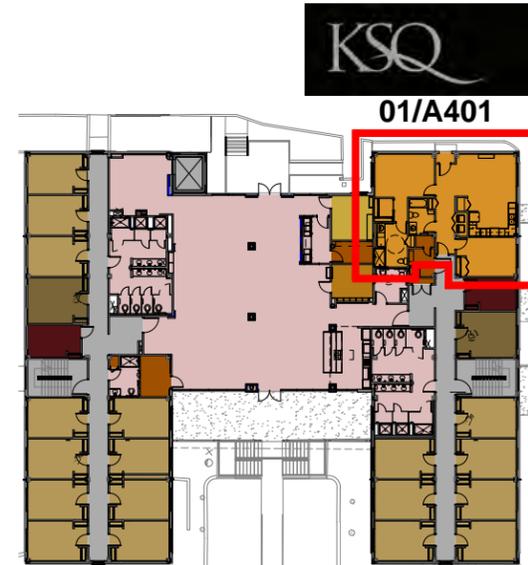


**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS**

TAB 3

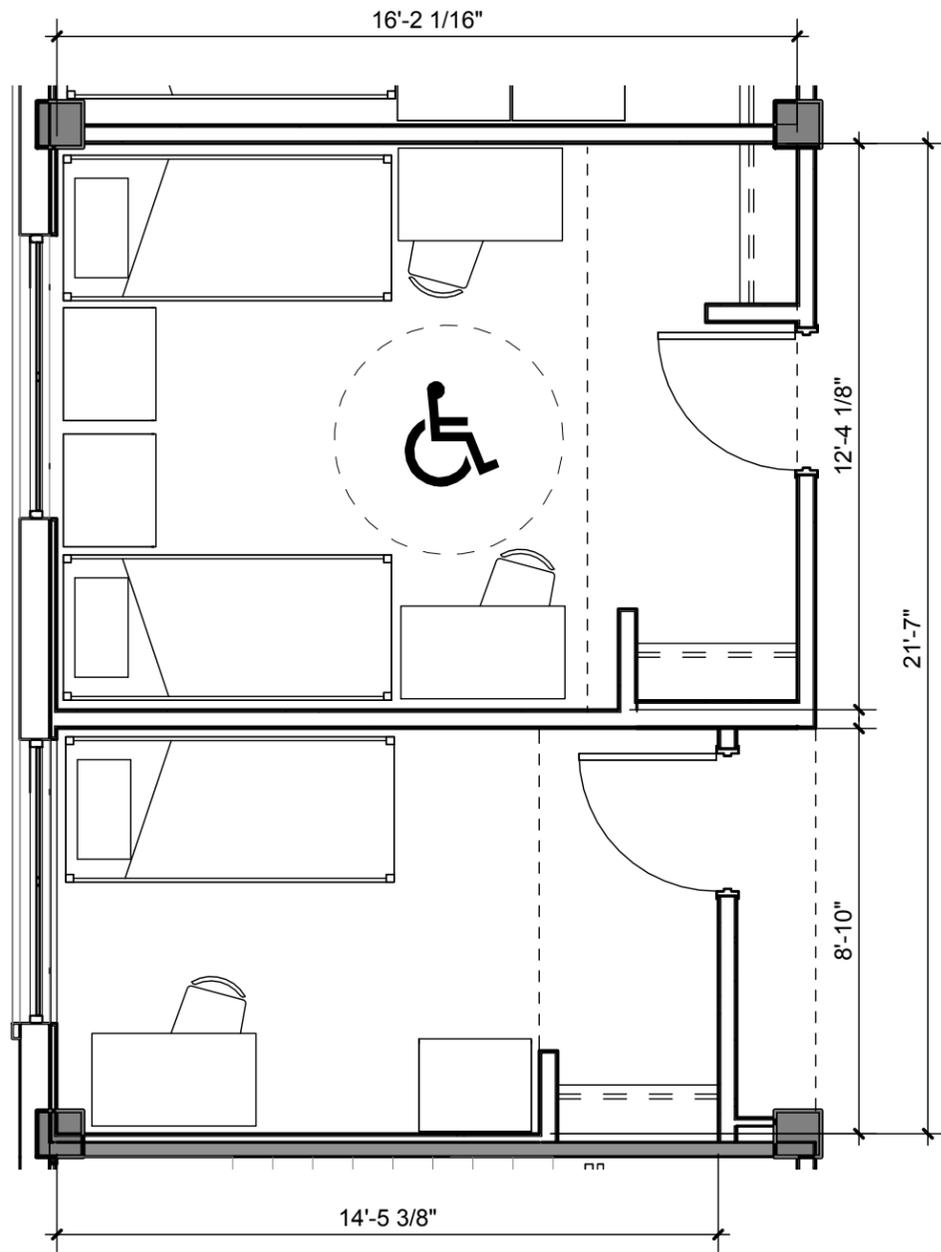


01 RESIDENCE DIRECTOR APARTMENT

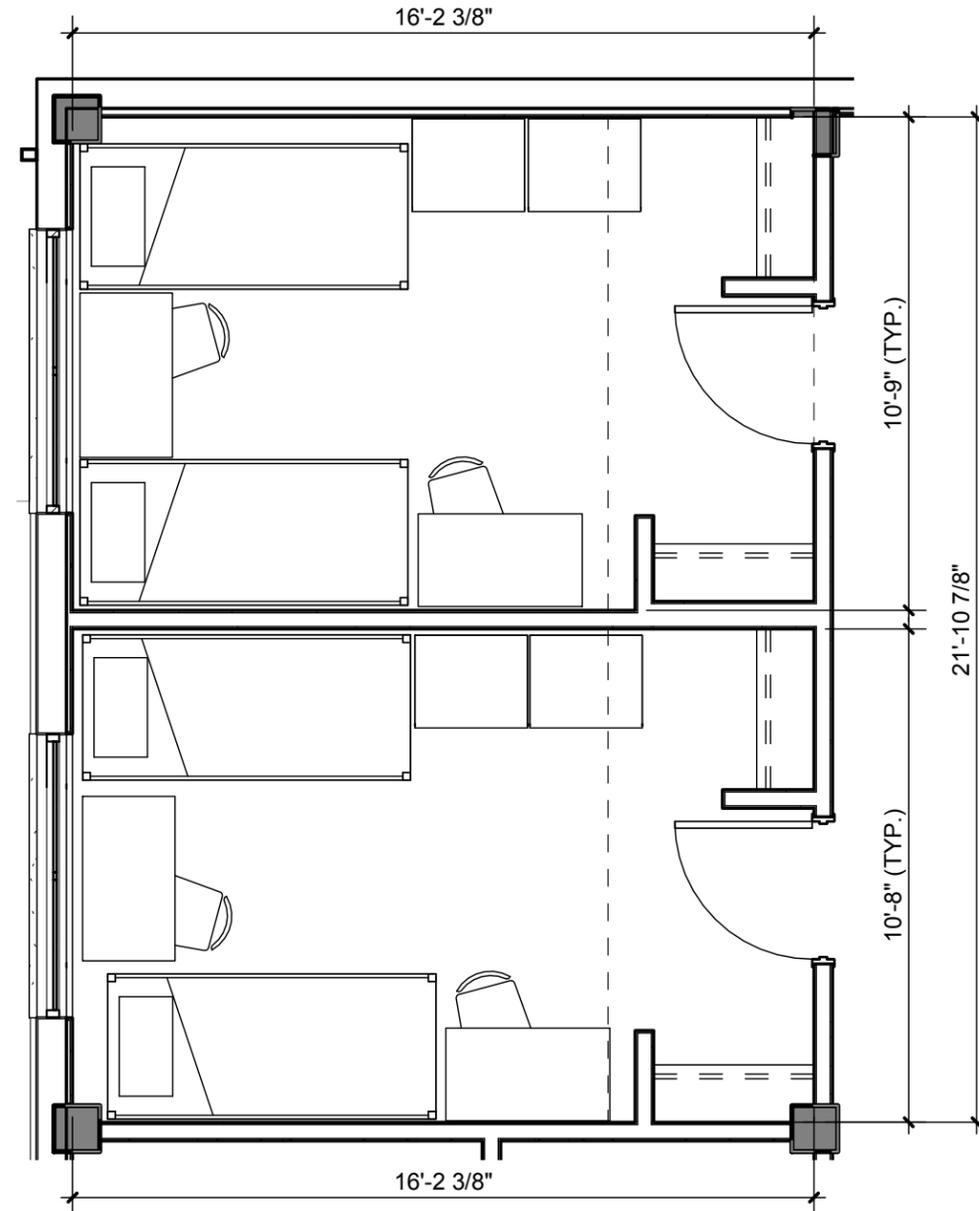


KSQ
01/A401





02 STUDENT ROOM - ACCESSIBLE & RESIDENCE ASSISTANT (TYPICAL)

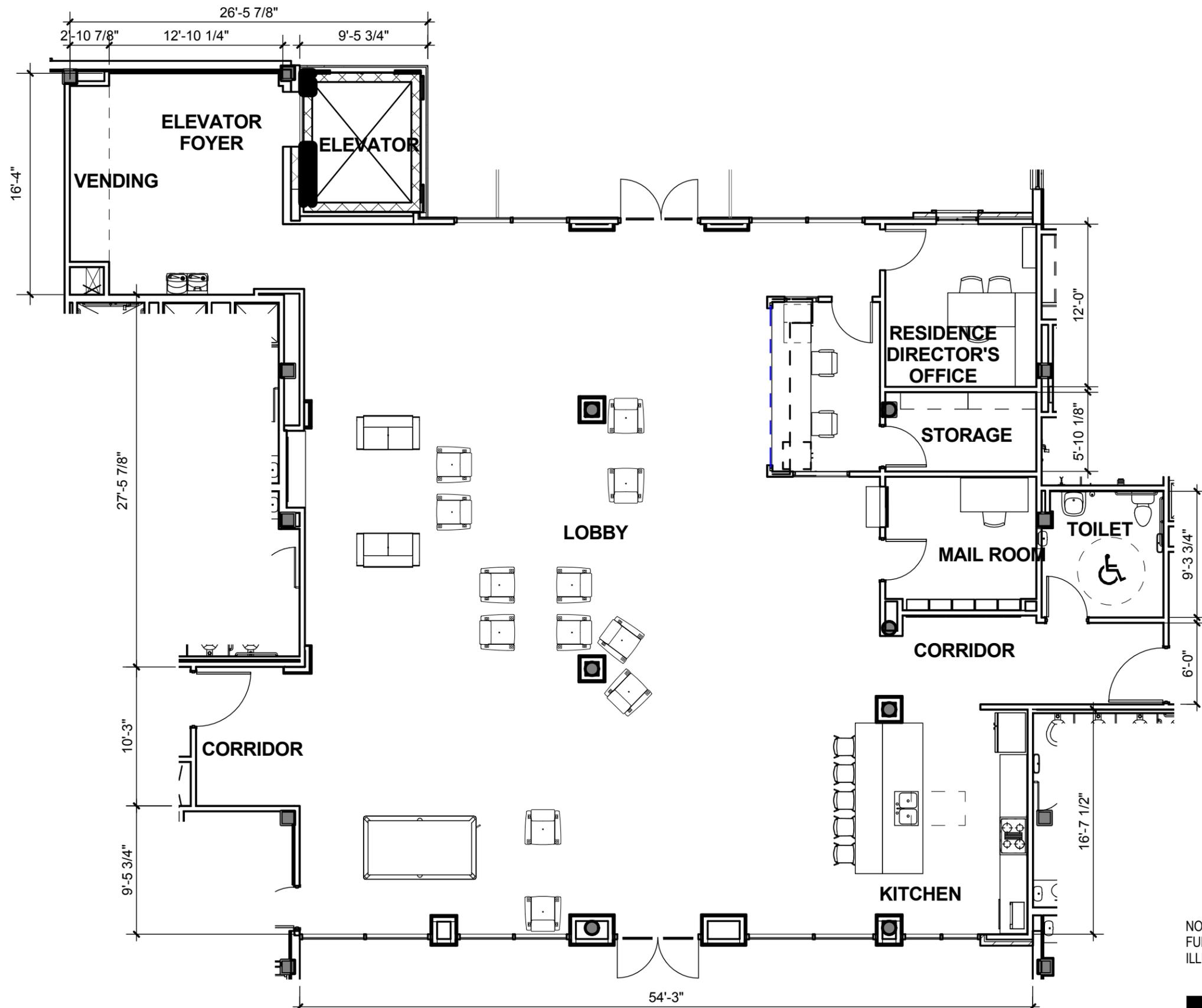


01 STUDENT ROOM - TYPICAL

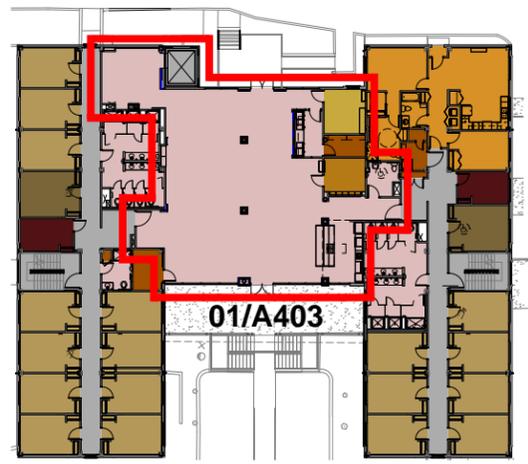


TRUE NORTH



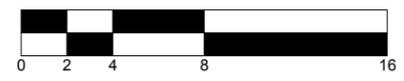


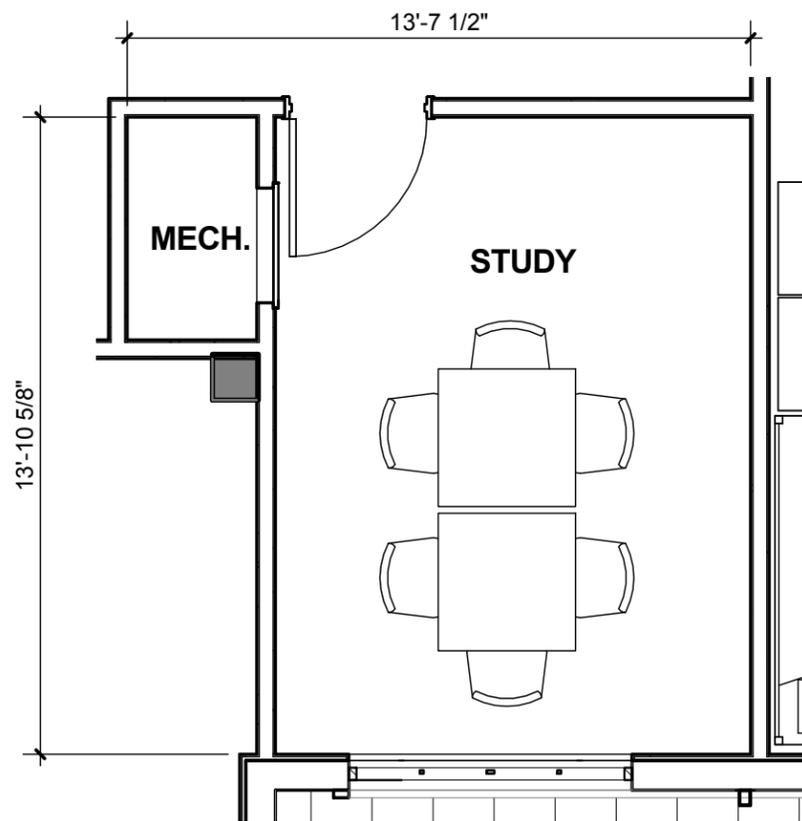
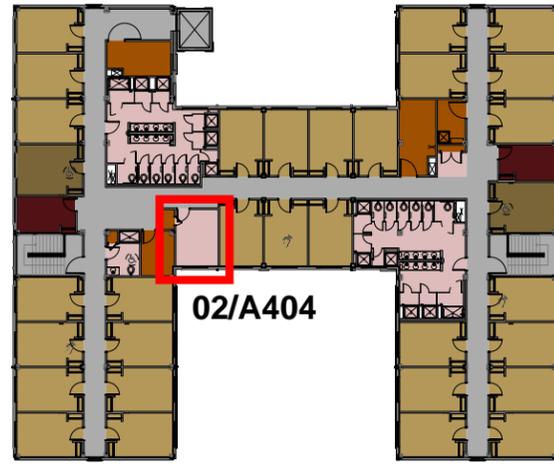
01 LOBBY - SECOND FLOOR



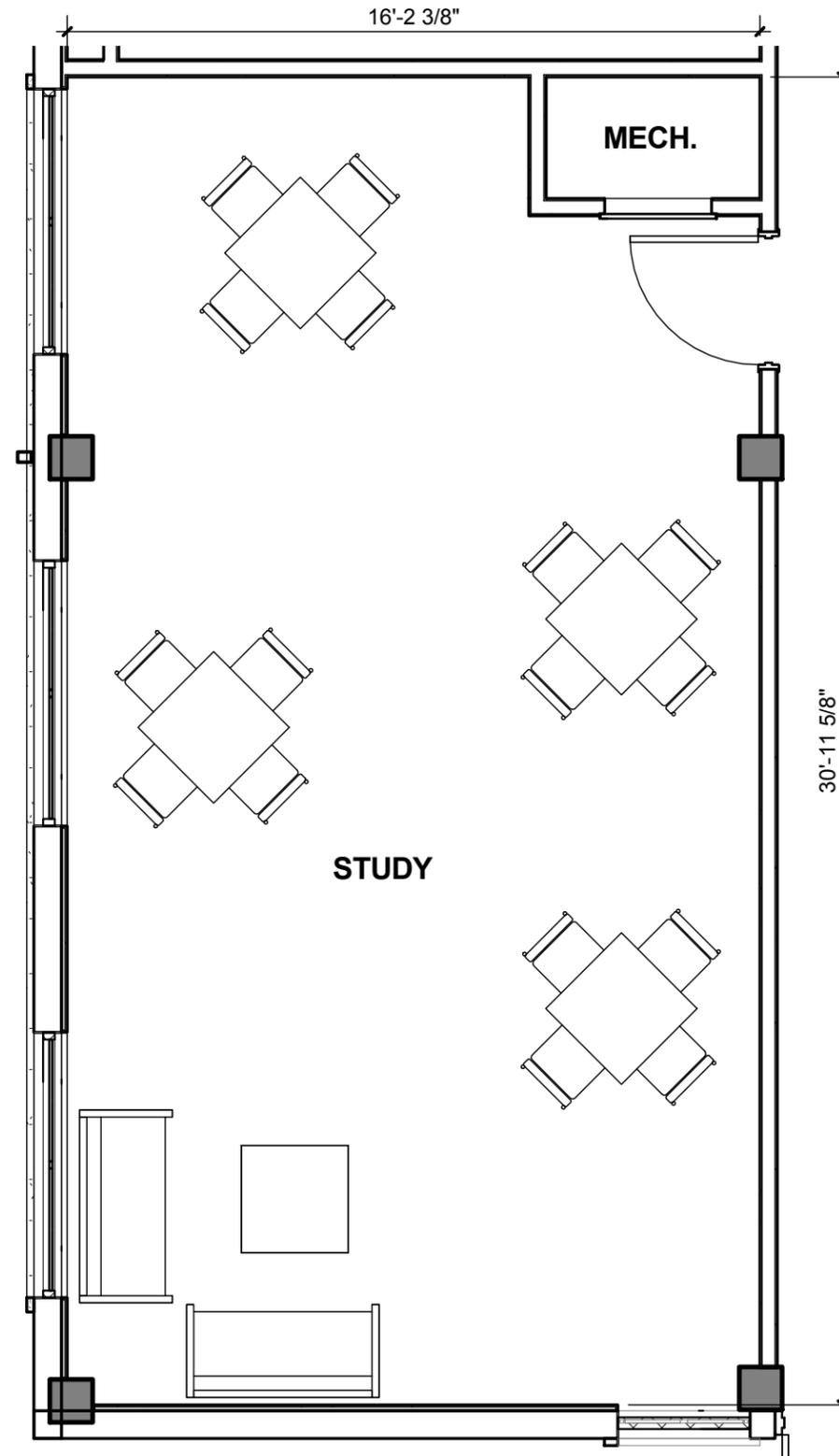
NOTE:
FURNITURE SHOWN FOR
ILLUSTRATION PURPOSE ONLY.

TRUE NORTH

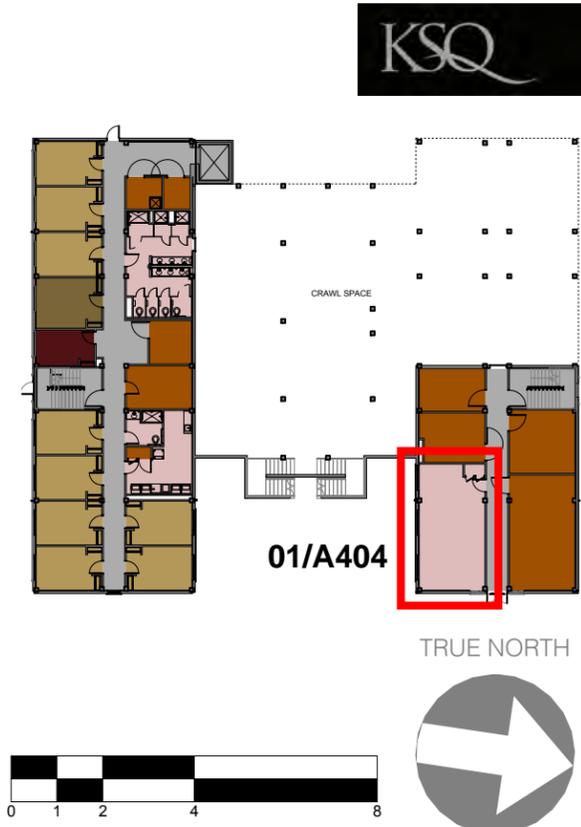


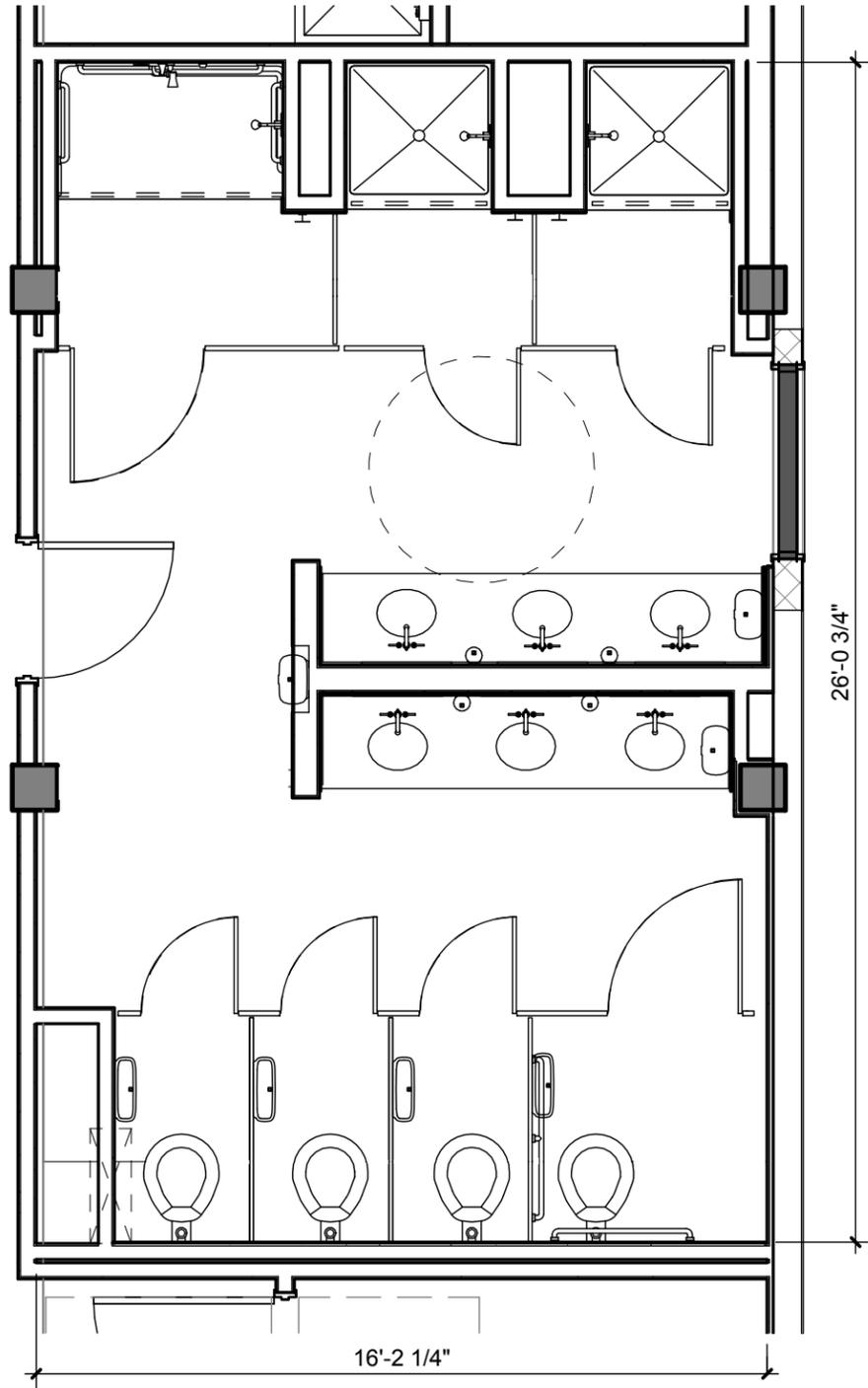


02 STUDY - THIRD FLOOR

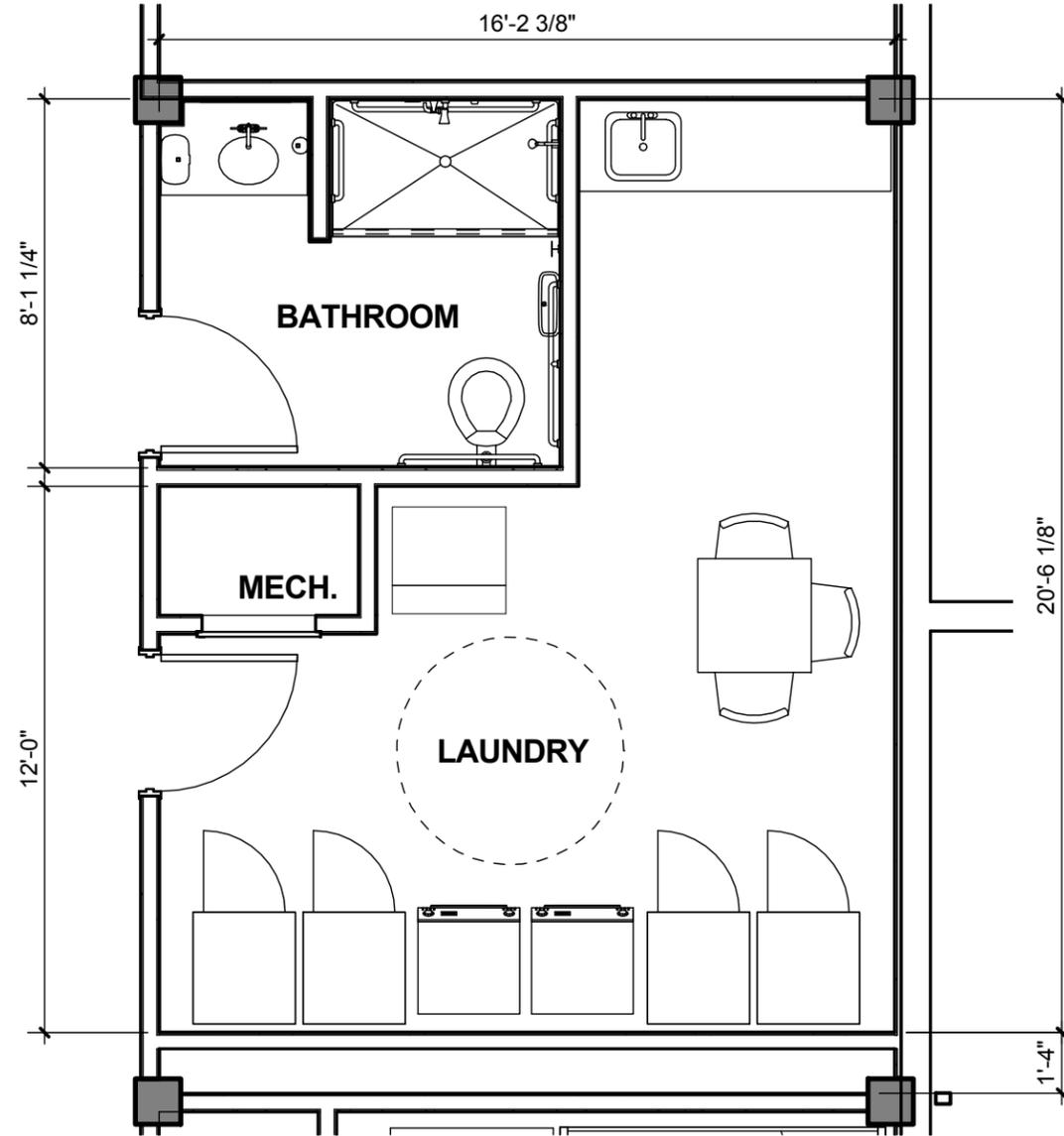


01 STUDY - FIRST FLOOR

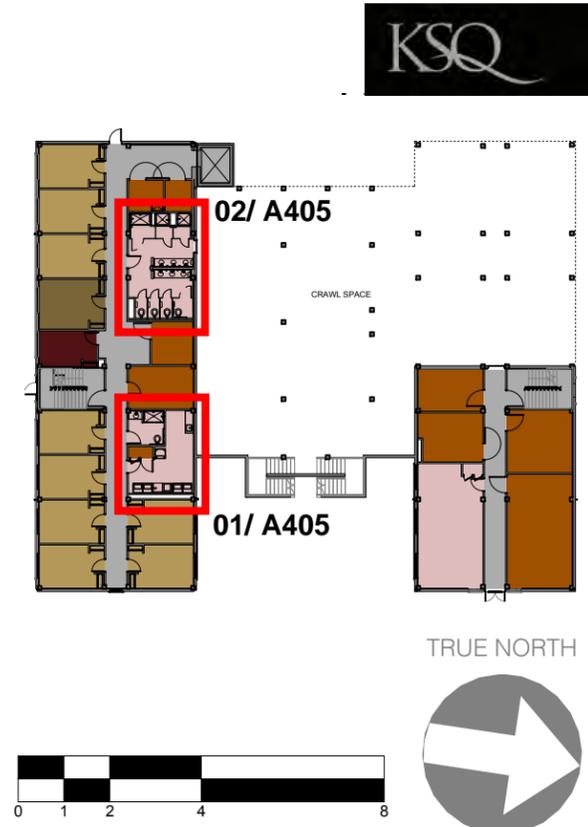


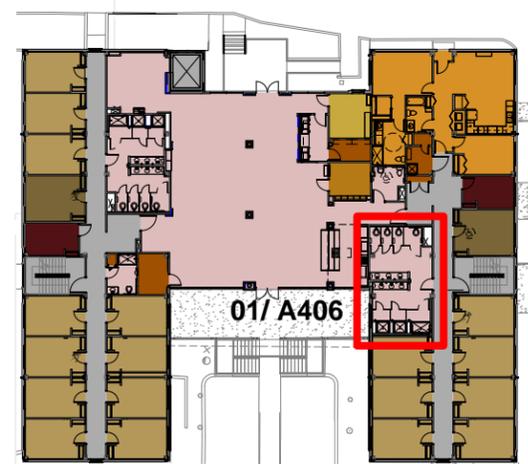
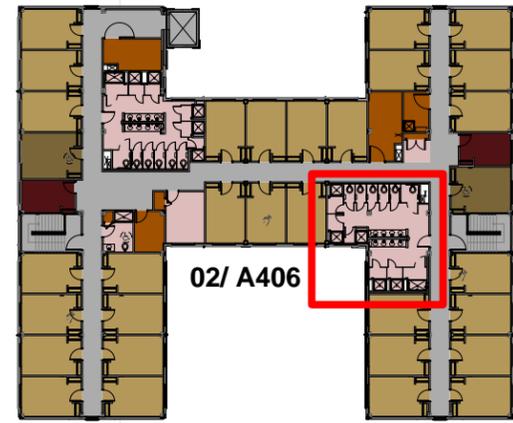
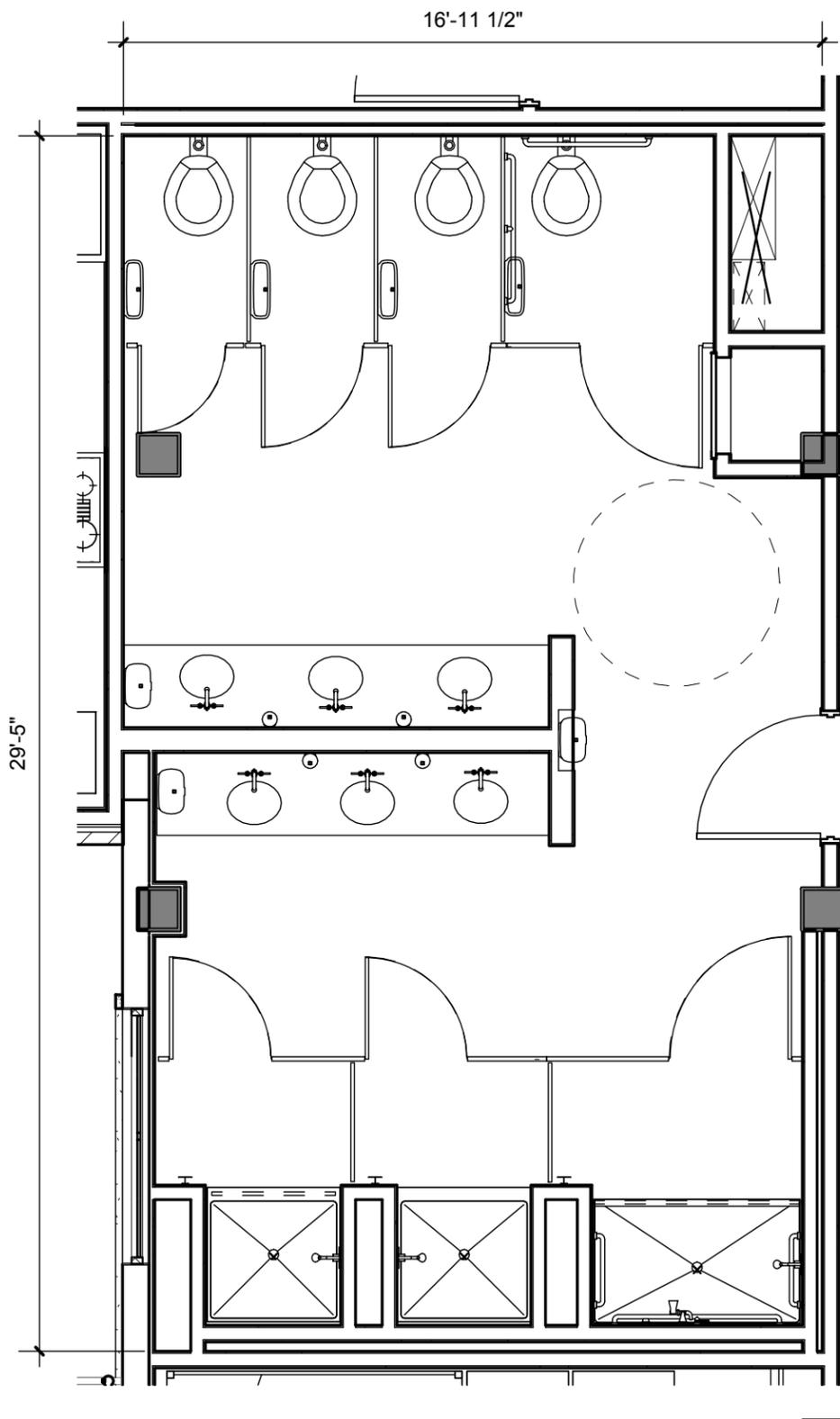
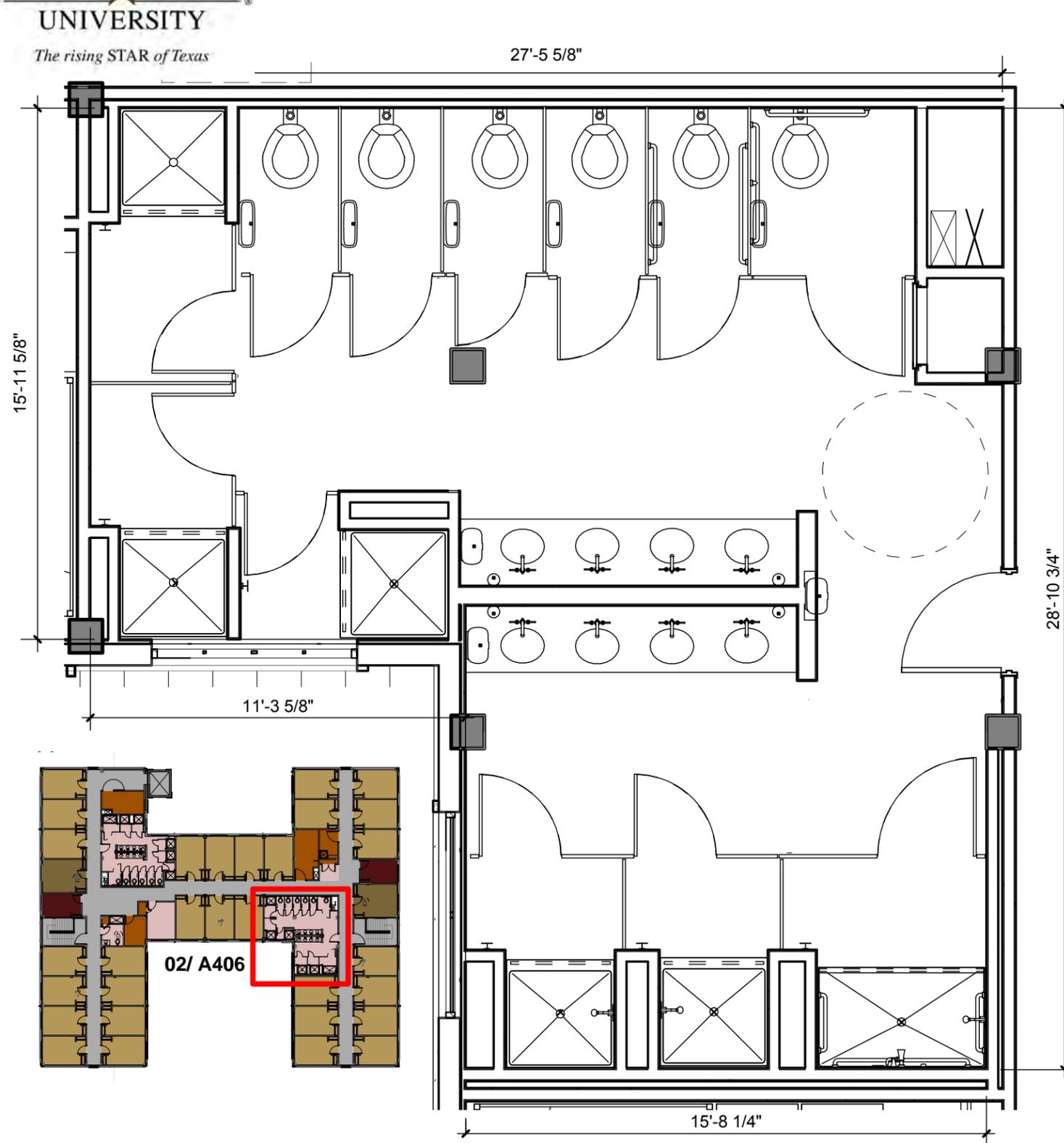


02 STUDENT BATHROOM - FIRST FLOOR

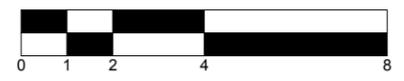


01 LAUNDRY & SINGLE BATHROOM - FIRST FLOOR





TRUE NORTH



02 NORTH STUDENT RESTROOM - THIRD FLOOR

01 NORTH STUDENT RESTROOM - FIRST FLOOR



DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS PROJECT DESIGN NARRATIVE

Architectural
Landscape
Civil
Structural
Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing
Technology Systems

TAB 4

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Progressing in its series of housing renovations, Texas State University moves forward in a design for Retama Hall, a 1956 structure in the center of campus. KSQ Architects provide design services to rejuvenate this campus treasure on Bobcat Trail. Renovations to Retama Hall will be completed by July 2017.

The project is a complete gut and remodel to provide quality housing opportunities for students and improve the conditions of the aging three-story building.

MISSION

The Department of Housing and Residential Life provides welcoming living communities that foster academic success, campus engagement, and personal development.

GOALS

- Evaluate and Improve Facilities
- Develop safe, supportive and diverse communities
- Provide an environment that fosters the success of students.
- Support the staff residing and working in the university housing.
- Ensure effective management of resources and operations for the department.

BUILDING PROGRAM

The layout has been reworked with fresh new lobby, laundry and study spaces, and larger, fully accessible student bathrooms. New finishes give a contemporary open feel throughout the building. All new mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, paired with new insulation in the building envelope, provide the high efficiency required by Texas State University construction standards. An added elevator tower gives wheelchair access to all three levels of the building.

BUILDING DESIGN NARRATIVES

ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN

The Retama Hall Renovation project breathes new life into lobby, reception, study and social spaces for 129 students, with new community bathrooms and all-new systems for mechanical, electrical, plumbing and data. A new elevator provides full wheelchair access to all three floors.

On the first floor, student laundry and study spaces are renovated on both sides of the building, while student room partitions are completely replaced to provide new house power and data. The second floor receives a full lobby renovation, with a new building kitchen to draw students together as a community, as well as new apartment space for the resident hall director. The third floor has enlarged community bathrooms for its larger population.

All rooms receive moveable furniture and closet niches to replace the previous casework, with horizontal fan coil units above the ceilings to maximize floor space. Resident Assistants' rooms are sized appropriately for single occupants, while the adjacent wheelchair-accessible rooms are sized slightly larger to meet requirements of the Texas Accessibility Standards.

GOALS

- **Strong Identity** for this landmark building and its tight-knit community
- **Rejuvenated Entry** for a greater presence on Bobcat Trail.
- **Strong Sense of Community** in a new lobby that invites gathering.
- **Enhanced Privacy** and space in community bathrooms.
- **Efficiency** in design and construction, to ensure best use of space
- **High Affordability** for students.

DESIGN CONCEPTS

Retama Hall's new era begins before students enter the building, with the approach from new Bobcat Trail redevelopment. This new pedestrian mall connects the more historic halls on campus, including the Commons Dining Hall and other central-campus residence halls, to fortify a strong campus community. Approach to the building proceeds across a lawn shaded by wide, mature oaks, preserved in construction.

The building's exterior remains largely intact. The storefronts at the east and west side of the Lobby are redesigned. The existing railings at the west entry are re-painted per Texas State Design Guidelines. The railings at the east entry are replaced by railing to match Texas State Design Standards.

A new elevator structure forms a tower element on this façade, and ornamental louvers tie the Retama theme at the building's west side. Exterior stucco, brick and metal for the tower complement the language of the Texas State University campus and the building's existing exterior. New roofing at the tower is a standing seam metal to match the building's existing copper roof.

CONSTRUCTION

The building receives near-complete interior demolition. All partitions, windows and systems are removed to the existing concrete structure,

with only stairwells and their side partitions remaining. This allows required power and data to be installed within new partitions, rather than requiring furr-outs of existing walls. Existing exterior windows are replaced with efficient insulated models, which retain the original configuration and character of their historic precedents.

With R-2 occupancy, corridors and partitions between student rooms have a 30-minute fire rating. The Residence Director's residence is also rated 30 minutes at its perimeter, and the new elevator shaft receives a 2-hour rating. The 2012 International Building Code permits "dead end" corridors up to 50 feet, allowing for the removal of exterior stairs.

In order to accommodate fan coil units for each student room, the limits of the corridor in section extend to enclose the plenum space above each room's entry area. This allows access to each unit from the corridor for routine filter changes.

Construction also includes added insulation around the building's perimeter and at roof deck, to achieve SECO compliance.

INTERIOR DESIGN

CONCEPT

The building's interior draws inspiration from the Retama plant's characteristics. Rugged and hardy in the midst of difficult terrain and climate while still adorned with delicate flowers and arching branches, the building's interior plays on this contrast. High-traffic spaces are finished in tile, while lower-volume spaces, including student corridors, have carpet flooring. Student rooms use the campus-preferred Marmoleum tile, bathrooms receive epoxy flooring, and the lobby balances durable porcelain tile with acoustically friendly carpet tile.

The lobby's wall treatment includes select areas of brick, bringing the character of the exterior inside the space. A student kitchen space receives durable tile backsplash on the walls.

Doors are finished in plastic laminate, and windows are dressed in two-inch faux wood blinds.

LANDSCAPE DESIGN

BUILDING ENTRIES

The design approach at Retama Hall is to provide a formal, collegiate style entrance to the building with a central, definable point of entry for students. Tying in to the existing Bobcat Trail pedestrian corridor, access to Retama Hall's entry is centered on the courtyard space which is created by the building's footprint. This existing layout also allows for softer informal gathering spaces on the lawn in addition to the terraced patio seating. Planting at this entry is designed to match existing building and campus entries while using a palette of native, drought tolerant species with varying colors and textures, creating interest throughout the year. Plant species are chosen based on the campus standards.

The West entry connects to the existing drive and provides an ADA accessible route. As there is less planting space at this entrance, the landscaping is focused around the ramp and stairs to highlight this connection as the building's secondary entry. The remaining landscape areas of the building include preserving shade trees, helping to keep the current atmosphere of an established university campus. Re-vegetation and irrigation repair due to lay down and construction is included.

CIVIL DESIGN

All civil engineering design work performed for this project conforms to the Texas State University Design Guidelines and Construction Standards.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

The project site is located at the northwest corner of North LBJ Drive and Woods Street. Existing underground utilities serving the

building include water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, communication lines, and electrical duct banks. New water and wastewater stubs are provided for the building as part of the Bobcat Trail project.

SITE DEMOLITION

Existing site elements removed with this project include the following:

- Handrails at LBJ Drive entry side.
- Vent enclosure at back entrance.
- Cooling tower located in the parking island on the west side of the drive adjacent to the west side of the building. Associated fencing enclosure is also removed.

SITE GRADING

Most of the existing grading around the building is unchanged. Minor modifications to existing grading coinciding with the elevator tower is included. The site grading complies with the American with Disabilities Act and Texas Accessibility Standards, which requires that an accessible path be provided from the building to the public right-of-way.

WATER DISTRIBUTION

There is an existing 8-inch water line in LBJ Drive, with existing 6-inch fire and 6-inch domestic services entering the building near the north end. The Bobcat Trail project is providing a new water connection for Retama Hall located north of the existing building services. The Retama Hall Renovation project improvements include new fire and domestic water services from the Bobcat Trail stub up to the building. The 6-inch service lines are routed from the stub to the new services. A

remote Fire Department Connection (FDC) is provided at the northeast corner of the building.

SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

The Bobcat Trail project is providing a new 6-inch wastewater service connection stub for Retama Hall located near the south end of the building on the LBJ Drive side. A 6-inch wastewater services to the building is routed from the stub location to connect to 5-feet from the existing building. There is a building connection on the east side of the north and south wings.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

A telecommunications service conduit is extended to the building from the existing duct bank in LBJ Drive. One 4-inch conduit is provided for telecommunication service to the building.

STRUCTURAL DESIGN

DESCRIPTIVE SPECIFICATIONS

- Concrete
Normal weight Portland cement concrete with 3" to 7" slump, depending on the application. Minimum 28-day compressive strength:
Grade Beams and Spread Footings: 4,000 psi
Walls: 4,000 psi
Slab-on-Grade: 4,000 psi
Elevated Slabs: 4,000 psi
- Structural Steel
Wide-Flange Shapes: ASTM A992
Steel Angles, Channels, Plates: ASTM A36
Steel Tubes (HSS): ASTM A500, GR B (46 ksi)
Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, GR B or A500, GR B
Field Bolted Connections: ASTM A325 Bolts
Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, GR 36

Welding: E70XX per AWS D1.1

- Steel Roof Deck
1-1/2", 20 GA, Type B (wide rib) roof deck; ASTM A653, G60 Galv. finish.

DESIGN ANALYSIS

• Codes and Standards

The following codes and standards are used for the structural design of the project:

International Building Code (IBC), 2012 Edition.

American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

American Concrete Institute (ACI) 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, AISC 360.

Concrete Masonry: Building Code Requirements for Concrete Masonry Structures, American Concrete Institute, (ACI) 530.

DESIGN LOADS

• Dead Loads

Design dead loads for the structural frame include the self-weight of the structural elements and the following superimposed dead loads:

Ceiling and Mechanical at Roof: 10 psf
Roofing and Rigid Insulation: 15 psf
Ceiling and Mechanical at Floors: 10 psf

• Live Loads

Based on the functions contained in the building, the following superimposed live loads are utilized in the design of the structural frame:

Public areas, corridors, lobbies: 100 psf
Residential: 40 psf
Partitions at areas with less than 80 psf live load: 15 psf
Stairs: 100 psf
Mechanical rooms: 150 psf

Roof (unreducible): 20 psf

- Wind Loads

Wind Loads are determined per ASCE 7 using the following parameters:

Wind Speed (3-sec gust): 115 MPH

Wind Importance Factor: 1.15

Exposure Category: "C"

Occupancy Category: III

- Enclosed Structure

Seismic Loads

Seismic loads are determined per ASCE 7-10 using the following parameters:

Risk Category: III

Seismic Importance Factor: 1.25

STRUCTURAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

Existing Building Structural Systems

Based on the original construction drawings prepared by Reynolds and Morgan Consulting Engineers, dated 8-9-55, the basic structural systems are as follows:

- Roof framing consists of sloping steel joists spaced at 4'-0" o.c. spanning from a perimeter concrete spandrel beam to a concrete ridge beam supporting 2" gypsum roof planks. Roof beams are supported by 12" x 12" concrete columns.
- First Floor and Second Floor consists primarily of a suspended concrete pan joist system with a 3" thick slab and 6" wide by 10" deep joists spaced at 36" o.c. The joist system is supported by concrete girders and 12" x 12" concrete columns.
- Much of the foundation level is unfinished below the First Floor. In this region, the columns supporting the First Floor are supported by concrete spread footings bearing on intact rock. To the north, the foundation level is a typical suspended concrete pan joist system at ground level supported on concrete pilasters and spread footings bearing into intact rock. The southwest portion of the foundation level is a below-grade level with concrete basement

walls and a 6 inch thick concrete slab placed on grade, which is likely rock.

Elevator Tower Addition

The new elevator addition is located outside the original building. For the elevator tower, the structural systems consist of a cast-in-place concrete spread footing foundation, cast-in-place concrete pit walls and 12" load-bearing concrete masonry unit (CMU) walls forming the shaft. This structure is self-supporting and designed to be independent of the existing structure. In accordance with the recommendations contained in the Geotechnical Report No. 96155156 prepared by Terracon Consultants, Inc., the elevator tower is placed on a thickened slab (spread footing) foundation bearing in the Stratum II limestone which occurs approximately 2 feet below existing grade.

Interior Renovations / Modifications

As part of the interior and MEP renovations, numerous new floor penetrations to accommodate plumbing pipes and mechanical ductwork are provided. Smaller openings and penetrations are positioned so that they do not interrupt existing primary framing members (joists, beams, etc.). The mechanical chases that are 3'x2' or less and plumbing drains, located within slab areas only, are saw-cut and cored. No additional reinforcing is required for the existing structural elements.

MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DESIGN

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project is an approximately 30,000 sf three level renovation for a residence hall building on the Texas State University. The current basis of design is based on The Texas State University Design Guidelines, 2012 International Building Codes, and 2009 UPC as well as meeting ASHRAE 90.1 requirements.

MEP BASIS OF DESIGN

DEMOLITION OF EXISTING MEP SYSTEM

- Scope includes demo and removal of all existing mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems including all wiring and controls within building back to the main switchgear, downstream of the transformer which will remain. All existing HVAC units and ductwork are demolished. Exterior sanitary and domestic connections are new. Existing steam and chilled water connections to the building remain. Routing from the interior of the building are all new lines. Fire water is connected 5' outside the building.
- Existing cooling tower and associated piping is demolished or abandoned as coordinated with the University. Existing chilled water piping currently inside the building is utilized for cooling.

HVAC WATER SYSTEM:

- The existing steam and steam condensate utilities serving the building that extend up into the mechanical room in the lower level are utilized for the renovation. Chilled water piping exists in the northwest corner of the building. The renovation extends the chilled water piping through the crawl space to a nearby new mechanical room and connects to the new pumped system. All buried piping is factory insulated direct buried steel piping. Chilled water and steam is schedule 40, condensate piping is schedule 80. Chilled water piping is designed to connect at the valves in the crawl space and extend throughout the building to serve individual fan coil units.
- Two chilled water pumps (with one being redundant) are provided in the first floor for serving chilled water to FCUs throughout the building. Pumps are approximately 240 GPM. Strainers at the chilled water piping

building connection are provided to prevent the building from getting any debris from the central plant. Anticipated chilled water load for the building at peak times is 240 GPM.

- Two heating water pumps (with one being redundant) is provided in the first floor for serving FCUs. Pumps are approximately 75 GPM each.
- The heating water source is a shell and tube convertor. Approximate capacity is 750,000 BTUH. Steam piping has a 1/3 and 2/3 pressure reducing station to reduce campus steam to low pressure to serve this heating water converter for the hydronic heating system. An additional convertor for domestic water defined under Plumbing is also served by this steam system.
- To pump condensate back to the condensate main, a new duplex condensate pump/receiver is provided.
- VFD's on all pumping systems are provided to monitor usage and save energy during low load period.
- BTU meters are provided on chilled and heating water piping.
- All piping is insulated to meet Texas State University Construction Design Guidelines. This includes all chilled water piping, steam piping, heating water piping, domestic cold, hot and hot water recirculated water piping, and horizontal storm piping.
- All piping is US Domestic Manufactured only.
- All piping materials meet Texas State University Construction Design Standards. Chilled and heating water piping 3" and larger are welded. Chilled and heating water 2.5" and smaller are copper. Pipe sizes of 3-1/2" and 5" are not permitted.
- All valves types and manufacturers meet Texas State University Construction Design Guidelines

- All connections between dissimilar materials in the piping system are made with dielectric unions or couplings.

HVAC AIR SYSTEM:

- The building is cooled and heated with 4-pipe fan coil units (FCU) throughout both in the vertical and horizontal orientations, depending on the space allowed.
- Each residence hall student room has a dedicated horizontal FCU in the soffit of the room with a 30-min rated access door in the ceiling. This FCU has ducted supply and return air to sidewall grilles in the soffit. Fire Dampers are provided in both the supply and return penetrations and are accessible from the grille itself to avoid more access panels. Filters are accessible from the corridor area to avoid the facilities personnel having to get into a residence to change the filter. Every residence room has their own thermostat.
- Two dedicated Outside Air Units (OAU) are provided to serve each half of the floor. The fresh air intake is new louvers replacing the existing on the edges of the buildings up in the attic space. This fresh air is ducted to the mechanical rooms on the third floor. The OAUs have chilled water and heating water coils to bring this outside air to neutral condition (70 degF). From the unit, the fresh air is ducted down the corridor and through dedicated chases to reach other floors. The neutral fresh air taps into a mixing box on each FCU to provide the proper fresh air per ASHRAE 62.1 requirements without adding any load to the FCU.
- One standard Air Handling Unit (AHU) is provided in the first level to serve the lobby and common spaces on Level 2. The supply air ductwork from this AHU splits on the first floor with ductwork running to the west side of the building in the crawl space. The ductwork penetrates the second floor and runs in a chase to serve the common spaces overhead on the second floor. This is a

constant volume system with one thermostat controlling all the lobby and adjacent spaces.

- Hydronic risers run vertically in the wall space and serve two rooms on each floor (total of 6 rooms maximum). The risers are 1" CHWS/R, 1" HWS/R, and 1" Condensate.
- The condensate from the FCU also runs vertically with the hydronic piping to the lowest level and collects to a proper discharge location. The drain pan is provided with leak detection to shut off the unit if there is water in the pan and place an alarm on the BMS system. Code required overflow drain pipes are provided in the corridors.
- With all spaces, there are approximately 85 FCUs and 5 independent DX split systems provided in the renovation. This includes restrooms, residence halls, and miscellaneous spaces.
- The Residence Director's apartment is served from a separate DX split system with electric heat. This is an overhead ducted system with the condensing unit located at grade. The DX Unit is not tied to the BAS system.
- All IDF and MDF systems are ductless DX split systems dedicated for their corresponding room. The ductless indoor unit is mounted in the room with the condensing unit located at grade.
- All ductwork is galvanized sheet metal constructed for 2 inch W.G (low pressure). No medium pressure ductwork is anticipated in the project. All duct-sealing meets SMACNA standards.
- All ductwork penetrating rated shafts or walls have fire/smoke dampers protecting the opening.
- All supply and return ductwork is externally insulated with 2" fiberglass insulation, wrapped with vapor seal. Exposed ductwork are double wall. No internal insulation is allowed.

- Ductwork taps to supply diffusers are made using bell mouth or boot connections.
- Long radius ductwork sweeps are used where space permits. Where long radius elbows cannot be used, short radius elbows with turning vanes are used in lieu of square 90 degree fitting with turning vanes.
- The maximum length of flexible ductwork is 6 ft.
- Final test and balance and commissioning is completed by independent consultants hired by the University.

ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The BAS is networked to existing buildings via an Ethernet network VLAN to facilitate joining the campus wide BAS network. The new facility has a workstation that acts as a BAS access point and is capable of stand-alone control if the Campus network link is down. The BAS is a full BACnet system or equal to the existing campus BAS. The BAS is integrated to the chilled water pumps VFD's, heating water pumps VFD's, building electrical meter, Fan Coil Motors, BTU meters, and the lighting control system. Integration to third party devices is achieved via BACnet or Modbus communication protocols. The DCC contractor must provide a complete and working BAS, conforming to the construction documents and drawings, specifications, and sequence of operations.

PLUMBING SYSTEM

- Sanitary service for levels 1 thru 3 flows by gravity to a new sanitary main located in the first floor of the building.
- New under slab sanitary for floor drains in the first floor mechanical connect to new sanitary main under the first floor.
- All sanitary piping (soil, waste and vent) is new cast iron no hub with bell and spigot coupling for underground and 4-band stainless steel coupling for above ground.

The incoming line is 6" to serve the entire building.

- All piping is US Domestic Manufactured only.
- The building is connected to new 6" domestic water service directly outside the building. A new reduced pressure backflow preventer is installed. New domestic cold and hot water piping is installed throughout the building. The water is distributed vertically throughout the community restrooms with a recirculation line on the 3rd floor that is pumped back down to the lowest level.
- The existing water softener system at the cooling tower is salvaged and given back to the University. A new water softener is provided to the domestic cold water prior to the domestic hot water heat exchanger.
- Domestic hot water is created by a steam to water heat exchanger with a storage tank per University preference. A heat exchanger is provided in the basement mechanical room. Heat exchanger is equal to a Patterson Kelley PK08D, double walled with 33gpm of hot water from 40 deg to 140deg. A master mixing valve is installed in the mechanical room to bring the water down to 120deg prior to circulation.
- Niles S48-073 vertical hot water storage tank is provided: ASME code, 500 actual gallons, 125psi, double glass lining.
- New 6" Fire water will enter the building in the first floor. Refer to Fire Suppression section for scope of work.
- For Residence Director's apartment, a dedicated electric water heater (residential tank type) is utilized to provide a stand-alone hot water system. This water heater is located in the mechanical room on the first floor and serves up to the apartment through the crawl space.
- A lint trap 40"x26"x32" is provided on the laundry discharge line.
- All domestic water piping in building is new Type L copper.

- A domestic water booster pump is provided.
- A flow meter (not city meter) is provided for the domestic water piping; connecting readout to the BMS.
- Plumbing fixtures are commercial grade. They are floor mounted with floor discharge low flow water closets (with clean outs) installed with battery powered infrared flush sensors. All lavatories are low flow 0.5 GPM faucets with manual hot & cold water control with the exception of the public toilet off the lobby, which has automatic faucets.
- Floor drains with trap primers are provided in all restrooms and janitor's closets. A 16" x 16" x 4" deep sump floor sink is located in the first and third floor mechanical rooms (AHU and pumps).
- New sanitary piping is located below the first floor slab.
- All storm water systems are external and are not part of the plumbing scope.
- All piping material, insulation, and manufacturers meet design standards.
- All connections between dissimilar materials in the piping system are made with dielectric unions or couplings.
- Isolation shut off valves are provided at each restroom group on each floor
- Hose bibbs are installed in all mechanical rooms.

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

- The building is provided with a NFPA 13 Complaint wet system throughout with a new fire riser entering the building on the lower level. A wet-type Class I standpipe system is provided.
- System meets IRI and NFPA as well as delegated design by NICET Level II technician or FPE with 5 years' experience per Texas State University Design Guidelines.
- Sprinkler heads are concealed type centered both directions in ceiling tiles and in symmetrical pattern in gyp board ceilings.

Areas without ceilings have exposed upright heads. All exposed sprinkler heads are provided with protective cages.

- No fire pump is anticipated at this time.
- All piping is US Domestic Manufactured only.
- No pre-action or dry type system is anticipated.

ELECTRICAL SERVICES

- The existing interior pad mounted transformer (208 volt secondary) will remain.
- Existing 208/120V 1200A switchgear is retained, given its age and condition.
- The entire electrical distribution system downstream of the main switchgear is removed. (See attached one-line diagram.) Anticipated design electrical load is approximately 10W/sqft, which would be over 850A for the building. Note: this is design electrical load. At actual usage, this number could be lower.
- Main switchboard is located in the lower level near the transformer. Electrical panel boards serving each floor are located in the stacked IDF rooms. The Residence Director's Apt has its own dedicated recessed single section panelboard in the wall per Texas State University Design Guidelines.
- Consumption and demand meter are provided on the main switchboard. Meters communicate via Modbus with BMS.
- No generator is anticipated. Egress life safety requirements are met with battery back-up fixtures.
- General receptacles are provided in all locations that power might be needed.
- All bussing is plated copper.
- All feeders and transformer windings are copper (aluminum is not allowed).
- Low voltage panel boards have double neutrals, feed through lugs, and isolated ground bussing.

- Convenience receptacles are provided in all mechanical rooms, janitor's closets, storage rooms, and corridors within 25 feet of equipment.
- GFCI type receptacles are provided at grade on outside of building on 100-foot centers. Receptacles installed in NEMA 3R type enclosures.
- (1) duplex outlet and (1) quadraplex USB outlet are provided per bed.
- All wiring devices are commercial grade with proper markings for special devices (GFCI, isolated ground, etc.).

LIGHTING SYSTEM

- Common area lighting is controlled by lighting contactors with manual override. A relay to connect the common area lighting contactors to the BMS is provided.
- Occupancy sensors are used to control lighting in enclosed public space. No sensors are used in student rooms.
- A day lighting control system is not provided but fixtures nearest natural illumination are switch separately.
- Typical 2x2 fixture is a slim (maximum of 2" deep) direct-indirect recessed troffer.
- Lamping for all light fixtures are common type lamps with as many similar lamps as possible. LED lighting is used throughout (interior and exterior).

LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS

- Texas State Standard exit sign equal to Lithonia Quantum Style #LQM-S-W-3-R-120-WLN-FA is provided. During power outage, exit light flashes and have audible intermittent alert.
- A new code compliant fully addressable intelligent fire alarm system is provided. System includes flow/tamper switches, ceiling mounted smoke detectors, duct mounted smoke detectors in AHUs, duct

mounted smoke detectors at each fire/smoke damper, shunt trip control in elevator machine room, and ADA/TAS compliant strobes/speakers. System is integrated with Campus Fire Alarm System. Manufacturer has PE or NICET Level II on the delegated design submittal per Texas State University Design Guidelines. Acceptable manufacturers are EST, ADT, and Siemens. All devices in hard ceilings are provided with conduit raceways.

TECHNOLOGY SYSTEM DESIGN

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Technology Systems design approach for the Texas State University –DHRL Retama Hall Renovations are based upon the Owner's design guidelines and standards, and information provided per the April 2015 Final Program.

DESIGN ELEMENTS

The Information Transport Systems technology infrastructure for the project includes consulting, design, and Architectural/Engineering design team coordination for the following systems:

- Backbone Cable Distribution System
- Spaces and Pathways
- Primary Terminal Room Facility
- Intermediate Distribution Facility
- Racks, Patch Panels and Termination Blocks within the Primary and Intermediate Distribution Facilities
- Horizontal Cabling Distribution System for Data to all Student Rooms
- Information Outlet Locations in all Student Rooms and Commons Spaces
- Architectural, Electrical, and HVAC Considerations for Communications Systems
- Wireless connectivity for the interior building spaces

TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

The technology infrastructure design approach for the building is based upon the requirements of the varying spaces within the facility. These spaces require varying densities of information outlets for data and voice communications. In addition, the design for the infrastructure takes into account DataCom Design Group's varied experience, interviews with the Owner and Architect, as well as the Owner's design/construction guidelines, industry code and standards requirements.

TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE DESIGN ASSUMPTIONS

The design for the technology infrastructure to support Voice/Data, Electronic Security, AudioVisual, Cable Television and Backbone cabling design systems is based upon:

- Texas State University – Design Standards
- The most current versions of ANSI/TIA standards for commercial buildings
- Telecommunications Distribution Methodologies
- Industry Best Practices

PRIMARY TERMINAL ROOM FACILITY DESIGN

The Primary Terminal Room Facility serves as the interface for service providers and as the main distribution point for incoming cable that supports the building and external areas:

- All technology power requirements are coordinated with the design team
- Equipment electrical outlets serve rack mounted equipment uninterrupted power supplies.

TELECOM ROOM

The renovated building has a Telecom Room per level with the primary terminal facility located on the north end of Level 1, and with stacked intermediate distribution facilities on Levels 2 and 3. Given the size of the floor plate, the north and south wings are connected via a

central means of conveyance with one intermediate room feeding the entire floor.

- Horizontal cable length does not exceed 270 feet to the most remote workstation outlet located on the floor that it is serving. Consideration is given for the amount of cable slack at the telecommunication outlet and IDF that is allowed. Maximum cable length requirements of 295 feet assisted in the determination of the intermediation facilities placement.
- All Telecom room power and cooling requirements are coordinated with the design team.
- All Telecom Rooms have Ground Busbars as required by TIA/EIA and Texas State University.
- All Telecom Rooms serve the workstation outlets located on their floor only with the exception of Level 1. Given the split level of Level 1, a conduit connection is provided on this Level to connect the North and South wings on this level.
- No plumbing / mechanical piping or HVAC ductwork passes through the telecom rooms. Exception: Facilities, such as sprinkler systems are installed in the Telecom room as required by NFPA and the local code.
- All Telecom room walls are lined with ¾-inch fire rated plywood painted off white with the back and all edges primed.
- No drop ceilings are permitted in the Telecom Rooms (open slab to deck).
- Adequate space around the telecom equipment racks (minimum 3 foot clear working space in the front and to the rear of the racks) is planned so as to provide for ventilation of network equipment and for accessibility/ service of the equipment racks.
- Space is allocated within the Main and Intermediate Telecom Room for wall mounted equipment, distribution cabling, and customer support equipment.

- Conduit pathways are installed along hallways and corridors to facilitate the distribution of the horizontal cabling serving the workstation outlets.
- The copper cable termination scheme is a T568B wire configuration.
- The optical fiber riser cabling and horizontal data cabling is terminated on rack mounted modular termination panels.
- Horizontal cable is 4-pair Category 6 plenum rated UTP.
- Backbone copper cable is 50-pair riser rated UTP (Category 6 minimum).
- Single mode and 50 μm Multimode (OM3) Laser Optimized optical fiber backbone cable is routed between the primary terminal room and each intermediate terminal room.
- The installation contractor is providing Test results for all cable types complying with current TIA standards
- Security, Cable Television and AudioVisual equipment will also reside in these rooms.

WIRING TERMINATION IN THE TELECOM ROOM AS FOLLOWS:

- Data copper cabling is terminated on rack mounted 8-position 8-contact (8P8C) modular insulation displacement type termination Category 6 patch panels. The design provides for a minimum of 20% spare capacity for expansion.
- Copper Backbone cables are terminated on walls or racks as required by The University.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE DISTRIBUTION:

- Overhead cable tray and/or support-hooks are the primary means of conveyance between each Telecom Room to the corridors. 1" conduit provides the pathway from the workstation outlet back box to the accessible ceiling.
- Support hooks are at 48" to 60" maximum intervals.
- Conduits with pull-strings or solid-bottom cable tray and adjacent access hatches are installed where solid ceilings are installed, so as to provide accessibility.
- Conduit from cable tray and associated back box is properly grounded in accordance with the applicable standards.
- Some outlets require more cables than the typical configuration and conduits, and thus back box sizes are adjusted accordingly.
- Some outlets require a junction box(s) where cables are pulled through to modular furniture via the cable pathway of the furniture.



**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
DETAIL COST ESTIMATES**

TAB 5

Texas State University

**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
San Marcos, Texas**

*50% Design Development Submittal
Opinion of Probable Construction Cost*

January 15, 2016

Submitted to:

KSQ Architects, PC
1452 Hughes Road, Suite 150
Grapevine, TX 76051
Tel: 972.259.8500
Fax: 972.259.8508

Submitted by:

CCM Construction Services, LLC
PO Box 120455
Arlington, TX 76012-0455
Tel: 214.906.8751
Tel: 214.354.0405

*excellence in
construction cost
management SM*



Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
SUMMARY
50% Design Development: January, 2016

<u>Project Work Element</u>	<u>Cost November, 2015 100% SD</u>	<u>Cost January, 2016 50% DD</u>	
Site Development	\$ 27,905	\$ 92,315	
New Building	\$ 5,546,289	\$ 5,997,207	
SUBTOTAL - DIRECT COST	\$ 5,574,194	\$ 6,089,522	
Mark-ups			
GENERAL CONDITIONS (2)	\$ 629,600	\$ 629,600	10.34%
DESIGN CONTINGENCY	\$ 434,266	\$ 403,147	6.00%
CONSTRUCTION CONTINGENCY	\$ 132,761	\$ 142,445	2.00%
ESCALATION (3)	\$ 203,125	\$ 145,294	2.00%
FEE, CMAR (2)	\$ 244,088	\$ 259,350	3.50%
SUBTOTAL - MARK-UPS	\$ 1,643,840	\$ 1,579,837	
TOTAL PROJECTED CONSTRUCTION COST	\$ 7,218,034	\$ 7,669,359	
CONSTRUCTION COST LIMITATION (CCL)	\$ 7,221,000	\$ 7,707,000	
VARIANCE - OVER / (UNDER)	\$ (2,966)	\$ (37,641)	
TOTAL SF	29,908	29,908	
COST PER SF - WITHOUT MARK-UPS	\$186.38	\$203.61	
COST PER SF - WITH MARK-UPS	\$241.34	\$256.43	
Alternates			
ALT3 (ADD) Remove and Replace Existing Transformer	\$ 76,399	\$ 70,000	
ALT1 (ADD) Exterior Site Work, East Entry	\$ 226,608	\$ 125,000	
ALT2 (ADD) Exterior Site Work, West Entry	\$ 77,694	\$ 85,000	

Notes:

- 1) Estimate Based on 50% Design Development (Preliminary 100% DD) Documents Dated January 15, 2016
- 2) General Conditions Amount of \$629,600 is Fixed per TXST and CMAR Contract. CM Fee (3.5%) is Fixed per TXST and CMAR Contract.
- 3) Escalation is Included (2.0% per Year for 12 Months).
- 4) Hazardous Materials and Asbestos Abatement is By Others or Not in Contract (NIC).
- 5) Estimate Includes Construction Costs Only; Other Costs Such as Design Fees, Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment (FF&E), New and Relocations, and Owner Project Administration Are Excluded.

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Item	Cost
Division 1 - General Requirements	\$ 127,500
Temporary Facilities and Controls	\$ 52,500
Division 2 - Existing Conditions	\$ 228,405
Demolition and Structure Moving	\$ 228,405
Facility Remediation	\$ 0
Division 3 - Concrete	\$ 92,625
Concrete	\$ 5,000
Cast-in-Place Concrete	\$ 86,475
Cast Decks and Underlayment	\$ 1,150
Division 4 - Masonry	\$ 123,565
Masonry	\$ 69,760
Unit Masonry	\$ 25,115
Manufactured Masonry	\$ 28,690
Division 5 - Metals	\$ 46,546
Structural Metal Framing	\$ 21,420
Metal Decking	\$ 701
Metal Fabrications	\$ 20,175
Decorative Metal	\$ 4,250
Division 6 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites	\$ 102,345
Wood, Plastics, and Composites	\$ 64,670
Finish Carpentry	\$ 35,675
Architectural Woodwork	\$ 2,000
Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection	\$ 232,921
Dampproofing and Waterproofing	\$ 5,000
Thermal Protection	\$ 198,482
Flashing and Sheet Metal	\$ 21,939
Roof and Wall Specialties and Accessories	\$ 7,500
Division 8 - Openings	\$ 516,946
Doors and Frames	\$ 256,600
Specialty Doors and Frames	\$ 7,250
Entrances, Storefronts, and Curtain Walls	\$ 21,096
Windows	\$ 205,400
Louvers and Vents	\$ 26,600
Division 9 - Finishes	\$ 897,670
Finishes	\$ 32,061
Plaster and Gypsum Board	\$ 366,052
Tiling	\$ 115,828
Ceilings	\$ 29,333
Flooring	\$ 137,094
Wall Finishes	\$ 50,318
Painting and Coating	\$ 166,986
Division 10 - Specialties	\$ 113,749
Specialties	\$ 25,425
Information Specialties	\$ 28,954
Interior Specialties	\$ 47,020
Safety Specialties	\$ 2,850
Storage Specialties	\$ 9,500
Division 11 - Equipment	\$ 10,950
Equipment	\$ 0
Commercial Equipment	\$ 0
Residential Equipment	\$ 10,950
Foodservice Equipment	\$ 0
Division 12 - Furnishings	\$ 30,000
Window Treatments	\$ 30,000
Furniture	\$ 0
Division 14 - Conveying Equipment	\$ 120,000
Elevators	\$ 120,000
Division 21 - Fire Suppression	\$ 172,029
Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems	\$ 152,029
Fire Pumps	\$ 20,000
Division 22 - Plumbing	\$ 452,533
Plumbing	\$ 293,475
Plumbing Piping and Pumps	\$ 92,508
Plumbing Fixtures	\$ 66,550

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)		\$ 1,260,189
Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)	\$ 508,486	
HVAC Piping and Pumps	\$ 176,964	
HVAC Air Distribution	\$ 258,889	
Central Heating Equipment	\$ 35,000	
Central HVAC Equipment	\$ 110,000	
Decentralized HVAC Equipment	\$ 170,850	
Division 25 - Integrated Automation		\$ 167,920
Integrated Automation Facility Controls	\$ 167,920	
Division 26 - Electrical		\$ 965,594
Electrical	\$ 317,990	
Low-Voltage Electrical Distribution	\$ 143,979	
Electrical and Cathodic Protection	\$ 37,385	
Lighting	\$ 466,240	
Division 27 - Communications		\$ 136,180
Communications	\$ 136,180	
Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security		\$ 192,490
Electronic Safety and Security	\$ 93,254	
Electronic Detection and Alarm	\$ 99,236	
Division 31 - Earthwork		\$ 10,870
Earth Moving	\$ 10,870	
Division 32 - Exterior Improvements		\$ 38,213
Exterior Improvements	\$ 13,486	
Bases, Ballasts, and Paving	\$ 480	
Planting	\$ 24,247	
Division 33 - Utilities		\$ 50,282
Utilities	\$ 1,155	
Water Utilities	\$ 14,750	
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	\$ 13,665	
Storm Drainage Utilities	\$ 15,000	
Communications Utilities	\$ 5,712	
TOTAL DIRECT COST:		<u>\$ 6,089,522</u>

**Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016**

Summary Square Footage Amounts

Area Calculations	<u>Conditioned Space</u>	<u>Unconditioned Space</u>
First Floor (Overall Area)	6,778	SF
Second Floor (Overall Area)	11,932	SF
Third Floor (Overall Area)	11,198	SF
<hr/> Total Gross Area Floor Space	<hr/> 29,908	<hr/> SFF

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
Division 1 - General Requirements					---	\$ 127,500
Temporary Facilities and Controls					---	\$ 52,500
Temporary Construction					---	
Temporary Cover/Protection of Exterior Storefront Areas	Building	1	LS	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Temporary Construction Fencing and Gates, Selected Areas	Building	1	LS	10,000.00	10,000.00	
Scaffolding	Building	1	LS	30,000.00	30,000.00	
Shoring and Bracing During Demolition/Construction	Building	1	LS	7,500.00	7,500.00	
Temporary Cover/Protection of Exterior Windows- BY OTHERS	Building				---	
Execution and Closeout Requirements					---	\$ 75,000
Cleaning and Waste Management					---	
Daily and Final Cleaning	Building	1	LS	75,000.00	75,000.00	
Division 2 - Existing Conditions					---	\$ 228,405
Demolition and Structure Moving					---	\$ 228,405
Demolition					---	
Building Demolition		29,560	SFF	6.94	---	
Core Drill, 3" Round, in Elevated Slab	Building	19	EA	450.00	8,550.00	
Opening, 4" x 12", in Elevated Slab	Building	19	EA	375.00	7,125.00	
Roof Penetrations, MEP	Building	1	LS	2,500.00	2,500.00	
Demo Exterior Door, 3x7 or Similar	Building	3	EA	150.00	450.00	
Demo Exterior Door, 4x7(PR) or Similar	Building	1	EA	250.00	250.00	
Demo Exterior Egress Stairs, 16'-0" Long/Platform, 4'-8" x 5'-4"	Building	1	EA	1,000.00	1,000.00	
Demo Exterior Egress Stairs, 7'-0" x 15'-6", 4 EA Flights, 2 EA Landings	Building	1	EA	1,500.00	1,500.00	
Demo Exterior Storefront, East	Building	440	SF	7.50	3,300.00	
Demo Exterior Storefront, West	Building	432	SF	7.50	3,240.00	
Demo Exterior Wall for New Louver(s)	Building	4	EA	850.00	3,400.00	
Demo Exterior Wall for New Elevator Door Opening/Connection, Salvage Brick	Building	3	EA	750.00	2,250.00	
Demo Interior Door, 2x7 or Similar	Building	2	EA	75.00	150.00	
Demo Interior Door, 3x7 or Similar	Building	107	EA	125.00	13,375.00	
Demo Interior Door, 6x7(PR) or Similar	Building	19	EA	225.00	4,275.00	
Demo Interior Partition	Building	3,631	LF	20.00	72,620.00	
Interior Demolition - Finishes, Fittings, MEP Systems	Building	29,908	SF	2.50	74,770.08	
Demo Exterior Windows - BY OTHERS					---	
Window, 12'-6" x 5'-6" Demo	Building	5	EA		---	
Window, 3'-3" x 3'-3" Demo	Building	2	EA		---	
Window, 3'-3" x 5'-6" Demo	Building	2	EA		---	
Window, 6'-0" x 4'-6" Demo	Building	5	EA		---	
Window, 6'-4" x 3'-9" Demo	Building	3	EA		---	
Window, 6'-4" x 5'-6" Demo, at Future Elevator	Building	2	EA		---	
Window, 6'-4" x 5'-6" Demo	Building	67	EA		---	
Demo Exterior Egress Stair Assembly	Building	1	EA	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Demo Exterior Concrete Stairs, at Egress Stairs	Building	1	EA	500.00	500.00	
Remove Existing Mailbox Unit, Salvage and Return to Owner	Building	1	EA	750.00	750.00	
Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials					---	
Load, Haul, and Dispose of Demolition Materials Offsite	Building	75	LOAD	300.00	22,500.00	
Load, Haul, and Dispose of Demolition Materials Offsite	Site	3	LOAD	300.00	900.00	
Facility Remediation					---	\$ 0
Asbestos Remediation					---	
Abatement - BY OTHERS or NIC	Building				---	
Division 3 - Concrete					---	\$ 92,625
Concrete					---	\$ 5,000
Maintenance of Concrete					---	
Repair Spawled Concrete at Below Grade Walls	Building	1	LS	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Cast-in-Place Concrete					---	\$ 86,475
Structural Concrete					---	
Elevator Pit 3/S-301w/Sump Pit 4-5/S-301; 10'-3" x 8'-8" Base	Building	1	LS	8,500.00	8,500.00	
Mechanical Equipment Pads and Concrete Curbs, Interior	Building	1	LS	2,500.00	2,500.00	
Concrete Structural Repairs/Modifications as Required	Building	1	LS	60,000.00	60,000.00	
Pier, at Elevator Foundation	Building	6	EA	1,850.00	11,100.00	
Footing at Elevator Walls	Building	35	LF	125.00	4,375.00	
Cast Decks and Underlayment					---	\$ 1,150
Concrete Topping					---	
Concrete Fill, 1/2", at 117 Community Restroom	Building	230	SF	5.00	1,150.00	
Division 4 - Masonry					---	\$ 123,565
Masonry					---	\$ 69,760
Common Work Results for Masonry					---	
New Filled Hollow Tile in Existing Opening to Match Existing Painted Finish	Building	238	SF	20.00	4,760.00	
Exterior Masonry Repairs/Modifications as Required	Building	1	LS	50,000.00	50,000.00	
Repairs/Modifications at Window Frame Openings	Building	1	LS	15,000.00	15,000.00	
Unit Masonry					---	\$ 25,115
Clay Unit Masonry					---	
Face Brick Veneer (Over CMU) at Elevator Tower	Building	359	SF	17.50	6,282.50	
Face Brick Veneer on Metal Studs, West, at Window E	Building	77	SF	26.50	2,040.50	
Patch and Repair Exterior Brick at Elevator Tower	Building	1	LS	2,000.00	2,000.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
Concrete Unit Masonry					---	
CMU Masonry Shaftwall at Elevator	Building	1,286	SF	11.50	14,791.88	
Manufactured Masonry					---	\$ 28,690
Cast Stone Masonry					---	
Painted Cast Stone Sill and Trim, at Louver, 4"	Building	54	LF	27.50	1,485.00	
Cast Stone Features, at Elevator	Building	63	SF	35.00	2,205.00	
Cast Stone Features, at Elevator - Enhancements	Building	1	LS	25,000.00	25,000.00	
Division 5 - Metals					---	\$ 46,546
Structural Metal Framing					---	\$ 21,420
Structural Steel Framing					---	
Beam/Joist Framing, at Elevator	Building	83	LF	90.00	7,470.00	
Roof Edge Angle, at Elevator	Building	54	LF	20.00	1,080.00	
Roof Framing, at Elevator	Building	187	SF	10.00	1,870.00	
Lintel Modifications	Building	1	LS	3,000.00	3,000.00	
Structural Modifications for Elevator Installation	Building	1	LS	8,000.00	8,000.00	
Metal Decking					---	\$ 701
Steel Decking					---	
Metal Roof Deck, at Elevator	Building	234	SF	3.00	701.25	
Metal Fabrications					---	\$ 20,175
Metal Railings					---	
New Metal Railing, Match Campus Standard, East, at 3x7 Entry	Building	55	LF	185.00	10,175.00	
New Metal Railing, Match Campus Standard, West, at 3x7 Entry	Building	1	LS	10,000.00	10,000.00	
Decorative Metal					---	\$ 4,250
Decorative Metal Castings					---	
Restore Existing Ornamental Grilles, East	Building	5	EA	850.00	4,250.00	
Division 6 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites					---	\$ 102,345
Wood, Plastics, and Composites					---	\$ 64,670
Common Work Results for Wood, Plastics, and Composites					---	
Miscellaneous Wood Blocking	Building	1	LS	50,000.00	50,000.00	
Gap Closure/Repairs at Soffit	Building	652	LF	22.50	14,670.00	
Finish Carpentry					---	\$ 35,675
Millwork					---	
Millwork - Base Cabinets w/Solid Surface Countertop, at HD Kitchen	Building	17	LF	325.00	5,525.00	
Millwork - Base Cabinets w/Solid Surface Countertop, at Lobby	Building	6	LF	350.00	2,100.00	
Millwork - Base Cabinets, at Master Bath	Building	7	LF	325.00	2,275.00	
Millwork - Kitchen Island, 5'-0" Wide	Building	11	LF	500.00	5,500.00	
Millwork - Lavatory Counter w/Solid Surface Countertop	Building	42	LF	185.00	7,770.00	
Millwork - Reception Desk w/Base Cabinets w/Solid Surface Countertop	Building	12	LF	475.00	5,700.00	
Millwork - Upper Cabinets, at HD Kitchen	Building	13	LF	150.00	1,950.00	
Adjustable Shelving, at Custodian	Building	3	LF	100.00	300.00	
Adjustable Shelving, at HD Laundry	Building	7	LF	150.00	1,050.00	
Adjustable Shelving, at HD Pantry	Building	4	LF	200.00	800.00	
Adjustable Shelving, at Storage	Building	10	LF	150.00	1,500.00	
Shelf and Clothes Rod, at Closet	Building	17	LF	15.00	255.00	
Shelving at Master Bath	Building	2	LF	100.00	200.00	
Shelving w/Epoxy Paint at Master Closet	Building	3	LF	250.00	750.00	
Architectural Woodwork					---	\$ 2,000
Ornamental Woodwork					---	
Architectural Wood Brackets, at Elevator	Building	1	LS	2,000.00	2,000.00	
Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection					---	\$ 232,921
Dampproofing and Waterproofing					---	\$ 5,000
Sheet Waterproofing					---	
Repair Below-Grade Waterproofing, Assumes Limited Scope	Building	1	LS	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Thermal Protection					---	\$ 198,482
Thermal Insulation					---	
Insulation, Crawl Space, Underside of Floor Deck; R-13 Rigid Board or Similar		11,841	SF	3.40	---	
Sheating, Exterior, 5/8"	Building	11,841	SF	1.55	18,353.55	
Rigid Insulation, 2-1/2"	Building	11,841	SF	1.85	21,905.85	
Insulation, Inside Face of Exterior Walls		14,595	SF	6.75	---	
Zee Furring, Composite	Building	14,595	SF	4.50	65,677.50	
Spray Foam Insulation, 1" Thick, R-6 or Similar	Building	14,595	SF	2.25	32,838.75	
Insulation, Underside of Roof Deck, Spray Foam Insulation, 5" Thick, R-30 or Similar	Building	13,268	SF	4.50	59,706.00	
Flashing and Sheet Metal					---	\$ 21,939
Sheet Metal Roofing					---	
Standing Seam Metal Roof and Cricket, at Elevator 3:12 Slope	Building	308	SF	22.50	6,939.00	
Minor Repairs at Copper Roof	Building	1	LS	7,500.00	7,500.00	
Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim					---	
Repair Flashings at Plumbing Pipe Penetrations	Building	1	LS	7,500.00	7,500.00	
Roof and Wall Specialties and Accessories					---	\$ 7,500
Roof Specialties					---	
Repair Leaking Downspouts and Gutters	Building	1	LS	6,000.00	6,000.00	
New or Replaced Downspout, Tie Into Drainage Pipe	Building	2	EA	750.00	1,500.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
Division 8 - Openings					---	\$ 516,946
Doors and Frames					---	\$ 256,600
Doors and Frames, Hardware					---	
DOOR - 1'-6" X 6'-0", TYPE G	Building	4	EA	900.00	3,600.00	
DOOR - 1'-6" X 6'-0", TYPE G, HM, HM FINISH, HM, PT FINISH, 203 HARDWARE	Building	2	EA	900.00	1,800.00	
DOOR - 1'-6" X 6'-0", TYPE G, HM, PT FINISH, HM, PT FINISH, 203 HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	900.00	900.00	
DOOR - 1'-6" X 6'-0", TYPE G, HM, PT FINISH, HM, PT FINISH, 503S HARDWARE	Building	2	EA	900.00	1,800.00	
DOOR - 2'-10" X 6'-10", TYPE PD, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, U903 HARDWARE, POCKET DOOR	Building	1	EA	1,800.00	1,800.00	
DOOR - 2'-10" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, U303 HARDWARE	Building	4	EA	1,450.00	5,800.00	
DOOR - 2'-6" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 731W HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,350.00	1,350.00	
DOOR - 2'-8" X 7'-0", TYPE BF, WD, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL	Building	1	EA	1,500.00	1,500.00	
DOOR - 2'-8" X 7'-0", TYPE BF, WD, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, U900 HARDWARE, BIFOLD DOOR - 2 PANEL	Building	2	EA	1,500.00	3,000.00	
DOOR - 2'-8" X 7'-0", TYPE BF, WD, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, U901 HARDWARE, BIFOLD DOOR - 2 PANEL	Building	1	EA	1,500.00	1,500.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 6'-8", TYPE BF, WD, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, U900 HARDWARE, BIFOLD DOOR - 2 PANEL	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE 104, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 201 HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 60 MIN RATING, 731RW HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 60 MIN RATING, C715 HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 60 MIN RATING, D725R HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 60 MIN RATING, U105PD HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	1,700.00	1,700.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 207 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	1,700.00	1,700.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 301RY HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	3	EA	1,700.00	5,100.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 407R HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	3	EA	1,700.00	5,100.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 507 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	2	EA	1,700.00	3,400.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, C201 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	1,700.00	1,700.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, C201C HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	1,700.00	1,700.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, C207 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	1,700.00	1,700.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, U001 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	66	EA	1,700.00	112,200.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, U001PY HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	4	EA	1,700.00	6,800.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, U501 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	1,700.00	1,700.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE HG, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, 101 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	2,050.00	2,050.00	
DOOR - 3'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE HG, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, C201 HARDWARE, PROVIDE 12" KICK PLATE	Building	1	EA	2,050.00	2,050.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE 47, WD, PAINT FINISH, FRAME TYPE B, HOLLOW METAL, PAINT FINISH, 200C HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	2,250.00	2,250.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 201CW HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 201W HARDWARE	Building	7	EA	1,850.00	12,950.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 501W HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE LP, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, CK209CW HARDWARE	Building	2	EA	1,850.00	3,700.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE NL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 45 MIN RATING, 201CW HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,925.00	1,925.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE NL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 45 MIN RATING, 731RW HARDWARE	Building	4	EA	1,925.00	7,700.00	
DOOR - 4'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE NL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 45 MIN RATING, 731W HARDWARE	Building	2	EA	1,925.00	3,850.00	
DOOR - 4'-1" X 7'-0", TYPE HD, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 205W HARDWARE	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
DOOR - 4'-9 1/2" X 4'-0", TYPE HD, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE YES, HM, PT FINISH, 60 MIN RATING, D714M HARDWARE	Building	1	PR	2,750.00	2,750.00	
DOOR - 5'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE BF, WD, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE DBL, U901 HARDWARE, BIFOLD DOOR - 4 PANEL	Building	1	EA	2,750.00	2,750.00	
DOOR - 5'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 200C HARDWARE	Building	2	PR	2,975.00	5,950.00	
DOOR - 5'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE YES, HM, PT FINISH, 60 MIN RATING, D714M HARDWARE	Building	1	PR	3,075.00	3,075.00	
DOOR - 6'-0" X 7'-0", TYPE FL, WD, PL FINISH, FRAME TYPE DBL, HM, PT FINISH, 20 MIN RATING, 710R HARDWARE	Building	1	PR	3,100.00	3,100.00	
DOOR - 6'-0" X 7'-5", TYPE SF, AL, AN FINISH, FRAME TYPE SF, AL, FINISH, C714AT HARDWARE, ALUMINUM STOREFRONT	Building	2	PR	6,500.00	13,000.00	
Door Sidelites SLa and SLb	Building	1	ALLOW	7,500.00	7,500.00	
Specialty Doors and Frames					---	\$ 7,250
Access Doors and Panels					---	
DOOR - 2'-6" X 6'-0", TYPE AP, HM, PT FINISH, FRAME TYPE SGL, 90 MIN RATING, 201 HARDWARE, CHASE ACCESS PANEL	Building	1	EA	900.00	900.00	
Coiling Doors and Grilles					---	
DOOR(SG) - 12'-0" X 7'-2", TYPE SG, AL, AL, 1 HARDWARE, PUSH-UP SECURITY GRILLE	Building	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00	
DOOR(CG) - 3'-0" X 4'-2", TYPE CL, AL, AL, 1 HARDWARE, PUSH-UP COILING GRILLE	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
Entrances, Storefronts, and Curtain Walls					---	\$ 21,096
Entrances and Storefronts					---	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-1, 8' 6-9/128" x 8'-6"	Building	1	EA	3,281.85	3,281.85	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-2, 6'-1" x 8'-6"	Building	2	EA	2,325.60	4,651.20	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-3, 5' 8-57/64" x 8'-10"	Building	1	EA	2,284.76	2,284.76	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-4, 9' 6-3/4" x 8'-10"	Building	1	EA	3,806.61	3,806.61	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-5, 2'-3" x 6' 4-1/2"; Excludes 6x7(PR) Doors	Building	1	EA	650.03	650.03	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-6, 8' 3-1/4" x 8'-10"	Building	1	EA	3,309.93	3,309.93	
Exterior Storefront Type SF-7, 9' 8-1/128" x 8'-10"	Building	1	EA	3,111.25	3,111.25	
Windows					---	\$ 205,400
Metal Windows					---	
Exterior Window Type A, 6' 2-1/4" x 4' 2-7/8"	Building	10	EA	1,860.00	18,600.00	
Exterior Window Type B, 6' 2-1/4" x 5' 3-1/4"	Building	73	EA	2,350.00	171,550.00	
Exterior Window Type C, 3' 1-1/8" x 3' 2-5/8"	Building	2	EA	750.00	1,500.00	
Exterior Window Type D, 3' 1-1/4" x 5' 3-1/4"	Building	9	EA	1,200.00	10,800.00	
Exterior Window Type E, 3' 1-1/4" x 4' 2-7/8"	Building	1	EA	950.00	950.00	
Interior Window Type F, 4'-2" x 4'-2"	Building	1	EA	1,250.00	1,250.00	
Interior Window Type G, 2'-6" x 4'-2"	Building	1	EA	750.00	750.00	
Louvers and Vents					---	\$ 26,600
Louvers					---	
New Pre-Finished/Bronze Metal Louver, 5'-10" x 4'-0" East and West	Building	4	EA	1,650.00	6,600.00	
Grilles and Metal Features, at Elevator - Enhancements	Building	1	LS	20,000.00	20,000.00	
Division 9 - Finishes					---	\$ 897,670
Finishes					---	\$ 32,061
Common Work Results for Finishes					---	
Plywood (40%), PT-1 - 6 Paint on Walls (60%)	Building	15,867	SF	1.80	28,560.60	
Transition Strips, Floor	Building	1	ALLOW	3,500.00	3,500.00	
Plaster and Gypsum Board					---	\$ 366,052
Plaster and Gypsum Board Assemblies					---	
Interior Partition, Type A1.1/B3.0, Corridors, w/High Impact Gypsum Board	Building	12,307	SF	4.75	58,458.25	
Interior Partition, Type B3.0	Building	12,429	SF	4.25	52,823.25	
Interior Partition, Type B3.1	Building	42	SF	4.40	184.80	
Interior Partition, Type B6.0	Building	1,062	SF	5.00	5,310.00	
Interior Partition, Type B6.1	Building	249	SF	5.40	1,344.60	
Interior Partition, Type F0, Perimeter and on Existing Wall	Building	8,845	SF	1.25	11,056.25	
Interior Partition, Type F1, Perimeter and on Existing Wall	Building	3,431	SF	1.75	6,004.25	
Interior Partition, Type F2	Building	190	SF	2.50	475.00	
Interior Partition, Type F3	Building	2,716	SF	2.75	7,469.00	
Interior Partition, Type F6	Building	74	SF	3.00	222.00	
Interior Partition, Type N3	Building	89	SF	3.50	311.50	
Interior Partition, Type N6	Building	827	SF	4.25	3,514.75	
Interior Partition, Type S3.1	Building	741	SF	6.00	4,446.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
Interior Partition, Type TBD	Building	6,190	SF	4.00	24,760.00	
Column Wrap, Large	Building	10	EA	400.00	4,000.00	
Column Wrap, Small	Building	145	EA	275.00	39,875.00	
Painted Gypsum Board Ceilings	Building	17,035	SF	7.50	127,762.50	
Furrdown, 1" Tall	Building	19	LF	3.00	57.00	
Furrdown, 2" Tall	Building	143	LF	3.00	429.00	
Furrdown, 3" Tall	Building	82	LF	3.00	246.00	
Furrdown, 4" Tall	Building	30	LF	6.00	180.00	
Furrdown, 6" Tall	Building	78	LF	6.00	468.00	
Furrdown, 8" Tall	Building	58	LF	6.00	348.00	
Furrdown, 12" Tall	Building	24	LF	6.00	144.00	
Furrdown, 1'-2" Tall	Building	18	LF	8.00	144.00	
Furrdown, 1'-4" Tall	Building	47	LF	10.00	470.00	
Furrdown, at Bed Room, Typical	Building	724	LF	6.00	4,344.00	
Portland Cement Plastering					---	
New Stucco Trim and Sill, at Windows, 4", East and West Only	Building	254	LF	15.00	3,810.00	
Stucco (on CMU) at Elevator	Building	134	SF	12.50	1,675.00	
Stucco on Existing Exterior Wall, at Windows	Building	260	SF	22.00	5,720.00	
Tiling					---	\$ 115,828
Thin-Set Tiling					---	
Tile at Shower	Building	11	EA	2,500.00	27,500.00	
Tile at Roll-In Shower	Building	13	EA	3,000.00	39,000.00	
Tile on Floors	Building	146	SF	11.00	1,606.00	
Tile on Floors, at Lobby	Building	2,131	SF	13.00	27,703.00	
Tile Base	Building	75	LF	12.50	937.50	
Wall Tile, at Restrooms	Building	1,501	SF	11.50	17,261.50	
Wall Tile, at Kitchen, HD Kitchen	Building	91	SF	20.00	1,820.00	
Ceilings					---	\$ 29,333
Acoustical Ceilings					---	
ACT-1 Acoustical Ceiling Tile	Building	7,345	SF	3.40	24,973.00	
ACT-2 Acoustical Ceiling Tile, Laundry Room	Building	263	SF	4.00	1,052.00	
Specialty Ceilings					---	
PL-1 Plastic Laminate on Ceilings, at Lobby	Building	189	SF	17.50	3,307.50	
Flooring					---	\$ 137,094
Flooring Treatment					---	
CONC-1 Sealed Concrete Floors	Building	6,468	SF	3.50	22,638.00	
Specialty Flooring					---	
RF-1 Rubber Tile, RF-2 Rubber Treads at Stairs	Building	969	SF	10.00	9,690.00	
Resilient Flooring					---	
MCT-1 Mamoleum Composite Tile Flooring	Building	11,661	SF	4.50	52,474.50	
VP-1 Vinyl Plank	Building	886	SF	6.60	5,847.60	
Fluid-Applied Flooring					---	
EPX-1 Epoxy Flooring	Building	2,365	SF	15.00	35,475.00	
EPX-1 Integral Epoxy Wall Base	Building	708	LF	8.00	5,664.00	
Carpeting					---	
CPT-1.3 Carpet	Building	152	SY	35.00	5,304.44	
Wall Finishes					---	\$ 50,318
Masonry and Stone Facing					---	
BK-1 Face Brick Veneer on Interior Walls	Building	1,425	SF	15.00	21,375.00	
Special Wall Surfacing					---	
WB-1 Wall Base	Building	7,496	LF	3.50	26,236.00	
WB-X Wall Base	Building	302	LF	4.50	1,359.00	
FRP-1 Fiberglass Reinforced Panel on Walls	Building	385	SF	3.50	1,347.50	
Painting and Coating					---	\$ 166,986
Painting					---	
Paint Existing Cast Stone (or Similar) Trim and Sill, at Windows, 4"	Building	1,923	LF	4.00	7,692.00	
Paint Existing Exterior Railing, North	Building	1	LS	750.00	750.00	
Paint Existing Hollow Clay Tile and Rubbed Concrete	Building	10,478	SF	4.00	41,912.00	
Paint East Entry Structure and Railings	Building	1	LS	7,500.00	7,500.00	
Paint West Entry Structure and Railings	Building	1	LS	3,000.00	3,000.00	
PT-1 - 6 Paint on Walls	Building	89,133	SF	1.05	93,590.12	
PT-7 - 8 Epoxy Paint on Walls	Building	1,068	SF	7.50	8,010.00	
Exposed Ceiling, say Painted Deck/Structure	Building	2,266	SF	2.00	4,532.00	
Division 10 - Specialties					---	\$ 113,749
Specialties					---	\$ 25,425
Common Work Results for Specialties					---	
Window Sills, Solid Surface	Building	565	LF	45.00	25,425.00	
Information Specialties					---	\$ 28,954
Visual Display Surfaces					---	
Tackboards	Building	1	LS	3,000.00	3,000.00	
Whiteboards at Study Spaces	Building	1	LS	5,000.00	5,000.00	
Display Cases					---	
Display Case	Building	1	EA	6,000.00	6,000.00	
Signage					---	
Interior Signage	Building	29,908	SFF	0.50	14,954.02	
Interior Specialties					---	\$ 47,020
Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories					---	
TA-1 Multiple Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser	Building	18	EA	135.00	2,430.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
TA-2 Soap Dispenser - OFCI	Building	17	EA	25.00	425.00	
TA-3/TA-3B Paper Towel Dispenser/Recess Kit - OFCI	Building	14	EA	150.00	2,100.00	
TA-4 Welded-Frame Mirror, 24" x 36"	Building	26	EA	185.00	4,810.00	
TA-5 Grab Bar Set	Building	12	EA	110.00	1,320.00	
TA-6 Double Robe Hook	Building	13	EA	45.00	585.00	
TA-7 Toilet Partition, Floor-Mounted	Building	23	EA	950.00	21,850.00	
TA-9 Shower Rod and Curtain, 48"	Building	8	EA	250.00	2,000.00	
TA-10 Shower Rod and Curtain, 80"	Building	6	EA	350.00	2,100.00	
TA-11 Single Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser	Building	1	EA	85.00	85.00	
TA-12 Towel Bar	Building	2	EA	250.00	500.00	
TA-13 Medicine Cabinet	Building	1	EA	650.00	650.00	
TA-14 Towel Ring	Building	1	EA	45.00	45.00	
TA-15 Robe Hook	Building	2	EA	45.00	90.00	
TA-16 Mop and Broom Rack w/6 EA Slots	Building	3	EA	185.00	555.00	
TA-19 at Student Room Closet	Building	96	EA	45.00	4,320.00	
TA-19 at Student Room Closet, ADA	Building	4	EA	45.00	180.00	
Hand Shower	Building	7	EA	425.00	2,975.00	
Safety Specialties						\$ 2,850
Fire Protection Specialties						
Fire Extinguisher Cabinet, Semi-Recessed / Fire Extinguisher	Building	6	EA	475.00	2,850.00	
Storage Specialties						\$ 9,500
Postal Specialties						
Mailboxes, 4x5 (28), 140 EA total	Building	1	EA	9,500.00	9,500.00	
Division 11 - Equipment						\$ 10,950
Equipment						\$ 0
Operation and Maintenance of Equipment						
Common Work Results for Equipment						
Laundry Equipment - BY OWNER	Building					
Commercial Equipment						\$ 0
Commercial Laundry and Dry Cleaning Equipment						
Laundry Equipment - OFOI	Building					
Residential Equipment						\$ 10,950
Residential Appliances						
Appliance - Refrigerator, at HD Kitchen	Building	1	EA	2,000.00	2,000.00	
Appliance - Refrigerator, at Kitchen	Building	1	EA	2,000.00	2,000.00	
Appliance - Microwave	Building	1	EA	600.00	600.00	
Appliance - Wall Oven	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
Appliance -Washer/Dryer, at Residence Director Apartment	Building	1	EA	3,000.00	3,000.00	
Vent Hood	Building	1	EA	1,500.00	1,500.00	
Foodservice Equipment						\$ 0
Food Dispensing Equipment						
Vending Equipment - BY OWNER or NIC	Building					
Division 12 - Furnishings						\$ 30,000
Window Treatments						\$ 30,000
Window Blinds						
WT-1 Faux Wood Blinds; at Student Resident Rooms and Student Lounge	Building	1	ALLOW	30,000.00	30,000.00	
Furniture						\$ 0
Institutional Furniture						
FF&E, Beds, Desks, etc. - BY OWNER or NIC	Building					
Division 14 - Conveying Equipment						\$ 120,000
Elevators						\$ 120,000
Electric Traction Elevators						
Elevator, 3-Stop, Machine-Roomless, Hydraulic w/Voice Annunciator	Building	1	EA	120,000.00	120,000.00	
Division 21 - Fire Suppression						\$ 172,029
Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems						\$ 152,029
Fire-Suppression Standpipes						
New Fire Riser, Wet Type Class I Standpipe System	Building	1	EA	50,000.00	50,000.00	
Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems						
Sprinkler System	Building	29,908	SFF	2.40	71,779.27	
Sprinkler System, at Attic	Building	11,000	SFF	2.75	30,250.00	
Fire Pumps						\$ 20,000
Centrifugal Fire Pumps						
Fire Sprinkler Booster Pump	Building	1	LS	20,000.00	20,000.00	
Division 22 - Plumbing						\$ 452,533
Plumbing						\$ 293,475
Common Work Results for Plumbing						
Plumbing Systems; Domestic Water and Sanitary Sewer	Building	29,908	SFF	7.50	224,310.23	
Plumbing Demolition	Building	29,560	SFF	1.50	44,340.00	
Demo Plumbing Fixture	Building	91	EA	75.00	6,825.00	
Demo Shower	Building	36	EA	500.00	18,000.00	
Plumbing Piping and Pumps						\$ 92,508
Facility Water Distribution						
Domestic Water Booster Pump	Building	1	EA	10,000.00	10,000.00	
Double Check Backflow Preventer	Building	1	EA	5,800.00	5,800.00	
Facility Sanitary Sewerage						
2" Sanitary Line	Building	11	LF	28.00	308.00	
2" Sanitary Line From Elevator Sump Pump	Building	5	LF	28.00	140.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
4" Sanitary Line	Building	535	LF	42.00	22,470.00	
6" Sanitary Line	Building	255	LF	58.00	14,790.00	
Duplex Condensate Pump/Receiver	Building	1	EA	15,000.00	15,000.00	
Elevator Sump Pump	Building	1	EA	4,000.00	4,000.00	
Replace Sanitary Sewage Piping at Crawl Space	Building	1	ALLOW	20,000.00	20,000.00	
Plumbing Fixtures					---	\$ 66,550
Commercial Plumbing Fixtures					---	
2 Way 6" Grade Cleanout	Building	2	EA	385.00	770.00	
Cleanout	Building	1	EA	285.00	285.00	
Floor Drain w/ TP 3"	Building	19	EA	950.00	18,050.00	
Floor Sink w/ Trap Primer 3"	Building	1	EA	1,200.00	1,200.00	
GCO, 6" Grade Cleanout	Building	3	EA	365.00	1,095.00	
LA Lavatory	Building	17	EA	550.00	9,350.00	
MS Mop Sink	Building	1	EA	800.00	800.00	
Oil Interceptor	Building	1	EA	8,500.00	8,500.00	
SHA Shower	Building	10	EA	950.00	9,500.00	
SHB Shower	Building	3	EA	1,150.00	3,450.00	
WCA Water Closet	Building	10	EA	900.00	9,000.00	
WCB Water Closet	Building	3	EA	900.00	2,700.00	
Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers					---	
Electric Water Cooler	Building	1	EA	1,850.00	1,850.00	
Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)					---	\$ 1,260,189
Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)					---	\$ 508,486
Common Work Results for HVAC					---	
Mechanical Demolition	Building	29,560	SFF	2.50	73,900.00	
HVAC Systems, Additional	Building	29,908	SFF	4.50	134,586.14	
MEP Contingency	Building	1	LS	300,000.00	300,000.00	
HVAC Piping and Pumps					---	\$ 176,964
Hydronic Piping and Pumps					---	
Heating Water Piping to Pumps, say 4"	Building	161	LF	120.00	19,320.00	
Heating Water Piping to FCU's	Building	29,908	SFF	1.50	44,862.00	
HWP-1, Heating Water Pump	Building	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00	
HWP-2, Heating Water Pump	Building	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00	
Chilled Water Piping to FCU's, say 4"	Building	216	LF	120.00	25,920.00	
Chilled Water Piping to FCU's	Building	29,908	SFF	1.50	44,862.00	
CHP-1, Chilled Water Pump	Building	1	EA	6,500.00	6,500.00	
CHP-2, Chilled Water Pump	Building	1	EA	6,500.00	6,500.00	
Hot Water Storage Tank, 500 gal, 125 psi	Building	1	EA	12,000.00	12,000.00	
Master Mixing Valve in Mechanical Room	Building	1	EA	8,000.00	8,000.00	
HVAC Air Distribution					---	\$ 258,889
HVAC Ducts and Casings					---	
Ductwork, Galvanized, Round and Rectangular	Building	21,200	LBS	8.50	180,200.00	
Flex Duct, Various Sizes	Building	1	LS	3,268.00	3,268.00	
Air Duct Accessories					---	
Diffuser A, 125 CFM	Building	2	EA	125.00	250.00	
Diffuser A1, 50-125 CFM	Building	2	EA	85.00	170.00	
Diffuser B3, 0-150 CFM	Building	2	EA	125.00	250.00	
Diffuser B3, 300-440 CFM	Building	16	EA	175.00	2,800.00	
Diffuser C, 185-250 CFM	Building	34	EA	150.00	5,100.00	
Fire Damper	Building	8	EA	3,500.00	28,000.00	
RA Grille B1	Building	3	EA	85.00	255.00	
Air Duct Accessories, Additional	Building	29,908	SFF	0.50	14,954.02	
Special Exhaust Systems					---	
EF-1 Exhaust Fan	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
EF-2 Exhaust Fan	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
EF-3 Exhaust Fan	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
EF-4 Exhaust Fan	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00	
HVAC and Exhaust Fan Systems, Additional	Building	29,908	SFF	0.50	14,954.02	
Air Terminal Units					---	
VAV-1, 750 CFM	Building	1	EA	1,687.50	1,687.50	
Central Heating Equipment					---	\$ 35,000
Heat Exchangers for HVAC					---	
HX-1, Steam to Hot Water Converter, say 120 GPM	Building	1	EA	35,000.00	35,000.00	
Central HVAC Equipment					---	\$ 110,000
Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units					---	
AHU-1, 3480 CFM	Building	1	EA	50,000.00	50,000.00	
Packaged Outdoor HVAC Equipment					---	
OAHU-1, 2500 CFM	Building	1	EA	30,000.00	30,000.00	
OAHU-2, 2500 CFM	Building	1	EA	30,000.00	30,000.00	
Decentralized HVAC Equipment					---	\$ 170,850
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment					---	
AC-1/CU-1, 1468 CFM,	Building	1	EA	17,500.00	17,500.00	
AC-2/CU-2, 907 CFM	Building	1	EA	12,500.00	12,500.00	
AC-3, 497 CFM	Building	1	EA	7,500.00	7,500.00	
AC-4, 1706 CFM	Building	1	EA	18,500.00	18,500.00	
Convection Heating and Cooling Units					---	
FCU-1-10	Building	1	EA	1,500.00	1,500.00	
FCU-A, 330 CFM	Building	63	EA	1,500.00	94,500.00	

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost	
FCU-B, 100 CFM	Building	1	EA	900.00	900.00		
FCU-C, 1000 CFM	Building	2	EA	2,200.00	4,400.00		
FCU-D, 500 CFM	Building	3	EA	1,250.00	3,750.00		
FCU-E, 800 CFM	Building	1	EA	1,650.00	1,650.00		
FCU-F, 1125 CFM	Building	1	EA	2,250.00	2,250.00		
FCU	Building	1	EA	1,400.00	1,400.00		
Radiant Heating Units					---		
UH-1 Unit Heater, Hydronic	Building	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00		
Division 25 - Integrated Automation						---	\$ 167,920
Integrated Automation Facility Controls						---	\$ 167,920
Integrated Automation Control of HVAC					---		
DDC - BAS Networked to Existing Buildings	Building	29,908	SFF	5.00	149,540.15		
Thermostat	Building	68	EA	185.00	12,580.00		
DDC4 Panel	Building	1	EA	1,450.00	1,450.00		
DDC5 Panel	Building	1	EA	1,450.00	1,450.00		
DDC6 Panel	Building	1	EA	1,450.00	1,450.00		
DDC7 Panel	Building	1	EA	1,450.00	1,450.00		
Division 26 - Electrical						---	\$ 965,594
Electrical						---	\$ 317,990
Common Work Results for Electrical					---		
Electrical Demolition	Building	29,560	SFF	3.00	88,680.00		
Remove Entire Electrical Distribution Downstream of Main Switchgear	Building	1	EA	5,500.00	5,500.00		
Primary Conduit and Conductor	Building	29,908	SFF	2.96	---		
Feeder From Switchgear to Elevator Shunt Trip (1504)	Building	225	LF	26.25	5,906.25		
Feeder From Switchgear to HD1 (1004)	Building	227	LF	25.25	5,731.75		
Feeder From Switchgear to L1A (2254)	Building	36	LF	48.50	1,746.00		
Feeder From Switchgear to L1B (2254)	Building	177	LF	48.50	8,584.50		
Feeder From Switchgear to L2A (2254)	Building	150	LF	48.50	7,275.00		
Feeder From Switchgear to L2B (2254)	Building	190	LF	48.50	9,215.00		
Feeder From Switchgear to L3A (2254)	Building	185	LF	48.50	8,972.50		
Feeder From Switchgear to L3B (2254)	Building	224	LF	48.50	10,864.00		
Feeder From Switchgear to SPD (1004)	Building	15	LF	25.25	378.75		
Additional Feeders, TBD	Building	29,908	SFF	1.00	29,908.03		
Grounding, Equipment, Building, Steel, Water Line	Building	1	EA	3,200.00	3,200.00		
Meter	Building	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00		
Bussman Power Module For Elevator	Building	1	EA	1,750.00	1,750.00		
Consumption and Demand Meter at Main Switchboard	Building	1	EA	8,500.00	8,500.00		
Electrical Connection of Motor for Elevator	Building	1	EA	2,000.00	2,000.00		
Electrical Connection of Motor for OAU-1	Building	1	EA	3,500.00	3,500.00		
Electrical Connection of Motor for OAU-2	Building	1	EA	3,500.00	3,500.00		
Branch Wiring; Receptacles, Devices, and Lighting	Building	29,908	SFF	3.50	104,678.11		
Ceiling Fan	Building	3	EA	1,200.00	3,600.00		
Low-Voltage Electrical Distribution						---	\$ 143,979
Switchboards and Panelboards					---		
Panel HD1, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Panel L1A, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Panel L1B, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Panel L2A, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Panel L2B, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Panel L3A, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Panel L3B, 225A MCB, 120/208	Building	1	EA	6,300.00	6,300.00		
Power Distribution Units					---		
J Box, to Heat Exchanger	Building	1	EA	175.00	175.00		
J Box, to Heat Exchanger, to Domestic Water Heater	Building	1	EA	175.00	175.00		
J Box, to Hood	Building	1	EA	175.00	175.00		
J Box, to Water Cooler	Building	1	EA	175.00	175.00		
Receptacle, Duplex	Building	186	EA	150.00	27,900.00		
Receptacle, Duplex GFI	Building	47	EA	175.00	8,225.00		
Receptacle, Duplex GFI/WP	Building	1	EA	200.00	200.00		
Receptacle, Duplex TV	Building	3	EA	165.00	495.00		
Receptacle, Quad	Building	4	EA	200.00	800.00		
Receptacle, Quad-USB	Building	124	EA	225.00	27,900.00		
Receptacle, Simplex	Building	2	EA	125.00	250.00		
Receptacle, Special 120	Building	8	EA	135.00	1,080.00		
Switch - Disposal	Building	1	EA	125.00	125.00		
Switch - Hood	Building	2	EA	125.00	250.00		
Receptacles and Devices, Additional	Building	29,908	SFF	0.50	14,954.02		
Low-Voltage Circuit Protective Devices					---		
Surge Protection Device	Building	1	EA	2,000.00	2,000.00		
Low-Voltage Controllers					---		
VFD for OAU-1	Building	1	EA	3,500.00	3,500.00		
VFD for OAU-2	Building	1	EA	3,500.00	3,500.00		
VFDs for Pumping Systems	Building	1	LS	8,000.00	8,000.00		
Electrical and Cathodic Protection						---	\$ 37,385
Facility Lightning Protection					---		
Lightning Protection System	Building	29,908	SFF	1.25	37,385.04		

Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
Lighting					---	\$ 466,240
Interior Lighting					---	
Interior Lighting		29,908	SFF	12.86	---	
Light Fixture, A1	Building	134	EA	365.00	48,910.00	
Light Fixture, A2	Building	52	EA	300.00	15,600.00	
Light Fixture, A2 EC	Building	14	EA	335.00	4,690.00	
Light Fixture, D1	Building	130	EA	500.00	65,000.00	
Light Fixture, D2	Building	42	EA	600.00	25,200.00	
Light Fixture, D3	Building	128	EA	500.00	64,000.00	
Light Fixture, Elevator Pit	Building	2	EA	650.00	1,300.00	
Light Fixture, L1	Building	42	EA	400.00	16,800.00	
Light Fixture, L2	Building	1	EA	425.00	425.00	
Light Fixture, S1	Building	95	EA	850.00	80,750.00	
Light Fixture, ST1	Building	6	EA	400.00	2,400.00	
Light Fixture, V1	Building	37	EA	385.00	14,245.00	
Light Fixture, XE1	Building	13	EA	195.00	2,535.00	
Light Fixture, XE2	Building	6	EA	255.00	1,530.00	
Lighting Controls					---	
Occupancy Sensor, Ceiling Mounted	Building	15	EA	300.00	4,500.00	
Switch, 3 Way	Building	2	EA	165.00	330.00	
Switch, Dimmer	Building	66	EA	175.00	11,550.00	
Switch, Elevator Sump Pump	Building	1	EA	175.00	175.00	
Switch, OS Wall Mounted	Building	23	EA	225.00	5,175.00	
Switch, Single	Building	157	EA	125.00	19,625.00	
Lighting Features, at Elevator - Enhancements	Building	1	LS	75,000.00	75,000.00	
Exterior Lighting					---	
Exterior Wall Sconce	Building	1	LS	6,500.00	6,500.00	
Division 27 - Communications					---	\$ 136,180
Communications					---	\$ 136,180
Common Work Results for Communications					---	
Backbone Cabling Distribution / Communications Systems: Includes Cable TV, Telephone, and Data Ports (2 EA in EA Room)	Building	29,908	SFF	1.25	37,385.04	
Data Outlet	Building	124	EA	125.00	15,500.00	
Telephone Outlet, Elevator Pit	Building	1	EA	150.00	150.00	
1- 4" Conduit	Building	289	LF	28.00	8,092.00	
24"x24" NEMA Rated Hinged Pull Box	Building	1	EA	750.00	750.00	
3- 4" Conduit	Building	232	LF	84.00	19,488.00	
Data Outlet 1D	Building	140	EA	125.00	17,500.00	
Data Outlet 2D	Building	16	EA	135.00	2,160.00	
Data Outlet 4D	Building	2	EA	150.00	300.00	
Data Outlet Ceiling, For IP Camera	Building	9	EA	175.00	1,575.00	
Data Outlet For Wireless Access Point	Building	31	EA	185.00	5,735.00	
IDF Room	Building	2	EA	3,500.00	7,000.00	
J Hook Routing	Building	652	LF	7.50	4,890.00	
Ladder Tray 15"	Building	49	LF	22.00	1,078.00	
Ladder Tray 18"	Building	34	LF	28.00	952.00	
MDF Room	Building	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00	
TV Outlet	Building	73	EA	125.00	9,125.00	
Monitor(s), OFOI	Building	1	EA		---	
Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security					---	\$ 192,490
Electronic Safety and Security					---	\$ 93,254
Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security					---	
Security System, Access Control, Intrusion Detection, Electronic Surveillance	Building	29,908	SFF	0.50	14,954.02	
Camera Exterior	Building	2	EA	2,200.00	4,400.00	
Camera Interior	Building	9	EA	2,300.00	20,700.00	
Card Reader	Building	11	EA	1,300.00	14,300.00	
Door Position Sensor	Building	17	EA	1,100.00	18,700.00	
Emergency Duress Panic Button	Building	1	EA	1,500.00	1,500.00	
REX Request to Exit	Building	17	EA	1,100.00	18,700.00	
Electronic Detection and Alarm					---	\$ 99,236
Fire Detection and Alarm					---	
Fire Alarm, Addressable Intelligent Systems	Building	29,908	SFF	3.25	97,201.10	
Heat Detector	Building	4	EA	185.00	740.00	
Smoke Detector	Building	7	EA	185.00	1,295.00	
Division 31 - Earthwork					---	\$ 10,870
Earth Moving					---	\$ 10,870
Excavation and Fill					---	
Excavation at Elevator Pit	Building	1	LS	7,500.00	7,500.00	
Erosion and Sedimentation Controls					---	
Inlet Protection	Site	2	EA	800.00	1,600.00	
Silt Fence	Site	354	LF	5.00	1,770.00	
Division 32 - Exterior Improvements					---	\$ 38,213
Exterior Improvements					---	\$ 13,486
Site Demolition					---	
Demo Cooling Tower and Enclosure	Site	1	EA	10,500.00	10,500.00	
Demo Gravel	Site	107	SF	1.50	160.50	

**Texas State University
Statement of Probable Construction Costs
DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
Building Renovations and Site Development
50% Design Development: January, 2016**

Description	Category	Quantity	UM	Unit	Extended	Cost
Demo Handrails	Site	56	LF	15.00	840.00	
Demo Retaining Wall	Site	15	LF	50.00	750.00	
Demo Sidewalk	Site	52	SF	5.00	260.00	
Concrete Pad for Condensate Unit	Building	15	SF	30.00	450.00	
Sidewalk	Site	35	SF	15.00	525.00	
Bases, Ballasts, and Paving					---	\$ 480
Curbs and Gutters					---	
Curb and Gutter	Site	16	LF	30.00	480.00	
Planting					---	\$ 24,247
Planting Preparation					---	
Planting Bed	Site	4,417	SF	2.25	9,938.25	
Turf and Grasses					---	
Landscape Planting - Trees, TBD	Site	1	EA	10,000.00	10,000.00	
Tree Protection	Site	190	LF	8.00	1,520.00	
Turf	Site	6,198	SF	0.45	2,789.10	
Division 33 - Utilities					---	\$ 50,282
Utilities					---	\$ 1,155
Common Work Results for Utilities					---	
Trench Safety	Site	210	LF	2.00	420.00	
Trenching, Backfill, Compacting for Utilities	Site	210	LF	3.50	735.00	
Water Utilities					---	\$ 14,750
Water Utility Distribution Piping					---	
6" Domestic Water Line	Site	22	LF	100.00	2,200.00	
6" Fire Water Line	Site	48	LF	100.00	4,800.00	
Connect 6" Domestic to Existing Water Line	Site	1	EA	800.00	800.00	
Connect 6" Fire to Existing Water Line	Site	2	EA	800.00	1,600.00	
FDC Fire Department Connection - Water Line Connection	Site	1	EA	4,500.00	4,500.00	
Water Line Tee 6x6	Site	1	EA	850.00	850.00	
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities					---	\$ 13,665
Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping					---	
6" Waste Water Line	Site	66	LF	90.00	5,940.00	
6" Waste Water Line Under Retaining Wall	Site	29	LF	125.00	3,625.00	
Connect 6" Waste to Existing Line	Site	2	EA	550.00	1,100.00	
Wastewater Cleanout	Site	3	EA	1,000.00	3,000.00	
Storm Drainage Utilities					---	\$ 15,000
Storm Utility Drainage Piping					---	
Downspout, Area Drain, and Storm Drainage Repairs and Improvements	Site	1	LS	15,000.00	15,000.00	
Communications Utilities					---	\$ 5,712
Communications Distribution					---	
4-4" Communications Conduit	Site	51	LF	112.00	5,712.00	

TXST - Retama Renovations
50% Design Development Estimate

Project name	TXST - Retama Renovations
Client	Texas State Univ
Architect	KSQ
Estimator	zh
Labor rate table	Flynn 1 Labor rate
Equipment rate table	Standard Equipment
Job size	29908 sf
Duration	59 wks
Bid date	1/12/2015
Notes	Qualifications / Assumptions: - Updated per Cost Reconciliation - Include 2.0% Escalation Contingency - Includes \$10k Allowance for Mailbox - Includes \$17k Allowance for Window Shades & Coverings Exclusions: - Precon Services Fee - Front Patio Concrete/ Rails/ Landscaping - Abatement Scope - Exterior Metal Stair Alternates: 1 -Remove and Replace Existing Transformer \$70,000 2 -East Elevation Remove & Replace- \$125,000 3 -West Elevation Remove & Replace- \$85,000
Report format	Sorted by 'Bid Item/Phase' 'Detail' summary

**Texas State University
DHRL Retama Hall Renovations
50% Design Development Estimate**



1/14/2016

BY zh

29908 sf

<u>Division</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Flynn 50% DD Estimate</u>	<u>Subtotal</u>
	1 General Requirements	\$ 736,372.00	
	2 General Conditions	\$ 272,837.00	
	3 Concrete	\$ 63,001.00	
	4 Masonry	\$ 158,800.00	
	5 Metals	\$ 82,625.00	
	6 Wood, Plastics, & Composites	\$ 182,723.00	
	7 Thermal & Moisture Protection	\$ 276,134.00	
	8 Openings	\$ 488,675.00	
	9 Finishes	\$ 889,817.00	
	10 Specialties	\$ 68,750.00	
	11 Equipment	\$ 9,000.00	
	12 Furnishings	\$ 17,000.00	
	14 Conveying Equipment	\$ 120,000.00	
	21 Fire Suppression	\$ 161,057.00	
	22 Plumbing	\$ 398,000.00	
	23 HVAC	\$ 1,626,675.00	
	26 Electrical	\$ 822,867.00	
	27 Communications	\$ 67,393.00	
	28 Electronic Safety & Security	\$ 93,728.00	
	31 Earthwork	\$ 77,100.00	
	32 Exterior Improvements	\$ 7,500.00	
	33 Utilities	\$ 25,000.00	
			\$ 6,645,054.00
	Payroll Burden- Non GC Items	\$ 73,623.00	
	Fee	\$ 269,745.00	
	Design Contingency	\$ 419,305.00	
	Construction Contingency	\$ 148,155.00	
	Escalation	\$ 151,118.00	
			\$ 1,061,946.00

Estimate Totals:	\$ 7,707,000.00
	Flynn

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Total	
			Unit Cost	Amount
01 General Requirements				
01-31-13.20	Field Personnel			
0020	Project Executive			
0120	Project Manager	59.00 week	2,565.00 /week	151,335
0170	Assistant Superintendent			
0180	Superintendent	59.00 week	2,565.00 /week	151,335
0200	Project Engineer	59.00 week	1,200.00 /week	70,800
0220	Field Office Engineer			
0240	Field Office Support- Clerical/Accounting			
0260	Field Office Support- Runner	59.00 week	234.97 /week	13,863
0280	Safety Coordinator	29.00 week	1,952.00 /week	56,608
0300	CPM Scheduler	11.80 week	1,255.00 /week	14,809
	Field Personnel			458,750
	11,072.00 Labor hours			
01-31-13.30	Insurance			
0010	General Liability	1.00 ls	22,500.00 /ls	22,500
0020	Builders Risk	1.00 ls	34,650.00 /ls	34,650
	Insurance			57,150
01-31-13.90	Performance & Payment Bond			
0010	Performance & Pament Bond	1.00 ls	63,700.00 /ls	63,700
	Performance & Payment Bond			63,700
01-32-33.50	Photographs			
0020	Jobsite Progress Photos			
01-51-13.80	Temporary Utilities			
0350	Temporary Electrical- Power for Job Duration	1.00 ls	25,000.00 /ls	25,000
0360	Temporary Lighting- Building			
0650	Erosion Controls			
	Temporary Utilities			25,000
01-52-10.20	Temporary Toilets			
0020	Temporary Toilets			
01-52-10.30	Fire Protection			
0030	Fire Protection			
01-52-13.20	Office And Storage Space			
0020	Office Trailer			
1200	Storage Container			
01-52-13.40	Field Office Expense			
0120	Partnering	1.00 ls	25,000.00 /ls	25,000
0130	Postage			
0140	Job Site Telephone & Fax			
0160	Field Office Internet/Email			
0170	Drinking Water & Equipment			
0180	Employee ID System			
	Field Office Expense			25,000
01-52-20.00	Reproduction & Documentation			
0020	Reproduction Services			
0050	Project Reference Manuals			
0060	As Built Drawings			
01-54-09.40	First Aid			
0020	First Aid Supplies			

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Total		
			Unit Cost	Amount	
01-54-09.50	Personnel Protective Equipment				
0020	Safety Material & Equipment				
01-54-09.70	Small Tools				
0020	Small Tools				
01-54-36.50	Mobilization				
1200	Mobilize/Demobilize				
01-55-23.40	Parking				
0040	Remote Parking Expense				
01-56-23.10	Barricades				
0020	Temporary Barricades				
01-56-26.50	Temporary Fencing				
0010	Fencing/Walkways				
01-56-32.40	Security System				
0020	Site Security System				
01-56-32.50	Watchman				
0020	Watchman				
01-58-13.50	Signs				
0020	Project Identification Sign				
01-71-23.10	Field Engineering				
0010	Field Engineering				
01-74-13.20	Cleaning Up				
0050	Periodic Cleanup- Exterior Cleaning	1.00	ls	27,000.00 /ls	27,000
0055	Hoisting & Lifting	59.00	week	1,200.00 /week	70,800
0060	Office Cleanup/Janitorial Services				
0100	Final Clean (Lump Sum)	29,908.00	sf	0.30 /sf	8,972
	Cleaning Up				106,772
	2,360.00 Labor hours				
01 General Requirements					736,372
	13,432.00 Labor hours				
02 General Conditions					
02-41-00.10	Demolition				
0020	General Demolition	29,908.00	sft	5.712 /sft	170,837
0040	Removal of Demolished Material- Dumpsters/Haul	1.00	ls	12,000.00 /ls	12,000
0060	Demolition- Temp Protection	1.00	ls	30,000.00 /ls	30,000
0080	Demo- Dust Partitions	1.00	ls	30,000.00 /ls	30,000
0100	Demo- Scaffolding/Lifts	1.00	ls	30,000.00 /ls	30,000
	Demolition				272,837
02-82-13.10	Asbestos Abatement				
0040	Asbestos Abatement				
02 General Conditions					272,837
03 Concrete					

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Unit Cost	Amount
03-05-00.10	Misc Concrete				
0100	Patch/Repair Concrete	1.00 ls	15,000.00 /ls		15,000
	Misc Concrete				15,000
03-05-05.20	Concrete Scanning/ X-Ray				
0020	Concrete Scanning/ X-Ray	1.00 ls	4,500.00 /ls		4,500
	Concrete Scanning/ X-Ray				4,500
03-30-53.40	Concrete In Place				
n 0300	Slab on Grade	120.00 sft	237.50 /sft		28,500
n 0820	Equipment Pads	1.00 ls	15,000.00 /ls		15,000
	Concrete In Place				43,500
03-82-13.10	Core Drilling				
0100	Concrete Coring/Sawcutting	1.00 ls	1.00 /ls		1
	Core Drilling				1
03 Concrete					63,001
04 Masonry					
04-05-05.30	Masonry Patch/Repair				
0020	Masonry Patch/Repair	1.00 ls	50,000.00 /ls		50,000
	Masonry Patch/Repair				50,000
04-21-13.13	Brick Veneer Masonry				
n 0020	Brick Veneer Masonry	1.00 ls	46,000.00 /ls		46,000
n 0020	Brick Veneer Masonry- Int BR-1	1,220.00 0	15.00 /0		18,300
n 0020	Brick Veneer Masonry- Tower Extension	1.00 0	22,500.00 /0		22,500
	Brick Veneer Masonry				86,800
04-22-10.00	Concrete Masonry Units				
0020	Concrete Masonry Units	1.00 ls	22,000.00 /ls		22,000
	Concrete Masonry Units				22,000
04 Masonry					158,800
05 Metals					
05-05-05.20	Misc Metal Fabrication				
0020	Misc Metal Fabrications	1.00 ls	7,500.00 /ls		7,500
0020	Misc Metal Fabrications- Tower Grilles	1.00 ls	21,000.00 /ls		21,000
0040	Handrails	235.00 lf	75.00 /lf		17,625
	Misc Metal Fabrication				46,125
05-12-00.10	Structural Steel Framing				
0020	Structural Steel Framing	1.00 ls	20,000.00 /ls		20,000
0020	Structural Steel Framing- Elevator	120.00 sft	75.00 /sft		9,000
	Structural Steel Framing				29,000
05-12-23.75	Structural Steel Members				
0100	Elevator Hoist Beam	1.00 ls	7,500.00 /ls		7,500
	Structural Steel Members				7,500
05 Metals					82,625

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Amount	
06 Wood, Plastics & Composites					
06-05-05.30	Rough Carpentry				
0020	Rough Carpentry	59.00 week	1,550.00 /week	91,450	
	Rough Carpentry			91,450	
	2,360.00 Labor hours				
06-22-00.10	General Millwork				
0020	General Millwork- Closet Rod/Shelft	507.00 lft	39.00 /lft	19,773	
0020	General Millwork- RR Countertops	110.00 lf	150.00 /lf	16,500	
	General Millwork			36,273	
06-22-13.15	Moldings, Base				
5100	Molding, Base- Trim/Solid Surface	1.00 ls	55,000.00 /ls	55,000	
	Moldings, Base			55,000	
	06 Wood, Plastics & Composites			182,723	
	2,360.00 Labor hours				
07 Thermal & Moisture Protection					
07-05-00.10	Common Work Results for Thermal and Moisture Protection				
0020	Thermal & Moisture Protection- Ext Wall Opt A	18,942.00 sf	2.00 /sf	37,884	
0020	Thermal & Moisture Protection- Elevator	1.00 ls	7,500.00 /ls	7,500	
0040	Patch & Repair Roofing	11,300.00 sf	1.50 /sf	16,950	
	Common Work Results for Thermal and Moisture Protection			62,334	
07-21-29.10	Sprayed-On Insulation				
0020	Sprayed Insulation	11,030.00 sf	4.00 /sf	44,120	
	Sprayed-On Insulation			44,120	
07-41-13.05	Metal Roofing				
0020	Metal Roofing- Repair/DS/Gutter	11,030.00 sf	6.00 /sf	66,180	
0020	Metal Roofing- Elevator Tower	1.00 ls	14,500.00 /ls	14,500	
	Metal Roofing			80,680	
07-65-10.20	Flashing				
0020	Flashing	1.00 ls	35,000.00 /ls	35,000	
	Flashing			35,000	
07-84-13.10	Firestopping				
0110	Firecaulking	1.00 ls	27,500.00 /ls	27,500	
	Firestopping			27,500	
07-92-13.20	Caulking And Sealant Options				
0050	Caulking & Sealants	1.00 ls	26,500.00 /ls	26,500	
	Caulking And Sealant Options			26,500	
	07 Thermal & Moisture Protection			276,134	
08 Openings					
08-05-05.00	Doors/Frames/Hardware				
0020	Doors/Frames/Hardware	127.00 ea	1,275.00 /ea	161,925	

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Amount	
	Doors/Frames/Hardware				161,925
08-33-13.10	Counter Doors, Coiling Type				
0020	Counter Doors- Reception	1.00 ea	4,000.00 /ea		4,000
0020	Counter Doors, Coiling Type	1.00 ea	2,000.00 /ea		2,000
	Counter Doors, Coiling Type				6,000
08-41-10.00	Entrances & Storefront				
0020	Aluminum Storefront	550.00 sft	40.00 /sft		22,000
0040	Storefront Doors incl. hardware (no elec)	4.00 ea	6,000.00 /ea		24,000
	Entrances & Storefront				46,000
08-51-13.20	Aluminum Windows				
1000	Aluminum Windows, Commercial Grade, Casement	94.00 ea	2,550.532 /ea		239,750
	Aluminum Windows				239,750
08-81-00.10	Glass Glazing				
0020	Glass Glazing- Mirros, Int	1.00 ls	35,000.00 /ls		35,000
	Glass Glazing				35,000
	08 Openings				488,675
	09 Finishes				
09-21-16.10	Gypsum Board Ceilings				
0020	Gypsum Board Ceilings	18,900.00 sf	5.50 /sf		103,950
0020	3rd Floor Rated Lid	3,700.00 sf	6.00 /sf		22,200
0020	Gypsum Board Furrdowns	425.00 lf	45.00 /lf		19,125
0020	Gypsum Board Furrdowns- Student Rooms	5,952.00 sf	3.00 /sf		17,856
	Gypsum Board Ceilings				163,131
09-21-16.33	Partition Wall				
0500	Partition Wall- Typ Partitions	3,558.00 lf	50.00 /lf		177,900
0500	Partition Wall- Ext Wall Furring	1,720.00 lf	35.00 /lf		60,200
	Partition Wall				238,100
09-24-23.40	Stucco				
0015	Stucco, 3 coats	300.00 sft	24.00 /sft		7,200
	Stucco				7,200
09-30-13.10	Ceramic Tile				
0020	Ceramic Tile Floors TL-1	2,650.00 sf	12.25 /sf		32,463
0022	Ceramic Tile Walls TL-2	50.00 sf	11.00 /sf		550
0022	Ceramic Tile Walls TL-3, TL-4, TL-5	3,300.00 sf	12.25 /sf		40,425
0026	Waterproofing behind Ceramic Tile	6,000.00 sf	1.50 /sf		9,000
	Ceramic Tile				82,438
09-51-23.30	Suspended Ceilings, Complete				
0600	Suspended Ceilings, Lay in Tiles2' x 2'	8,500.00 sf	3.00 /sf		25,500
	Suspended Ceilings, Complete				25,500
09-61-19.40	Floors, Interior				
0300	Floors, Interior- Marmoleum MCT-1	12,327.00 sft	7.00 /sft		86,289
0330	Painting- Sealed Concrete CONC-1	2,119.00 sf	0.50 /sf		1,060
	Floors, Interior				87,349
09-65-13.13	Resilient Base				
0690	Vinyl Wall Base WB-1	8,104.00 lf	1.75 /lf		14,182

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Amount	
	Resilient Base				14,182
09-65-13.23	Resilient Stair Treads And Risers				
	0300 Stair Landings RF-1	550.00 sft	10.00 /sft		5,500
	0300 Stair Treads & Risers RF-2	432.00 lf	24.00 /lf		10,368
	Resilient Stair Treads And Risers				15,868
09-65-19.19	Vinyl Composition Tile Flooring				
	7000 Flooring, vinyl composition tile	0.00 sf			
09-65-19.43	Vinyl Plank Flooring				
	0020 Vinyl Plank Flooring VP-1	904.00 sft	5.00 /sft		4,520
	Vinyl Plank Flooring				4,520
09-68-16.10	Sheet Carpet				
	0700 Carpet CP-1, CP-2, CP-3	680.00 sy	37.00 /sy		25,160
	Sheet Carpet				25,160
09-77-30.00	Fiberglass Reinforced Panels				
	0020 Fiberglass Reinforced Panels	300.00 sft	4.00 /sft		1,200
	Fiberglass Reinforced Panels				1,200
09-91-13.20	Painting				
	0700 Paints & coatings, exterior	29,908.00 sf	1.421 /sf		42,495
	Painting				42,495
09-91-23.10	Painting				
	0010 Interior Painting	29,908.00 sft	3.592 /sft		107,425
	Painting				107,425
09-96-56.30	Epoxy Floor Coating				
	0020 Epoxy Floor Coating	4,684.00 sft	15.00 /sft		70,250
	Epoxy Floor Coating				70,250
10-11-16.50	Markerboards				
	0020 Markerboards	1.00 ls	5,000.00 /ls		5,000
	Markerboards				5,000
	09 Finishes				889,817
	10 Specialties				
10-14-19.10	Exterior Signs				
	0020 Signage (lump sum)	1.00 ls	12,000.00 /ls		12,000
	Exterior Signs				12,000
10-21-13.10	Toilet Compartments				
	0020 Toilet Compartments	45.00 ea	650.00 /ea		29,250
	Toilet Compartments				29,250
10-28-13.13	Commercial Toilet Accessories				
	0200 Commercial Toilet Accessories- By Owner	1.00 ls			
	0200 Commercial Toilet Accessories- Install	1.00 ls	14,000.00 /ls		14,000
	Commercial Toilet Accessories				14,000
10-44-13.53	Fire Equipment Cabinets				
	1000 Fire Equipment Cabinets (lump sum)				3,500
	Fire Equipment Cabinets				3,500
10-55-23.10	Commercial Mail Boxes				
	0020 Commerical Mail Boxes	365 1.00 ea	10,000.00 /ea		10,000

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Amount	
	Commercial Mail Boxes				10,000
	10 Specialties				68,750
	11 Equipment				
11-30-13.15	Residential Appliances				
0020	Residential Appliances (lump sum)				7,500
	Residential Appliances				7,500
11-30-13.19	Kitchen Ventilation Equipment				
4150	Residential Style Kitchen Hood	2.00 ea	750.00 /ea		1,500
	Kitchen Ventilation Equipment				1,500
	11 Equipment				9,000
	12 Furnishings				
12-21-13.33	Vinyl Horizontal Louver Blinds				
1000	Blinds - faux wood	1.00 ls	12,000.00 /ls		12,000
	Vinyl Horizontal Louver Blinds				12,000
12-24-13.10	Shades				
2010	Roller Shades	1.00 ls	5,000.00 /ls		5,000
	Shades				5,000
	12 Furnishings				17,000
	14				
14-24-23.10	Hydraulic Passenger Elevators And Options				
2050	Hydraulic passenger elevators	1.00 ea	120,000.00 /ea		120,000
	Hydraulic Passenger Elevators And Options				120,000
	14				120,000
	21 Fire Suppression				
21-05-23.40	Fire Suppression				
0020	Automatic Fire Sprinkler system (Lump Sum)	29,908.00 sf	2.88 /sf		86,056
0020	Automatic Fire Sprinkler system- Backflow	1.00 ls	1.00 /ls		1
0020	Automatic Fire Sprinkler system- Fire Riser	1.00 ls	50,000.00 /ls		50,000
	Fire Suppression				136,057
21-13-16.50	Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System				
0600	Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System- Attic Sprinkler	1.00 ls	25,000.00 /ls		25,000
	Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System				25,000
	21 Fire Suppression				161,057
	22 Plumbing				
22-05-05.10	Plumbing Demolition				

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Unit Cost	Amount
22-05-05.10	Plumbing Demolition				
1100	Plumbing Demolition	1.00 ls	25,000.00 /ls		25,000
	Plumbing Demolition				25,000
22-05-05.20	Plumbing General				
0020	Plumbing General- Showers	24.00 ea	3,750.00 /ea		90,000
0020	Plumbing General- Sinks, Toilets, Fixtures	80.00 ea	2,600.00 /ea		208,000
0020	Plumbing General- HW System	1.00 ls	75,000.00 /ls		75,000
	Plumbing General				373,000
	22 Plumbing				398,000
	23 HVAC				
23-05-05.10	HVAC Demolition				
0100	HVAC Demolition	1.00 ls	1.00 /ls		1
	HVAC Demolition				1
23-05-05.20	HVAC Systems (Lump Sum)				
0020	HVAC Systems (Lump Sum)	29,908.00 sft	45.00 /sft		1,345,860
0020	HVAC Systems- Vent Hoods	2.00 ea	3,500.00 /ea		7,000
0020	MEP Contingency	1.00 ls	273,813.50 /ls		273,814
	HVAC Systems (Lump Sum)				1,626,674
	23 HVAC				1,626,675
	26 Electrical				
26-05-05.10	Electrical Demolition				
0100	Electrical Demolition	1.00 ls	1.00 /ls		1
	Electrical Demolition				1
26-05-05.20	Electrical General				
0020	Electrical General- Lump Sum	29,908.00 sft	25.173 /sft		752,864
0020	Electrical General- Site Lighting	1.00 ls	1.00 /ls		1
0020	Electrical General- Temp Lighting	1.00 ls	1.00 /ls		1
0020	Electrical General- Lightning Protection	1.00 ls			
0020	Electrical General- Tower Lighting	1.00 ls	70,000.00 /ls		70,000
	Electrical General				822,866
	26 Electrical				822,867
	27 Communications				
27-13-00.10	Communications				
0020	Communications- Rough In	29,908.00 sft	2.253 /sft		67,393
	Communications				67,393
	27 Communications				67,393
	28 Electronic Safety & Security				
28-13-53.10	Security Access Detection				
0020	Security Access Detection (Lump Sum)	29,908.00 sft	1.57 /sft		46,864

Item	Description	Takeoff Qty	Unit Cost	Total	
				Amount	
	Security Access Detection				46,864
28-31-23.20	Fire Detection and Alarm				
	0020 Fire Detection & Alarm (Lump Sum)	29,908.00	sft	1.57 /sft	46,864
	Fire Detection and Alarm				46,864
	28 Electronic Safety & Security				93,728
	31 Earthwork				
31-05-13.10	Common Work Results for Earthwork				
	0200 Building Pad & Misc Grading (Lump Sum)	1.00	ls	35,000.00 /ls	35,000
	0700 Site Dewatering	1.00	ls	6,000.00 /ls	6,000
	0800 Site Surveying (Lump Sum)	1.00	ls	10,000.00 /ls	10,000
	Common Work Results for Earthwork				51,000
31-25-14.16	Erosion & Sedimentation Controls				
	0020 Erosion Controls	1.00	ls	18,600.00 /ls	18,600
	1000 Tree Protection	1.00	lf	7,500.00 /lf	7,500
	Erosion & Sedimentation Controls				26,100
	31 Earthwork				77,100
	32 Exterior Improvements				
32-31-00.10	Fences & Gates				
	0020 Fences & Gates (Lump Sum)	1.00	ls	7,500.00 /ls	7,500
	Fences & Gates				7,500
	32 Exterior Improvements				7,500
	33 Utilities				
33-05-16.10	Site Utilities				
	0020 Site Utilities (Lump Sum)	1.00	ls	25,000.00 /ls	25,000
	Site Utilities				25,000
	33 Utilities				25,000

Estimate Totals

Description	Amount	Totals	Hours	Rate	Percent of Total
Labor	184,057		15,792.000 hrs		2.39%
Material	182,618				2.37%
Subcontract	5,679,178				73.69%
Equipment					
Other	599,201				7.77%
	6,645,054	6,645,054			86.22
Payroll Burden- Non GC Items	73,623			40.000 %	0.96%
General Liability Insurance- S					
Builders Risk Insurance					
Sales Tax					
	73,623	6,718,677			0.96
Fee	269,745			3.500 %	3.50%
	269,745	6,988,422			3.50
Desian Continaencv	419,305			6.000 %	5.44%
Construction Continaencv	148,155			2.000 %	1.92%
Escalation Contingency	151,118			2.000 %	1.96%
Total		7,707,000			



**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
TOTAL PROJECT COST**

TAB 6

Tab 6: Total Project Cost

Total Project Budget

Total Estimated Construction Cost:	\$7,719,000.00
Add Alternates as listed below:	\$ 280,000.00
Construction Cost Limitation (CCL):	7,707,000.00
CMR Pre-Construction Services:	\$12,000.00
Owner's Construction Contingency	\$500,955.00
Architect/Engineer Fees:	\$996,076.00
Furnishings and Equipment:	\$299,080.00
Owner Contracted Services / Other Work:	\$540,837.00
Owner Provided Services / Miscellaneous:	\$262,038.00
Project Contingency:	\$309,539.00
Project Management Administrative Fees:	\$309,853.00
Landscape Enhancement:	(NA)
Public Art:	(NA)
Estimated Total Project Cost:	\$10,937,378.00

This budget represents the University's best estimate of project costs at this stage of design, based upon third-party construction estimates reconciled between the Architect's Cost Estimating Consultant, Project Cost Recourses, and the Construction Manager-at-Risk, Flynn

Alternates include:	
Add Alternate #1 – Remove and Replace Existing Transformer	\$70,000.00
Add Alternate #2 – Exterior Site work East Entry	\$125,000.00
Add Alternate #3 – Exterior site work West Entry	\$85,000.00



**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
PROJECT COST COMPARISON**

TAB 7

COST COMPARISON

	Smith-Perkins Residence Hall Renovations	Kittredge Complex (Central) Renovation/Addition	Kittredge Complex (West) Renovation/Addition	Corps of Cadets Dorms Renovations	DHRL Retama Hall Renovations
Owner	Southern Methodist University	University of Colorado	University of Colorado	Texas A& M	Texas State University
Location	Dallas, TX	Boulder, CO	Boulder, CO	College Station, TX	San Marco, TX
Date	2017	2013	2013	2017	2017
Delivery	CMAA	Design/Build	Design/Build	CMAA	CMAA
Contractor	DMR Construction	Kiewit Construction	Kiewit Construction	SpawGlass Construction	Flynn Construction
Square Feet	54,935	97,117	71,797	362,500	29,908
Constr. Cost	\$13,200,000	\$32,000,000	\$19,000,000	\$124,474,000	\$7,707,000
Escalation **	\$14,072,573	\$37,224,378	\$22,101,975	\$124,474,000	\$7,707,000
Cost Per SF	\$256	\$383	\$308	\$343	\$257

*Per Turner Building Cost Index

2013 – 4.1%

2014 – 4.4%

2015 Turner Building Cost Index – Annualized Escalation for 2015 is predicted to be 4.52%

**2016 Escalation is estimated to be 3.5%; 2017 Escalation is estimated to be 3.0%.



**DHRL RETAMA HALL RENOVATIONS
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT**

TAB 8

STATEMENT OF ENERGY CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABILITY

Although the project does not pursue LEED certification, it is designed to comply with as many LEED guidelines as possible in an effort to match a Silver-level project. Therefore, it uses a number of strategies and systems in keeping with sustainable and responsible design, targeting 49 LEED goals that can easily be met, and another 15 possibilities.

LOCATION AND TRANSPORTATION

With its location at the center of campus, the project already meets most of the LEED requirements for responsible location. It is surrounded by neighboring housing, dining, classroom, worship and retail facilities as part of the TXST campus, all within walking distance. It is adjacent to five different routes of the local shuttle system.

WATER EFFICIENCY

The project utilizes low-flow water closets, faucets, and showers with automatic flush valves. It also employs metering faucets in common spaces to meet these goals.

ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE

The project uses enhanced commissioning, advanced energy metering, and enhanced refrigerant management to meet these goals. Further, as a state institution, the project complies with SECO requirements for building envelope and mechanical efficiency, with added insulation around perimeter walls and roof, and replacing the vintage single-pane windows with efficient, low-E double-paned models. Further, the project uses efficient LED lighting throughout for higher efficiency. High efficiency outside air units provided with variable speed drives. Domestic water and heating water created by high-efficiency steam-to-water heat exchangers. Chilled water and heating water systems provided with pumps with variable speed drives to vary based on the building demand.

MATERIAL AND RESOURCES

There are possibilities to meet each of these goals, projecting a course for life-cycle impact reduction, environmental product declarations, material sourcing, raw materials, and managing construction and demolition waste.

INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

The project is able to reach LEED goals for enhanced indoor air quality strategies, low-emitting materials, air quality assessment, thermal comfort, interior lighting, daylighting, quality views from most window locations, and acoustic performance with rated, insulated partitions at corridors and between rooms.



Possible Energy Conservation and Sustainability Strategies, based on LEED v4 for BD+C: New Construction and Major Renovation

Project Checklist - Targeting LEED Silver 50+ points

Project Name: **Texas State University Retama Hall Renovation**
Date: **FEBRUARY 2016**

Y ? N

Y	?	N	Credit	Integrative Process	1
---	---	---	--------	---------------------	---

19	1	0	Location and Transportation		16
8			Credit	LEED for Neighborhood Development Location	16
1			Credit	Sensitive Land Protection	1
			Credit	High Priority Site	2
6			Credit	Surrounding Density and Diverse Uses	5
2			Credit	Access to Quality Transit	5
1			Credit	Bicycle Facilities	1
1			Credit	Reduced Parking Footprint	1
	1		Credit	Green Vehicles	1

1	3	4	Sustainable Sites		10
Y			Prereq	Construction Activity Pollution Prevention	Required
	1		Credit	Site Assessment	1
		2	Credit	Site Development - Protect or Restore Habitat	2
	1		Credit	Open Space	1
	1		Credit	Rainwater Management	3
		2	Credit	Heat Island Reduction	2
	1		Credit	Light Pollution Reduction	1

2	4	5	Water Efficiency		11
Y			Prereq	Outdoor Water Use Reduction	Required
Y			Prereq	Indoor Water Use Reduction	Required
Y			Prereq	Building-Level Water Metering	Required
	2		Credit	Outdoor Water Use Reduction	2
	1	2	Credit	Indoor Water Use Reduction	6
		0	Credit	Cooling Tower Water Use	2
	1		Credit	Water Metering	1

5	0	28	Energy and Atmosphere		33
Y			Prereq	Fundamental Commissioning and Verification	Required
Y			Prereq	Minimum Energy Performance	Required
Y			Prereq	Building-Level Energy Metering	Required
Y			Prereq	Fundamental Refrigerant Management	Required
	3	3	Credit	Enhanced Commissioning	6
		18	Credit	Optimize Energy Performance	18
	1		Credit	Advanced Energy Metering	1
		2	Credit	Demand Response	2
		3	Credit	Renewable Energy Production	3
	1		Credit	Enhanced Refrigerant Management	1
		2	Credit	Green Power and Carbon Offsets	2

8	1	0	Materials and Resources		13
Y			Prereq	Storage and Collection of Recyclables	Required
Y			Prereq	Construction and Demolition Waste Management Planning	Required
	2		Credit	Building Life-Cycle Impact Reduction	5
		1	Credit	Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Environmental Product Declarations	2
	2		Credit	Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Sourcing of Raw Materials	2
	2		Credit	Building Product Disclosure and Optimization - Material Ingredients	2
	2		Credit	Construction and Demolition Waste Management	2

13	2	1	Indoor Environmental Quality		16
Y			Prereq	Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance	Required
Y			Prereq	Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control	Required
	1	1	Credit	Enhanced Indoor Air Quality Strategies	2
	3		Credit	Low-Emitting Materials	3
		1	Credit	Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan	1
	1	1	Credit	Indoor Air Quality Assessment	2
	1		Credit	Thermal Comfort	1
	2		Credit	Interior Lighting	2
	3		Credit	Daylight	3
	1		Credit	Quality Views	1
	1		Credit	Acoustic Performance	1

1	0	5	Innovation		6
		5	Credit	Innovation	5
	1		Credit	LEED Accredited Professional	1

0	4	0	Regional Priority		4
	1		Credit	Regional Priority: Specific Credit	1
	1		Credit	Regional Priority: Specific Credit	1
	1		Credit	Regional Priority: Specific Credit	1
	1		Credit	Regional Priority: Specific Credit	1

49	15	43	TOTALS	Possible Points: 110
-----------	-----------	-----------	---------------	-----------------------------

Certified: 40 to 49 points, Silver: 50 to 59 points, Gold: 60 to 79 points, Platinum: 80 to 110

Lamar State College – Orange: Design Development Documents for Multipurpose Educational Building

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

The design development documents prepared by PBK Architects, Inc. of Houston, Texas, for the Multipurpose Educational Building project at Lamar State College – Orange and the projected total project cost of \$12,329,902 be approved, to be funded by Tuition Revenue Bonds in the amount of \$10,000,000 and Higher Education Funds in the amount of \$2,329,902.

Explanation

Campus Master Plan/CIP. This project is in the campus master plan adopted by the Board of Regents in August, 2008.

Background Information. The need for this project has been evident for a number of years and was identified in the 1998 campus master plan. Implementation of the project was delayed until more pressing needs could be addressed. The building will provide a much needed flexible meeting/conference space that can accommodate a variety of functions ranging from classroom instruction to seated dinners. The project could not be accomplished without revenue bond funding.

Project Site: The project site is located on the city block immediately north of the new Nursing and Classroom Building (200 block of Green Avenue). The location of the new building is the exact location presented in the campus master plan and continues the growth of the campus in an easterly direction. Placing the building on the south side of Green Avenue eliminates the hazard associated with students having to cross this busy thoroughfare. The location also allows for the closing of two city streets and reinforces the sense of a cohesive campus entity. The site preparation includes demolition of an existing auto repair garage and two metal buildings.

Scope of the Project. This project involves the construction of a two-story building containing 32,077 square feet of space and modifications of the campus infrastructure to support the new facility. The building will feature a large meeting/conference room that can seat 700 people for a lecture presentation and 400 people for a dinner function. The space can be subdivided into three smaller spaces to serve smaller groups. The building will also provide instructional and office space for our college success program.

Construction Manager-at-Risk. The construction manager-at-risk for the Project is SpawGlass Construction Corp., of Houston, Texas.

Project Justification. The multipurpose building meets several pressing needs. The meeting/conference space will provide the ability to host large groups in a comfortable environment. Currently, groups of more than 90 people must meet in the gymnasium. The facility has no media support, poor acoustics, inadequate lighting, and no catering capabilities. The building will also provide six classrooms and support space to house our college success program which addresses the needs of at-risk students. The program is currently spread across campus and the divergent locations force many students to cross the heavy traffic on Green

Avenue. The new building consolidates the program and eliminates the safety risk associated with the highway crossing.

Funding Source(s). The total project costs will be funded by \$10,000,000 in Tuition Revenue Bonds and \$2,329,902 in Higher Education Funds.

Design Development Submittal Documents. The Design Development Submittal documents are contained in a separate book distributed to the Board of Regents with the Board agenda.

Operating and Maintenance Cost

It is anticipated there will be \$125,000 of projected operating and maintenance costs based on a similar recently completed structure of comparable size.

Environmental Impact

Though the site has been previously developed, the new building will have a relevant environmental impact. The new building will increase the density of the site and increase runoff. By providing a cistern, some of the runoff will be captured reducing overall storm water. This will be used for irrigation, which provides needed water for 50% of the landscape. The overall utility use will increase with the increased occupancy both from campus users and from guests to the space. Utilizing the central plant provides a more efficient option than adding an additional plant for the multipurpose building. LED light fixtures and the use of water efficient plumbing fixtures will reduce the utility usage.

Certification

The design documents submitted by the Architect/Engineer have been reviewed and found to be a complete and satisfactory Design Development (35% or more) design submittal. This certification is based on a review by the Component, and upon receipt by the System Office and/or the Component of a satisfactory statement from the Architect/Engineer of record for every discipline that to the best of their knowledge the design is complete, and all that remains to be provided are details required for the creation of construction documents and the preparation of such documents.

Total Project Budget

Construction Cost Limitation (CCL):	\$10,147,093.00
Total Estimated Construction Cost:	\$10,147,093.00
Architect /Engineer Fees:	662,000.00
Furnishings and Equipment:	285,590.00
Owner Contracted Services / Other Work:	143,750.00
Owner Provided Services / Miscellaneous:	234,998.00
Project Contingency:	380,000.00
Project Management Administrative Fees:	375,000.00
Public Art:	101,471.00
Landscape Enhancement:	(included in CCL)
Estimated Total Project Cost (TPC):	\$12,329,902.00

This budget represents the College's best estimate of project costs at this stage of design, based upon third-party construction estimates reconciled between the Architect's Cost and the Construction Manager at Risk.

Information Regarding Soft Costs in Total Project Budget

Construction Cost Limitation (CCL) is the sum of all the amounts related to construction cost which include the cost of the construction work itself, the profit and overhead for the construction professional, the construction professional's administrative cost to support the project during the construction duration and the construction contingency which is the mutually agreed upon amount between the System and the construction professional for the risk to complete the project based on the completion and refinement of the construction drawings.

CM Pre-Construction Services is the amount contractually agreed upon to compensate the Construction Manager-at-Risk for services rendered during the pre-construction phase of the Project.

Owner's Construction Contingency is the budgeted amount available to the Owner to assist in any monetary issues that may arise after the project is bid. This amount represents 3.75% of the CCL.

Architect/Engineer Fees are the contracted amounts due the Project Architect/Engineer for its services on the Project.

Furnishings and Equipment represents the projected cost of furniture, fixtures and equipment to be incorporated into the Project. Furniture in the multipurpose space includes tables and chairs to accommodate approximately 400 guests. Office furnishings are provided for approximately ten faculty offices, reception area, conference room, work room and a director's office. Furnishings and audio visual are provided for six classrooms and at least three student gathering areas.

Owner Contracted Services / Other Work includes work engaged for an environmental study of proposed site and geotechnical services throughout project.

Project Contingency is for the operational aspects of the project, including professional services amendments, project expenses incurred by users and others, additional fees and other miscellaneous costs.

Project Management Administrative Fees is the amount projected to be charged to the Project for project management provided by Skanska, Inc.

Landscape Enhancement is the one percent amount of the construction cost, when required by TSUS Rules and Regulations, for the enhancement of exterior landscape, hardscape, and waterscape features. This amount is included in the CCL.

Public Art is the one percent of the construction cost when required by TSUS Rules and Regulations, for acquisition of works of public art.



DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PRESENTATION

FOR THE

MULTIPURPOSE EDUCATIONAL BUILDING

AT

LAMAR STATE COLLEGE - ORANGE

A member of The Texas State University System

PRESENTED TO
THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
BOARD OF REGENTS

FEBRUARY 2016



11 Greenway Plaza
22nd Floor
Houston, TX 77046

**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PRESENTATION FOR
LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-ORANGE
MULTIPURPOSE EDUCATIONAL BUILDING
Texas State University**

The Texas State University System Board of Regents

Dr. Jaime R. Garza, Chairman	San Antonio
Rossanna Salazar, Vice Chairman	Austin
Charlie Amato	San Antonio
Veronica Muzquiz Edwards	San Antonio
David Montagne	Beaumont
Vernon Reaser III	Bellaire
William F. Scott	Madisonville
Alan L. Tinsley	Nederland
Donna N. Williams	Arlington
Spencer Copeland–Student Regent	Huntsville

The Texas State University System Administration

Brian McCall, Ph.D.	Chancellor
Peter Graves, J.D., LL.M.	Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration
Rob Roy Parnell, AIA, RAS	Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities

Lamar State College-Orange Administration

Dr. J. Michael Strahan	President
Dana Rogers	Vice President for Finance and Operations
Dr. Gwen Whitehead	Vice President of Academic Affairs
Michael Yeater	Vice President for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises
Gina Simar	Dean of Health Sciences and Workforce Education

DESIGN TEAM:

Architect

PBK

Cliff Whittingstall, AIA LEED AP BD+C Principal, Director of Higher Education

Alan Stilts, AIA, LEED AP BD+C Project Manager

Scott Adams Lead Designer

Emilee Keith, NCIDQ Lead Interior Designer

Laura Burden Architectural Production

Jeff Olivares, LEED Green Assoc. Architectural Production

Project Information Contact:

Cliff Whittingstall, AIA, LEED AP BD+C, Principal, Director of Higher Education

Mobile: 210-854-0241

cliff.whittingstall@pbk.com

11 Greenway Plaza, 22nd Floor

Houston, TX 77046

Office: 713-965-0608

Construction Manager at Risk

SpawGlass

Brandon Meyers President

Jerry Vandervoort Project Executive

Shawn Thurman Project Manager

Carlos Trevino Superintendent

Program Manager

Skanska

Chuck Kelley Project Manager

Engineers/Consultants

Jones*DBR- Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Engineers

Carlos Sechi MEP Principal-in-Charge

Tom Jones MEP Project Manager

Randy Mueller Mechanical Engineer

Randy Mueller Plumbing Engineer

Tom Jones Electrical Engineer

Arceneaux Wilson & Cole LLC- Civil Engineers

Ron Arceneaux Civil Partner

Marc Ochoa Civil Partner

Rogers Moore Engineers – Structural Engineers

Elaine Rogers, P.E. LEED AP BD+C Principal

Raxit Patel, P.E. Project Manager

Asakura Robinson Company LLC – Landscape Architect

Pat Chang Principal

Akiko Ishii, PLA, LEED AP Landscape Architect

Datacom– AV/IT and Security Designers

Weifang Wang, RCDD Senior Technology Design Consultant

Project Cost Resources – Construction Cost Systems

Greg Edwards Estimator

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The PBK Team wishes to express our sincere appreciation to the Texas State University System Board of Regents for allowing our firm the opportunity to be involved in the design of the New Multipurpose Building at Lamar State College-Orange.

PBK Architects, Inc. would like to express our sincere thanks to the numerous individuals who have played a role in the development and planning of the new LSCO Multipurpose Building.

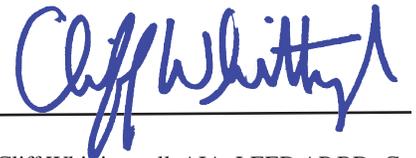
We also extend our utmost gratitude to the administrators, educators, and support staff who have attended meetings and provided essential information throughout the Design Development phase of this important project. Their input and assistance have been most valuable.



Dan Boggio, AIA, LEED AP BD+C
President / CEO



Alan Stilts, AIA, LEED AP BD+C
Project Architect



Cliff Whittingstall, AIA, LEED AP BD+C
Principal, Director of Higher Education



Scott Adams
Lead Designer



Emilee Keith, NCIDQ
Lead Interior Designer



Jeff Olivares, LEED Green Assoc.
Architectural Production



Laura Burden
Architectural Production

CONTACT INFORMATION

PBK Architects

Cliff Whittingstall AIA, LEED AP BD+C

Principal, Director of Higher Education

(210) 829 – 0123 OFFICE

(210) 854 – 0241 MOBILE

CLIFF.WHITTINGSTALL@PBK.COM

Alan Stilts, AIA LEED AP BD+C

Project Manager

(713) 965 – 0608 OFFICE

(502) 439 – 8653 MOBILE

ALAN.STILTS@PBK.COM

11 Greenway Plaza, 22nd Floor

Houston, Texas 77046

(713) 965 – 0608

www.pbk.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TAB 1	Architectural Renderings and Elevations	PAGES 1-5
TAB 2	Architectural Site Plan and Floor Plans	PAGES 6-9
TAB 3	Enlarged Architectural Floor Plans	PAGES 10-13
TAB 4	Major Building Systems	PAGES 14-35
TAB 5	Cost Estimate	PAGES 36-52
TAB 6	Cost Comparison	PAGE 53
TAB 7	Environmental Impact	PAGES 54-55

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

TAB 1
Architectural Renderings and Elevations





South Elevation



West Elevation

East Elevation



North Elevation



Lobby Perspective

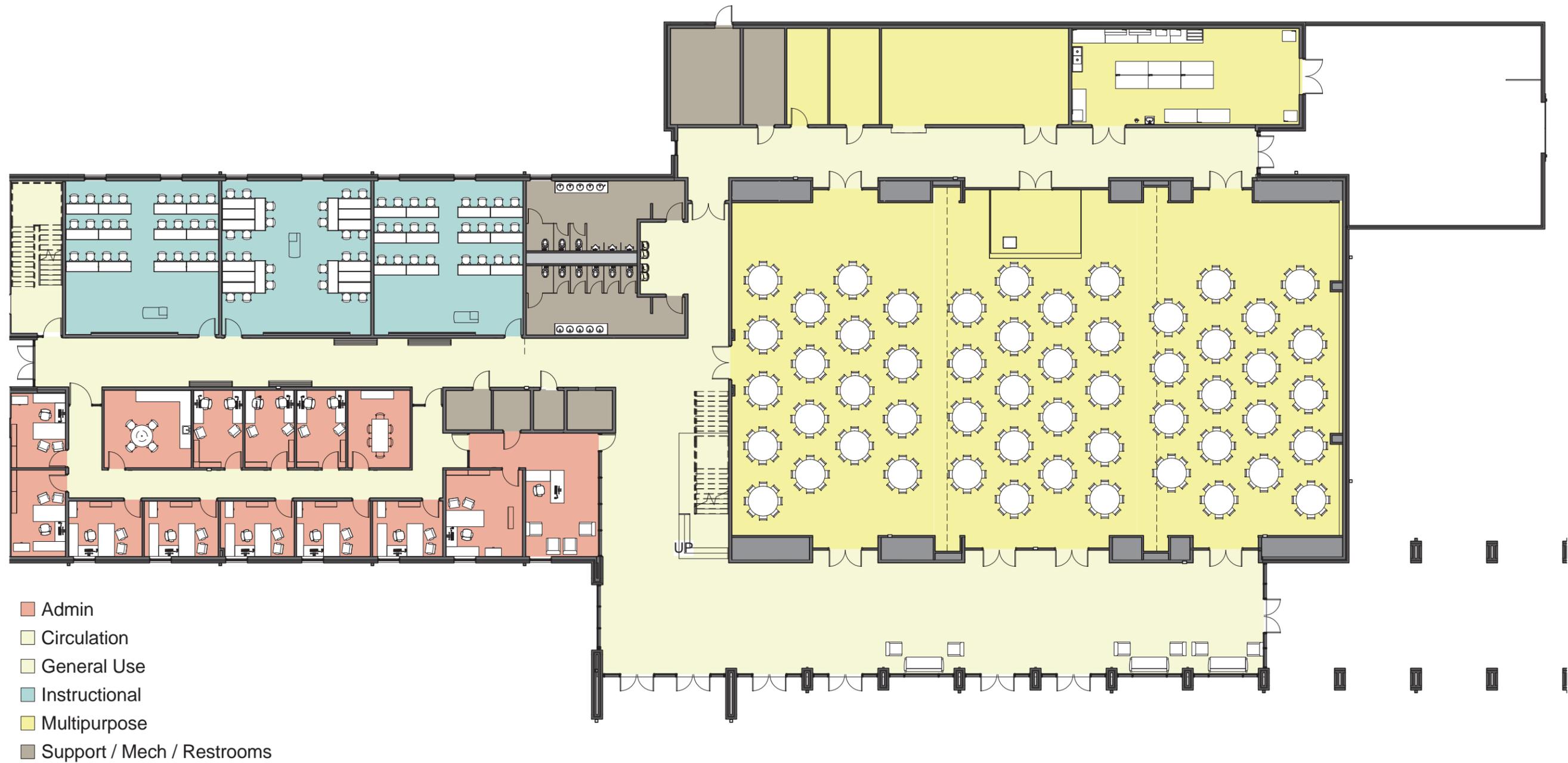
TAB 2
Architectural Site Plan and Floor Plans



Overall Site Plan



Site Plan

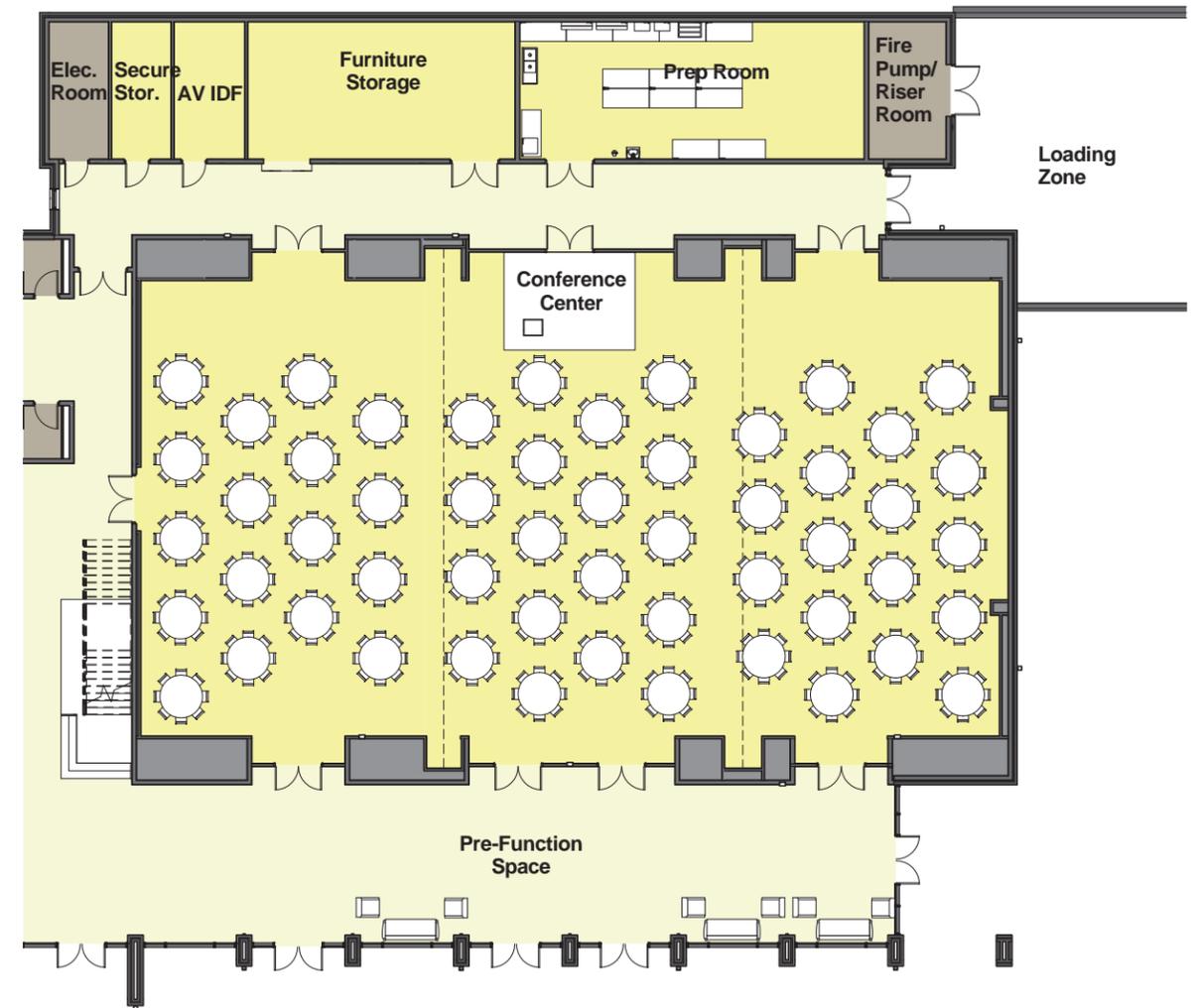
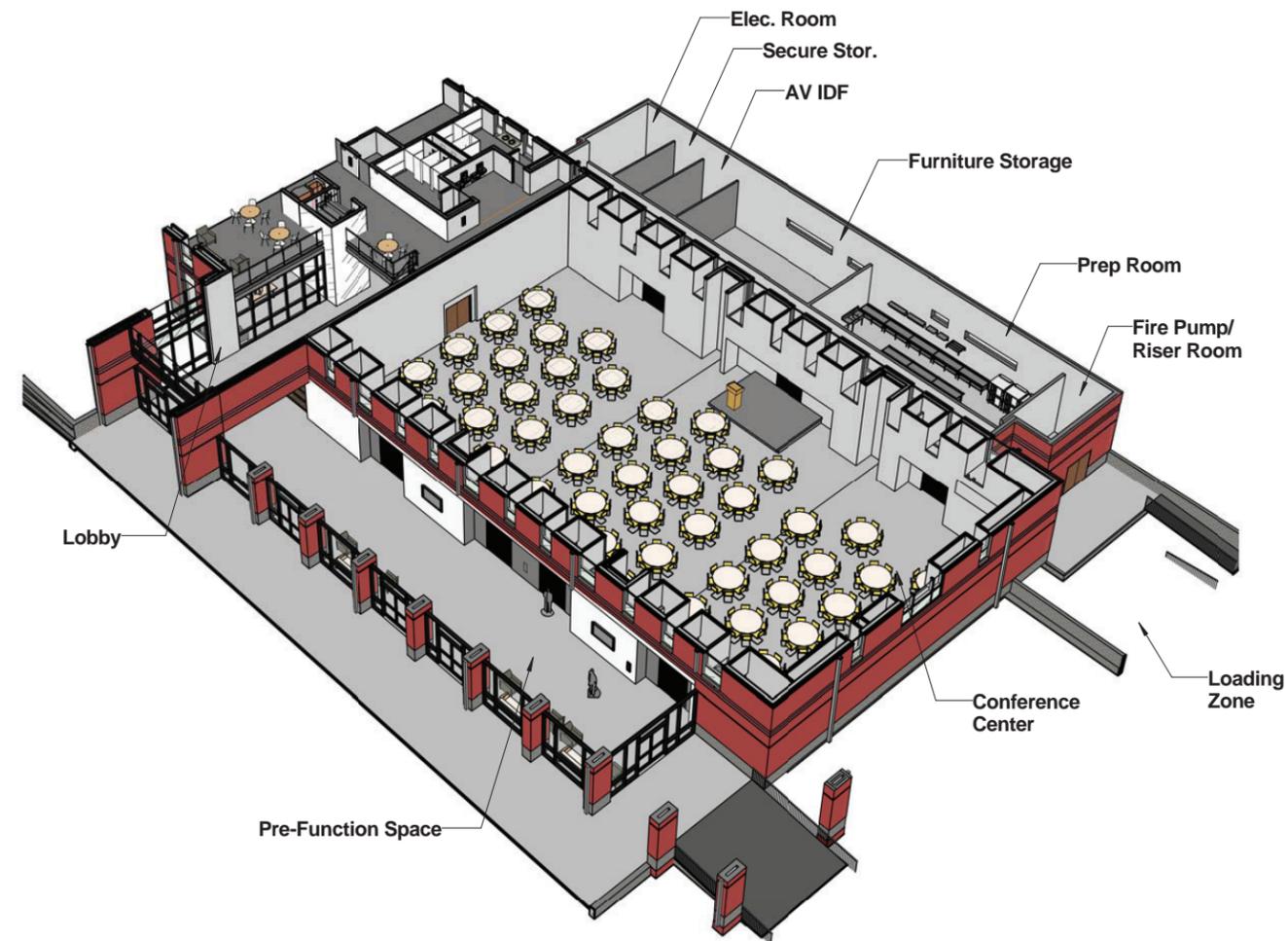


First Floor Plan

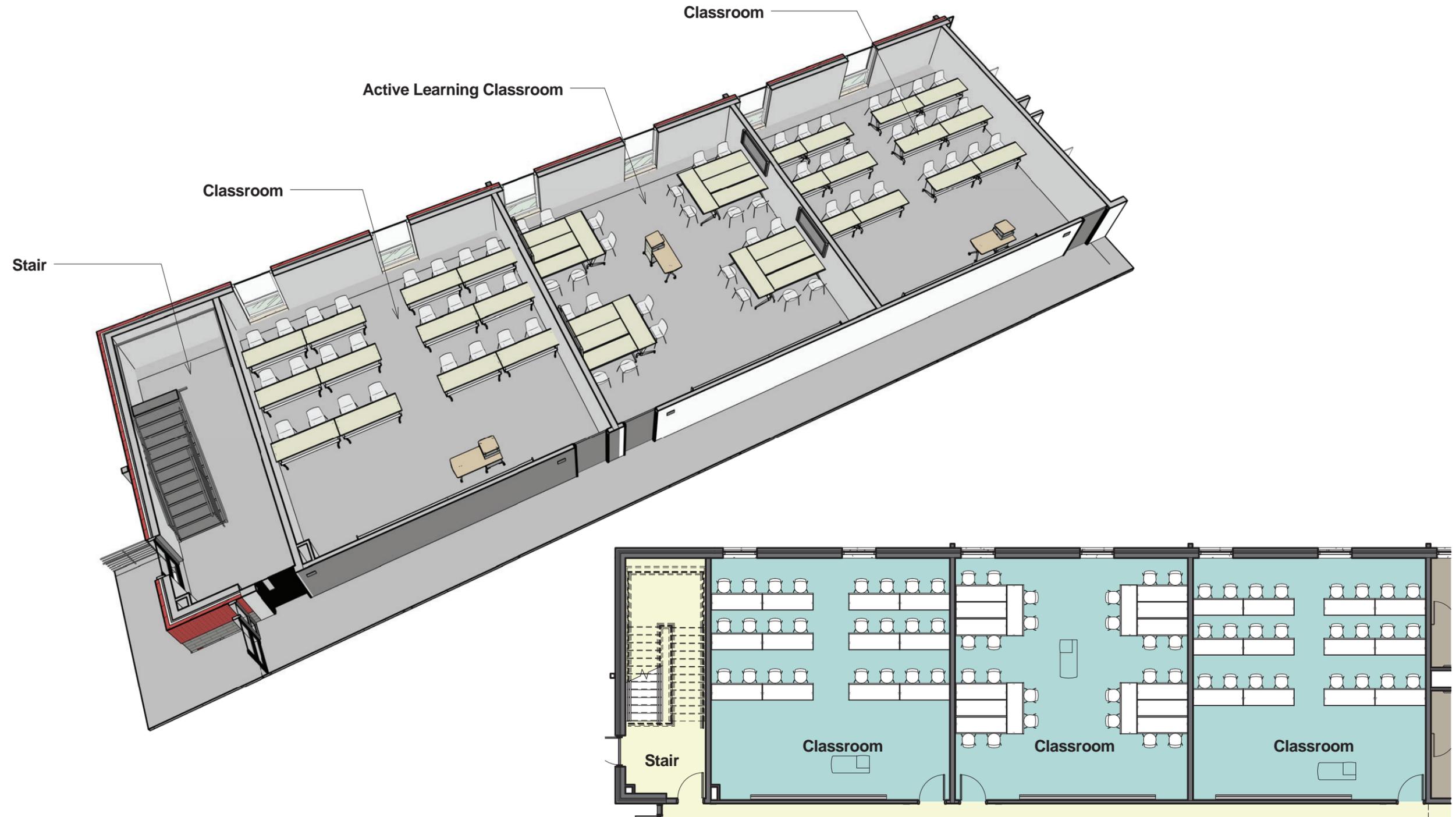


TAB 3

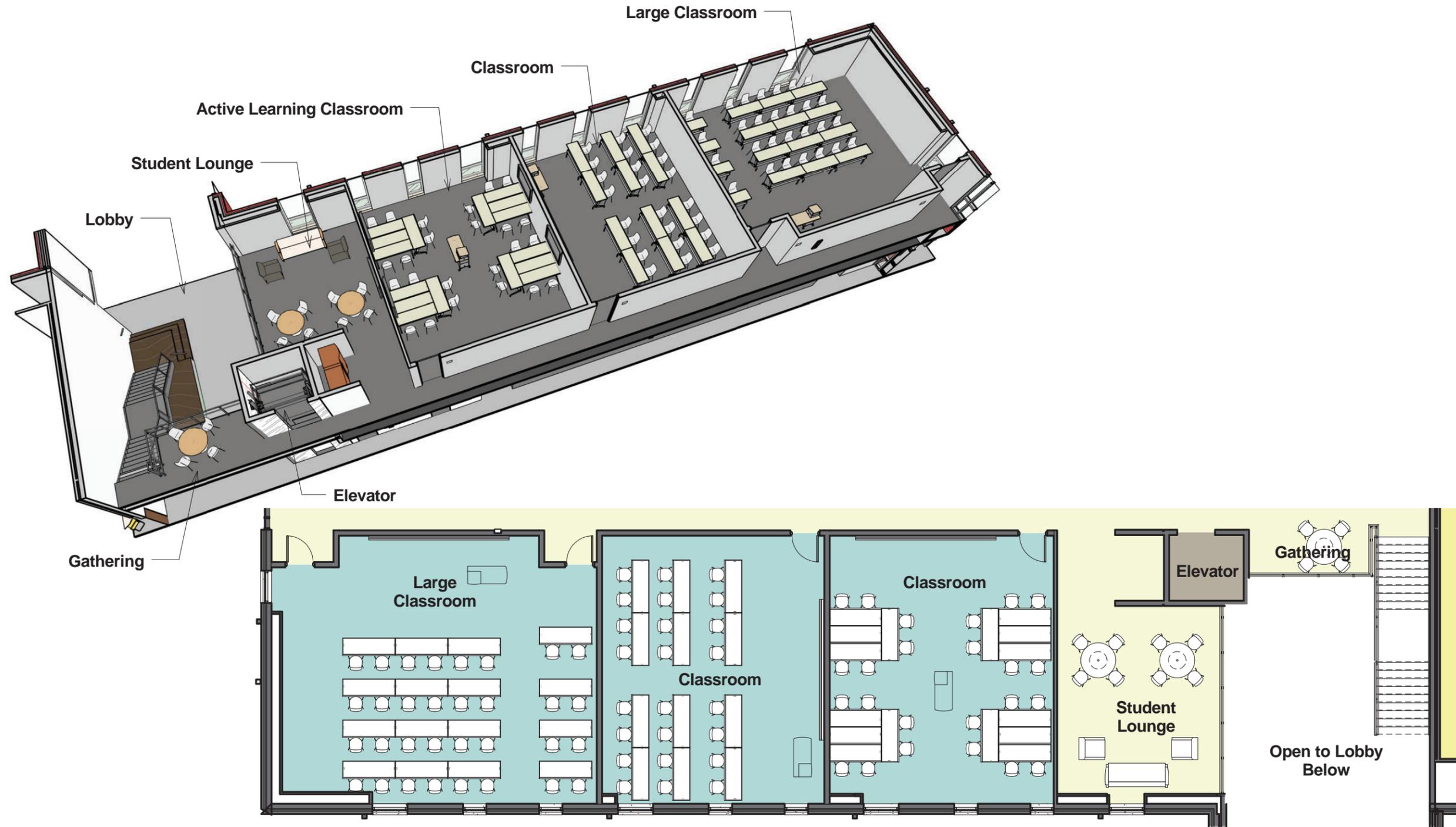
Enlarged Architectural Floor Plans







First Floor Classrooms



Second Floor Classrooms

TAB 4
Major Building Systems

Architectural

Applicable Codes and Design Standards

- 2012 International Building Code
- 2009 International Energy Conservation Code
- 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards

Architectural Narrative

To meet the growth and visibility of Lamar State College – Orange, the College intends to build a new Multipurpose Space. It is intended to actively advance Lamar State College’s ability to host local events such as galas, lectures, large classes, career fairs or trade shows, graduations, and concerts. Additionally the facility hopes to provide an Emergency relief station for the region and host community events. The new 32,077 square foot two story building will provide a launching ground for VIP events and provide additional instructional spaces for the growing student body.

Project Goals have been identified through meetings with LSC-O stakeholders. The Project Goals are as follows:

1. To provide classrooms, computer labs and specialty studios for the *College Success* and *Continuing & Workforce Education Departments*
2. To create a synergy between these programs and the resources provided on the main campus
3. To provide a large conference/banquet space for the college and community

The design team used the building program and the project goals referenced above as a basis for the design of the new Multipurpose Space. Design review meetings were conducted with LSC-O stakeholder groups on August 10, 2015; August 12, 2015; August 31, 2015; October 7, 2015; and October 27, 2015. The following was discussed:

Site Plan and Building Placement on the Site

Through discussions with the stakeholder group, it was determined that the northeast corner of campus would be most appropriate for the new multipurpose space. Here the building completes the northeast corner of campus thereby clearly defining the central campus quadrangle and allowing existing circulation paths to be extended to the west. The new elevated patio will provide an outdoor gathering space and overflow for events in the Pre-Function and Conference Hall. The design for this patio draws from the new building and will blend with the existing campus material choices:

Building Floor Plan and Space Layout

The overall layout of the building consists of two zones of use. The two story zone to the west will house a classroom and admin suite. The double height space to the east will be common use for the college and for outside events. Spaces in the building can be broken down into the following categories;

1. Building Entry, Pre-Function Space, Gathering spaces, and Assembly spaces

2. Instructional Spaces - Standard and Active Learning Classrooms
3. Admin Suite - Conference Room, Director's Office, Offices, and Work/Break Room
4. Building Support and Non-Assignable Spaces - Restrooms, MEP spaces, Circulation, Storage, and Prep Areas

With a central main entry, the building layout is clear, but versatile. Due to its narrow depth, natural light will be available throughout. The Pre-Function space and Conference Hall join directly to the lobby and exterior room. The administrative suite also connects to the main entry for ease of access and visibility for new patrons as well as student needs.

Gathering spaces have been included for student use during regular hours and for comfortable assembly while waiting on or participating in events.

Exterior Design

The exterior design of the building has been influenced by the existing context of the campus, particularly the library and nursing buildings. Design options were shown in a series of design meetings held August 28, 2015. Green dots were placed on the options that were liked and red on the options that were not, a similar process to that used on the Nursing Building. After that point, iterative elevation design meetings took place where options were shown for review. The elevation shown now incorporates all comments over the meetings which took place from October 7, 2015 to October 27, 2015.

The exterior design uses prominent design elements of the Nursing Building; including the sloping metal roof, clear entry, large glass systems, brick, CMU block, cast stone, and a variety of brick detailing. The main entry has a protruding roof system to draw the attention of visitors to the pathway to their event. The lobby and Pre-Function space both employ the use of glazing systems for people to see and be seen. Local sculptural artwork will be incorporated into the main exterior patio for visibility and spectacle.

Interior Design

The main material palette of the interiors is intended to emulate selections from the Nursing Building while using a new series of colors to emphasize the different use of this space. The flooring materials are durable, easily maintained and include: stained concrete, ceramic tile, porcelain tile, epoxy flooring, and carpet. Lighting has been selected to provide appropriate ambient light for the event spaces, instructional light to the classrooms, and task lighting to the offices.

Fire Protection Systems

Applicable Codes and Design Standards

- 2012 International Building Code
- International Fire Code 2012
- 2012 NFPA 101

Sprinkler System

- All areas of the building are provided with fully automatic fire sprinklers in accordance with the codes listed above.
- Fire sprinkler piping uses a combination of schedule 40 pipe and schedule 10 pipe with appropriate fittings and pressure control devices.
- The system is served by a fire pump and jockey pump, complete with automatic transfer switch.

Pumps are located on the first floor in a designated pump room.

- Chrome free standing fire department connections are provided in an accessible location on site adjacent to fire lane.
- Pressure regulating valves are provided where system pressure exceeds 150 psig. Pressure restricting devices are included for all hose outlets where pressure exceeds 100 psig.
- Fire sprinkler piping is supported with hangers and supports attached to structure.

Plumbing

Applicable Codes and Design Standards:

- 2012 International Building Code
- 2012 International Plumbing Code
- Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
- Fixtures utilized in compliance with Texas Water Conservation requirements.

Sanitary Waste and Vent

- Waste and vent piping above slab are service weight cast iron (bell and spigot or no-hub).
- Waste and vent piping below grade are schedule 40 PVC pipe for building services.
- Gang restrooms and mechanical rooms have 4" floor drains.

Storm Drainage Piping

- Roof Drainage for the single story flat roof on the north support areas is a combination of internal roof drains with overflow drains. The main building has a sloped metal roof and utilizes gutters and downspouts. Waste and vent piping below grade are schedule 40 PVC pipe for building services.
- Storm drainage piping below grade is schedule 40 PVC pipe.
- Storm drainage above slab is service weight cast iron with no-hub joints and drainage pattern fittings.

Potable Water Distribution

- A 3" domestic water main is required for this project.
- Potable water below grade and outside the building is schedule C-900 PVC pipe.
- Potable water below grade within the building is type K copper, with no joints allowed below building.
- Potable water above slab is type L copper, with no-lead solder joints.

- Domestic hot water supply and return piping are insulated.
- Domestic cold water piping is insulated in exterior walls and within 8ft of exterior walls.

Plumbing Fixtures

- Fixtures are of type and mounting height to comply with Texas Government Code, Chapter 469 with effective date of March 2012.
- Water closets and urinals are of the manual flush valve type, wall hung on cast iron carriers.
- Lavatories are of the wall hung type on concealed arm carriers with manual hot and cold levers.
- Drinking fountains have integral chilling units.
- One (1) hose bib in each gang restroom below the lavatory counters is provided.

Domestic Water Heating

- Heating is provided electric - storage type water heaters, with recirculating induced via pump(s).
- Hot water is stored at 120F temperature and distributed as required.

Mechanical

Applicable Codes and Design Standards

- 2012 International Building Code
- 2012 International Mechanical Code
- 2009 International Energy Conservation Codes

Building HVAC Design Criteria:

Outdoor Conditions

- Summer 93/80 °F DB/WB
- Winter 27 °F DB
- Ambient conditions for air cooled equipment 100 °F DB

Indoor Conditions

- Summer 74 °F DB
- Winter 72 °F DB
- Relative Humidity 50-55% maximum

Noise Criteria

- Indoor noise criteria 25-40 NC

Other Considerations

- HVAC design emphasizes energy efficiency, proper ventilation (per ASHRAE), thermal comfort, and controllability.

HVAC System Design Description:

Air Distribution Systems:

- Air distribution throughout the building is provided by variable volume air handling units with VAV boxes.

- The VAV mixing boxes are utilized with a box dedicated for each classroom, conference room, and other similar spaces, designed to maximize the thermal comfort of the occupants.
- Supply, return, and exhaust ductwork is fabricated of galvanized steel in compliance with SMACNA standards. Supply and return ductwork is internally lined within 15 feet of air handling unit. Return air boots are lined, and all other supply and return ductwork are externally insulated. Air devices are aluminum.
- All restroom exhaust are through the use of inline mounted exhaust fans. The fans will be ducted to wall louvers.
- CO2 sensors are installed at the return air duct for all single zone units. The CO2 sensors are interlocked with the outside air dampers for outside air control.

Data room to utilize single zone direct expansion type indoor unit with outdoor air cooled condensing unit.

Water Distribution Systems:

- All HVAC water distribution piping is black steel, with screw joints on 2" and smaller piping, welded or flanged mechanical joints on 2-1/2" and larger piping.
- Site distribution piping is pre-insulated steel.
- HVAC water distribution include circulating pumps, vibration isolation devices, flow control and isolation valves.
- HVAC water distribution include sensors and gauges to allow immediate on site observation of temperatures and pressures as well as automatic control input of same.

Controls and Implementation:

- All Energy Management, Temperature and HVAC system controls utilize BACnet protocol Direct Digital Controls with web-based user interface.

Electrical

Applicable Codes and Design Standards

- 2009 International Energy Conservation Codes
- 2012 NFPA 101

Power Service and Distribution

- Electrical service is provided from the existing electrical service and located in the Central Plant building. Service voltage will be 480/277 volt three phase power. Service routed from the existing ,main switchboard underground from the Central Plant Building to a 800 amp distribution panel located in the new Classroom building main electrical room.
- Panel boards and harmonic filtering transformers are located in dedicated electrical rooms throughout the first and second floor electrical rooms of the building.
- Branch circuiting - All branch circuits are installed in conduit, 3/4" minimum.
- Raceways are Schedule 40 PVC for underground feeders. Provide electrical metallic tubing and rigid metallic tubing (where exposed to potential damage) for all above ground, indoor applications.
- MC cable and AC cable are not permitted. Flexible metallic conduit is permitted only for connections to vibrating equipment such as motors. Intermediate Metallic Conduit (IMC) is not permitted. BX cable may be used for fixture whips to individual light fixtures. Schedule 40 PVC is used for underground

conduit serving Parking lot lighting.

- Convenience outlets are 20 amps, specification grade as located on plans.
- Typical classrooms have 3 circuits for convenience receptacles, teacher's station, computer stations and (1) dedicated circuit for smartboard/ceiling mounted projector power. Other spaces are designed as appropriate.
- Maximum receptacles per circuit are 7 duplex receptacles.

Lighting

- Lighting utilizes LED fixtures throughout the building and for exterior lighting.
- Lighting control system utilizes Wattstopper Digital Lighting Management Room controllers with digital occupancy sensors throughout the facility. The following type spaces have a network bridge for interconnection to Building Automation System: corridors, exterior canopy lighting, exterior pedestrian poles, exterior wall packs, and multi-purpose.
- Emergency lighting through an emergency lighting inverter. Wattstopper Digital Lighting Management lighting controls incorporate emergency lighting transfer devices for emergency lighting.
- Exterior site pole parking lot lighting controlled by Wattstopper wireless network manager.
- Classrooms and labs controlled by Digital Lighting Management room controllers with a low voltage dimming switch at the entry door. Where applicable, daylight photosensor dimming control will be provided for the window walls.
- Classrooms have occupancy sensor control programmed for 50% auto lighting on and 100% manual lighting override.
- Manual on vacancy sensor programming used for any enclosed office, conference room, or meeting rooms.
- Photosensors are used for all areas requiring daylighting control per code. Commons area is programmed for On/Off photosensor control of day-lit zone lighting and classrooms are programmed for dimming photosensor control of day-lit zone lighting.

Fire Alarm/ Detection

- Designed in full compliance with NFPA. To include as a stand-alone system, not dependent on the public address system for reporting or notification functions. Fire alarm system is a voice evacuation system.
- System includes smoke detectors, pull stations, A/V devices, speakers, heat detectors, and other devices as required by code.
- Each initiation device has its own address to identify the exact location of the fire alarm
- System includes annunciation, sprinkler system supervision, and operation of life safety systems, and intelligent microprocessor control with field programmable software.

CENTRAL PLANT MODIFICATIONS

The addition of the new Multi-purpose building to the campus chilled water cooling system will include an expansion to the campus central plant. The calculation estimates indicate that the current system could

potentially support the new building but would utilize almost all the plant capacity and would eliminate any current redundancy. The current plant consists of three 250 ton water cooled chillers for a total capacity of 750 tons. The addition of the fourth 250 ton chiller will provide the capacity need for the new building and slightly improve the redundancy from the current condition.

Telecommunications Systems

General Description

The Technology Systems design approach for Lamar State College Orange Multipurpose Building is based on campus IT standards and industry best practices.

Design Elements

The Information Transport Systems technology infrastructure for the project includes consulting, design, and Architectural/Engineering design team coordination for the following systems:

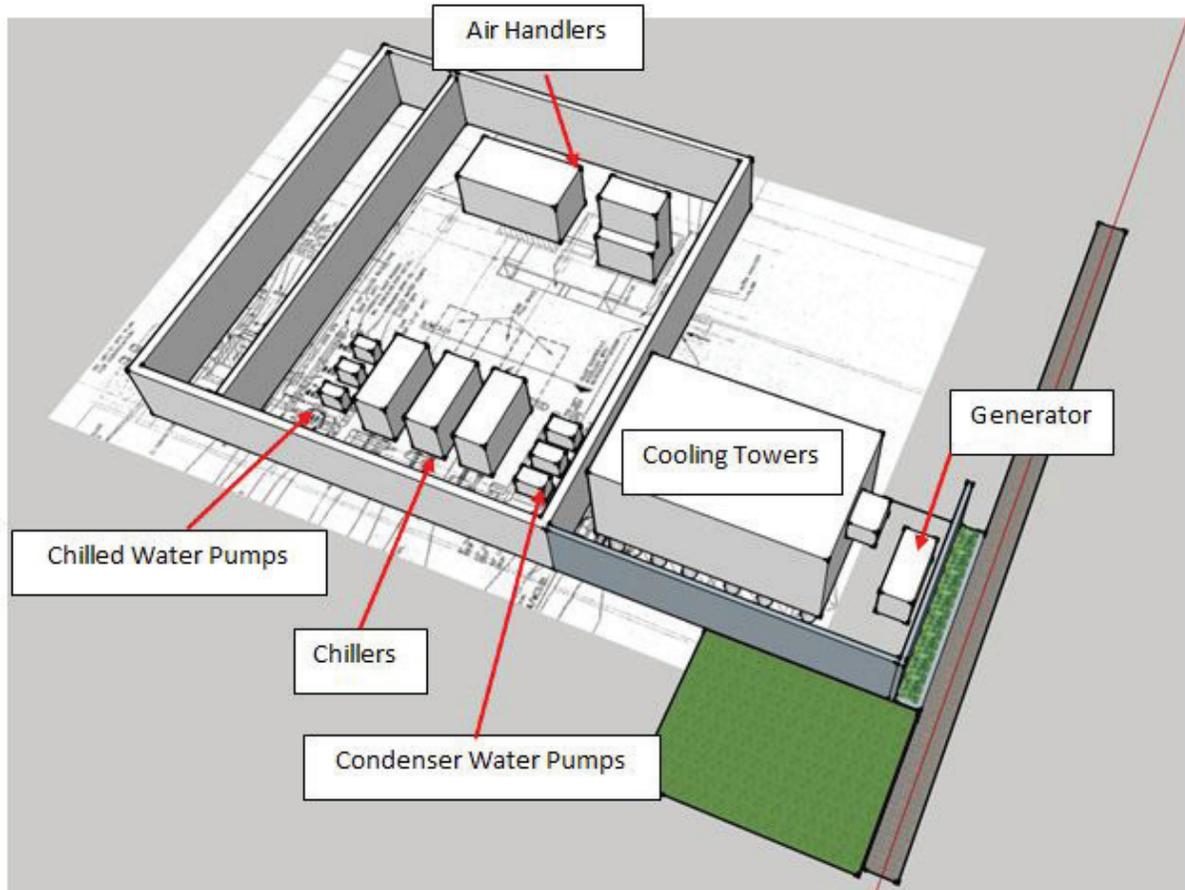
- Backbone Cable Distribution System
- Spaces and Pathways
- Primary Terminal Room Facility (MDF)
- Intermediate Distribution Facility (IDF)
- Racks, Patch Panels and Termination Blocks (within the MDF/ IDF's)
- Horizontal Cabling Distribution System for Voice and Data
- Information Outlet (I/O) Locations
- Communications Wiring Requirements for Voice and Data
- Communications Wiring Requirements for Electronic Safety
- Communications Wiring Requirements for Audio Visual
- Wireless connectivity (Wi-Fi) for the interior building spaces
- Outside Plant (OSP) - building connectivity
- Architectural, Electrical , and HVAC Considerations for Communications Systems
- Other Network Connectivity

Technology Infrastructure Design Assumptions

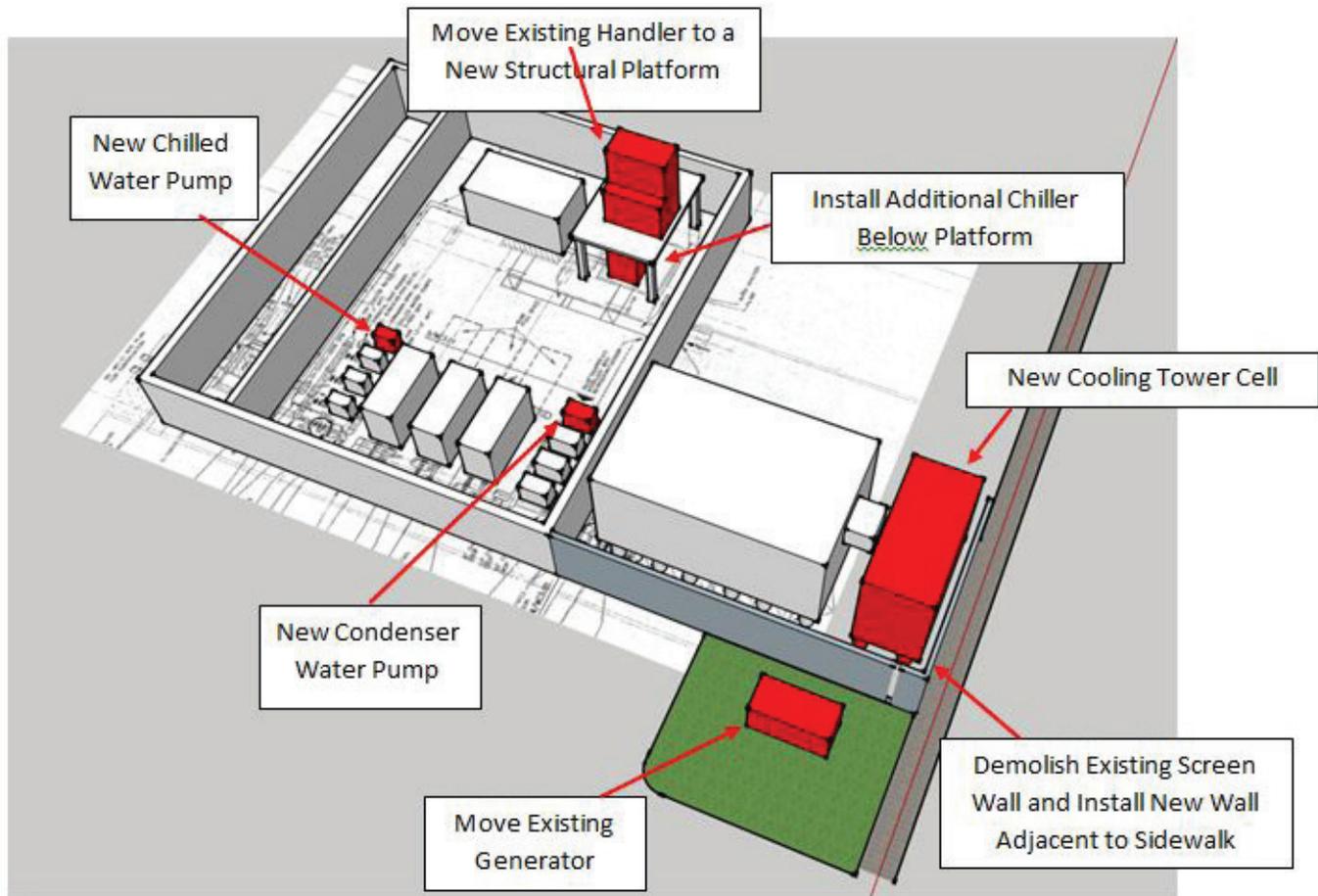
The Main Distribution Facility (MDF) room will serve as the interface for the main distribution point for incoming cable that supports the building and external areas.

- MDF Room size is approximately 9' x 17' located on 1st floor to support all needed IT/ AV/Security equipment and cable terminations. This room will also serve as the building demarcation point.
- All IT power requirement coordinated with MEP.
- Equipment electrical outlets to serve rack mounted equipment power strips.
- Emergency electrical panel board serves these rooms.
- Provide a minimum of four (4) 4" Schedule 40 PVC conduits between the building primary telecommunications terminal room and the telecommunications manhole, or other service point as
- Communications Wirig Requirements or Electronic Safety

The existing central plant is located adjacent to the Allied Health building and includes, but is not limited to, the components identified below:



In lieu of constructing a new building and equipment yard for the additional capacity, the following reconfiguration of the existing central plant allows for the additional capacity with only a small impact to the existing footprint of the plant. The overall scope of the changes is as follows:



Required capacities and additional scope are as follows:

- Add 250 ton water cooled screw chiller similar to Trane RTHD
44/54 deg. F chilled water, 86/96 deg. F condenser water, 480/60/3
- Add 250 cooling tower cell similar to Marley NC
86/96 deg. F, 81 deg. F wet-bulb, 480/60/3
- Add vertical inline chilled water pump similar to Armstrong
600/gpm, 120' head, 30 hp, 480/60/3
- Add vertical inline condenser water pump similar to Armstrong
750 gpm, 60' head, 20hp, 480/60/3
- Provide variable speed drives for chilled water pump and cooling tower
- Provide electrical breakers in existing switchgear for new equipment
- Provide structural support for new cooling tower cell
- Relocate existing air handler to new structural air handler platform
- Revise air handler piping, ductwork, and electrical
- Provide new refrigerant monitor capable of detecting R-22 and R-134a
- Relocate generator and associated electrical
- Remove existing screen wall/gate and reconstruct adjacent to sidewalk
- Replace all fiberglass condenser water piping in the plant with welded steel pipe

- Communications Wiring Requirements for Audio Visual
- Wireless connectivity (Wi-Fi) for the interior building spaces
- Outside Plant (OSP) - building connectivity
- Architectural, Electrical, and HVAC Considerations for Communications Systems
- Other Network Connectivity

Technology Infrastructure Design Assumptions

The Main Distribution Facility (MDF) room will serve as the interface for the main distribution point for incoming cable that supports the building and external areas.

- MDF Room size is approximately 9' x 17' located on the 1st floor to support all needed IT/ AV/ Security equipment and cable terminations. This room will also serve as the building demarcation point.
- All IT power requirement will be coordinated with MEP
- Equipment electrical outlets to serve rack mounted equipment power strips.
- Emergency electrical panel board serving these rooms.
- Provide a minimum of four (4) 4" Schedule 40 PVC conduits between the building primary telecommunications terminal room and the telecommunications manhole, or other service point as designated by the Owner.
- No plumbing / mechanical piping or HVAC ductwork through the telecom rooms. Exception: Facilities, such as sprinkler systems may be installed in the MDF/IDF's as required by NFPA and local code.
- All MDF room walls to be lined with 3/4 inch fired rated plywood painted off white with the back and all edges primed.
- No drop ceilings are permitted in Telecom Rooms (open slab to deck).
- Adequate space around the telecom equipment racks (minimum 3 foot clear working space in the front and to the rear of the racks) to be provided for ventilation of network.
- Security, CATV and AV equipment will reside in this room.

Intermediate Distribution Facility (IDF) design considerations:

- The IDF Room on 2nd floor is approximately 12' x 20' to support all needed equipment and cable terminations for 2nd floor.
- Horizontal cable length not to exceed 270 feet to the most remote workstation outlet located on the floor that it is serving. Consideration for amount of cable slack at the telecommunication outlet and Telecom Room that is allowed. Maximum cable length requirements of 295 feet will assist in the determination of the Telecom Room placement and sizing,
- All IT power and cooling requirements coordinated with MEP.
- All telecom rooms have ground buss bars as required by TIA/ EIA and Owner.
- All telecom rooms serve the workstation outlets located on their floor only (floor outlets are fed from conduit stub-ups on adjacent wall extended above the ceiling.
- No plumbing / mechanical piping or HVAC ductwork through the telecom rooms. Exception: Facilities, such as sprinkler systems may be installed in the MDF/IDF's as required by NFPA and local code.
- All MDF/ IDF's walls lined with 3/4 inch fire rated plywood painted off white with the back and all edges primed.

- No drop ceilings are permitted in Telecom Rooms (open slab to deck).
- Adequate space around the telecom equipment racks (minimum 3 foot clear working space in the front and to the rear of the racks) to be provided for ventilation of network equipment and for accessibility / service of the equipment racks.
- The Main and Intermediate Telecom Rooms should be located away from mechanical rooms to minimize interference with the main HVAC ducts.
- Space will be allocated within the Main and Intermediate Telecom Room for wall mounted equipment, distribution of the horizontal cabling serving the workstation outlets.
- Cable tray and conduit pathways will be installed along hallways and corridors to facilitate the distribution of the horizontal cabling serving the workstation outlets.
- The copper cable termination scheme will be a T568B wire configuration.
- The optical fiber riser cabling and horizontal data cabling will be terminated on rack mounted modular termination panels.
- Horizontal cable will be 4-pair Category 6 plenum rated UTP.
- Backbone copper cable will be multi-pair riser rated UTP (Category 5e).
- 50 μ m Multi-mode and/or Single mode optical fiber backbone cable to be installed between Main and Intermediate Telecom rooms.
- Test results for all cable types complying with current TIA/EIA standards are provided.
- All horizontal cabling is home run from the Main or Intermediate Rooms to the workstation location.
- Security and AV equipment will not reside in this room.

Wiring termination in the Telecom Rooms will be as follows:

- VoIP technology is utilized.
- Data and Voice copper cabling will be terminated on rack mounted 8-position 8-contact (8P8C) modular insulation displacement type termination Category 6 patch panels. The design provides for a minimum of 20% spare capacity for expansion.
- Provide two (2) Cat6 cables at each typical workstation location.
- Copper and Fiber Backbone cables terminate in racks.

Telecommunications Cable Distribution

- Overhead cable tray and/or J-hooks are provided from each Telecom Room to the corridors to provide conveyance to each workstation outlet. One inch EMT conduit is provided from the cable tray to the workstation outlet back box and bonded to ground. One inch EMT conduit is provided from the workstation outlet back box stubbed up to above accessible ceiling for J-hook system.
- J-hooks are supported at 48" to 60" maximum intervals.
- Conduits with pull-strings or solid-bottom cable tray and adjacent access hatches are installed where solid ceilings are installed, so as to provide accessibility.

Telecommunications Outlets / User Locations

- Conduit from cable tray and associated back box are properly grounded.
- Some outlets may require more cables than the typical configuration and conduits and back box sizes

may need to be adjusted.

- Some outlets may require a junction box where cables are pulled through to modular furniture outlets through the cable spline of the furniture.

Wireless Connectivity (Wi-Fi) for the interior building spaces

- Wireless coverage will be provided in all occupied spaces.
- Two (2) Cat6 cables will be provided to each Wireless access point location and leave 20 feet service loop to accommodate move or adjustment of WiFi coverage.

Communications Wiring Requirements for Electronic Safety, AV, Fire Alarm, Elevators

- Two (2) Cat6 cables will be provided to Fire Alarm control panel location.
- Two (2) Cat6 cables will be provided to Burglar Alarm control panel location.
- Cat6 cables will also be provided to Security Cameras, and any other network based building equipment (Building Automation System, Printers/Copiers/Fax, Vending Machines, IP based AV equipment, etc)

Outside Plant (OSP) Technology Infrastructure

- Provide Conduit and Cabling to connect the building to the campus network. (2) 4" conduits will be provided in trench from Allied Health to this building.
- Provide Singlemode Fiber and Multi pair Copper cable from an Owner specified origin point (Allied Health Building).

Audiovisual (AV)

General Description

The Audiovisual Systems design approach for Lamar State College Orange Multipurpose Building is based on campus IT standards and AV industry standards/best practices.

Design Elements

The Architecturally Integrated AV Infrastructure Design for the project includes consulting, design, and Architectural/Engineering design team coordination for the following Infrastructure Devices to support the Active Audiovisual Systems:

- Floor Boxes (FB) for connectivity and cable pathways
- Poke- Thru Devices (PT) for connectivity and cable pathways
- In-Wall Storage Boxes for power, connectivity and cable pathway behind flat panel displays (FPD)
- Projection Screens
- AV Panel (AVP) Locations and Junction Boxes
- Conduit Requirements for Audio/Video transport and Control
- Communications Wiring Requirements for Audio Visual

- Wireless connectivity (WC) for audiovisual source devices
- Architectural , Electrical, and HVAC Considerations for Audiovisual Systems

The Active Audiovisual Systems Design for the project will include consulting, design, and Architectural/Engineering design team coordination for the following Audiovisual Systems:

- Lecture Classroom AV presentation system
- Lab Classroom active learning collaboration / presentation system
- Events Center / Pre-Function Area AV presentation, sound reinforcement and control systems for divisible space.
- Conference Room AV presentation system

Audiovisual Active System Design Assumptions

Lecture Classroom design considerations:

- Lecture classrooms are defined as traditional learning spaces consisting of student seating and an instructor workstation located at the front of the room.
- Basic presentation capability from AV source devices at the instructor workstation is transported to a ceiling mounted video projector which projects content onto writable projection wall finish applied to the front presentation wall supplied and installed by others.
- All AV power and heat load requirements will be coordinated with MEP.
- Equipment electrical outlets to serve instructor station equipment power strips.
- No plumbing / mechanical piping or HVAC ductwork passes over the video projector. Exception: Facilities, such as sprinkler systems may be installed in the classroom as required by NFPA and local code.

Lab Classroom design considerations:

- Lab classrooms are defined as active collaborative learning spaces consisting of student workgroup tables and seating and a mobile instructor station.
- Each student workgroup table is provided with six LSCO furnished student computers, a source switcher and a flat panel display.
- Classroom is equipped with a ceiling mounted video projector which projects chosen content onto writable projection wall finish applied to the front presentation wall supplied and installed by others.
- AV source device connectivity is provided at the mobile instructor station. These sources connect wirelessly to the system.

- An audio-video matrix switcher is provided. This matrix switcher provides the functional capability for transport of any room source device to be routed to any single, combination or all display devices in the room.
- All AV power and heat load requirements will be coordinated with MEP.
- No plumbing / mechanical piping or HVAC ductwork passes over the video projector. Exception: Facilities, such as sprinkler systems may be installed in the classroom as required by NFPA and local code.

Events Center design considerations:

- The events center is a large multi-use space that can be divided into any combination of three spaces. The Pre-Function area is defined as the lobby space directly adjacent to the Events Center.
- Each divisible area is equipped with a ceiling mounted video projector which projects onto a properly sized screen for acceptable viewing by the farthest viewer in the space.
- A wall-mounted pan/tilt/zoom video camera is provided in the center divisible space.
- Pre-function space is equipped with ceiling mounted loudspeakers and flat panel video displays on a separate zone to provide for AV transmission to this area when desired.
- AV source device connectivity is provided in each divisible space.
- An audio-video matrix switcher is provided. This matrix switcher provides the functional capability for transport of any area's source device to be routed to any single, combination or all display devices in the room.
- An audio digital signal processor is offered to provide program and speech reinforcement to any single, combination or all ceiling mounted loudspeaker zones in the space.
- All AV power and heat load requirements will be coordinated with MEP.
- No plumbing / mechanical piping or HVAC ductwork passes over the video projectors. Exception: Facilities, such as sprinkler systems may be installed in the Events Center as required by NFPA and local code.

Conference Room design considerations:

- Conference Room is supplied with a basic AV presentation system consisting of wall-mounted flat panel display, wireless AV content system, and wired HDMI input panel.
- All AV power and heat load requirements will be coordinated with MEP.

Security

General Description

The Lamar State College Orange Multipurpose Building will have electronic security systems including, but not limited to, access control, intrusion detection, duress call, and surveillance. The goal of this document will be to list the major functional areas within the facility and to provide a description of the systems.

Provide complete turnkey electronic security systems and sub-systems including:

- **Electronic Access Control:** This system replaces the typical mechanical key controlled door lock with a door locking system that uses an access card as the access credential. The system includes an electric door-locking mechanisms, card reader located adjacent the door, door status sensor, door prop alarm and a request to exit device. Typical system configuration is card or schedule controlled entry with free exiting.
- **Intrusion Detection System:** This system monitors areas for unauthorized entrance or intruder. This system can consist of motion sensors, door status sensors, glass break sensors and one or more control keypads. The keypad is used to arm/disarm system by entering a numeric code on the keypad.
- **Duress Button:** These buttons, also known as panic buttons, are installed in locations where potential personal safety or security threats exist. Depressing the button sends a silent priority alarm signal to Lamar State College PD with location and specific alarm information. The panic button is usually located in the knee space underneath a desk or service counter.
- **Surveillance:** This system provides electronic surveillance using high-resolution, Internet Protocol (IP) cameras; monitoring security sensitive areas for alarm assessment, and forensic investigations.
- **Lockdown Control:** On command, this system will lock all exterior doors during an emergency.

Facility Areas and Requirements

The project will have various functional areas requiring security connectivity:

- Main Entry Lobby – Access Control / Surveillance / Lockdown Control
- Main Circulation Corridors - Surveillance
- Support Areas Containing:
 - Loading Dock / Delivery - Surveillance
 - Electrical & Mechanical Rooms Ground Level – Intrusion Detection
 - Telecommunications Rooms – Access Control

Scope of Work

The project includes design and coordination for the following Electronic Security Infrastructure sub-systems.

- Horizontal Distribution System
- Spaces and Pathways
- Device wiring requirements for security

- Security Racks, Patch Panels and Termination Blocks
- Architectural, Electrical, and HVAC requirements for security systems
- Mechanical Locking Systems

Security Requirements

The electronic security design approach for the (project) is based on the requirements of the varying spaces within the affected area. While some areas will have similar spaces, there will be specific requirements for the arrangement of security monitoring / control equipment.

The design scheme for the Electronic Security Infrastructure is based on the following general requirements

- Federal , State, and Local codes, regulations and ordinances
- NFPA 101: Life Safety Code
- NFPA 730: Guide for Premises Security
- NFPA 731: Standard for the Installation of Electronic Premises Security
- Underwriters Laboratory and American National Standards Institute (UL/ANSI) Applicable Standards
- Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) Applicable Standards
- BICSI Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual (ESSDRM)
- Client standards for Security Systems

The design scheme will also include specific criteria including:

- Security Connectivity
- The security horizontal cabling will be terminated in wall mounted data gathering panels on each floor in designated, conditioned, secure rooms.
- The security cabling system standard is a minimum of four (4) conductors to each device and a minimum of eight (8) conductors to card readers.
- All security device wiring is home run from the head end panels (point of termination) to the security device location (point of origin).
- Network surveillance video is run from the cameras (point of origin) to the head end equipment on a cabling distance basis. Connectivity is on Category 5e/6 or coaxial cable.

Design Assumptions

Surveillance cameras will be located to provide situational awareness throughout the facility for forensic review and alarm assessment.

The Internet Protocol (IP) cameras will provide:

- View activity and people in entryways and main lobby and corridors with sufficient resolution to make personal identification
- Security significant area activity

Video images will be stored for forensic review

- Cameras will record on detection of motion or detection of an alarm in the area
- Video images will be available for 30 days based on reasonable estimates of activity in the facility

The Access Control and Video Surveillance systems will be compatible with and connected to the existing systems.

Building infrastructure will be designed with pathways and spaces that support state-of-the-art security applications.

Security cabling terminations are in wall mounted panels or rack mounted equipment.

Grounding and bonding will be to a single referent point.

Structural

General Description

The New Multipurpose Building is a steel framed two-story structure situated north of the existing Nursing and Classroom Building, adjacent to the main campus. The 32,077 GSF building will include a student lounge, offices, conference room, classrooms, two tiered conference/ banquet space and pre-function area. Elevation of the first floor is set approximately 4 feet above existing grade; the second floor is set a minimum of 14'-0" above the first level. Finishes for the building include face brick, storefront glazing, metal soffits and standing seam metal roof.

In order to provide the necessary capacity to the campus, the existing central plant is reconfigured to accommodate a new 250 ton chiller, a new 250 ton cooling tower, a new chilled water pump, new condenser water pump and a new air handler unit. A new steel platform is constructed to support an existing air handler unit that will be relocated to accommodate the new equipment. The new platform will be set at elevation high enough to allow for new chiller to be installed below the structure. The new cooling tower will be installed near the existing other three cooling towers. To make room for the new cooling tower cell, a portion of the existing screen wall will be removed and then rebuilt to match the existing walls. The existing generator will have be relocated on the west side of the existing central plant as well.

The following information served as an outline of the proposed structural systems and the structural design criteria that will be used for this project.

Building Code: 2012 International Building Code

Live Loads (reduced as allowed by the International Building Code):

Office Areas	50 psf + 20 psf partition load
Classrooms	40 psf + 20 psf partition load
Corridors and Stairs	80 psf
Mechanical Rooms	150 psf (non-reducible)
Roof	20 psf
Construction Live Load	20 psf (used for composite beam design)

Dead Loads:

Floor Structure	55 psf
Roof Structure	10 psf
MEP Systems	7 psf
Ceiling and Miscellaneous	5 psf
Sprinkler Piping	3 psf

Wind Design Criteria:

Basic Wind Speed	145 mph (3-second peak gust wind speed)
	Wind speed per ASCE 7-10

Structural Systems for the New Multipurpose Building:

Foundations: The final building foundation design is based on recommendations and design criteria provide by the project geotechnical engineer (Tolunay-Wony Engineers Inc). The foundation will consist of slabs-on-grade with column and exterior wall loads supported by under-reamed drilled piers bearing at 8 to 10 feet below existing grade.

Perimeter grade beams will be designed to support the exterior wall system and will be approximately 18” wide by 30” deep. The floor slab will typically be 5” thick, but will increase to 8” thick at the mechanical room. Concrete slabs will be underlain by a 15-mil vapor barrier and 2” of sand. Select structural fill will be used to raise the building pad to the desired elevation. Foundation walls and slabs at the elevator pits will be 10” thick. Pit depth will be a minimum of 4 feet below finish floor.

Second Floor Structure: The structural system for the second floor structure will consist of 3 1/2-inch

lightweight concrete over 2-inch composite steel deck. Beams and girders will be designed using composite action of the steel and concrete. This system satisfies U.L. D916 and provides up to a 2-hour fire rating. The steel beams are considered restrained for fireproofing considerations and therefore the U.L. design requires only that the beams and girders be fireproofed.

Roof Structure: The roof will consist of standing seam metal roof over structural steel deck. The deck will be supported by steel bar joists and wide flange beams. Roof joists will be spaced 5 feet on center. Steel wide flange and hollow structural steel (HSS) tube columns will transmit roof and floor beam loads to the foundation.

Special Construction: One elevator and two sets of stairs will provide access to the second floor. Main stair will be custom designed, while secondary stair will be specified as a standard pre-assembled steel stair. Stair treads will be concrete filled. To provide additional support for elevator guide rails, tube steel framing will be located around each elevator shaft from the ground floor up to the roof structure.

Lateral Load-Resisting System: A combination of diagonal and chevron-shaped braced frames will provide resistance to wind loads. Continuity plates will be required between the column flanges at the beam-column joints. Braced frames provide a more efficient and economical system of lateral resistance. Braces will typically be constructed of hollow structural steel (HSS) tube members.

Structural Steel Estimate: The estimated weight of the structural frame is estimated to be 10 psf for the floor structure, 7 psf for the low roof structure and 8 psf for the high roof structure. The structural steel weight includes miscellaneous steel such as bent plates, gusset plates, mechanical opening frames and connection material. The estimated weight does not include the steel deck.

Structural Systems for the Central Plant Expansion:

Platform: The new platform will be constructed of structural steel components, primarily wide flange beams and columns. Miscellaneous steel (channels, angles and plates) will be used where needed to support guardrails, grating, etc. Tube steel or double angles will be used to form chevron type braces to provide stability to the structure. All steel will be hot dipped galvanized.

The platform structure will be supported by underreamed drilled piers. Size will be determined based on actual loads but it is anticipated that 24"/48" (pier/bell) will be required. Piers will extend down to approximately 12'-6" below existing grade.

Cooling Tower: The new tower cell will be supported on a steel frame similar to what was used previously. The frame consists of heavy wide flange beams (W14x30 and W18x76) that frame into 18-inch diameter concrete columns. All structural steel will be hot-dipped galvanized.

The cooling tower columns will be supported directly on 24"/48" piers that extend down approximately 12'-6" below existing grade.

Pumps: The new pumps will be placed on concrete housekeeping pads, which will be 6-inches deep reinforced with #4 at 12" on center, each way.

Generator: The relocated generator will be placed on 12" thick concrete pad reinforced with #5 at 12" on center, each way.

Civil

Civil Design

The project site is located on the south side of Green Avenue and between 1st and 2nd Street. The civil site design adheres to Lamar State College- Orange Design Guidelines and Construction Standards.

Site Grading

Site grading provides positive drainage away from the buildings. The grading of the site complies with the Fair Housing Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act and Texas Accessibility Standards. These guidelines require that an accessible path be provided from at least one entrance of each building to all common facilities and the public right-of-way. Walls and ramps are included for accessible paths as required.

Storm Drainage

The project site currently drains toward Green Avenue, 1st Street, and 2nd Street via a combination of sheet flow and drain inlets. The proposed design continues the similar drainage patterns. The proposed storm sewer system is designed to convey excess and extreme event flows, as well as paved and landscaped areas, to match the existing drainage patterns.

Storm sewers consist of 18 inches in diameter gasketed bell and spigot reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), meeting ASTM C 443. Manholes, junction boxes, or catch basins are provided at bends, junctions of pipes, and at a minimum of 300-foot intervals.

Water Distribution

The project area is served by existing water lines on Green Avenue. Fire hydrants have been added for fire service; specifically a maximum of 150 feet from the hydrant to the building fire connection, and maximum hose lay length of 300 feet to cover any improvements. The water distribution system is designed in accordance with the current Texas State University Design Guidelines and Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Standards, and:

- Provide a minimum pressure of 35 psi for normal flow conditions.
- Provides ladder truck access to one side of each building with a minimum 26' fire lane located, a minimum of 15' and maximum of 30' from the building.
- Provides the required fire flow at the most hydraulically remote pairing of 2 adjacent fire hydrants, in addition to the peak hourly flow, with a residual pressure of at least 20 psi.
- Water lines will be PVC, Class 200, AWWA C-900.

Sanitary Sewer System

The project site is served by a sanitary sewer collector located at the intersection of Green Avenue and 1st Street.

The facility is served with an 8-inch service mains laid on minimum grade and connected to the new collector.

The sanitary sewer system is designed in accordance with the current Texas State University, City of Orange and Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) design standards. Sewer lines will be ASTM D 3034, SDR 26.

The sanitary sewer system flows and criteria, used to size the collection mains, were calculated using the following:

- The average daily flow was calculated using: 100 gallons per person/per day.
- Peak wet weather flow was calculated to be 4.0 times the average daily flow or 136 gallons per minute.

Landscape

General Description

The landscape concept design addresses fundamental concerns of faculty and staff to create more outdoor gathering spaces and encourage a traditional campus atmosphere by 1) proposing new pedestrian circulation routes through existing parking lots and streets, 2) providing a central outdoor plaza linked with the proposed multipurpose building's pre-function area. Within the design, there is both an option of creating an independent irrigation system for the planting elements or utilizing the existing campus irrigation system.

A plaza is raised four feet from the existing grade to meet the ground floor elevation on the east side of the multipurpose building, creating an outdoor linkage through the glass walls of the building's indoor pre-function area. The plaza will provide extensive seating and shade through tree plantings. The plaza will function as the primary outdoor gathering space on the campus. Both tree uprights and recessed lights on the seating will add the uplifting ambiance and security for this plaza.

The landscape design also incorporates the architectural column grid by extending its pattern into the landscape with evenly spaced trees. The students will encounter an expansive lawn at the south of the building with multiple layers of planting beds, formal & informal setting of canopy trees and well irrigated grasses. Together, these elements acknowledge the beauty of seasonal landscape features.

Finally, the concept strengthens pedestrian circulation around the campus. The design achieves this goal in two ways. First, it recommends closing an existing road along the multipurpose building's west end. This road will be closed with movable bollards that prevent normal automobile access but still allow for the road's use by emergency vehicles as necessary. The road's existing concrete paving will be removed and replaced with concrete pavers and a stabilized subgrade to allow for tree planting within the road area. Second, the concept proposes extending the function of a parking lot south of the multipurpose building beyond just automobile use by incorporating features for pedestrian transit and student gathering. This is achieved by closing a second existing road through the parking lot to create an additional pedestrian corridor. Seating and landscaping will be added around existing street lighting to create a space that is attractive for pedestrian users to pass through and to gather in. Existing trees in the parking area will be preserved and additional tree planting will be added. The proposed pedestrian circulation network can be extended in future phases to connect with the nearby shoreline and with additional future pedestrian routes across the campus.

Building Envelope

General Description

The components of the exterior envelope create a high performance enclosure that meets or exceeds the requirements outlined in the International Energy Conservation Code. Brick masonry is utilized as the primary wall enclosure and is supported by the concrete foundation and from exterior steel stud walls via adjustable masonry wall ties. An air space, rigid insulation, vapor permeable air barrier and glass mat sheathing separate the brick and steel from one another creating a highly effective cavity wall that minimizes the influx of heat and moisture. All building exterior wall penetrations are sealed at the substrate walls, providing a tight building envelope. The aluminum storefront window systems are thermally improved which prevents the bridging of heat energy through the system. 1” insulated glazing units utilize a low-e coating to prevent the influx of infrared energy thereby providing excellent thermal performance.

Finally, all component materials and their associated sizing have been determined in order to meet the demanding requirements of a coastal environment. The roof nomenclature is composed of four parts: A metal deck, 4” Polyiso insulation, ½” recovery board and a hybrid roofing system. This roofing system is made up of a modified bitumen base ply with a thermoplastic finish ply, giving the roof ease of maintenance, strength and high reflectivity.

TAB 5
Cost Estimate

Construction Manager Cost Estimate



13 Month Schedule
Estimated Start Date June 1, 2016

\$ 10,147,093

As-Bid \$324.95 /SF

Name: LSCO Multi Purpose Building

Project #: 0

Bid Date: January 15, 2016
Lead Estimator: JV

Type: Construction
Gross Area (SF): 31,195
Duration (Mos): 13.0

Design Development Budget Building, Central Plant & Site Improvements

Budget Based off PBK Design Development Documents dated December 4, 2015

Spec. Section	Description	Labor (w/ Burden)	Material (w/out Tax)	Subcontract	Total	Cost Per SF	Percent of Total Cost
Division 01: General Requirements					-	-	0.00%
	SubGuard		95,259		95,259	3.05	0.94%
					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 01: \$	95,259			-	-	0.00%
Division 02: Existing Conditions					-	-	0.00%
	Site Maintenance	25,650	7,850		33,500	1.07	0.33%
	Demolition of Main Street	7250		36,250	36,250	1.16	0.36%
	Misc Demolition for Utilities	7500		37,500	37,500	1.20	0.37%
	Central Plant Wall Demolition	1		9,750	9,750	0.31	0.10%
	NO DEMOLITION OF 2ND STREET INCLUDED				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 02: \$	117,000			-	-	0.00%
Division 03: Concrete					-	-	0.00%
	Building Foundations	23200		197,200	197,200	6.32	1.95%
					-	-	0.00%
	Slab on Grade	23200		121,800	121,800	3.90	1.20%
	Slab of Deck	8800		24,200	24,200	0.78	0.24%
					-	-	0.00%
	Central Plant Concrete Work	2000		16,000	16,000	0.51	0.16%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 03: \$	359,200			-	-	0.00%
Division 04: Masonry					-	-	0.00%
	Masonry/Cast Stone			525,000	525,000	16.83	5.18%
					-	-	0.00%
	CMU Wall at Central Plant	400		8,000	8,000	0.26	0.08%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 04: \$	533,000			-	-	0.00%
Division 05: Metals					-	-	0.00%
	Structural Steel tons				-	-	0.00%
	Steel (Erection Included)	150		525,000	525,000	16.83	5.18%
	Misc Steel (Erection Included)	40		140,000	140,000	4.49	1.38%
	Joist	20		50,000	50,000	1.60	0.49%
	Decking (Roof & 2nd Floor)	31800		87,450	87,450	2.80	0.86%
	Stairs- Handrails (Interior) (lf)	90		67,500	67,500	2.16	0.67%
	Stairs- Handrails Exterior (lf)	140		42,000	42,000	1.35	0.41%
	Central Plant Steel Platforms	1		20,500	20,500	0.66	0.20%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 05: \$	932,450			-	-	0.00%
Division 06: Wood, Plastics, & Composites					-	-	0.00%
	Rough Carpentry	17,400	5,800		23,200	0.74	0.23%
					-	-	0.00%
	Millwork/Casework	80		68,800	68,800	2.21	0.68%
	Breakroom Cabinets-Restroom Countertops				-	-	0.00%
	Prep-Room Cabinets				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 06: \$	92,000			-	-	0.00%
Division 07: Thermal & Moisture Protection					-	-	0.00%
	Damproofing/Air Barrier	18750		55,313	55,313	1.77	0.55%
					-	-	0.00%
	Exterior Insulation	18750		42,188	42,188	1.35	0.42%
					-	-	0.00%
	Standing Seam Roof	22,994		356,407	356,407	11.43	3.52%
	Modified Bit Roof	8,173		89,903	89,903	2.88	0.89%
	Soffits	4,595		82,710	82,710	2.65	0.82%
	Plaster	1,750		14,000	14,000	0.45	0.14%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 07: \$	640,520			-	-	0.00%
Division 08: Openings					-	-	0.00%
	Doors/Hardware	51	14,025	82,875	96,900	3.11	0.96%
					-	-	0.00%
	Window Systems (Including all exterior doors & Von Duprin Hardware)			365,000	365,000	11.70	3.60%
	2,700 sf of Storefront Systems & 2,750sf of Windows (64 ea)				-	-	0.00%
	Door Sets	13			-	-	0.00%
	Interior Glazing (SF)	240		7,200	7,200	0.23	0.07%
					-	-	0.00%

Spec. Section	Description	Labor (w/ Burden)	Material (w/out Tax)	Subcontract	Total	Cost Per SF	Percent of Total Cost
	Division 08: \$ 469,100				-	-	0.00%
Division 09: Finishes					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Drywall Systems			530,315	530,315	17.00	5.23%
	Drywall Ceilings/Furdowns	7750					0.00%
							0.00%
	Ceramic Tile						0.00%
	RR Wall Tile (CT 1)	3,150		44,100	44,100	1.41	0.44%
	Glass Wall Tile (North/South Walls Only) GT 1-4)	508		20,320	20,320	0.65	0.20%
	RR Floor Tile (CT-1)	1,320		15,840	15,840	0.51	0.16%
	Flooring						0.00%
	Carpet Tile (CT 1, 2 & 3)	11,200		43,556	43,556	1.40	0.43%
	Event Space Carpet	7,650		42,500	42,500	1.36	0.42%
	PT1-3 (Porcelain Tile)	4,850		72,750	72,750	2.33	0.72%
	Resilient Flooring	1,000		4,250	4,250	0.14	0.04%
	Sealed Concrete	4,000		13,000	13,000	0.42	0.13%
	Wood Stairs/Seating Area	750		13,500	13,500	0.43	0.13%
	Acoustical Ceilings						0.00%
	ACT 1	10,854		37,989	37,989	1.22	0.37%
	ACT 2 (Pre-Function)	1,300		13,000	13,000	0.42	0.13%
	ACT 3 (Wood Type Flooring materials)	2,500		32,875	32,875	1.05	0.32%
	ACT 4 (Event Space)	4,400		88,000	88,000	2.82	0.87%
	Painting			93,585	93,585	3.00	0.92%
	Wall panels around elevator	750		18,750	18,750	0.60	0.18%
	Walltalkers (sf)	1800		14,400	14,400	0.46	0.14%
							0.00%
	Division 09: \$ 1,098,730				-	-	0.00%
Division 10: Specialties					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Toilet Partitions/ Accessories			20,277	20,277	0.65	0.20%
							0.00%
	Graphics			22,000	22,000	0.71	0.22%
							0.00%
	Operable Partition 2 each			165,000	165,000	5.29	1.63%
							0.00%
	Corner Guards		1,000	2,750	3,750	0.12	0.04%
							0.00%
							0.00%
	Division 10: \$ 211,027				-	-	0.00%
Division 11: Equipment					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Warming Kitchen Area		2,500		2,500	0.08	0.02%
	4 Countertop Warmers	4		1,200	1,200	0.04	0.01%
	4 Vertical Cabinets	4		10,000	10,000	0.32	0.10%
	2 Commerical Microwaves	2		1,600	1,600	0.05	0.02%
	4 Warming Drawer	4		7,000	7,000	0.22	0.07%
	2 Heat Lamp Setups	2		1,700	1,700	0.05	0.02%
	1 Misc Assessories	1		3,500	3,500	0.11	0.03%
							0.00%
	Division 11: \$ 27,500				-	-	0.00%
Division 12: Furnishings					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Blinds/Shades						0.00%
	Motorized Black Out Shades (SF)	920		27,600	27,600	0.88	0.27%
	Manual Shades	1800		12,600	12,600	0.40	0.12%
							0.00%
	Division 12: \$ 40,200				-	-	0.00%
Division 13: Special Construction					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 13: \$ -				-	-	0.00%
Division 14: Conveying Equipment					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Two Stop			62,500	62,500	2.00	0.62%
							0.00%
	Division 14: \$ 62,500				-	-	0.00%
Division 21: Fire Suppression					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Sprinkler System			112,302	112,302	3.60	1.11%
	Fire Pump System			55,000	55,000	1.76	0.54%
							0.00%
							0.00%
	Division 21: \$ 167,302				-	-	0.00%
Division 22: Plumbing					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Building Plumbing			155,975	155,975	5.00	1.54%
							0.00%
							0.00%
	Division 22: \$ 155,975				-	-	0.00%
Division 23: Heating, Ventilation, & Air Conditioning					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Building HVAC System			826,668	826,668	26.50	8.16%
	CWL Extension 6" pre Insulated Pipe 550' of Pipe (2)			105,000	105,000	3.37	1.04%
							0.00%
	CENTRAL PLANT UPGRADES						0.00%
	Air Handler Relcoation			23,001	23,001	0.74	0.23%
	New Cooling Tower & Chiller			315,125	315,125	10.10	3.11%
	Pumps & Piping for revisions			168,065	168,065	5.39	1.66%
							0.00%
	Division 23: \$ 1,437,859				-	-	0.00%

Spec. Section	Description	Labor (w/ Burden)	Material (w/out Tax)	Subcontract	Total	Cost Per SF	Percent of Total Cost
Division 25:	Integrated Automation				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 25: \$	-			-	-	0.00%
Division 26:	Electrical				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Building Electrical				-	-	0.00%
	Primary Ductbank from Allied(w/ disconnect) (lf)	900		175,500	175,500	5.63	1.73%
	Panels & Gears	31,195		77,988	77,988	2.50	0.77%
	Generator & Central Plant Work	1		59,950	59,950	1.92	0.59%
	Site Lighting (Poles, Bollards, Landscape)	1		88,500	88,500	2.84	0.87%
	Fixture Package/Control	31,195		249,560	249,560	8.00	2.46%
	Conduit/Wire	31,195		210,566	210,566	6.75	2.08%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 26: \$	862,064			-	-	0.00%
Division 27:	Communications				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Building Data			124,780	124,780	4.00	1.23%
	Fiber Pull	1000		50,000	50,000	1.60	0.49%
	Building Audio Visual			187,170	187,170	6.00	1.85%
					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 27: \$	361,950			-	-	0.00%
Division 28:	Electronic Safety & Security				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Security			54,591	54,591	1.75	0.54%
	Fire Alarm	31,195		38,994	38,994	1.25	0.38%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 28: \$	93,585			-	-	0.00%
Division 31:	Earthwork				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Earthwork/Site Prep/ Building Pad				-	-	0.00%
	Clear/Strip Site (SF)	90000		18,000	18,000	0.58	0.18%
	Excavate Slab Area CY (3-0")	2700		18,900	18,900	0.61	0.19%
	Installation of Building Pad (CY)	5750		92,000	92,000	2.95	0.91%
					-	-	0.00%
	Paving Prep	30000		37,500	37,500	1.20	0.37%
					-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 31: \$	166,400			-	-	0.00%
Division 32:	Exterior Improvements				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Landscaping	1.25%		135,000	135,000	4.33	1.33%
					-	-	0.00%
	Parking Area	30,000		184,500	184,500	5.91	1.82%
	Loading Dock Area	2,000		24,000	24,000	0.77	0.24%
	Loading Dock Gates	1		1,700	1,700	0.05	0.02%
	Misc Site Improvement	1		50,001	50,001	1.60	0.49%
	Street Sidewalks	6,120		27,540	27,540	0.88	0.27%
	Plaza Area	7,250		72,500	72,500	2.32	0.72%
	Campus Sidewalks	7,500		37,500	37,500	1.20	0.37%
					-	-	0.00%
	Pavers	1850		18,500	18,500	0.59	0.18%
	NO PAVERS or SIDEWALKS at 2nd Street				-	-	0.00%
	Street to remain as is.				-	-	0.00%
	Division 32: \$	551,241			-	-	0.00%
Division 33:	Utilities				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Site Cistern			52,500	52,500	1.68	0.52%
					-	-	0.00%
	Site Utilities			112,313	112,313	3.60	1.11%
	350'-Sanitary 20"Water, 370' Storm				-	-	0.00%
	Division 33: \$	164,813			-	-	0.00%
Division 34:	Transportation				-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Division 34: \$	-			-	-	0.00%
					-	-	0.00%
	Subtotal:	60,575	111,659	8,467,439	8,639,673	276.96	85.23%
					767,363	24.60	7.57%
							0.00%
					405,476	13.00	4.00%
					324,381	10.40	3.20%
					10,200	0.33	0.10%
					Total:	325.28	100.10%

Lamar State College Orange		
New Multipurpose Building	Level 1	23,300
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents	Level 2	9,020
January 15, 2016	TOTAL SF	32,320

SUMMARY

DIV	DESCRIPTION	BUILDING	PER SF
01	General Requirements	\$ 95,000	\$ 2.94
02	Existing Conditions	\$ 107,017	\$ 3.31
03	Concrete	\$ 384,629	\$ 11.90
04	Masonry	\$ 357,235	\$ 11.05
05	Metals	\$ 911,667	\$ 28.21
06	Wood, Plastics and Composites	\$ 93,402	\$ 2.89
07	Thermal and Moisture Protection	\$ 701,551	\$ 21.71
08	Openings	\$ 526,665	\$ 16.30
09	Finishes	\$ 1,074,968	\$ 33.26
10	Specialties	\$ 245,874	\$ 7.61
11	Equipment	\$ 49,392	\$ 1.53
12	Furnishings	\$ 16,470	\$ 0.51
14	Conveying	\$ 60,000	\$ 1.86
21	Fire Suppression	\$ 138,880	\$ 4.30
22	Plumbing	\$ 247,800	\$ 7.67
23	HVAC	\$ 1,376,130	\$ 42.58
26	Electrical	\$ 986,525	\$ 30.52
27	Communications	\$ 209,107	\$ 6.47
28	Electronic Safety and Security	\$ 181,910	\$ 5.63
31	Earthwork	\$ 202,804	\$ 6.27
32	Exterior Improvements	\$ 763,008	\$ 23.61
33	Utilities	\$ 171,976	\$ 5.32
Subtotal Construction		\$ 8,902,010	\$ 275.43
	General Conditions	7.57% \$ 783,344	
Subtotal		\$ 9,685,354	
	General Contractors Fee	3.2% \$ 331,136	
Subtotal		\$ 10,016,490	
	Contingency	4.0% \$ 331,511	
TOTAL		\$ 10,348,001	\$ 320.17

Lamar State College Orange
New Multipurpose Building
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS						
Sub Guard	1	ls	\$ 95,000.00	\$ 95,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 95,000	
			TOTAL DIVISION 01			\$ 95,000
02 EXISTING CONDITIONS						
Demo Concrete Paving (Paving Demo at Exist Bldgs by Owner)	7,250	sf	\$ 2.25	\$ 16,313		
Demo 2nd Street	15,204	sf	\$ 2.75	\$ -		NOT IN SCOPE
Remove Trees	14	ea	\$ 350.00	\$ 4,900		
Relocate Power Poles	12	ea	\$ 3,500.00	\$ -		NOT IN SCOPE
Demo Asphalt Paving	3,996	sf	\$ 1.50	\$ 5,994		
Demo Concrete Walks	945	sf	\$ 2.50	\$ 2,363		
Demo Curb	612	lf	\$ 4.00	\$ 2,448		
Demo Buildings	4	ea	\$ 35,000.00	\$ -		NOT IN SCOPE
Misc Site Demolition	1	allow	\$ 75,000.00	\$ 75,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 107,017	
			TOTAL DIVISION 02			\$ 107,017
03 CONCRETE						
Grade Beams / Plinths						
GB - 18" x 30"	749	lf	\$ 49.58	\$ 37,138		
GB - 18" x 60" at CMU Walls	98	lf	\$ 99.17	\$ 9,718		
GB - 14" x 30"	135	lf	\$ 43.96	\$ 5,935		
Cont Footing - 12" x 36" at Ret Walls	204	lf	\$ 39.67	\$ 8,092		
3' x 3' Plinths	25	ea	\$ 238.00	\$ 5,950		
6'-3" x 3' Plinths	8	ea	\$ 495.83	\$ 3,967		
Plinths at "Double" Piers	2	ea	\$ 545.42	\$ 1,091		
			Subtotal		\$ 71,891	
Drilled Piers						
Drilled Pier - Drilling						
18/42	16	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 8,000		
24/42	23	ea	\$ 550.00	\$ 12,650		
24/60	19	ea	\$ 575.00	\$ 10,925		
30/72	6	ea	\$ 650.00	\$ 3,900		
30/90	9	ea	\$ 675.00	\$ 6,075		
36/108	5	ea	\$ 700.00	\$ 3,500		
Reinforcing	9	tons	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 13,725		
Concrete, Placed	244	cy	\$ 185.00	\$ 45,140		
Finish Tops	78	ea	\$ 35.00	\$ 2,730		
Distribute Spoils	244	cy	\$ 8.00	\$ 1,952		
			Subtotal		\$ 108,597	
Slab on Grade						
SOG - 5"	23,506	sf	\$ 5.55	\$ 130,537		
18" Thk Conc Pad	207	sf	\$ 18.89	\$ 3,910		
			Subtotal		\$ 134,447	

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Elevated Slabs on Metal Deck						
Concrete on Deck - Level 2	9,020	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 36,080		
			Subtotal		\$ 36,080	
Miscellaneous						
Housekeeping Pads	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000		
Elevator Pits	1	ea	\$ 8,500.00	\$ 8,500		
Column Block Outs	78	ea	\$ 45.00	\$ 3,510		
Grout Base Plates	78	ea	\$ 30.00	\$ 2,340		
Rub Exposed Grade Beams	2,437	sf	\$ 1.75	\$ 4,265		
			Subtotal		\$ 33,615	
			TOTAL DIVISION 03		\$	384,629
04 MASONRY						
Face Brick	17,165	sf	\$ 18.00	\$ 308,970		
Accent Walls - Burnished Block	1,890	sf	\$ 18.50	\$ 34,965		
CMU Walls at Mechanical Yard	950	sf	\$ 14.00	\$ 13,300		
			Subtotal		\$ 357,235	
			TOTAL DIVISION 04		\$	357,235
05 METALS						
Steel Framing	145	tn	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 507,500		
Joists	20	tn	\$ 3,200.00	\$ 64,253		
Misc Steel	29	tn	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 116,500		
Shear Studs	1,718	ea	\$ 12.00	\$ 20,618		
Folding / Hanging Partition	1	tn	\$ 4,200.00	\$ 2,100		
Moment Connections - Allowance	20	ea	\$ 225.00	\$ 4,500		
Steel Floor Deck	9,020	sf	\$ 3.25	\$ 29,315		
Steel Roof Deck	31,167	sf	\$ 3.00	\$ 93,501		
Hoisting	-		\$ -	\$ -		IN GCs
Back-Up for Parapet	1,200	sf	\$ 8.00	\$ 9,600		
Fire Stairs - Pan Fill, Railings	24	riser	\$ 550.00	\$ 13,276		
Lobby Stair - Pan Fill, Handrails	24	riser	\$ 750.00	\$ 18,103		
Metal / Glass Railings	72	lf	\$ 450.00	\$ 32,400		
					\$ 911,667	
			TOTAL DIVISION 05		\$	911,667
06 WOOD, PLASTICS & COMPOSITES						
Rough Carpentry						
Miscellaneous Blocking and Bracing	32,320	sf	\$ 0.20	\$ 6,464		
Roof Blocking	31,167	sf	\$ 0.20	\$ 6,233		
Sheathing at Exterior	19,055	sf	\$ 1.00	\$ 19,055		
			Subtotal		\$ 31,752	

Lamar State College Orange
New Multipurpose Building
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Millwork						
Break Room	19	lf	\$ 350.00	\$ 6,650		
Allow for Millwork in Prep	1	ls	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000		
Setting Area @ Stair	1	ls	\$ 25,000.00	\$ 25,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 61,650	
				TOTAL DIVISION 06	\$	93,402
07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION						
Waterproofing/Sealing Exterior Solid Wall	19,055	sf	\$ 1.50	\$ 28,583		
Rigid Insulation Exterior Wall	19,055	sf	\$ 1.25	\$ 23,819		
Modified Bitumen Roofing	8,173	sf	\$ 11.00	\$ 89,903		
Standing Seam Metal Roofing	22,994	sf	\$ 13.00	\$ 298,922		
Gutters	8,173	lf	\$ 10.00	\$ 81,730		
Downspouts	620	lf	\$ 12.00	\$ 7,440		
Canopies	175	sf	\$ 35.00	\$ 6,125		
Exterior Soffits - Plaster	175	sf	\$ 10.00	\$ 1,750		
Exterior Soffits - Metal Panels	3,950	sf	\$ 32.00	\$ 126,400		
Louvers	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000		
Miscellaneous Roofing/Accessories	1	ls	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 7,500		
Parapet Sheathing and Waterproofing	1,200	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 4,800		
Firestopping	1	ls	\$ 6,500.00	\$ 6,500		
Miscellaneous Caulking and Sealants	32,320	sf	\$ 0.25	\$ 8,080		
			Subtotal		\$ 701,551	
				TOTAL DIVISION 07	\$	701,551
08 OPENINGS						
Glass and Glazing						
Exterior						
Storefront	2,745	sf	\$ 55.00	\$ 150,975		
Curtainwall	1,752	sf	\$ 75.00	\$ 131,400		
Add for Spandrel / Frit	698	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 3,490		
			Subtotal		\$ 285,865	
Interior Glazing						
Interior Storefront	600	sf	\$ 45.00	\$ 27,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 27,000	
Doors/Frames/Hardware - Interior and Exterior						
3'0" X 6'10" /B/ Alum/Glass/Alum - Full Glass	7	ea	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 38,500		
6'0" X6'10"/A/Alum/Glass/Alum - Full Glass	8	ea	\$ 5,500.00	\$ 44,000		
6'0" X6'10" /E/Wd/Pl/Hm/Pt - Flush	8	ea	\$ 2,850.00	\$ 22,800		
6'0" X 6'8"/E/Wd/Pl/Hm/Pt - Flush	1	ea	\$ 2,850.00	\$ 2,850		
6'0" X 6'8"/E/Hm/Pt/Hm/Pt - Flush	4	ea	\$ 1,650.00	\$ 6,600		
3'0" X 6'10"/D/Wd/Pl/Hm/Pt w/Vision	21	ea	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 42,000		
3'0" X 6'10"/C/Wd/Pl/Hm/Pt	4	ea	\$ 2,450.00	\$ 9,800		
3'0" X 6'10"/C/Hm/Pt/Hm/Pt	8	ea	\$ 2,450.00	\$ 19,600		
6'6" X 10' Steel Rollup Door	1	ea	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000		
Added 60 Mins Single Door	1	ea	\$ 150.00	\$ 150		

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Exterior Gate Metal 20 lf	1	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500		
Automatic Openers	2	ea	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 15,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 213,800	
					TOTAL DIVISION 08	\$ 526,665

09 FINISHES

Partitions

Type S3A	130	lf	\$ 80.00	\$ 10,400		
Type S3F	6	lf	\$ 90.00	\$ 540		
Type F4A	63	lf	\$ 60.00	\$ 3,780		
Type S6B	30	lf	\$ 140.00	\$ 4,200		
Type S6C - 6" Studs	610	lf	\$ 75.00	\$ 45,750		
Type S6F	855	lf	\$ 140.00	\$ 119,700		
Type S6F Two Story High	290	lf	\$ 340.00	\$ 98,600		
Type Unknown	140	lf	\$ 340.00	\$ 47,600		
Drop Down for Movable Partition	134	lf	\$ 200.00	\$ 26,800		
Exterior Wall Backup	19,055	sf	\$ 5.50	\$ 104,803		
			Subtotal		\$ 462,173	

Ceilings

Type ACT-1	11,380	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 45,520		
Type GBD	8,028	sf	\$ 10.00	\$ 80,280		
Open To Structure	5,375	sf	\$ 1.00	\$ 5,375		
Type AWC-1 - Suspended	2,460	sf	\$ 28.00	\$ 68,880		
Light Cove	62	lf	\$ 14.00	\$ 868		
Type AC-1/AC-2 7 Painted Structure with Acoustical Blades	4,410	sf	\$ 18.00	\$ 79,380		
Gypboard Bulkheads and Drops	1	ls	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 20,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 300,303	

Flooring & Ceramic Tile

Carpet	10,400	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 41,600		
Carpet	7,200	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 43,200		
Wood	635	sf	\$ 25.00	\$ 15,875		
Porcelain Tile	3,890	sf	\$ 9.00	\$ 35,010		
Porcelain Tile Base	910	lf	\$ 8.50	\$ 7,735		
Glass Tile Walls	520	sf	\$ 40.00	\$ 20,800		
Epoxy	745	sf	\$ 12.00	\$ 8,940		
Sealed Concrete	5,725	sf	\$ 1.50	\$ 8,588		
Luxury Vinyl Tile	245	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 980		
Wood Base	100	lf	\$ 10.00	\$ 1,000		
Rubber Base	3,436	lf	\$ 2.00	\$ 6,872		
Rubber Base	400	lf	\$ 2.50	\$ 1,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 191,600	

Painting & Wall Finishes

Painting	48,750	sf	\$ 1.75	\$ 85,313		
----------	--------	----	---------	-----------	--	--

Lamar State College Orange
New Multipurpose Building
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Textured Wall Panel	1,115	sf	\$ 12.00	\$ 13,380		
Fiberglass Reinforced Panel	1,200	sf	\$ 4.50	\$ 5,400		
Wall Talker Paint	2,100	sf	\$ 8.00	\$ 16,800		
			Subtotal		\$ 120,893	
					TOTAL DIVISION 09	\$ 1,074,968

10 SPECIALTIES

Classroom Specialties

14' Motorized Projection Screen	10	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 25,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 25,000	

Signage

Monument Sign	1	ea	\$ 20,000.00	\$ -		
Room Signage	32,320	sf	\$ 0.70	\$ 22,624		
			Subtotal		\$ 22,624	

Specialties

ADA Toilet Partition	4	ea	\$ 1,220.00	\$ 4,880		
Standard Toilet Partition	10	ea	\$ 980.00	\$ 9,800		
Urinal Screen	2	ea	\$ 450.00	\$ 900		
Soap Dispenser	17	ea	\$ 55.00	\$ 935		
Toilet Paper Dispenser	14	ea	\$ 45.00	\$ 630		
Grab Bar	4	ea	\$ 225.00	\$ 900		
Electric Hand Dryer	8	ea	\$ 250.00	\$ 2,000		
San Napkin Dispenser	2	ea	\$ 275.00	\$ 550		
Paper Towel Dispenser	3	ea	\$ 245.00	\$ 735		
Napkin Disposal	9	ea	\$ 75.00	\$ 675		
Mirror	120	sf	\$ 22.00	\$ 2,640		
Diaper Changing Station	4	ea	\$ 375.00	\$ 1,500		
Toilet Cover Dispenser	14	ea	\$ 85.00	\$ 1,190		
Lavatory Counter	28	lf	\$ 250.00	\$ 7,000		
Movable Partition	134	lf	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 160,800		
Fire Extinguishers	1	ea	\$ 190.00	\$ 190		
Fire Extinguishers & Cabinets	9	ea	\$ 325.00	\$ 2,925		
			Subtotal		\$ 198,250	

TOTAL DIVISION 10 \$ 245,874

11 EQUIPMENT

A/V Equipment

OFCI A/V Equipment	32,320	sf	\$ 0.60	\$ 19,392		
			Subtotal		\$ 19,392	

Other Equipment

Prep Equipment Allowance	1	ls	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 30,000	

TOTAL DIVISION 11 \$ 49,392

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
12 FURNISHINGS						
Window Treatment						
Window Treatments	2,745	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 16,470		
			Subtotal		\$ 16,470	
				TOTAL DIVISION 12		\$ 16,470
14 CONVEYING						
Elevators 2-Stop	1	ea	\$ 60,000.00	\$ 60,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 60,000	
				TOTAL DIVISION 14		\$ 60,000
21 FIRE PROTECTION						
Fire Protection - Sprinkler						
Sprinkler System	32,320	sf	\$ 2.75	\$ 88,880		
Fire Pump	1	ea	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 50,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 138,880	
				TOTAL DIVISION 21		\$ 138,880
22 PLUMBING						
Equipment						
EWH-1 Electric Water Heater	1	ea	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 3,500		
Oil Separator	1	ea	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 7,500		
Sump Pump	1	ea	\$ 2,300.00	\$ 2,300		
Domestic HW Circulation Pump	1	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500		
Fixtures						
Water Closet WC1	10	ea	\$ 1,000	\$ 10,000		
Water Closet WC2	4	ea	\$ 1,100	\$ 4,400		
Lavatory - Counter Mounted	14	ea	\$ 750	\$ 10,500		
Urinal	4	ea	\$ 1,200	\$ 4,800		
Mop Sink	1	ea	\$ 1,800	\$ 1,800		
SK-1	1	ea	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000		
SK-2	1	ea	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500		
SK-3 Dual	1	ea	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500		
Drinking Fountain Hi/Lo	4	ea	\$ 1,700	\$ 6,800		
Rough-In Fixtures & Connect	40	ea	\$ 750	\$ 30,000		
Carriers	23	ea	\$ 300	\$ 6,900		
Domestic Water System						
Domestic Water Piping	1,200	lf	\$ 40.00	\$ 48,000		
Allow for Valves and Fittings	1	ls	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500		
Domestic Water Pipe - Insulation	1,200	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 18,000		
Sanitary Waste/Vent Piping System						
FD-1	8	ea	\$ 550.00	\$ 4,400		
Sanitary Waste/Vent Piping	500	lf	\$ 70.00	\$ 35,000		

**Lamar State College Orange
New Multipurpose Building
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
January 15, 2016**

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Miscellaneous						
Roof Drainage	3,030	sf	\$ 8.00	\$ 24,240		
Miscellaneous	32,320	sf	\$ 0.50	\$ 16,160		
Tag/Identification	1	ls	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 1,000		
Cleaning and Testing	1	ls	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 1,500		
			Subtotal		\$ 247,800	
				TOTAL DIVISION 22	\$	247,800
23 HVAC						
Demolition						
Demo Existing Equipment Pad	1	ea	\$ 300.00	\$ 300		
Disconnect/Remove Existing AHU for Reinstall	1	ls	\$ 2,800.00	\$ 2,800		
Equipment						
CH-1 Chiller 250 Ton Centrifugal	1	ea	\$ 165,000	\$ 165,000		
CT-4 Cooling Tower	1	ea	\$ 42,750	\$ 42,750		
CHP-4 Pump 30hp	1	ea	\$ 12,800	\$ 12,800		
CP-4 Pump 20hp	1	ea	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000		
SCHP-1,2 Pump 10hp	2	ea	\$ 7,600	\$ 15,200		
Air Handling						
AHU-1 13,500 cfm	1	ea	\$ 54,000.00	\$ 54,000		
AHU-2 20,000 cfm	1	ea	\$ 80,000.00	\$ 80,000		
Exhaust Fan	1	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500		
Install Steel Platform for Relocated AHU	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000		
Reinstall AHU On Platform	1	ls	\$ 1,250.00	\$ 1,250		
Ductwork Transitions/Connections at Relocated AHU	1	ls	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 7,500		
Piping Systems						
6" CHWS/R Piping	350	lf	\$ 90.00	\$ 31,500		
8" Cooling tower Piping	210	lf	\$ 130.00	\$ 27,300		
Connect to Existing Condenser Water Piping	2	ea	\$ 2,600.00	\$ 5,200		
Piping Connection for Pumps	3	ea	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 15,000		
Replace Existing CW Fiberglass Piping within Plant 10"	140	lf	\$ 160.00	\$ 22,400		
Pipe Fittings Allowance	1	ls	\$ 9,400.00	\$ 9,400		
Piping Insulation 6"	350	lf	\$ 21.00	\$ 7,350		
Piping Insulation 8"	210	lf	\$ 26.00	\$ 5,460		
Piping Insulation 10"	140	lf	\$ 34.00	\$ 4,760		
Piping Insulation at Equipment Connections (pumps/ahu's)	5	ea	\$ 1,250.00	\$ 6,250		
Pipe Jacketing	470	lf	\$ 9.40	\$ 4,418		
Trenching	350	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 5,250		
Mechanical Piping						
CWS/R - Pre-Insulated 6"	1,100	lf	\$ 215.00	\$ 236,500		
Fittings	1	ls	\$ 10,500.00	\$ 10,500		
6" Valves & Connections	2	ea	\$ 4,100.00	\$ 8,200		
Trenching/Repairs	665	lf	\$ -	\$ -		<i>IN GCs</i>

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Distribution						
Air Distribution Systems, Ductwork / Terminals / GRDs						
Ductwork	31,000	lb.	\$ 8.50	\$ 263,500		
Wrap Insulation - Ductwork	20,150	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 80,600		
VAV to 500 CFM	9	ea	\$ 990.00	\$ 8,910		
VAV 501 -1000 cfm	7	ea	\$ 1,010.00	\$ 7,070		
VAV 1001 to 1500 cfm	2	ea	\$ 1,070.00	\$ 2,140		
VAV 1501 to 2000 cfm	2	ea	\$ 1,100.00	\$ 2,200		
VAV 3000 cfm	4	ea	\$ 1,210.00	\$ 4,840		
VAV 4000 cfm	1	ea	\$ 1,350.00	\$ 1,350		
Grilles/Registers/Diffusers	32,320	sf	\$ 1.10	\$ 35,552		
Controls						
Automatic Temperature Controls	32,320	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 129,280		
Miscellaneous						
Water Specialties	1	ea	\$ 6,500.00	\$ 6,500		
Allow for VFDs	5	ea	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 16,500		
Start up	1	ls	\$ 4,100.00	\$ 4,100		
Hoisting / Hauling	1	ls	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 1,376,130	
				TOTAL DIVISION 23		\$ 1,376,130

26 ELECTRICAL

Equipment

Work at Existing Switchgear - New 800A Breaker	1	ls	\$ 40,000.00	\$ 40,000	
New Breaker for CHP-4	1	ea	Included		
New Breaker for CP-4	1	ea	Included		
New Breaker for CH-4	1	ea	Included		
New Breaker for CT-4	1	ea	Included		
New Breaker for Basin Heater	1	ea	Included		

Miscellaneous

Disconnect Switch 800A	1	ea	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 3,500	
------------------------	---	----	-------------	----------	--

Switchboard 800A

Main Breaker - 800A	1	ea	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000	
Branch Breaker - 400A	1	ea	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 4,000	
Branch Breaker - 125A	1	ea	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 1,200	
Branch Breaker - 100A	1	ea	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 1,000	
Branch Breaker - 70A	1	ea	\$ 950.00	\$ 950	
Branch Breaker - 60A	1	ea	\$ 750.00	\$ 750	
Spare Breaker - 200A	1	ea	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 2,000	
Spare Breaker - 100A	1	ea	\$ 850.00	\$ 850	
Space - 200A	2	ea	\$ 150.00	\$ 300	
Cubical	2	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 3,000	

Transformer

Transformer 75KVA	1	ea	\$ 3,800.00	\$ 3,800	
Transformer 45KVA	1	ea	\$ 3,200.00	\$ 3,200	

**Lamar State College Orange
New Multipurpose Building
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
January 15, 2016**

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Panels						
Panel - 400A 277/480V	2	ea	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 9,000		
Panel - 100A 277/480V	2	ea	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 7,000		
Panel - 225A - 2 Section 120/208V	1	ea	\$ 4,800.00	\$ 4,800		
Panel - 225A 120/208V	1	ea	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 4,000		
Panel - 150A - 2 Section	1	ea	\$ 3,800.00	\$ 3,800		
Emergency						
Transfer Switch	2	ea	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 10,000		
Transfer Switch	1	ea	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000		
Motor Control						
Motor Connections Air Terminals	25	ea	\$ 250.00	\$ 6,250		
Motor Connections Air Handlers	2	ea	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 2,000		
Motor Connections Chiller	1	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 1,500		
Motor Connections Relocated AHU	1	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500		
Motor Connections Pumps	4	ea	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 4,000		
Motor Connections Cooling Tower	1	ea	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 3,500		
Miscellaneous Connections	1	ls	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000		
Conduit and Wire						
Building Power Distribution - Feeders	32,320	sf	\$ 2.40	\$ 77,568		
Building Power Distribution - Motor Feeder	32,320	sf	\$ 2.00	\$ 64,640		
Lighting/Power Branch - Conduit/Wire	32,320	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ 129,280		
Devices						
Duplex Receptacle	150	allow	\$ 85.00	\$ 12,750		
Duplex Receptacle GFI	8	ea	\$ 90.00	\$ 720		
Dual Receptacle WPGF	4	allow	\$ 130.00	\$ 520		
Junction Box	9	ea	\$ 45.00	\$ 405		
Quadruplex Receptacle	20	allow	\$ 90.00	\$ 1,800		
Building Lighting and Lighting Controls						
Type A	72	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type AE	13	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type E	11	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type B1	88	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type B1E	32	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type C1	6	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type C2	2	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type D	20	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type DE	6	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type F	15	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type FE	8	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type G	14	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type GE	4	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type C3	2	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Lobby	1	ls	Included Above	\$ -		
Type B2	75	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Type B2E	9	ea	Included Above	\$ -		
Exit	1	ls	Included Above	\$ -		
Lighting Control System/Contactors/QS/ES/DMX	1	ea	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000		
Landscape Lighting - Uplight	27	ea	\$ 650.00	\$ 17,550		
Site Lighting - Bollard Light	12	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 18,000		
Site Lighting - Parking Lot	1	ls	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 50,000		

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Electrical						
Primary Ductbank from MSB - 800A Concrete in Div.2	900	lf	\$ 200.00	\$ 180,000		
Primary Ductbank from Generator	30	lf	\$ 200.00	\$ 6,000		
Miscellaneous Patch and Repair	1	ls	\$ 25,000.00	\$ -		IN GCs
Emergency						
Relocate Generator	1	ea	\$ 35,000.00	\$ 35,000		
Miscellaneous						
Miscellaneous Breakers/Disconnect/SPD	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000		
Lightning Protection and Grounding	32,320	sf	\$ 0.60	\$ 19,392		
			Subtotal		\$ 986,525	
				TOTAL DIVISION 26		\$ 986,525

27 COMMUNICATIONS

Sound System

A/V	1	ls	\$ 65,000.00	\$ 65,000		
46" Flat Screen	19	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 28,500		

Telecommunications Data/Voice Outlets

Site Telecommunications

Miscellaneous	1	ls	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000		
Communications Handhole	1	ea	\$ 1,600.00	\$ 1,600		
(4) 4" UG Conduits (30' runs) 3 1/4" Innerducts	20	lf	\$ 134.00	\$ 3,360		

Telecommunications Data/Voice Outlets

Data 2	50	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 5,000		
2 Voice Phone Outlet	1	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 100		
2 Data Outlet For Wireless Access Point	23	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 2,300		
2 Data Ceiling for AV	10	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 1,000		
1D Ceiling Data Outlet for IP Camera	9	ea	\$ 78.00	\$ 702		
2 D Wall Data Outlet For A/v Equipment	18	ea	\$ 100.00	\$ 1,800		
2D Floor Box	3	ea	\$ 450.00	\$ 1,350		
4 D Wall Data Outlet For A/V Equipment	6	ea	\$ 175.00	\$ 1,050		
4D Floor Box Data Information Outlet For AV Equip.	4	ea	\$ 475.00	\$ 1,900		
Wall Phone Outlet	5	ea	\$ 125.00	\$ 625		
Data 3	24	ea	\$ 125.00	\$ 3,000		
Conduit/Cabling	9,945	lf	\$ 6.00	\$ 59,670		
Cable Tray	490	lf	\$ 35.00	\$ 17,150		
Data Rooms	1	allow	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000		
			Subtotal		\$ 209,107	
				TOTAL DIVISION 27		\$ 209,107

28 SECURITY AND FIRE ALARM

Security

Camera	3	ea	\$ 1,600.00	\$ 4,800		
Door Contact	20	ea	\$ 215.00	\$ 4,300		
Card Reader	3	ea	\$ 1,250.00	\$ 3,750		
Glass Break	20	ea	\$ 250.00	\$ 5,000		
Door Hardware with Remote Lockdown	2	ea	\$ 2,100.00	\$ 4,200		
Keypad	11	ea	\$ 750.00	\$ 8,250		

**Lamar State College Orange
New Multipurpose Building
50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
January 15, 2016**

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Request To Exit	7	ea	\$ 550.00	\$ 3,850		
Allow for Front End Equipment	1	ls	\$ 18,000.00	\$ 18,000		
Rough-In Back Boxes/Support	67	ea	\$ 120.00	\$ 8,040		
Security Conduit/Cabling	9,800	lf	\$ 5.00	\$ 49,000		
Fire Alarm						
Fire Alarm	32,320	sf	\$ 2.25	\$ 72,720		
			Subtotal		\$ 181,910	
				TOTAL DIVISION 28		\$ 181,910

31 EARTHWORK

Building and Site Earthwork

Site Restoration / Grading Following Demolition	103,159	sf	\$ 0.85	\$ 87,685		
Traffic access allowance	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ -		<i>In GCs</i>
Fine Grade	103,159	sf	\$ 0.35	\$ 36,106		
Building Pad Cut - 3'	2,848	cy	\$ 8.00	\$ 22,782		
Building Pad Fill - 3'	3,417	cy	\$ 12.00	\$ 41,008		
Dewatering	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ -		<i>In GCs</i>
Termite Control	23,300	sf	\$ 0.25	\$ 5,825		
Distribute Excess Soil On Site	3,133	cy	\$ 3.00	\$ 9,398		
			Subtotal		\$ 202,804	
				TOTAL DIVISION 31		\$ 202,804

32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Sidewalks	20,740	sf	\$ 5.50	\$ 114,070		
Concrete Steps	727	sf	\$ 25.00	\$ 18,175		
Drives	16,133	sf	\$ 8.00	\$ 129,064		
Parking	12,505	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 75,030		
Mechanical Yard Paving	2,200	sf	\$ 8.00	\$ 17,600		
Curb	2,058	lf	\$ 6.50	\$ 13,377		
Conc Walls at Entry Ramp	1,127	sf	\$ 25.00	\$ 28,175		
Accessible Entry Ramp	570	sf	\$ 16.00	\$ 9,120		
Retaining Walls	205	lf	\$ 90.00	\$ 18,450		
Sandblast Retaining Walls	1,230	sf	\$ 2.50	\$ 3,075		
7' Walls at Entry Concrete Ramp	161	lf	\$ 140.00	\$ 22,540		
Entry Concrete Ramp	568	sf	\$ 35.00	\$ 19,880		
Concrete Pavers 4x8 at 2nd Street (over concrete)	13,946	sf	\$ 17.00	\$ -		<i>ALTERNATE</i>
Concrete Band at Pavers at 2nd Street	1,258	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ -		<i>ALTERNATE</i>
Concrete Pavers 3x18 (over concrete)	1,312	sf	\$ 17.00	\$ 22,304		
Removable Traffic Bollards	27	ea	\$ 175.00	\$ 4,725		
Fixed Bollards	10	ea	\$ 225.00	\$ 2,250		
Site Furniture	1	ls	\$ 16,000.00	\$ 16,000		
6' Bench	21	ea	<i>included</i>	\$ -		
30-Gallon Trash Receptacle	2	ea	<i>included</i>	\$ -		
Bike Rack - 9-Loop	2	ea	<i>included</i>	\$ -		
Planters - No Perimeter Walls	3,301	sf	\$ 2.00	\$ 6,602		
Bench Planter Perimeter Walls	397	lf	\$ 90.00	\$ 35,729		

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
IPE Seat and Steel Supports at Planter Bench Seating	596	sf	\$ 45.00	\$ 26,798		
Alum Handrails at Steps	521	lf	\$ 145.00	\$ 75,545		
Parking Striping	1	ls	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 4,500		
			Subtotal		\$ 663,008	
Landscaping & Irrigation						
Landscaping & Irrigation Allowance	1	ls	\$ 100,000.00	\$ 100,000		
30-Gallon Trees	89	ea	\$ 500.00	incl		
3-Gallon Plants at 24" oc	916	ea	\$ 12.00	incl		
3-Gallon Plants at 30" oc	352	ea	\$ 12.00	incl		
1-Gallon Plants at 30" oc	660	ea	\$ 6.00	incl		
1-Gallon Plants at 24" oc	990	ea	\$ 6.00	incl		
1-Gallon Plants at 18" oc	587	ea	\$ 6.00	incl		
Sod - 50% of Area	11,800	sf	\$ 0.65	incl		
Hydromulch - 50% of Area	11,800	sf	\$ 0.035	incl		
Bed Prep Planting Area / Planting Mix	855	cy	\$ 22.00	incl		
2" Topsoil at Hydromulch Areas	437	cy	\$ 15.00	incl		
Irrigation	27,991	sf	\$ 2.75	incl		
			Subtotal		\$ 100,000	
				TOTAL DIVISION 32	\$ 763,008	

33 SITE UTILITIES

Miscellaneous

Patch and Repair	1,615	lf	\$ 10.00	\$ 16,150
Concrete	900	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 13,500

Storm

Cistern and Piping	1	ls	\$ 60,000.00	\$ 60,000
Storm - 24" RCP	236	lf	\$ 65.00	\$ 15,340
Storm - 5x5 Grate Inlet	2	ea	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 5,000
Storm - 5' Curb Inlet	2	ea	\$ 1,600.00	\$ 3,200
Connect to existing storm	1	ea	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 2,000
Trenching and Backfill	236	lf	\$ 18.00	\$ 4,248

Sanitary

Sanitary Manholes	2	ea	\$ 3,100.00	\$ 6,200
Sanitary - 8" SDR-26 PVC	314	lf	\$ 60.00	\$ 18,840
Sanitary - 4" SDR-26 PVC	29	lf	\$ 34.00	\$ 986
Sanitary - Cleanout	3	ea	\$ 400.00	\$ 1,200
Sanitary - Tie to Existing MH	1	ea	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 1,500
Trenching and Backfill	314	lf	\$ 18.00	\$ 5,652

Water

Fire Water - 6" DI	20	lf	\$ 65.00	\$ 1,300
Metering	1	ls	\$ 12,000.00	\$ 12,000
Fire Water - 10x6" TEE	1	ea	\$ 1,200.00	\$ 1,200

Lamar State College Orange
 New Multipurpose Building
 50% DD Estimate - Adjusted to 100% DD Documents
 January 15, 2016

Level 1	23,300
Level 2	9,020
TOTAL SF	32,320

ESTIMATE DETAIL

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
Fire Water - 8" Valve	1	ea	\$ 2,200.00	\$ 2,200		
3" Domestic Water Line	20	lf	\$ 55.00	\$ 1,100		
Trenching and Backfill	20	lf	\$ 18.00	\$ 360		
			Subtotal		\$ 171,976	
				TOTAL DIVISION 33		\$ 171,976
				SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION		\$ 8,902,010

SEE RECAP FOR MARK-UPS

TAB 6
Cost Comparison

	Name	Name	Name	Name	Name	Name
Owner	Lone Star College - Creekside	Lamar State College- Orange- Nursing Building	UT Austin- Advanced Computing Center Office Building	Coleman College for Health Sciences Building Expansion	Lamar State College Orange Ron E Lewis Library	Lamar State College Multipurpose Educational Building
Location	Tomball, TX	Orange, TX	Austin, TX	Houston, TX	Orange, TX	Orange, TX
Completion	2015	2013	2012	2015	2001	2017
Gross SF	85,000 sq. ft.	31,500 sq. ft.	39,217 sq. ft.	248,287 sq. ft.	48,000 sq. ft..	32,077 sq. ft.
Cost	\$20.2M	\$7.7M	\$14.01M	\$71.04M	\$10.4M	\$10.1M
Cost/ SF	\$237.65	\$244.44	\$357.46	\$286.15	\$217.17	\$316.02
Escalated to 2016	\$20.9M	\$8.5M	\$14.5M	\$73.5M	\$15.9M	
Escalation to 2016 Cost/SF	\$245.96	\$270.11	\$369.97	\$296.16	\$331.18	

*Per the Associated General Contractors of America (AGC), renovation construction costs increased at the following rates:

- 2011: 4.8%
- 2012: 2.0%
- 2013: 2.0%
- 2014: 4.0%
- 2015: 3.5%
- 2016: 3.5%

**Including escalation

TAB 7
Environmental Impact

Environmental Impact

General Description

Though the site has been previously developed, the new building will have a relevant environmental impact. The new building will increase the density of the site and increase runoff. By providing a cistern, some of the runoff will be captured reducing overall storm water. This will be used for irrigation, which will be provided for 50% of the landscape. The overall utility use will increase with the increased occupancy both from campus users and from guests to the space. Utilizing the central plant is going to provide a more efficient option than adding an additional plant for the multipurpose building. LED fixture use and water efficient fixtures will help to reduce the potential utility usage

Sustainable Design

“Sustainable design” is an approach to the design and construction of a facility that is meant to reduce the impact of a project on the environment through efficient use of resources while also providing spaces in which occupants can better perform the activities for which the facility was designed. The sustainable design performance of the facility can be measured using a sustainable design rating system such as LEED or Green Globes. These rating systems work well for projects with a greater scope, but for some projects, especially those with limited scope, there is often limited opportunity to achieve certification thresholds and there may even be prerequisites which cannot be met. With these projects, even though certification may not be possible, the design team will include sustainable design principles which fall within the scope of work and will produce measurable results. Examples of this approach include using energy efficient lighting fixtures, using water efficient plumbing fixtures, encouraging the use of products with high recycled, and encouraging the use of regional materials. The provided checklist identifies points which are within the project’s scope of work, and is included only as a reference.

Please see the completed LEED Checklist on the next page.

LEED 2009 for New Construction and Major Renovations



Project Checklist

Lamar State College-Orange Multipurpose Building
Date of Latest Review: 03 Dec 2015

5		6		14		Possible Points: 26	
Y	?	N					
Y							Construction Activity Pollution Prevention
			1				Credit 1 Site Selection
			5				Credit 2 Development Density and Community Connectivity
			1				Credit 3 Brownfield Redevelopment
			6				Credit 4.1 Alternative Transportation—Public Transportation Access
			1				Credit 4.2 Alternative Transportation—Bicycle Storage and Changing Rooms
			3				Credit 4.3 Alternative Transportation—Low-Emitting and Fuel-Efficient Vehicles
			1				Credit 4.4 Alternative Transportation—Parking Capacity
			1				Credit 5.1 Site Development—Protect or Restore Habitat
			1				Credit 5.2 Site Development—Maximize Open Space
			1				Credit 6.1 Stormwater Design—Quantity Control
			1				Credit 6.2 Stormwater Design—Quality Control
			1				Credit 7.1 Heat Island Effect—Non-roof
			1				Credit 7.2 Heat Island Effect—Roof
			1				Credit 8 Light Pollution Reduction
Water Efficiency							
2	3	5	Possible Points: 10				
Y							Prereq 1 Water Use Reduction—20% Reduction
			2				Credit 1 Water Efficient Landscaping
			2				Credit 2 Innovative Wastewater Technologies
			2				Credit 3 Water Use Reduction

1		14		20		Possible Points: 35	
Y	?	N					
Y							Prereq 1 Fundamental Commissioning of Building Energy Systems
							Prereq 2 Minimum Energy Performance
							Prereq 3 Fundamental Refrigerant Management
			12				Credit 1 Optimize Energy Performance
			7				Credit 2 On-Site Renewable Energy
			2				Credit 3 Enhanced Commissioning
			2				Credit 4 Enhanced Refrigerant Management
			1				Credit 5 Measurement and Verification
			2				Credit 6 Green Power
Energy and Atmosphere							
1	14	20	Possible Points: 35				

2		5		7		Possible Points: 14	
Y	?	N					
Y							Prereq 1 Storage and Collection of Recyclables
			3				Credit 1.1 Building Reuse—Maintain Existing Walls, Floors, and Roof
			1				Credit 1.2 Building Reuse—Maintain 50% of Interior Non-Structural Elements
			1				Credit 2 Construction Waste Management
			1				Credit 3 Materials Reuse
Materials and Resources							
2	5	7	Possible Points: 14				

8		4		3		Possible Points: 15	
Y	?	N					
Y			1				Prereq 1 Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance
			2				Prereq 2 Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control
			1				Credit 1 Outdoor Air Delivery Monitoring
			1				Credit 2 Increased Ventilation
			1				Credit 3.1 Construction IAQ Management Plan—During Construction
			1				Credit 3.2 Construction IAQ Management Plan—Before Occupancy
			1				Credit 4.1 Low-Emitting Materials—Adhesives and Sealants
			1				Credit 4.2 Low-Emitting Materials—Paints and Coatings
			1				Credit 4.3 Low-Emitting Materials—Flooring Systems
			1				Credit 4.4 Low-Emitting Materials—Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products
			1				Credit 5 Indoor Chemical and Pollutant Source Control
			1				Credit 6.1 Controllability of Systems—Lighting
			1				Credit 6.2 Controllability of Systems—Thermal Comfort
			1				Credit 7.1 Thermal Comfort—Design
			1				Credit 7.2 Thermal Comfort—Verification
			1				Credit 8.1 Daylight and Views—Daylight
			1				Credit 8.2 Daylight and Views—Views
Materials and Resources, Continued							
			1				Credit 4 Recycled Content
			1				Credit 5 Regional Materials
			1				Credit 6 Rapidly Renewable Materials
			1				Credit 7 Certified Wood

1 <th colspan="2">5</th> <th colspan="2">Possible Points: 6</th>		5		Possible Points: 6		
Y	?	N				
Y			1			Prereq 1 Innovation and Design Process
			1			Credit 1.1 Innovation in Design: Specific Title
			1			Credit 1.2 Innovation in Design: Specific Title
			1			Credit 1.3 Innovation in Design: Specific Title
			1			Credit 1.4 Innovation in Design: Specific Title
			1			Credit 1.5 Innovation in Design: Specific Title
			1			Credit 2 LEED Accredited Professional
Innovation and Design Process						
1	5		Possible Points: 6			

19		41		49		Total		Possible Points: 110	
Y	?	N							
Y			1				Prereq 1 Regional Priority		1
			1				Credit 1.1 Regional Priority		1
			1				Credit 1.2 Regional Priority		1
			1				Credit 1.3 Regional Priority		1
			1				Credit 1.4 Regional Priority		1
Regional Priority Credits									
4			Possible Points: 4						

Certified 40 to 49 points Silver 50 to 59 points Gold 60 to 79 points Platinum 80 to 110

Our passion is
student success

Our art is
innovative design

Our mission is to create
fiscally responsible facilities
that are
environmentally responsive

Our work is delivered with
relentless customer service

PBK

11 Greenway Plaza
22nd Floor
Houston, TX 77046

713-965-0608
PBK.com

TSUS: Additions to Capital Improvements Program

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

The attached additions to the TSUS Capital Improvements Program be approved.

Explanation

Approval of this Motion will add the following new projects to the CIP:

Texas State University – Alkek Library 7th Floor Wittliff Collections Expansion

The Wittliff Collections on the 7th floor of the Alkek Library continues to grow, and this project will support that growth. Approval of this item will allow the University to engage the appropriate consultants to perform a comprehensive study encompassing the build-out of the entire 7th floor for this collection. The preliminary project cost of \$6.1 million is based on current industry cost data for similar facilities escalated to a FY2017 construction midpoint. The project would be funded through library fees. Further information is in the attached Project Information Form.

Texas State University – Multipurpose Field House

This much-needed facility will provide space for band practice, campus recreation, summer camps, Health and Human Performance classes, Drum Line, Color Guard, Army ROTC, Air Force ROTC and Strutters. The facility will also allow for Athletics usage for practice during inclement weather. Currently, there are no comparable facilities available on campus. The preliminary project cost of \$13 million is based on current industry cost data for similar facilities escalated to a FY2017 construction midpoint. The project would be funded through a combination of Athletics funds, Higher Education Funds, and Unexpended Plant Funds. Further information is in the attached Project Information Form.

Texas State University – Spring Lake Dam Repairs

The continued deterioration of this 166-year old structure poses environmental and public safety risk. Following consideration of various approaches to remediation, the University believes that there is an imminent need to initiate planning and design of both short- and long-term repairs. Construction is not planned to commence until findings from these preliminary phases have been reviewed and considered. The preliminary project cost of \$4.5 million is based on a December 2014 feasibility study by a third-party engineering firm. The project would be funded by Auxiliary or Unexpended Funds. Further information is in the attached Project Information Form.

CIP Project Information Form

Project Name: Alkek Library 7th Floor Wittliff Collections Expansion

Component: Texas State University

Program Year: 2016

New or Amended: New

On Campus Master Plan? No

Project Type: Library/Study Facilities

Gross square footage: 36,664

Site/Location: 601 University Drive

Project Need: This project will support the continued growth of the Library Special Collections (The Wittliff Collections) which is currently located on the 7th floor of the Alkek Library. With the continued growth of the collections, including planned acquisitions, it is anticipated that the collections will eventually grow to encompass the entire 7th floor. We are in need of a comprehensive study, which includes a 3d Visual representation of the 7th floor with a completely built out collection. This will ensure that, as we continue our incremental growth of the collection, we are doing so in a strategic manner and keeping all construction consistent with the overall plan. No other viable options within the Library are available to support the unique requirements associated with maintaining a special collection.

Preliminary Project Cost: \$6,100,000

Source(s) of Funding: Library Fees

Comments: Preliminary project cost is based on R. S. Means cost data with Engineering News & Record escalation factors.

CIP Project Information Form

Project Name: Multipurpose Field House

Component: Texas State University

Program Year: 2016

New or Amended: New

On Campus Master Plan? No

Project Type: Athletic

Gross square footage: 86,500

Site/Location: TBD

Project Need: Texas State University's much-needed indoor Multipurpose Field House will be approximately 200' wide and 400' long, with artificial surface similar to the surface at the Stadium. The facility is to have eight-foot high padded walls and will be available for an array of activities. The primary activities will include: band practice, campus recreation, summer camps, Health and Human Performance classes, Color Guard, Drum-line, Army ROTC, Air Force ROTC, and Strutters. Athletics will use the indoor facility for football and other sports like baseball, softball, lacrosse, and soccer during inclement weather. This versatile Multipurpose Field House will facilitate multiple uses in a weather protected environment. No other viable options within the university's fields are available to support the unique requirement associated with this type of indoor weather protected field house.

Preliminary Project Cost: \$13,000,000

Source(s) of Funding: Athletics funds, Higher Education Funds, Unexpended Plant Funds

Comments: Preliminary project cost is based on cost of comparable facilities at other universities with Engineering News & Record escalation factors.

CIP Project Information Form

Project Name: Spring Lake Dam Repairs

Component: Texas State University

Program Year: 2016

New or Amended: New

On Campus Master Plan? No

Project Type: Other

Gross square footage: N/A

Site/Location: 211 San Marcos Spring Drive

Project Need: Spring Lake Dam was built in 1849. Overtopping events throughout its 166-year history have resulted in the deterioration of the dam structure. Continued deterioration poses environmental and public safety risk. This is an environmentally sensitive area, home to several endangered species, requiring coordination with the US Fish & Wildlife Service, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the Army Corps of Engineers. While interim solutions have been considered, these solutions only partially address US Fisk & Wildlife and TCEQ requirements and recommendations.

Preliminary Project Cost: \$4,500,000

Source(s) of Funding: Auxiliary or Unexpended Funds

Comments: Preliminary project cost is based on a December 2014 feasibility study by a third-party engineering firm.

**Texas State University System
Planning and Construction**

CONSENT ITEMS

Consent Items

4. TSUS: CONSENT: Planning and Construction Report Feb 2016

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Planning and Construction Report

February 2016

Following this Executive Summary are the following items:

1. Spreadsheet summarizing the status of TSUS capital projects as of January 14, 2016.
2. Brief summaries of project status for each TSUS project, listed by Component and current phase of project.
3. Final Report for the Sciences Annex project at Sam Houston State University.

The spreadsheet continues to reflect strong capital project activity throughout the System. TSUS presently has fourteen projects valued at approximately \$460 million in the planning stage, a 24% decrease from the previous calendar quarter, as projects continue to move from planning to design. Eleven projects are in design, valued at approximately \$383 million, a 95% increase over the previous quarter. We are beginning to see an increase in projects in construction, as sixteen projects valued at approximately \$273 million are in various stages of construction but have not yet

reached substantial completion. Excluding projects that have reached substantial completion, we have approximately \$1.12 billion in projects in planning, design or construction that are moving forward, an increase of about 6% from the previous quarter. The preceding summary excludes most projects under \$1 million that are proceeding under Presidential authority.

We should continue to see a steady stream of projects presented for the Board's approval over the next few quarterly Board meetings. We are also beginning the annual Capital Improvements Program update, which will be on the agenda for Board approval in May.

February, 2016

TSUS Capital Projects (funding identified)

Component	Project Name	Est. Cost	Phase	Construction Start	Construction Finish	Notes
LiT	TA Buildings Renovation/Replacement	\$ 17,340,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	TBD	TRB funded project.
LiT	Technology Training and Education Buildings	\$ 2,790,000.00	8-Close-out	June, 2012	August, 2013	Awaiting final report from LiT.
LSC-O	Multipurpose Building	\$ 12,323,431.00	5-Design Development	TBD	June, 2017	Design development documents are on the agenda for approval at this Board meeting.
LSC-PA	Vocational/Technical Facility	\$ 11,000,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	TRB funded project.
LSC-PA	Student Housing	\$ 6,600,000.00	6-Construction Documents	February, 2016	August, 2016	Public-private partnership is the delivery method.
LU	Renovation of Setzer Center	\$ 28,200,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	August, 2018	Procurement is expected to commence in February, 2016.
LU	Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization	\$ 11,110,500.00	7-Construction	January, 2016	December, 2016	Funded by a HUD grant administered through GLO.
LU	Wayne A. Reaud Administration Building	\$ 25,028,340.00	7-Construction	October, 2014	July, 2016	
LU	New Softball Field	\$ 2,000,000.00	8-Close-out	October, 2014	August, 2015	Closeout documents are in progress.
SHSU	Coliseum Parking Structure	\$ 6,555,940.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	
SHSU	North Residential District Parking Structure	\$ 6,638,577.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	
SHSU	North Residential District	\$ 60,616,724.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Parking structure has been removed from scope and cost reduced accordingly.
SHSU	Lowman Student Center Expansion	\$ 35,000,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	Procurement is nearly complete.
SHSU	Thomason Building Re-Purpose	\$ 8,100,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	Procurement was expected to commence in late October 2015.
SHSU	Biology Laboratory Building	\$ 65,000,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	July, 2018	
SHSU	Bernard Johnson Coliseum Renovation	\$ 12,320,000.00	6-Construction Documents	TBD	November, 2016	
SHSU	Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center	\$ 22,000,000.00	7-Construction	March, 2015	November, 2016	
SHSU	South Dining	\$ 15,131,295.00	7-Construction	July, 2015	August, 2016	
SHSU	South Residence Complex	\$ 67,400,000.00	7-Construction	June, 2015	August, 2017	
SHSU	Woodlands Level 4 Nursing Build-out Phase 2	\$ 891,000.00	7-Construction	November, 2015	March, 2016	Phase 1 was substantially complete on January 12, 2015.
SHSU	South District Parking & Related Infrastructure	\$ 4,323,934.00	8-Close-out	October, 2014	Summer, 2015	
SHSU	Sciences Annex	\$ 1,625,000.00	8-Close-out	June, 2014	December, 2014	Final Report accompanies materials for this Board meeting.
SHSU	Student Health and Counseling Center Expansion	\$ 11,332,000.00	8-Close-out	October, 2013	August, 2014	
Sul Ross	Texas Native Seed Research Center	\$ 500,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	
Sul Ross	Recreational Sports Facility	\$ 1,600,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	Fall, 2016	
Sul Ross	Motion Capture Lab	\$ 400,000.00	7-Construction	September, 2015	February, 2016	
Sul Ross	Campus Access (Phase I)	\$ 1,400,000.00	7-Construction	January, 2016	May, 2016	
TxST	Alkek Library Learning Commons	\$ 10,862,895.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	
TxST	DHRL Blanco Hall Renovations	\$ 47,300,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Program is complete.
TxST	DHRL Hilltop Complex	\$ 132,252,870.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Program was completed in November, 2015.
TxST	LBJ Student Center Expansion	\$ 47,600,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Program was completed in November, 2015.
TxST	CoGeneration Plant Gas Turbines	\$ 45,000,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	Public-private partnership is delivery method for this project.
TxST	LBJ Student Center Renovation	\$ 20,113,150.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	Procurement is nearing completion.
TxST	Engineering and Science Building	\$ 120,000,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	July, 2018	
TxST	University Event Center Expansion	\$ 54,100,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	TBD	Formerly known as Strahan Expansion and Renovation. Scope expanded in August 2015.
TxST	Round Rock Health Professions 1	\$ 67,500,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	May, 2018	
TxST	DHRL Retama Hall Renovations	\$ 10,937,378.00	5-Design Development	June, 2016	July, 2017	Design development documents are on the agenda for approval at this Board meeting.
TxST	Library Repository	\$ 15,415,900.00	6-Construction Documents	TBD	Summer, 2017	
TxST	Alkek Library Renovations	\$ 14,024,925.00	7-Construction	September, 2015	October, 2016	
TxST	Bobcat Trail Mall Redevelopment	\$ 5,488,888.00	7-Construction	June, 2014	March, 2016	
TxST	DHRL: Moore Street Housing	\$ 59,834,337.00	7-Construction	June, 2014	June, 2016	
TxST	Electrical Infrastructure Upgrades	\$ 11,800,000.00	7-Construction	January, 2012	May, 2016	Phase 1 was substantially complete in January 2013.
TxST	JC Mitte Renovations	\$ 9,455,743.00	7-Construction	TBD	August, 2016	
TxST	Jones Dining Hall Renovation	\$ 18,619,805.00	7-Construction	December, 2014	August, 2016	
TxST	RF Mitte Renovations	\$ 2,750,000.00	7-Construction	June, 2014	August, 2016	University has delegated authority to execute this multi-year, multi-phase renovation.
TxST	STAR One Expansion	\$ 8,000,000.00	7-Construction	August, 2015	Summer, 2016	
TxST	Bobcat Trail Utility Upgrades	\$ 6,300,000.00	8-Close-out	June, 2014	June, 2015	

TOTAL: \$ 1,144,582,632.00

February, 2016

TSUS Projects Not Currently Moving Forward (funding not yet identified)

Component	Project Name	Est. Cost	Phase	Construction Start	Construction Finish	Notes
LiT	Student Service Learning Center	\$ 23,340,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming is complete. Project is the subject of a TRB request.
SHSU	CMIT/LEM/PRC Facility & Infrastructure	\$ 43,750,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Master plan for the 78 acre tract was approved in August, 2014.
SHSU	Gibbs Ranch Equine Arena	\$ 10,000,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming is complete. Project is part of the Capital Campaign for funding.
SHSU	Gibbs Ranch Plant Science Field Lab	\$ 4,216,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming complete. Project cost updated in August 2014.
SHSU	I-45 Recreational Complex	\$ 10,000,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Reprogramming approved in August 2013.
TxST	Baseball/Softball Team Building	\$ 10,280,413.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Feasibility study was completed in February, 2014. Project cost updated in March, 2015.
TxST	Music Building	\$ 61,365,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming complete. Project cost updated in March 2015.
TxST	RRHEC #4 (Health Professions 2)	\$ 45,000,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming complete. Project cost updated in March 2015.

TOTAL: \$ 207,951,413.00

Detailed Breakdown

Project Phase	Number of Projects	Total Project Value	Percent of Total
Planning/Programming	14	\$ 459,740,156.00	40.17%
Design (pre-Board approval)	8	\$ 348,800,809.00	30.47%
Design (post-approval)	3	\$ 34,335,900.00	3.00%
Construction*	16	\$ 273,334,833.00	23.88%
Post-substantial completion**	6	\$ 28,370,934.00	2.48%
TOTAL:	47	\$ 1,144,582,632.00	100%

*See chart below for detail

**Includes projects in close-out

Projects In Construction

FY	Number of Projects	Total Project Value	Percent of Total
Completion FY 2016	12	\$ 158,799,408.00	58.10%
Completion FY 2017	4	\$ 114,535,425.00	41.90%
TOTAL:	16	\$ 273,334,833.00	100%

**Lamar State College-Orange
Summary
(as of January 14, 2016)**

I. Project Planning & Programming

N/A

II. Design and Construction Document Phase

1) Multipurpose Education Building

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc.

Est. Cost: \$12,323,431

Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Corp.

Est. Completion: June 2017

Project Manager: Skanska

The design phase has commenced for the construction of a Multipurpose Building which will contain educational classroom space for Mathematics, College Success, and Leisure Learning departments. The building will also include a large meeting space for multipurpose functions. The design of the building has been revised from the original one story building discussed during programming to a two story building without an increase in square footage.

III. Construction Phase

N/A

V. Completed Projects

N/A

**Lamar State College-Port Arthur
Summary
(as of January 14, 2016)**

I. Project Planning & Programming

1) Vocational/Technical Facility

Architect: Johnston, LLC
Contractor: TBD

Est. Cost: \$11,000,000
Est. Completion: 12/01/17

A Tuition Revenue Bond has been legislatively appropriated to construct a 26,235 square foot vocational/technical building. The building will house our chemical process technology and electronic instrumentation programs, and drafting program. Programming of the new building is complete and we have selected Hill International to provide project management services. Johnston LLC has been selected as the Architect for the project. We are now in the process of selecting our Construction Manager-at-Risk.

II. Design and Construction Document Phase

2) Student Housing Project

Developer: ITEX Development, LLC

Est. Cost: \$6,600,000
Est. Completion: 08/01/16

The Board of Regents approved this project in August 2015 and delegated authority to the Chancellor to enter into contracts with the developer firm for the design, construction, and operation of student housing on the College's campus in Port Arthur, TX. We are in the process of negotiating the Development Agreement, Ground Lease and Operating Agreement. The City of Port Arthur is considering a tax abatement which is scheduled to go to its board on January 26, 2016. Construction will begin February 2016.

III. Construction Phase

N/A

IV. Completed Projects

N/A

Lamar University
Summary
(as of January 14, 2016)

I. Project Planning & Programming

1) Renovation of Setzer Student Center

Programming Firm: Facility Programming & Consulting	Est. Cost:	\$28,200,000
	Est. Completion:	January 2018

This project will accomplish selective demolition and total renovations of the existing Setzer Student Center Building starting in Fall 2016. It will include administrative support areas, general faculty and staff offices, student activities center for welcoming new or potential students and classrooms, meeting areas and ballroom. The project programming was completed August 2015. Selection of an Architect and a Construction Manager-at-Risk is planned for February 2016.

II. Design and Construction Document Phase

2) Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization

Programming/Architect: Long Architects Inc.	Est. Cost:	\$11,110,500
Contractor: BE&K Building Group	Est. Completion:	November 2016
Project Manager: Hill International, Inc.		

Lamar University entered into a contract with the Texas General Land Office (administrator of federal disaster recovery grant funding provided by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in response to Hurricane Ike) to construct a Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization on the campus of the University to be funded by a HUD grant. The Innovation and Commercialization Center will house a Technology Business Incubator with space and infrastructure to help develop and grow new technology-based businesses. The Center will include training facilities, a Small Business Development Center, the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies and several anchor tenants. The building will include classrooms, offices and necessary service areas and infrastructure. The facility has been currently reduced in design to 20,615 square feet for future tenants. In August 2014, the Board of Regents authorized the University to provide up to \$1 million in additional funding for this project if necessary. The Notice to Proceed was issued to the contractor on January 11, 2016. Substantial Completion is scheduled for November 29, 2016.

III. Construction Phase

3) Wayne A. Reaud Administration Building (Formerly Brooks-Shivers Renovation)

Architect: PageSoutherlandPage, LLC	Est. Cost:	\$25,028,340
Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Corp.	Est. Completion:	July 24, 2016
Project Manager: Hill International, Inc.		

The New Administration & Honors Building will house the Lamar University President's Office including all administrative support personnel that are under the President, Human Resources, Institutional Research & Reporting, Honors Student Program, general faculty and staff offices, a student activities center for welcoming new or potential students, new parking and Computer Floor and IT Department Offices and a conference center. The Design Development documents were approved by the Board of Regents in August 2014. The construction of the Project is divided into two construction packages. The initial package was released for construction on November 3, 2014. Construction is approximately 65% complete. The project is under budget. There have been slight adjustments to the project schedule to accommodate owner-selected betterments to the project.

4) Softball Field

Architect: Brown Reynolds Watford Architects	Est. Cost:	\$2,000,000
Contractor: ALLCO, LLC.	Est. Completion:	August 3, 2015

Lamar University has initiated play in Women's NCAA Division 1 Softball and anticipates joining conference play in the spring of 2015. The University is constructing a Competition Softball Complex, located adjacent to the recently constructed competition soccer complex. These two complexes will share support facilities including parking and a support building that houses locker rooms, offices, restrooms, and concessions. The softball complex is designed to meet NCAA Division 1 standards, and will include a lighted, natural grass field, seating for 400 to 500 spectators, hitting/pitching practice facilities, and a storage facility. Authority to execute this project has been delegated to the President. The construction start date was October 15, 2014. Construction is approximately 100% complete. Closeout documents are in process.

IV. Completed Projects

N/A

**Sam Houston State University
Summary
(as of January 14, 2016)**

I. Project Planning & Programming

1) North Residential District

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$60,616,724

Programming is complete on Phase 2 of the North Residential District for the additional beds needed per the 2012 Master Plan Update. It will include another residence hall on the north side for 600 beds with both single and shared units. The 500 car parking structure project has been relocated to the center of campus immediately west of the Bernard Johnson Coliseum to accommodate more pressing parking requirements and will be removed from this project's scope.

2) North Residential District Parking Structure

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$6,638,577

Programming is complete for the 500 car parking structure as an alternate to surface parking for the North Residential District. This also includes space for a future Transportation office.

3) Coliseum Parking Structure

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$6,555,940

Programming is complete for the 500 car parking structure to be located adjacent to the Bernard Johnson Coliseum. This will address the ADA issues to the Coliseum as well as alleviate the parking congestion on the south side of campus.

4) CMIT/LEMIT/PRC Facility & Infrastructure

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$43,750,000

Correction Management Institute of Texas (CMIT) and Law Enforcement Management Institute of Texas (LEMIT) are expanding their services to the law enforcement community throughout the state and nation. These activities are located in the George J. Beto Criminal Justice Center (Beto CJC) where Sam Houston State University's Criminal Justice (CJ) academic program is housed. By relocating the non-academic programs off campus, SHSU's Criminal Justice College will be able to expand as anticipated. The Police Research Center (PRC) has been a long-term endeavor to develop a comprehensive police information management system, the Criminal Research, Information Management, and Evaluation System (CRIMES), which also be located in the new facility. Programming was approved in November 2013. The project will be located north of main campus on 78 acres which were transferred by Texas Department Criminal Justice to TSUS for the use of Sam Houston State University in the 83rd Legislative Session. This parcel has been master planned with this project being part of the first phase.

5) Gibbs Ranch Equine Arena

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$10,000,000

The project was previously included in the FY2014-2019 CIP as Gibbs Ranch Ag Arena. Due to the specialized need for program specific functionality the project was separated from the existing Capital Improvements Program project. The new facility will support the academic growth in equestrian and animal sciences, as the Department of Agricultural and Industrial Sciences continues to set enrollment records. Equine Science is one of the more rapidly growing areas and currently serves as an optional minor for students. Programming was approved in June 2014 and this project is part of the Capital Campaign for funding.

6) Gibbs Ranch Plant Science Field Lab

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$4,216,000

The project is envisioned as a replacement facility for the existing Horticulture operations currently at the I-45 Ag Complex, and provides opportunity for growth of departmental capabilities to better serve students. It consolidates greenhouses, shared classroom/research lab space, and a series of gardens and exterior amenities totaling 8,500 gross square feet and 7,500 square feet respectively. The architectural program was approved in April 2012 and the project is awaiting funding.

7) I-45 Recreational Complex

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$10,000,000

This project originally combined athletics and recreational sports into the existing Agriculture campus and Holleman field areas; however, budget estimates did not align with University projected budgets. Therefore, the programming restarted with only the recreational components included and the project is being reprogrammed in phases. Programming was approved in August 2013 and is being used to support the Capital Campaign. The project is on hold pending funding.

8) Lowman Student Center Addition

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$35,000,000

Programming began on June 22, 2012 to expand and selectively renovate the Lowman Student Center to provide additional space for the services and activities that support student life. The expansion is planned to be located on the Smith-Kirkley Hall site. The October 2012 student referendum vote was successful for this project. Programming is complete and was approved in January 2013. The Feasibility study is complete and approved. Solicitations for design and contractor are nearing completion.

9) Thomason Building Re-Purpose

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$8,100,000

The existing occupants will be moving to the new Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center currently scheduled to open in spring 2017. The programming reconfigures the interior spaces to support conversion from academic to administrative space, as well as renovations to bring this 1952 building up to current building, life-safety and accessibility requirements and to address aging building systems. Procurement of an Architect and a Construction Manager-At-Risk is nearing completion.

II. Design and Construction Document Phase

10) Biology Laboratory Building

Architect: HDR Architects with Team Hoke Est. Cost: \$65,000,000
Contractor: J. T. Vaughn Construction Est. Completion: Summer 2018

The building will be funded by a Tuition Revenue Bond, and is proposed to include biology laboratories, with instructional, research and administrative areas for Biology. The building is proposed to contain approximately 83,000 gross square feet. Schematic Design is 95% complete.

11) Bernard Johnson Coliseum Renovation

Architect: PBK Sports Architects Est. Cost: \$12,320,000
Contractor: White Construction Company Est. Completion: November 2016

Extensive mechanical, electrical, plumbing renovation is needed as the original systems are still in place. Locker room and restroom improvements along with replacement and addition of retractable seats and life safety compliance concerns are being addressed through this project scope. The Guaranteed Maximum Price is being finalized.

III. Construction Phase

12) South Dining

Programmer/Architect: Kirksey Architects Est. Cost: \$15,131,295
Contractor: BE&K Building Group (formerly KBR) Est. Completion: August 2016

This 29,000 gross square foot food service/dining facility is located adjacent to the existing South Paw dining as an enhancement to support the south food service capacity. The existing bakery and food service offices will be moved from the Belvin basement to the new facility. The expansion is located over an existing parking lot. Board approval of the project was granted at a Called Meeting on April 6, 2015. Notice to Proceed for construction was issued July 1, 2015. Slabs are poured and structural steel erection has begun. The project is 15% complete.

13) South Residence Complex

Architect: Stantec /Treanor Architects Est. Cost: \$67,400,000
Contractor: SpawGlass Contractors, Inc. Est. Completion: August 2017

The project includes construction of a Living & Learning Community including 700 bed residence halls of approximately 233,000 gross square feet each. Large open green spaces and pedestrian walkways will provide ample access in both directions. The project will include a chiller plant and associated infrastructure to support the residence halls. The project is intended to create the south residential district of the Sam Houston campus. Design Development Documents were approved by the Board of Regents in November 2014. A Notice to Proceed for Construction was issued on July 6, 2015. Construction of foundations is 100% complete with structural framing up to Level 3. The project is 20% complete.

14) Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center

Architect: The Lawrence Group Architects Est. Cost: \$22,000,000
Contractor: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Co. Est. Completion: November 2016

This 53,000 gross square foot facility provides an emphasis on specialized instructional capabilities for a mix of engineering technology labs (e.g., prototype production/innovation, electrical, environmental design / sustainability, “solar” outdoor terrace) and agricultural science instruction labs (e.g., wildlife/physiology, animal science research). Distributed gathering spaces with exhibits from the works of Fred Pirkle and a showcasing of the technologies being taught in the facility will be interwoven throughout the facility. Design Development Documents were approved at the February 2015 Board of Regents Meeting. The Groundbreaking ceremony was held on June 12, 2015 and a Notice to Proceed for Construction was issued on June 15, 2015. Construction progresses with structural steel erected and work on framing and building envelope. The project is 30% complete.

15) Student Health and Counseling Center

Architect: The Lawrence Group Architects Est. Cost: \$11,332,000
Contractor: Tellepsen Builders, L.P. Completion: August 2014

The new 29,000 square foot center houses both the University’s physical health and mental health services. The project is located next to Old Main Market where former King Hall was situated. The Design Development package and project cost were approved at the August 2013 Board of Regents meeting. Construction began on October 14, 2013 with an interior substantial completion issued August 22, 2014. The Physical Health Clinic has reported an increase of 49% and Counseling reported an 8% increase in student use. Close-out is in process.

16) South District Parking & Related Infrastructure

Architect: Gessner Engineering, LLC	Est. Cost:	\$4,323,934
Contractor: SpawGlass Civil Construction	Completion:	Summer 2015

This project includes construction of 421 parking spaces, concrete surface sidewalks, the 22nd Street extension between Avenue J and Avenue I, and underground storm water detention facilities. It will be located on the site of the recently purchased Richmond Apartments and adjacent parking lots. Design Development documents were approved by the Chancellor pursuant to authority delegated by the Board of Regents in May 2014. A Notice to Proceed for construction was issued in October 2014. The project is 100% complete, except for completion of final handrails. The parking lot is in use.

17) The Woodlands Center Level 4 Nursing Build out, Phase 2

Architect: WHR Architects	Est. Cost:	\$891,000
Contractor: eContractors	Est. Completion:	March 2016

Construction of Phase 1 (Simulation Lab, Skills Lab, home health learning and office suite) was complete in December 2014. Phase 2 will include a second Skills Lab and office space, and is approximately 25% complete.

IV. Completed Projects

18) Sciences Annex (formerly known as Sycamore Vivarium)

Architect: FKP Architects	Cost:	\$1,625,000
Contractor: J. T. Vaughn Construction	Completion:	December 2014

Design kick-off started on September 29, 2013 for the Vivarium project, which includes four animal holding rooms, housing primarily for rodents, and associated support areas, including a Procedure Room located at the recently purchased property at 1614 Sycamore Avenue. The project will allow the University to relocate this operation into a suitable facility. Construction began on June 9, 2014. Substantial Completion was accomplished on December 12, 2014 on this delegated project. The Final Report accompanies the materials for this Board meeting.

**Sul Ross State University
Summary
(as of January 14, 2016)**

I. Project Planning & Programming

1) Texas Native Seed Research Center

Architect: Vandergriff Group (IDIQ)	Est. Cost:	\$500,000
Contractor: TBD	Est. Completion:	

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the Texas Native Seed Research Center is Phase I of the Borderlands Research Institute (BRI). The center will be located on the proposed BRI site and will be an integral part of the education, research, and outreach mission of the University. Specifically, the center will provide opportunities for students to play an active role in the propagation and restoration of rangelands on private and public lands in west Texas.

II. Design and Construction/Document Phase

2) Recreational Sports Facility

Architect/Contractor: Hellas Construction	Est. Cost:	\$1,600,000
	Est Completion:	Fall 2016

The facility, to be located within the Jackson Field complex between the Football Field and Track, will feature an artificial turf field permanently striped and lighted for 7-on-7 flag football, 4-on-4 flag football, kickball, softball, soccer, ultimate Frisbee, and other sports. It will also provide a 90-yard football field for varsity practice. Students and the Board of Regents approved Recreational Fee and Athletic Fee increases to fund the project. It is scheduled for completion in early Fall 2016.

III. Construction Phase

3) Campus Access (Phase I)

Architect: ARTchitecture (IDIQ)	Est. Cost:	\$1,400,000
Contractor: Pride General Contractors	Est. Completion:	May, 2016

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the Campus Access Project will be completed in three phases. The Campus Access I project will better join the east end of campus to the main campus utilizing landscaping, pedestrian paths/walkways, vehicular traffic surfaces incorporating way finding, and student gathering sites. This project also includes the North Quadrangle Improvements and the inclusion of the Big Bend Law Enforcement Memorial monument. Demolition is underway, and the project is scheduled for completion in May 2016.

4) Motion Capture Lab

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc.	Est. Cost:	\$400,000
Contractor: Noble General Contractors	Est. Completion:	February 2016

This structure is intended as a classroom and laboratory production space to expand curriculum and increase student enrollment for motion capture and video production classes as listed in the CSAT degree plan. Motion Capture, Basic Video Production, Advanced Video Production, Basic Audio Production, Advanced Audio Production, and Acting for Animators will all use this space. Construction began in late September 2015, with completion scheduled for January, 2016.

5) **Completed Projects**

N/A

updating the restrooms; minor modifications to the bedrooms; upgrading the community living rooms; repairing/enhancing the exterior; and improving the main entry area. This project will likely be undertaken in phases over a period of several years.

5) DHRL Hilltop Complex

Programmer: Facility Programming & Consulting Est. Cost: \$132,252,870

The Hilltop Residence Hall Complex project includes the demolition of the existing residence halls (Arnold, Burlison, Hornsby, and Smith) and construction of a new complex with a total of about 1,200 beds. Facility Programming & Consulting (FP&C) completed the program in November 2015. The programmers developed options that are expected to result in lower total project costs. As part of the Campus Master Plan update, the SmithGroupJJR team will assess additional options as part of the overall re-development of the Hilltop site including the possibility of building multipurpose classrooms and auxiliary space.

6) LBJ Student Center Expansion

Programmer: Facility Programming & Consulting Est. Cost: \$47,600,000

Facility Programming & Consulting completed the program for the LBJ Student Center Expansion in November 2015. The proposed scope includes the construction of an approximately 63,500 gross square foot addition that will enlarge the Student Center footprint into the existing amphitheater area. The program also includes renovations of about 35,500 gross square feet.

7) Music Building

Programmer: Facility Programming & Consulting Est. Cost: \$61,365,000

A new music building to address the pressing need for a music facility, classrooms and rehearsal space will be located in close proximity to the new University performance facility. The adjacent Performing Arts Center will provide a 300 seat Recital Hall and a 400 seat Theatre Center venue. The program document served to guide Texas State in the preparation of a Tuition Revenue Bond funding request for the Legislative Appropriations Request document in July, 2012. The project is on hold pending funding.

8) Round Rock Health Professions – 2

Programmer: Facility Programming & Consulting Est. Cost: \$45,000,000

The fourth academic building on the Round Rock Health Professions campus will include classrooms and offices to support four existing departments and additional academic programs in the College of Health Professions. The building was re-programmed and a revised cost estimate was completed for possible funding by the Legislature during the 2011 session. This program document served to guide Texas State in the preparation of a Tuition Revenue Bond funding request in July 2012. The project is on hold pending funding.

submitted January 15, 2016. The Design Development package is due May 2, 2016. The project will be submitted for approval by the Board of Regents in May 2016. Completion and occupancy is targeted for May 2018 to accommodate use by the first cohort of students by June 1, 2018.

13) University Event Center Expansion

Architect: Sink Combs Dethlefs Est. Cost: \$54,100,000
Contractor: Turner Construction Company Est. Completion: September 18, 2018

The University Event Center (UEC) is under design by the firm of Sink, Combs and Dethlefs Architects. Turner Construction was selected as the CMR. The Schematic Design package is due February 18, 2016 and the Design Development package will be submitted to System for approval by the Board of Regents in August 2016. The 81,282 gross square foot expansion includes space for Athletic programs being relocated from Jowers Center as well as support space for Commencement. An additional 2,500 fixed seats and 288 chairs will be added to the arena seating capacity. The project also includes the demolition of the Riverside Apartments, a new loading dock/access to the lower court level, additional parking, a hospitality suite, sports locker rooms, and offices. This project will allow Jowers Center to be turned over for 100 percent academic use as all the current Department of Athletics offices and functions will move into the UEC.

14) Library Repository

Architect: Harrison Kornberg Architects Est Cost: \$15,415,900
CMR: DPR Construction Est. Completion: Summer 2017

The Library Repository Design Development package completed by Harrison-Kornberg Architects was approved by the Board of Regents in November 2015. The design team is currently assembling the construction documents with the assistance of DPR Construction. Construction activities are anticipated to begin in March 2016. The current total project cost is \$15.4 million which includes \$14.7 million for the construction of the building and approximately \$700,000 for STAR Park site development and utilities infrastructure improvements. The project completion and occupancy is targeted for summer 2017.

III. Construction Phase

15) Alkek Library Renovations

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc. Est. Cost: \$14,024,925
Contractor: J. T. Vaughn Construction Est. Completion: October 3, 2016

The Albert B. Alkek Library Renovations project includes the phased repairs and upgrades of mechanical, electrical, and information technology systems, and other infrastructure components. The project is on time and within budget. Vaughn Construction is progressing with the work which includes interior selective demolition, electrical rough-in, and long lead mechanical equipment purchasing. Construction is about 10% complete with Substantial Completion targeted for October 2016.

16) Bobcat Trail Mall Redevelopment

Architect: TBG Partners	Est. Cost:	\$5,488,888
Contractor: Flynn Construction, Inc.	Est. Completion:	March 2016

Construction of the Bobcat Trail Mall Redevelopment/Enhancement project by Flynn Construction as designed by TBG Partners was anticipated to be complete by December 2015. The project encountered numerous unforeseen underground obstructions and unanticipated delays and will reach Substantial Completion by March 31, 2016. Construction is about 75 percent complete, and work activities in the next three months include completion of N. LBJ and half of the Bobcat Trail section by January 15, 2016; concrete placement and installation of pavers on Edward Gary; and final landscaping. The project is 85% complete.

17) Bobcat Trail Utility Upgrades

Architect: TTG Goetting	Est. Cost:	\$6,300,000
Contractor: Flynn Construction, Inc.	Completion:	June 2015

Construction of the Bobcat Trail Utilities Upgrade project by Flynn Construction is complete as of June 2015. The project Close-Out documents have been submitted to System for final review. This project started in June 2014 and was completed on time and under the budget of \$6.3 million.

18) Department of Housing and Residential Life: Moore Street Housing

Architect: SHW/Treanor Architects	Est. Cost:	\$59,834,337
Contractor: SpawGlass Contractors, Inc.	Est. Completion:	June 2016

The Moore Street Housing project is a 598-bed facility, consisting of two residence halls and a connecting community building. The project is within budget and is anticipated to be completed slightly ahead of schedule by late May/early June 2016. Construction is about 75% complete, and work activities in the next three months include exterior façade materials, roofing, interior MEP, interior framing and sheetrock installation; and road work. The public art sculpture by the artist Marc Fornes is under fabrication and is expected to be installed in May 2016.

19) Electrical Infrastructure Upgrades

Engineer: Bath Associates	Est. Cost:	\$11,800,000
Contractor: Hunt Construction	Est. Sub. Completion:	May 2016

The Electrical Infrastructure Upgrades work includes the multi-year phased replacement of transformers, switches, and other deteriorated components of the electrical distribution system, electrical service upgrades at specific building locations, and associated repairs and upgrades in electrical manholes on campus. The final components are scheduled to be replaced over Spring Break, and the project completion date is anticipated to be May 2016.

20) JC Mitte Renovations

Architect: LYM Architects	Est. Cost:	\$9,455,743
Contractor: J. T. Vaughn Construction	Est. Completion:	August 2016

The Joann Cole Mitte and Sabinal Renovations project includes the phased repairs, HVAC and electrical upgrades, and renovations of selected spaces at Joann Cole Mitte. The Phase 1 renovations of Joann Cole Mitte are complete. The renovations of Sabinal are about 40% complete and work activities in the next three months include interior and exterior installations, minor structural work, electrical and plumbing upgrades, mechanical rough-ins, wall framing, and new storefront window preparations. The Sabinal renovations are scheduled to be completed within budget and on time in April 2016. Phase 2 of the Joann Cole Mitte renovations are scheduled to commence in June 2016 and be completed by August 2016. The overall project is on time and within budget.

21) Jones Dining Hall Renovation

Architect: Pfluger Architects	Est. Cost:	\$18,619,805
Contractor: J. T. Vaughn Construction	Est. Completion:	August 2016

Construction of the Jones Dining Hall Renovation project by Vaughn Construction is within budget and ahead of schedule anticipating to reach substantial completion by May 2016 and occupancy by June 2016. Construction is about 75% complete and work activities in the next three months include: construction of east terrace, interior build-out, installation and connections for kitchen equipment, food service area build-out, mechanical equipment connections, and installation of exterior glass.

22) RF Mitte Renovations

Architect: Multiple firms	Est. Cost:	\$2,750,000
Contractor: Multiple firms	Est. Completion:	Summer 2015

The Roy F. Mitte Renovations project, which originally included 18 phases and was estimated to cost \$2.75 million for the reconfiguration and renovations of several classrooms, offices, and other spaces, is about 90% complete. Four additional phases have been approved by the Provost and will be accomplished utilizing project savings. The overall substantial completion of the additional phases is anticipated in summer 2016.

23) STAR One Expansion

Architect: Philo Wilke Partnership	Est. Cost:	\$8,000,000
Contractor: Hill & Wilkinson	Est. Completion:	Summer 2016

The STAR One Expansion project is on time and within budget, and substantial completion is anticipated to be in June 2016. Construction is about 45% complete and work activities in the next three months include interior framing; installation of windows

and doors; exterior masonry and painting of the precast panels; complete electrical, mechanical and plumbing rough-in; and installation of major mechanical and electrical equipment.

IV. Completed Projects

N/A


THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
FINAL REPORT FOR
Sycamore Vivarium (Sciences Annex)
Sam Houston State University

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

The delegated vivarium project which includes four animal holding rooms, housing primarily for rodents, and associated support areas including a Procedure Room located at the recently purchased property at 1614 Sycamore Avenue, was completed in accordance with the plans and specifications prepared by FKP Architects of Houston, Texas, constructed by J. T. Vaughn Construction, LLC of Houston, TX , and substantially completed November 26, 2014.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION:

Project Line	Approved BOR Budget	Commitments	Adjustments	Change Orders	Final Amount
Construction Cost Limitation	\$ 1,341,262.00	\$ 1,191,146.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,191,146.00
Contingency	\$ 4,369.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Architect/Engineering	\$ 150,000.00	\$ 143,025.00	\$ (1,164.90)	\$ -	\$ 141,860.10
Owner Services & FMF	\$ 154,369.00	\$ 114,109.33		\$ -	\$ 114,109.33
Other survey Geo tech	\$ -	\$ 9,662.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 9,662.50
Total	\$ 1,650,000.00	\$ 1,457,942.83	\$ (1,164.90)	\$ -	\$ 1,456,777.93

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/SETTLEMENTS:

N/A

CHANGE ORDERS:

No.	Description	Amount	Time Adjustment
1		\$ -	0
2		\$ -	0
3		\$ -	0
Total		\$ -	0

HUB PARTICIPATION:

Percent:

27%

Amount:

\$398,192

SCHEDULE INFORMATION:

Project Time Line		Comments/Notes for Project Time Line:
Construction Commencement Date	4/20/2014	
Original Duration (days)		
Change Order Adjustments (days)	0	
Liquidated Damage Adjustments (days)	0	
Contract Completion Date	12/31/2014	
Actual Completion Date	11/26/2014	
Difference Between Contract	35	

BUILDING PERFORMANCE/SUSTAINABILITY EVALUATION OR GENERAL COMMENTS :

The Sycamore vivarium was built to conform with the Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care International (AAALAC) standards. The mechanical system is complex and controls both temperature as well as humidity levels to provide a suitable atmosphere for the animals that reside there.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER EVALUATION:

The A/E team provided design documents that both met the accreditation standards and fit within the budget constraints for this project.

CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

Vaughn provided a quality product in the time frame allocated.

APPROVAL BY ALL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION:

This report is submitted by the Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration and was prepared based on information and evaluations supplied by the component.

Rev. 2/21/13

**Texas State University System
Information Resources Committee**

*Donna Williams, Chair
Veronica Edwards
Vernon Reaser*

Item(s) to Report

1. System-wide Business Improvement Projects
Updates:
 - TSUS Electronic Signature Software Procurement
2. TCC Consortium Update
3. CIO Council Update
 - a. Information Security Working Group
 - Risk Assessments (Archer)
 - Two-Factor Authentication (Duo)
 - DDoS Attack Strategies
 - Shared Services – Identity Management
 - Shibboleth Identity Providers, InCommon Federation
 - CIO Council SharePoint site
4. Campus CIO Updates

**Texas State University System
Governmental Relations Committee**

*David Montagne, Chair
Charlie Amato
Rossanna Salazar*

Item(s) to Report

A. Legislative Update

**Texas State University System
Contracts**

Consent Items

1. SHSU: CONSENT: Authorization for Amendment Number Twelve to Food Service Contract
2. SHSU: CONSENT: Authorization to Purchase Real Estate
3. TXST: CONSENT: Easement Agreement with the Texas Department of Transportation
4. TXST: CONSENT: Acquisition of 1901 Old Ranch Road 12, Marvin C. Wills Family Trust and Marion H. Wills

SHSU: Authorization for Amendment Number Twelve to Food Service Contract

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

The attached Amendment to the May 26, 2005 Food Service Contract between Sam Houston State University and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc. of Irving, Texas, be approved.

Explanation

This amendment has been reviewed and approved by the Vice Chancellor for Finance and the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel of the Texas State University System.

In accordance with *Section 6.08* of the contract May 26, 2005 Food Service Contract between Sam Houston State University and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Amendment Number Twelve provides for a board rate increase of an average of approximately two percent.

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase of 2% and other operating expenses.

The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers and are consistent with CPI trends for the Food Industry.

The University's Administration has reviewed the proposed increases and determined they are reasonable, necessary, and in the best interests of providing a quality food service program on campus. Therefore, the Administration recommends this Amendment Number Twelve be approved.

A copy of the contract and proposed Amendment Twelve are included as an attachment.

AMENDMENT NUMBER TWELVE TO FOOD SERVICE CONTRACT

The Agreement between Sam Houston State University ("University") and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, LLC ("Company") dated May 26, 2005, as amended, shall be further amended, effective June 1, 2016, as set forth below:

1. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.01, Board Plan Rates, shall be amended as follows:

"6.01 Board Plan Rates. The Contractor will prepare and serve meals to students or other persons participating in the Board Plan, and the University will pay the Contractor for Board Plans sold by the University to food service customers based upon the following rates:

These **mandatory** plans offer three options to SHSU students.

- * **Option 1.** \$13.62 per day [from \$13.32] All 20 meals, one meal per period, with \$175 worth of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$1,800.00 to \$1,840.00, a 2.22% increase).
- * **Option 2.** \$13.16 per day [from \$12.87] Any 15 meals, one meal per period, with \$225 worth of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$1,770.00 to \$1,810.00, a 2.26% increase).
- * **Option 3.** \$13.47 per day [from \$13.19] All Access/Unlimited, with \$125 worth of declining balance Bearkat express each semester (From \$1,890.00 to \$1,930.00, a 2.12% increase).

Daily rates set forth above include declining balance amounts and are based on a minimum of 113 billing days / semester average.

These **voluntary** plans offer additional flexibility.

- A. Bearkat Flex - \$7.69 per day [from \$7.54]. A block of 90 meals with \$300 of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$990 to \$1,010.00, a 2.02% increase).
- B. BearKat Value - \$5.89 per day [from \$5.77] A block of 60 meals with \$300 of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$750 to \$765.00 a 2.00% increase).
- C. Bearkat Lite - \$4.08 per day [from \$4.00] A block of 30 meals with \$300 of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$525 to \$535.00, a 1.90% increase).

Daily rates above include declining balance amounts and are based on a minimum of 113 billing days / semester average."

2. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.02, Casual Meals, shall be amended

as follows:

“6.02 Casual Meals. The Contractor will provide casual meals not to exceed the following rates:

	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>% Increase</u>
Breakfast	\$ 7.25	<u>\$ 7.50</u>	3.45%
Lunch	\$ 8.50	<u>\$ 8.50</u>	0%
Sack Lunch	\$ 8.50	<u>\$ 8.50</u>	0%
Dinner	\$ 8.95	<u>\$ 8.95</u>	0%
Special	\$ 10.95	<u>\$10.95</u>	0%

3. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.03, Summer Camp, shall be amended as follows:

“6.03 Summer Camp. Contractor shall charge a rate of \$25.50 (2.20% increase) per person, per day, for meals furnished for University-sponsored camps.”

All other terms and conditions of our Agreement dated May 26, 2005, shall remain in full force and effect.

Signed and dated this _____ day of _____, 2016.

ATTEST:

ARAMARK Educational Services
of Texas, LLC ("Company")

By: _____
Barbara Flanagan, Vice President

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

Examined and Recommended:

Dr. Dana G. Hoyt
President
Sam Houston State University

Date

Brian McCall, Ph.D.
Chancellor
The Texas State University System

Date

APPROVED as to legal form:

Vice Chancellor and General Counsel

APPROVED by the Board of Regents on _____ at Beaumont, Texas.

The Honorable Jaime Garza, M.D.
Chairman of the Board

Date

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY FOOD SERVICES CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into between SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY, a state-supported institution of higher education located in Huntsville, Walker County, Texas, a member of the Texas State University System ("University") and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc., with offices located at Coppell, Texas ("Contractor").

1. PURPOSE

1.01 University engages Contractor to provide University with a full-service food service activity to include the following features:

1. Food services for University residence hall students;
2. Innovative food services for the Lowman Student Center and South Paw Dining Food Court and
3. Food services for University sponsored events, meetings, gatherings and public events (principally catering).

The Contractor will be the sole food service vendor for the University, including board plans, restaurant activities and catered events, so long as this Agreement is in effect. This provision does not apply to food and beverages provided by persons for their own consumption [such as, but not limited to, personal "sack" lunches, certain holiday gatherings, etc.] on the University campus, to food and beverages dispensed in vending machines (candy/bottled drinks/chips style of foods) or to the food and beverage services in the Johnson Coliseum, Bowers Stadium, Baseball/Softball Complex, CJ's on the Concourse, Gibb's Ranch, Walker Education Center, the Bill Blackwood Law Enforcement Training Building (LEMIT Building) or locations away from the main University campus in Huntsville, Texas.

1.02 Contractor will, when possible, become involved in the academic, social, and cultural environment of University.

1.03 The parties acknowledge to each other that the obligations required by this Agreement constitute valuable consideration.

1.04 All appendices referenced in this Agreement, whether or not attached hereto, are incorporated herein for all purposes.

2. FACILITIES

2.01 Operations. Contractor shall provide expert food services in and to the following facilities and areas:

1. Cafe Belvin Cafeteria;

2. South Paw Dining Food Court;
 3. LSC facilities, including, but not limited to, the Pawprint, C-Store, Cyber Confections, and ancillary areas within the Lowman Student Center or their successors; and
 4. Catering activities both on and off the University campus.
- 2.02 Hours of Operation. The performance of the contract will conform to the University calendar for both academic purposes and summer camp purposes. More detailed hours, subject to reasonable change with concurrence of the University, are located in Appendix A hereto attached.

3. TERM

- 3.01 Contract Term. This Agreement shall commence on June 1, 2005 and terminate on May 31, 2015. A "Contract Year" will be the period of June 1 to the following May 31. Each quarter will be determined by the successive three-month periods beginning on June 1.
- 3.02 Contract Modification. The parties may modify this Agreement in writing only signed by their respective authorized representatives.
- 3.03 Termination for Cause. Either party may terminate this Agreement for failure to perform pursuant to this Agreement by providing 120 days written notice; *provided, however* that in the event that such failure to perform is cured within this 120 day period, this Agreement shall not terminate, and *provided further* that the Contractor may not terminate prior to the end of a semester.
- 3.04 Termination by Choice. Either party may terminate this Agreement for any reason effective on May 31 of any Contract Year; *provided, however*, that the terminating party gives the other party written notice of its intent to terminate no later than the preceding March 1st.
- 3.05 Conclusion of Business. Upon the termination of this Agreement, the Contractor will vacate the University's property and will restore the property, together with all equipment furnished by the University, to the same condition as at the commencement of this Agreement, except for ordinary and reasonable wear and tear and loss or damage caused by events beyond the Contractor's control. The Contractor and the University will jointly conduct a closing inventory, and the Contractor will replace or repair all lost, damaged, or destroyed University-supplied equipment, excluding loss or damage caused by events beyond Contractor's control.
- 3.06 Contract Renewal. Upon mutual agreement of both parties, the University may extend this Agreement on the same terms and conditions for a period not to exceed two (2) years after the contract term as defined in Section 3.01.

4. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF UNIVERSITY

- 4.01 Contract Administrator. University designates the Associate Vice President for Finance and Operations as the Contract Administrator.
- 4.02 University Obligations. University assumes the following responsibilities under this Agreement:
1. **Non-Communication Utilities:** The University will furnish all heat, water, electricity, gas

and/or air conditioning necessary for the efficient operation of the food service facilities at the University's expense. The University shall not be liable for any loss that may result from the interruption or failure of any such utilities or services, unless such loss is the direct result of the University's negligence or willful misconduct. The Contractor may specify reasonable utility requirements, which University may provide. However, the University shall not be required to provide or pay for the installation of additional electrical lines, plumbing, drains, fans, duct work, etc., the provision of which shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor (with prior written consent of University).

2. **Communications:** The University will make available the University telecommunications and mail services, just as they are available to any department within the University, and the Contractor will be billed accordingly.
3. **Parking:** The University shall make parking on campus available to the Contractor's employees, just as this service is available to any University employee, and at the same cost and assignment method.
4. **Space:** The University will provide reasonable office space for Contractor's supervisory personnel and business office staff other than that provided in the usual cafeteria areas.
5. **Security:** The University Police Department will provide security service in the same manner provided for other campus buildings; special security services may be provided upon request with Contractor agreeing to fully reimburse University for such services. However, the Contractor shall not, except in physically dangerous or other emergency situations, summon public emergency services except through the University Police Department. The Contractor shall not seek to have students or employees of the University who are suspected of theft arrested by public authorities without prior consultation with the University Police Department.
6. **Trash Removal/Receptacles:** The University will provide trash and garbage receptacles in the vicinity of the cafeteria or other facility being operated by Contractor and shall be responsible for the removal of garbage and dry trash from these exterior receptacles. Contractor shall empty trash and garbage from the cafeterias or other facilities into these exterior receptacles. Contractor will not dispose of chemicals through these receptacles, or any other method on the University campus, without prior approval of the Director of Physical Plant or his appropriate designee.
7. **Provision of Facilities:** The University will provide the Contractor with the exclusive use of the University's dining and kitchen facilities in the food service areas; with all equipment and office space currently in these areas; and with reasonable access to those areas. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the University is not obligated to furnish additional office, kitchen, or dining facilities or equipment not in place at the beginning of this Agreement. The University may, however, make physical alterations and improvements to its property.
8. **Approval of Food Service:** The University will evaluate and must approve all prices for food sold on a cash basis, and may evaluate and approve food portions and the type of service in each food service area. A catering manual describing offerings and prices must be approved by the University prior to any catering service. Changes to catering prices and offerings must have prior University approval.

9. **Food Service Committee:** The University may appoint a food service committee, which may consist of the existing Resident Assistant Food Evaluation committee and/or others, to evaluate the food services provided under this Agreement. The University may require that any complaint or request for a change in service, facilities, or equipment by a food service customer, or by the Contractor, be first submitted to the Food Service Committee.
10. **Special Events:** Provided it does not interfere with Contractor's responsibilities, the University may use the food service areas for events, conferences, or other special or unusual purposes other than food service. The Food Service Director and the University will mutually establish such time or period of availability. At the completion of such use of the facilities by the University, the University will be responsible for all janitorial and maintenance service required to restore the facilities to a condition mutually satisfactory and acceptable to Contractor for the next meal service.
11. **Student Participation:** The University will adopt rules, regulations, and procedures governing student participation in food service at the University, including but not limited to the following:
 1. All freshmen students living in University owned residence facilities will participate in the board plan program.
 2. The University will issue identification cards to all students participating in the board plan program. The identification card will contain a photograph of the student and will be non-transferable.
 3. The University will require students participating in a board plan program to present the identification card prior to obtaining meals provided under the board plan program.
 4. The University will require that students remove to locations designated by the Contractor their own trays, dishes, and utensils at the completion of their meals.
12. **Sales Taxes Collected:** The University will be responsible for payment of sales taxes on all monies collected by the University *other than* Bearkat Express, which shall remain responsibility of Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for all sales taxes and other taxes directly collected or owing by Contractor.
13. **Maintenance and Repair:** The University shall be responsible for the maintenance and repair of University owed equipment, furniture, plumbing and electrical fixtures including the testing and charging of fire suppression equipment, the cleaning of grease traps, and the cleaning of drains beyond the grease traps unless caused solely by the negligence or willful misconduct of the Contractor.
14. **Access System:** University will provide the customer identification card system, including cards, card readers, and necessary computer support.
15. **Pest Control:** University shall provide a combined a coordinated pest control system at its cost.

4.03 University Rights. University reserves the right to review those management decisions by

Contractor which may affect University's public image or programs. These decisions include but are not limited to uniforms and similar such public image impressions.

- 4.04 University Approval of Subcontractors. Contractor shall obtain written consent from University prior to contracting with a subcontractor and any such contract shall be subject to the terms and conditions prescribed by University, if any. University's consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This provision is not meant to require such approval for the use of other purveyors or suppliers by Contractor for certain limited duration functions.
- 4.05 Proprietary Rights. All proprietary information disclosed by University to Contractor shall be held in confidence and shall be used only in the performance of this Agreement. Contractor does not forfeit its proprietary interest in trademark or copyright products, operating systems, or financial, statistical, personnel or operating information by virtue of this Agreement. Except as otherwise required by applicable law (and then only to the extent required by applicable law), University shall not disclose any proprietary information of Contractor.
- 4.06 Waiver of Rights. No delay or failure of either party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall constitute a waiver or limitations of such party's rights under this Agreement.

5. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF CONTRACTOR

- 5.01 Independent Contractor. The Contractor is an independent contractor, not an employee, of the University. Contractor's acts or representations with respect to third parties are not binding upon the University.
- 5.02 Contractor's Obligations. Contractor agrees to the following obligations and shall assume responsibility for all expenses and costs related to them:
1. **Food Service, In General:** The Contractor will provide food service for the University's students, faculty, staff, and visitors at the times and locations ("food service areas") described at Appendix A.
 1. Form of Service. All regular board plan meals will be served cafeteria style, except such special occasion meals as may be mutually agreed upon by the University and the Contractor, when the service may be another form of service.
 2. Periods of Service. The Contractor will provide regular board plan service during those periods in which the University's residence halls are open for occupancy. There will be no regular board plan service during University holiday and recess periods. However, the Contractor will make available catering services for special events and activities during University holiday and recess periods and other periods as mutually agreed to by the parties.
 3. Servings. Unlimited servings will be available on all items, except prime entrees served during steak dinners or special theme meals, and students will have the opportunity to select as many entrees and vegetables as desired. The University's Contract Administrators on an "as needed" basis may modify serving practices. The University will have the option of two steak dinners and one special theme meal each month or one steak dinner and two special theme meals each month, or other mutually agreeable variations thereof.

4. Grab and Go. The Contractor will provide appropriate facilities and carrying containers to allow students to "grab and go" with their meals if they so desire, including hot/cold containers, beverage containers and appropriate condiments. However, it is not expected the contractor allow the students to return into the cafeteria after one entrance (i.e., unlimited "returns" are not expected in this limited case.)
 5. Late Evening- Café Belvin. The Contractor will provide late evening meal accessibility in Café Belvin Cafeteria to all students on the meal plan, subject to prior use earlier in the evening by the students. Meals shall be served until 9:00 p.m. Menu patterns shall be agreed by the University and Contractor in advance.
 6. Branded Concepts. Contractor will provide major branded concepts to the Paw Print area of the LSC and in the South Paw Dining Food Court , including a major national hamburger chain offering and a major national pizza chain offering subject to approval of University.
2. **Food Service, Special Functions:** In addition, the Contractor will provide food service for special functions, parties, teas, coffees, receptions and dinners at the request of the University, University groups, or off-campus organizations approved by the University. When a special function takes the place of a regular meal, the Contractor will only charge for food and labor in excess of that which would ordinarily be supplied for the regular meal.
 3. **Exclusive Pouring Rights:** During the life of the contract, if the University should enter into an exclusive contract with a soft drink company related to the dispensing, sale, and advertising and promotion of soft drinks at the University, the Contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of the contract both for beverage vending and pouring rights on campus.
 4. **Alcohol Beverage Service:** The Contractor will be the sole server of alcoholic beverages on campus. No service will be rendered without prior approval of the University President and compliance with SHSU policy regarding the service of alcohol.
 5. **Risk of Loss:** The Contractor shall bear all risk of loss or damage to inventory, equipment and other properties while in transition to or from the food service operation or within the premises for operations; provided, however, that the University shall be responsible for any loss or damage suffered by Contractor as a direct or indirect result of the acts or omissions of the University, its employees, agents or other independent contractors. Risk of loss includes all loss of monies, inventory and supply pilferage, theft, robbery and similar such losses.
 6. **Uniforms:** Contractor shall provide uniforms for Contractor's personnel and in consultation with University.
 7. **Workmanship:** Contractor shall perform the duties, functions and all other work in a good and workmanship manner to the standard satisfaction of University and in conformance with the attached "Food Service Specifications" (Appendix B).
 8. **Reporting of Maintenance Problems:** Contractor shall report any hazardous condition and all items in need of repair, including, but not limited to, leaky faucets and drain stoppages, discovered by ARAMARK in the ordinary course of its day to day business.

9. **Use of Physical Plant Services:** If Contractor desires the use of University Physical plant services, such services shall be billed to the Contractor at University's normal rates. This provision does not apply to contractually required University physical plant services, such as normal maintenance and repairs.
10. **Compliance with Codes:** Contractor shall abide by all applicable State and Federal laws and all sanitation, safety and fire codes, regulations and other ordinances pertaining to the Contractor's operations at the University.
11. **Chemicals & Supplies:** Chemicals, cleansers, materials and supplies shall only be used by Contractor that meet with the specifications or approval of the University and/or Federal standards.
12. **Management Review:** Contractor shall provide supervisory personnel to assure quality control during all scheduled activities and shall have the food service director or his designee daily spot check activities to ensure the food service activities are being performed as per contract specifications.
13. **Key Deposit:** Contractor shall pay a nominal, refundable deposit and shall be responsible for the control of keys issued by the University and the security of those areas provided for Contractor's use. The University shall be responsible for the costs of re-keying and replacing lock cylinders when the University initiates such activity. Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of key replacement, re-keying, or lock replacement when the Contractor's negligence requires such work.
14. **Required Insurance:** Contractor shall maintain the following insurance:
 1. Worker's Compensation Insurance;
 2. Comprehensive Bodily and Property Damage Insurance, (including bodily injury and property damage caused by motorized vehicles, individual injury or death, and/or property damage in any one accident, with limits of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per occurrence);
 3. Business Interruption and Casualty Insurance and General Liability Insurance, including premises and operations, blanket contractual, fire damage, products and completed operations, and personal and advertising injury in an amount of \$1,000,000 combined single limit for injury or death of any person(s) and property damage. Contractor shall purchase such insurance from a company authorized to do business in Texas, and Contractor shall provide the University with certificates evidencing proof of such insurance. Such policies shall contain a covenant that the insurance company shall provide thirty days written notice to University before cancellation of such policy (ies). Such policies shall be primary and non-contributing with any insurance carried by the University; and
 4. Employee Dishonesty Coverage.
15. **Assurance of Performance:** Contractor shall maintain to the University's benefit a letter of credit or a performance bond, renewable each year at the option of the University, in the

amount of \$500,000.00 annually. Should the Contractor elect to furnish and maintain a performance bond, the bond shall be executed by a corporate surety or sureties authorized to do business in Texas and executed on forms approved by the Attorney General of Texas.

16. **Taxes and Fees:** Contractor shall pay all Federal, State and local taxes (including income, sales and any other form of taxation or assessment) and all license and permit fees, other than sales taxes collected and remitted by University, associated with services provided by the Contractor to the University. Any associated citations, fines, and/or penalties assessed as a result of the specific food service program provided by the Contractor will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
17. **Cleanliness and Sanitation:** The Contractor will conduct its operations in a sanitary manner, and will do the following:
 1. Keep all premises in which it performs any of its obligations, including all furnishings, fixtures, and equipment, in a clean and sanitary condition.
 2. Prevent the creation of objectionable noise and the emission of offensive odors.
 3. Promptly replace all loss and breakage not caused by University's negligence or willful act.
 4. Maintain and routinely clean the inside surfaces of front doors, glass wall partitions, restrooms, walls and ceilings, loading docks, and floors in food service areas. This cleaning will include stripping and waxing floors at the minimum rate of three times per year (preferably during the December break, May break, and August break) at all facilities.
 5. At the end of this Agreement, return to the University all University owned property in as good condition as at the beginning of this Agreement with the exception of reasonable wear and tear and loss or damage due to causes beyond the control of Contractor.
18. **Shipments and Deliveries:** The Contractor will accept delivery of all shipments and merchandise for its operations at its sole risk. The Contractor will promptly unload and store all shipments delivered to the Contractor on University property. The Contractor will not permit deliveries except during normal business hours and to those areas designated by the University.
19. **Energy conservation:** The Contractor will cooperate with the University in developing and implementing measures to conserve energy.
20. **Requests of Food Service Committee:** The Contractor will comply with all reasonable requests and suggestions from the University's food service committee, provided in paragraph 4.02(9).
21. **Additional Services:** In addition to the above services the Contractor will provide the University with food and beverages for University related functions at the request of the University at no charge to the University for an aggregate amount per contract year not to exceed \$50,000. If the value of such services in a single Contract Year exceeds \$50,000, the University will reimburse the Contractor for the Contractor's invoices of such services

in excess of \$50,000.

22. **Food and related costs:** The Contractor will provide and pay for, at Contractor's expense, all food in accordance with the food service specifications described in Appendix B. Contractor will purchase and pay for all food and related supplies utilized in the food service operation. Contractor agrees that its Director of Food Service at the University will use sound business judgment when making purchasing decisions to best meet the objectives of this Agreement. When possible, buying from local food purveyors should be considered.
 23. **Laundry and Supplies:** Contractor shall provide all laundry, paper products and kitchen supplies for its personnel.
 24. **Wet Garbage and Trash:** If necessary, Contractor shall provide for separation of wet garbage and dry trash, and removal of wet garbage.
 25. **Replacement of Serving Materials:** Contractor will provide replacement of lost or damaged china, silverware, glassware, trays, and all other kitchen and serving equipment necessary to maintain the University's inventory of those items. The parties will agree upon a thorough listing of the University's inventory, sign it, and at least annually, update it. All property listed in the University's inventory belongs to, and will continue to belong to, the University.
 26. **Miscellaneous Costs:** Contractor shall provide vehicle costs, postage, and light bulbs. Contractor will coordinate with the University's pest control efforts and utilize the University's pest control contractor. However, such pest control cost shall be a cost of University.
 27. **Negligent Acts:** Contractor shall provide repairs or replacements of University-owned equipment, furniture, plumbing, and electrical fixtures damaged by Contractor's negligence or willful act. This will include clearing stopped drains caused by grease or other foreign matter lodged in the area between the grease traps and the food service area.
 28. **Alterations:** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Contractor will not make any alterations to any University facilities or property without the written approval of the University. All alterations or modifications approved by the University will be the responsibility of the Contractor unless the parties agree in writing otherwise.
- 5.03 Work Evaluation. Contractor may inspect the facilities with a designated representative of the University for the purpose of evaluating the level of work being performed by the Contractor. A formal evaluation report will be completed as necessary and signed by representatives of Contractor and University.
- 5.04 Staffing. Contractor agrees to the following at its direct cost:
1. The University shall have the right to interview and approve the qualifications of any person whom the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Food Service Director (or similar such title). The Contractor shall reassign any of its employees from positions having direct contact with University personnel or students when the University so requests, provided that such requests shall be only on the grounds that continued contact with University personnel or students would be detrimental to the University's public

relations. The Contractor shall dismiss from employment or reassign any of its employees whose job performance is detrimental to the University's relationship with the public, and the Contractor shall consider the opinions of the University in taking such actions.

2. Contractor shall maintain at all times a staff of experienced and qualified employees in **sufficient numbers** for efficient performance of the requirements of this Agreement. Contractor shall ensure that its employees will perform their services in a proper, workmanlike, and dignified manner befitting an institution of higher education.
3. Contractor shall give preference to currently enrolled University students in filling part-time staffing requirements.
4. Contractor shall comply with all University policies and Federal and State laws, rules, and regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.
5. The Contractor shall provide, at Contractor's expense, employee benefits and wage/salary scales at least comparable to existing benefits and wage rates at University's Food Services and shall pledge to retain existing employees of food service contractor for a reasonable time period (subject to dismissal for cause).

5.05 Provisions Relating to Contractor's Personnel.

1. **Management:** The Contractor will provide management expertise in the field of institutional food services sufficient to perform its obligations, including the services of a registered dietician.
2. **Employment:** The Contractor will list job vacancies with the University's personnel office, and will post notice of such vacancies in the food service areas and such other areas as directed by the University. The Contractor will notify the University at least fourteen days in advance of any significant number of Contractor-initiated personnel changes.
3. **Use of University Facilities:** The Contractor's management and employees will have the right to use only those University facilities that are necessary to perform the Contractor's obligations and will not have access to any other facilities of the University without the University's permission.
4. **Employment by Other Party:** The University acknowledges that the Contractor has invested considerable amounts of time and money in training its supervisory employees in the systems, procedures, methods, forms, reports, formulas, computer programs, recipes, menus, plans, techniques and other valuable information which is proprietary and unique to the Contractor's manner of conducting its business and that such information is available on a confidential basis, to the Contractor's employees. Therefore, the University agrees that supervisory employees of the Contractor will neither be hired by the University for the term of this Agreement and six (6) months thereafter, nor will the University permit supervisory employees of the Contractor to be employed on the University's premises for a period of six (6) months subsequent to the termination of the Agreement (unless such employees were formerly employees of the University). For the purposes of this prohibition, "supervisory employee" shall be defined as those persons who have directly or indirectly performed management or professional services on the University's premises at any time during the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding termination of this agreement.

5. **Health Examinations:** The Contractor will have all of its employees assigned to duty at the University submit to periodic health examinations at least as frequently as required by law. The Contractor will, upon request by the University, submit satisfactory evidence of compliance with health regulations.
 6. **Personnel Costs:** Personnel costs, including compensation, payroll costs, supervisory employees' relocation expenses, and fringe benefits of Contractor employees assigned to duty on the University's premises shall be borne by Contractor.
 7. **Personnel Actions:** If Contractor incurs any costs, including legal fees, retroactive wages and damages, as a result of any personnel action taken by University or by Contractor at the direction of University, which action Contractor would not have taken but for University's direction, University shall reimburse Contractor for such costs.
- 5.06 Environmental Health and Safety. Contractor shall, at its direct cost, comply fully with all applicable Federal and State laws, rules, and regulations concerning environmental health and safety. Contractor shall permit inspections by the University's safety officers, and Contractor shall comply in a timely manner with all directives issued by the University concerning environmental health and safety.
 - 5.07 Access to Facilities. Contractor shall permit the Contract Administrator or other University-authorized representative to inspect any and all areas during normal operating hours, and at any time in the event of an emergency.
 - 5.08 Labor Relations. Contractor will be solely responsible for the conduct and the performance of its personnel. Contractor shall be solely responsible for its own labor relations with any trade or union representative and shall negotiate and adjust all disputes between itself and its employees or any union representing its employees. Contractor shall comply fully with all applicable Federal and State laws, rules, and regulations concerning employment and labor relations.
 - 5.09 Contractor Use of University Property. The University shall retain title to all property, which it furnishes to the Contractor upon the commencement of this Agreement. Contractor shall use such property only in the performance of this Agreement unless the Contract Administrator authorizes otherwise in writing.
 - 5.10 Security. The University shall provide Contractor with routine, general police security in accordance with similar University security procedures elsewhere on the University campus. The University will provide any additional security that the Contractor requires at the Contractor's sole cost and expense at rates customary for such services. The Contractor shall not employ its own security staff. Contractor shall comply with University policies concerning criminal or other improper conduct, and Contractor shall report all such incidents to the Contract Administrator. Except when an emergency condition requires otherwise, Contractor shall summon the University's Police Department for all public emergency situations.
 - 5.11 Cooperation with University Employees and other University Contractors. Contractor shall cooperate fully with other contractors of the University, with University employees, or with employees of other persons or firms having business with the University as may be required by the circumstances or as the University directs.
 - 5.12 Customer Input. Contractor shall cooperate with efforts designed to generate input from the

University's residents including, but not limited to, cooperation with a University advisory committee or market research. Section 51.945 Texas Education Code requires student participation in the award of food service contracts. The University will provide students with the reasonable opportunity to appear before any food service selection committee that is selecting a food service provider or deciding to retain a food service provider at the institution. The Contractor is required to periodically hold meetings or forums to provide the students at the institution with a reasonable opportunity to discuss the performance of the Contractor. A representative of the Contractor is required to attend committee meetings.

- 5.13 Indemnity. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each party hereto agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the other party and its officers, agents, and employees (including but not limited to the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System) from and against claims, actions, causes of action, costs, injuries, damages, liabilities and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees and court costs, for bodily injury, including death, or property damage arising solely out of any negligent act or failure to act, or willful misconduct of the indemnifying party or any of its officers, agents or employees in performing the services under this Agreement.
- 5.14 Liens. Contractor shall keep the University free and clear from all liens asserted by any person or firm for any reason arising out of the furnishing of services or materials by or to Contractor.
- 5.15 Publicity. Contractor shall not, without the prior written approval of the University in each case, publicize or advertise in any form the fact that it is providing services to the University; *provided, however,* that Contractor may list the University on a routine client list for matters of reference.
- 5.16 Drug Free Workplace. Contractor will provide a drug-free workplace in compliance with Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D, of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession and use of a controlled substance is prohibited on the premises of the University or any of its facilities. Contractor will discipline any of its employees who violate this prohibition up to and including termination of employment. All of Contractor's employees, as a condition of employment, will be required to comply with this policy.
- 5.17 Use of Historically Underutilized Businesses: In accordance with Chapter 2161 of the Texas Government Code and Texas State University System policy, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to assist Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB's) to compete for and receive subcontracts that Contractor awards to businesses with funds received under this Agreement. Contractor shall provide a detailed description of company HUB utilization history and HUB Plan, its diversity policy; and its executive, managerial and workforce diversity profile.

6. FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

- 6.01 Board Plan Rates. The Contractor will prepare and serve meals to students or other persons participating in the Board Plan, and the University will pay the Contractor for Board Plans sold by the University to food-service customers based upon the following rates:
1. \$ 7.197 per person per day for persons regularly entitled to seven-day food service per week, Monday breakfast through Sunday lunch (7 x 20 plan). This plan includes \$155 in bonus Bearkat Express.
 2. \$ 7.197 per person per day for persons regularly entitled to seven-day food service per week, 15 meals per week, (7 x 15 plan). This plan includes \$100 in bonus

Bearkat Express

3. \$ 7.197 per person per day for persons regularly entitled to seven-day food service per week, ten meals per week (7 x 10 plan). This plan includes \$100 in bonus Bearkat Express
4. \$ 4.586 per person per day for persons regularly entitled to seven-day food service per week, 5 meals per week (7 x 5 plan). This plan includes \$100 in bonus Bearkat Express.

6.02 Casual Meals. The Contractor will provide casual meals at the following rates:

Breakfast	\$ 4.98
Lunch	\$ 5.98
Sack Lunch	\$ 5.98
Dinner	\$ 6.50
Special Meals	\$ 7.92

6.03 Summer Camp. Contractor shall charge a rate of \$ 16.87 per person per day for meals furnished for University-sponsored camps.

6.04 Athletic Pre-Season Training Camp. Contractor shall charge a rate of \$ 20.11 per person per day for meals furnished for athletic pre-season training camps.

6.05 Branded Concepts. Should the concept be adopted by mutual consent of both parties, the Contractor shall collect all cash receipts from operations provided under Contractor's Branded Concepts. Contractor shall pay monthly a commission to the University of twelve and one-half Percent (12.5%) of Branded Concepts net receipts ("net receipts" are defined as gross receipts less applicable State and local sales taxes).

6.06 Cash Sales. The Contractor will run all cash sales through cash registers and to furnish, on reasonable request, the University with duplicate receipts of all cash and charge sales. By the tenth of each month, the Contractor will provide the University with a summary of all cash sales during the preceding month.

6.07 Basis for Determining Amounts Due Contractor. At the beginning of each semester, the University will furnish the Contractor with a list of all persons entitled to meals under the Board Plan, and the University will advise the Contractor weekly in advance of any changes in the list. The amount due the Contractor under the Board Plan is the "Contractor's Entitlement". The Contractor will invoice the University for the Contractor's Entitlement based on the number of persons listed on the Board Plan list each Monday morning before the breakfast meal. No credit will be given missed meals and partial days are considered full days for billing purposes.

6.08 Adjustments in Rates. In order to maintain the provision of food service to the University on a sound financial basis, the University and the Contractor will negotiate in good faith, for any Contract Year to begin on or after June 1, 2006, increases in the rate set forth in Sections 6.01 through 6.06. The Contractor must give the University notice of a request to negotiate any such increases no later than December 1 for eligible proposed increases to be effective with the next succeeding Contract Year (i.e., on the following June 1). Both parties will consider, in good faith, the percentage increase in the Food and Beverage element of the Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, for urban consumers ("CPI-U") in the

South when determining the rate increases contemplated by this Section 6.08.

- 6.09 Renegotiation. The financial terms set forth in this Agreement are based on conditions in existence on the date Contractor commences operations, including by way of example, University's student population; labor, food and supply costs; and federal, state and local sales, use and excise taxes. In the event of a change in conditions, the financial terms shall be renegotiated on a mutually agreeable basis to reflect such change.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary (including the limitation set forth in paragraph 6.08), the Board Plan rates set forth in paragraph 6.01 are based on the federal and state minimum wage laws in effect as of the date Contractor commences operations hereunder. Should the minimum wage be increased at any time after such date pursuant to any federal, state or local law or regulation, Contractor shall automatically be entitled to a pro rata increase in its Board Plan rates to cover increased labor costs resulting directly or indirectly from such increase. Notwithstanding the preceding general statement of this paragraph, no such adjustments to wages will be eligible nor considered until the first anniversary of this Agreement.

7. ACCOUNTING ARRANGEMENTS

- 7.01 Accounting Periods. In each calendar quarter, there will be three Accounting Periods according to an Accounting Calendar which the Contractor will provide to the University no later than February 1 preceding the Contract Year for which the Accounting Calendar is effective.

1. Initial Four-week payment: Prior to the commencement of operations hereunder, Contractor shall submit to University an invoice for an amount equal to the estimate of Contractor's charges for serving Board Plan patrons for one (1) Four-week accounting period ("Initial Payment").
2. Within twenty (20) days prior to the commencement date of each school year thereafter, Contractor will submit to University an invoice in an amount equal to the increase, if any, or a credit memo for the decrease, if any, in such Initial Payment from the amount previously billed.
3. The foregoing payments will be retained by Contractor and credited to University at the time of the last billing made by Contractor to University at the termination of this Agreement.

- 7.02 Invoicing.

1. Contractor will invoice the University for amounts due Contractor for providing food services to Board Plan participants on a bi-weekly basis. Such invoices shall be submitted to the University within five (5) days after the end of each bi-weekly period.
2. Within seven days after the end of each Accounting Period, Contractor will submit to the University an invoice for amounts due Contractor as provided in this Agreement, excluding amounts due Contractor for providing food services to Board Plan participants.
3. The Contractor and the University will review all uncollected accounts at the end of each Accounting Period to determine the amount, if any, to be written off as bad debt, and to apportion responsibility for such loss. The University will also deduct, or suspend, from the current amount due the Contractor, payment for any student who has been suspended for nonpayment of their Board Plan, but will reimburse Contractor for such amount upon student(s) payment(s).

7.03 Payment of Invoices. Contractor's invoices to the University for the Board Plan shall be paid by the University within seven (7) calendar days following the University's receipt of the invoice. The University shall pay all other invoices from Contractor within twenty (20) days after the University receives the invoice. In the event any invoice is not paid within thirty (30) days after the University receives it, the amount due will earn interest at the rate of ten percent (10%) per annum from the date due until the date paid or until such amount ceases to be due. The obligation of the University to pay interest for late payment is not a waiver of the Contractor's right to receive payment within the time for payment specified herein. Contractor may receive all payments from the Cashiers Office, Estill Building, Room 103 or have the remittance mailed to the following address:

ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc.
Box 2386
Huntsville, Tx 77341

7.04 Commission Payment. At the time the Contractor submits its invoice for amounts due under Section 7.02(2), the Contractor will pay to the University the commissions earned from catered events, retail location sales, special functions and other cash sales activities as provided in Section 7.06.

7.05 Commission. All non-board plan cash receipts from the operation of cash sales activities shall belong to Contractor. Contractor shall monthly pay to University commission equal to twelve and one-half percent (12.5 %) of cash sales net receipts, excluding cash sales from Branded Concepts as separately considered under Section 6.05 above ("net receipts" being defined as gross receipts less applicable State and local sales taxes). University shall collect Bearkat Express receipts and remitted, less commissions (after sales taxes) in the rate established in this paragraph to Contractor on at least a monthly basis. Contractor shall be responsible for payment of sales taxes remitted by University to Contractor from Bearkat Express sales.

7.06 Payment Upon Early Termination. In the event either the Contractor or the University terminates this Agreement as provided above, Contractor shall pay the University a pro rata share of the earned amount due for cash commissions and University shall pay Contractor a pro rata share of the amount due for board and Bearkat operations.

7.07 Financial Records and Reports. Contractor agrees to the following reporting and recording requirements at its direct cost:

1. Contractor shall maintain complete and accurate records of all transactions in accordance with accepted industry standards and shall keep such records for a period of not less than five years after the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall make available for inspection by the University during normal business hours Contractor's sales records that the Contractor makes in the course of performing its obligations under this Agreement.
2. Contractor shall provide the University with an audited financial statement for the Contractor's corporation within three months after the end of each of the Contractor's fiscal years during the term of this Agreement.

8. IMPROVEMENTS

8.01 Contractor's Commitment to Effect Improvements. Contractor agrees to make or cause to be made

certain Improvements to the University's food service facilities in accordance with this Section 8.

8.02 Certain Contractor-Provided Funding.

1. Program Support Fund. Contractor shall provide an annual program support fund for mutually agreed-upon campus food service program-related activities (the "Annual Program Support Fund") in the amount of \$12,000 per year. Contractor will fund each annual portion of the Annual Program Support Fund in equal amounts over a period of nine (9) months by means of an accrual, commencing on September 1 of each Contract Year; provided, however, that Contractor shall have no obligation to fund any portion of the Annual Program Support Fund in the event that this Agreement is not in full force and effect on the date such funding is required. These funds will be held by Contractor and distributed on an on-going basis as mutually agreed upon by both parties. In the event that a balance remains in the Annual Program Support Fund at the end of any Contract Year, such balance will roll over to the subsequent Contract Year. University shall retain any unused balance in such Annual Program Support Fund upon expiration or termination of this Agreement.

2. Presidential Catering Fund. Contractor shall provide an annual catering fund for catering services to be used by University's President to further the educational mission of the University (the "Annual Presidential Catering Fund") in the amount of \$50,000 per year. Such funds will be available for use on June 1 of the applicable Contract Year. In the event that a balance remains in the Annual Presidential Catering Fund at the end of any Contract Year, such balance will roll over to the subsequent Contract Year. University shall retain any unused balance in such Annual Presidential Catering Fund upon expiration or termination of this Agreement.

3. Annual Improvement Fund. Contractor shall provide an annual improvement fund for University equipment (the "Annual Improvement Fund") up to the amounts set forth in the following table during the Contract Years set forth opposite such amounts in the table. Contractor will fund each annual portion of the Annual Improvement Fund in equal amounts over a period of nine (9) months by means of an accrual, commencing on September 1 of each Contract Year; provided, however, that Contractor shall have no obligation to fund any portion of the Annual Improvement Fund in the event that this Agreement is not in full force and effect on the date such funding is required. These funds will be held by Contractor and distributed on an on-going basis as mutually agreed upon by both parties. In the event that a balance remains in the Annual Improvement Fund at the end of any Contract Year, such balance will roll over to the subsequent Contract Year. University shall retain any unused balance in such Annual Improvement Fund upon expiration or termination of this Agreement.

<u>Amount of Fund</u>	<u>Accrual Commencement Date</u>	<u>Contract Year</u>
\$250,000	September 1, 2005	June 1, 2005 - May 31, 2006
\$275,000	September 1, 2006	June 1, 2006 - May 31, 2007
\$300,000	September 1, 2007	June 1, 2007 - May 31, 2008
\$300,000	September 1, 2008	June 1, 2008 - May 31, 2009
\$300,000	September 1, 2009	June 1, 2009 - May 31, 2010
\$300,000	September 1, 2010	June 1, 2010 - May 31, 2011
\$300,000	September 1, 2011	June 1, 2011 - May 31, 2012
\$300,000	September 1, 2012	June 1, 2012 - May 31, 2013
\$300,000	September 1, 2013	June 1, 2013 - May 31, 2014
\$300,000	September 1, 2014	June 1, 2014 - May 31, 2015
\$300,000	September 1, 2015	June 1, 2015 - May 31, 2016

<u>Amount of Fund</u>	<u>Accrual Commencement Date</u>	<u>Contract Year</u>
\$300,000	September 1, 2016	June 1, 2016 - May 31, 2017

8.03 University's Approval Required. Before beginning construction on the Improvements, the Contractor will submit all Improvement Construction Documents to the University for its approval. The University will review the Improvement Construction Documents and either approve them in writing, or make written objections in writing, specifying the nature of the objections. If the University fails to make written objections within thirty days after the Contractor submits the Improvement Construction Documents, the University will be deemed to have given its approval. The Contractor will comply with all reasonable University objections and/or suggestions raised prior to approval.

8.04 Time of Making Improvements. The University and Contractor shall mutually agree upon appropriate time(s) of making annual improvement(s).

8.05 Financial Commitment: In consideration of the University's agreement to award a new contract to the Contractor for a term of ten years with the option of an additional two years, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Contractor shall make a financial commitment in an amount up to \$2,600,000 (the "Financial Commitment") for food service facility renovations and for the purchase and installation of food service equipment, area treatment, signage and marketing materials and other costs associated with the Campus Food Service Program on the University's premises. Any equipment purchased by Contractor on the University's behalf shall be purchased as a "sale-for-resale" to the University. The University shall hold title to all such equipment (with the exception of those items which bear the name Contractor, its logo, service marks or trademarks or any logo, service marks or trademarks of a third party) upon such resale. The University acknowledges that it is a tax-exempt entity and will provide Contractor with a copy of the appropriate tax-exempt certificate.

The Financial Commitment shall be made in various segments (each, a "Financial Commitment Segment") as set forth below. Each Financial Commitment Segment shall be made by Contractor on a per-project basis at such time as mutually determined by Contractor and University during the Contract Year set forth opposite the amount of the applicable Financial Commitment Segment. Contractor shall be obligated to commit any Financial Commitment Segment only if this Agreement is in full force and effect as of the date upon which Contractor is to commit such Financial Commitment Segment.

<u>Amount of Financial Commitment Segment</u>	<u>Contract Year</u>
\$350,000	June 1, 2005 - May 31, 2006
\$1,000,000	June 1, 2006 - May 31, 2007
\$900,000	June 1, 2007 - May 31, 2008
\$350,000	June 1, 2008 - May 31, 2009

Each Financial Commitment Segment will be amortized over a period of months equivalent to the number of full months remaining until the month of May 2017, commencing, in each case, upon final expenditure of the applicable Financial Commitment Segment. The Financial Commitment is subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 of this Agreement.

8.06 Buyback Provisions Applicable to Financial Commitment: Upon expiration or termination of this agreement by either party for any reason whatsoever prior to the complete amortization of the

Financial Commitment described in Section 8.05 of this Agreement, the University or the University's appointed successor shall reimburse Contractor for the unamortized balance of the Financial Commitment as of the date of expiration or termination plus all accrued but unbilled interest as of the date of expiration or termination. Such interest shall accrue from the date the Financial Commitment was finalized at the prime rate plus two percentage points per annum, computed each Accounting Period on the declining balance. In the event such amounts owing Contractor are not paid to Contractor within 30 days of expiration or termination, the University or the University's appointed successor agrees to pay interest on such amounts at the prime rate plus two percentage points per annum, compounded monthly from the date of expiration or termination, until the date paid. The right of Contractor to charge interest for late payment shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's right to receive payment of invoices within 30 days of the invoice date.

The parties understand and agree that the University's reimbursement to the Contractor with respect to the Financial Commitment:

- a. will not come from funds appropriated to the University by the State of Texas;
- b. will be paid from non-appropriated funds available for such purposes; and
- c. is not an obligation of the State of Texas and is not secured by the full faith and credit of the State of Texas.

- 8.07 Ownership. Title to the equipment and/or improvements shall vest in the University as described in paragraph 8.05 of this Agreement.
- 8.08 Nondiscrimination. If the Contractor makes the improvements by contracting with a subcontractor, the Contractor will not discriminate in selecting the subcontractor or on the basis of race, religion, color, sex, age, or national origin of such subcontractor's ownership or work force.
- 8.09 Inspection and Requests for Changes. At all times during the construction of the improvements, the University will have the right to inspect the site and to make reasonable written requests for changes in the nature, mode, or method of construction. The Contractor will comply, or cause compliance, with all such reasonable requests.
- 8.10 Acceptance. When it believes that the improvements have been completed in accordance with the Agreement, the Contractor will so notify the University. If, after final inspection and review of the Improvements by the University, the University is satisfied that the Improvements have been completed in accordance with the Improvement Construction Documents, the University will indicate its acceptance in writing, and the Contractor will be relieved of further obligations under this Section 8. If, however, the University reasonably believes that the Improvements are not completed in accordance with this Agreement, the University must state its reasons in writing, and the Contractor will take such steps as are reasonably necessary to complete the Improvements in a manner satisfactory to the University, as evidenced by its acceptance.

9. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 9.01 Notice. Any notice required by this Agreement shall be deemed given when made in writing and personally delivered by courier, deposited with the United States Postal Service by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by facsimile transmission addressed as follows:

TO UNIVERSITY:

Ms. Jacque Gilliam
Associate Vice President for Finance and Operations
Sam Houston State University
Box 2027
Huntsville, Texas 77341

WITH COPIES TO:

Mr. Jack Parker
Vice President for Finance and Operations
Sam Houston State University
Box 2027
Huntsville, Texas 77341

TO CONTRACTOR:

ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc.
ARAMARK Tower
1101 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19107
Attention: President, Campus Services

WITH COPY TO:

ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc.
Attn: Regional Vice President
1199 Belt Line Road
Suite 160
Coppell, Tx 75019-4666

- 9.02 Binding on Successors. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit and shall be binding upon the legal representatives, successors-in-interest, and permitted assigns of the parties hereto.
- 9.03 Sole Agreement. This document constitutes the sole agreement of the parties on the subject matter hereof, and any prior understandings or agreements, written or oral, are of no effect. This Agreement may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by all parties hereto.
- 9.04 Assignment. Except as provided elsewhere in this Agreement, this Agreement may not be assigned by either party hereto except upon the written approval of the other party.
- 9.05 Severability. Each provision of this Agreement is severable, and if any provision is held to be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions shall remain in effect.
- 9.06 Choice of Law, Venue and Immunity. This Agreement shall be construed under the laws of the State of Texas, and venue in any action to enforce this Agreement shall be in Walker County,

Texas. Neither the existence of this contract nor anything contained herein shall be construed as a waiver of any common law or statutory defenses or immunities to which the State of Texas, its agencies, officers, or employees may be entitled, and which protections are hereby and hereto asserted.

- 9.07 Force Majeure. Neither party shall be responsible for losses resulting from the failure to perform any terms or provisions of this Agreement if the failure is attributable to natural phenomena, fire, disorder, or other condition beyond the reasonable control of the party whose performance is impaired thereby, and which, by the exercise of reasonable diligence, such party is unable to prevent; *provided, however*, that monies payable at the time of such circumstances shall be payable as required by this Agreement.

SIGNED on the dates indicated, but effective as provided above.

Witness:

ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc.
("Contractor")



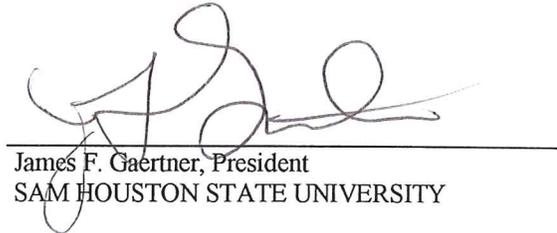

Betty McCann, President

Date: May 26, 2005

Date: May 26, 2005

[Seal]

Examined, approved and recommended:

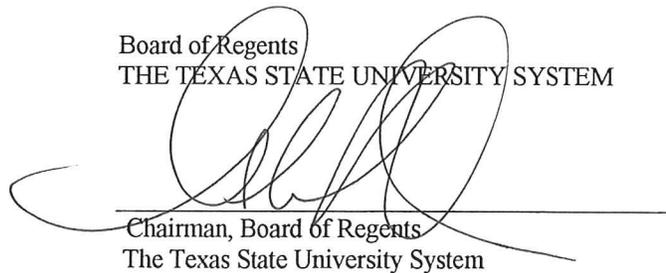

James F. Gaertner, President
SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY


Chairman, Local Committee

ATTEST:

Board of Regents
THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM


Charles R. Matthews,
Chancellor
The Texas State University System


Chairman, Board of Regents
The Texas State University System

Date: May 27, 2005

Food Service Minimum Specifications

- 1.01 All menus shall be prepared by a registered dietitian and submitted to the university for review by the food service committee thirty (30) days prior to the period involved.
- 1.02 Contractor shall submit a price and portion list for all items to be sold in the Snack Bar and restaurants for approval by the University, and the University must approve any changes.
- 1.03 A catering manual is to be submitted prior to the establishment of rates for the year for review and approval by the University. This manual will include, but is not limited to:
- a. General Information
 - b. Suggested Menus for:
 - 1. Breakfast
 - 2. Luncheons
 - 3. Dinners
 - 4. Gourmet dinner selection
 - 5. Beverage selection
 - 6. Bakery selection
 - 7. Reception and special events
 - 8. Picnic supplies
 - c. Price Schedule for items 1 through 8, including additional costs as appropriate.

1.04 Cafeteria Meal Standards

A. Raw Food Minimum Specifications

1. Meats

- a. Beef:
 - 1) All beef will be a minimum grade USDA choice for primal cuts to include round, loin, flank, rib, and chuck. No non-rolled product.
 - 2) All ground beef will be from beef trimmings of the round, chuck, flank, or short plate with no added fillers.
 - 3) Veal - U.S. Choice
- b. Pork:
 - 1) Pork sausage - U.S. #1 link, bulk, or patties with no extenders or binders. No jowls, diaphragms, tongues, gullets, hearts, or organs. Fat content not to exceed 20%.
 - 2) Pork loins, Boston Butts, etc. USDA #1; cured, smoked, and fresh. Skin and fat to be trimmed to 1/4 inch.
 - 3) Ham-Smoked U.S. #1 fully cooked. Water added not to exceed 10%.
 - 4) Bacon - U.S. #1

No soya protein is to be used as an extender or filler in any provision or ground meat products except as approved by the University. Non-fat dried milk solids not to exceed 3.5% by weight of finished product in any provision meat.

2. Dairy Products

- a. Milk - Grade "A" under 30,000 bacterial count per c.c.
- b. Buttermilk - 8 1/4% milk solids, minimum.
- c. Cheese - U.S. Grade "AA" (Except for topping on the salad bar where vegetable protein based cheese substitutes may be used.)

3. Canned Fruits and Vegetables

U.S. Grade "A" or U.S. Fancy only.

4. Fresh and Frozen Fruits and Vegetables

Highest grades obtainable in each commodity.

Examples:

Apples - U.S. Extra Fancy
Apricots - U.S. #1
Grapes - Fancy
Winter Pears - Extra #1
Brussels Sprouts - U.S. #1
Broccoli - Fancy
Tomatoes - Greenhouse, Fancy #1

5. Miscellaneous Groceries

Highest grade obtainable.

6. Fish - Fresh and Frozen

Grade "A" where grade exists

7. Eggs

Grade "A"

8. All other foodstuffs must be of comparable quality.

B. Prepared Food Specifications

1. Steak for Steak Night - 8 oz. boneless top sirloin butt or steak of comparable quality.
2. Veal Parmesan - cut from 15-17 lbs. Inside Round. Not a chopped or form meat product.
3. Steak Fingers - cut from 15-17 lbs. Inside Round.
4. Chili Burger - 100% 6/1 Hamburger patty with chili sauce. Patty has no TVP.

5. Salisbury Steak - 80/20 ground beef with no added TVP.
6. Pot Roast - 13-16 lbs. Bottom Round.
7. Frito Pie - 80/20 ground beef. No TVP in ground beef product; none added to menu item. Use grade A chili on Frito pie.
8. Breaded Veal Cutlet - Cut from 15-17 lbs. Inside Round.
9. Patty Melt - 80/20 Ground beef patty with no TVP.
10. Spaghetti with Meat Sauce - 80/20 Ground Beef; no TVP.
11. Top Sirloin Steak - 13-15 lbs. Top Sirloin Butts.
12. Baked Chicken - U.S. Grade "A" eviscerated fresh frying chicken, 2-lbs. 12 oz with giblets.
13. Pork Loin - cut from 4-8 lbs. Boston Pork Butt.
14. Beef Stew - 4-8 lbs. Trimmings from Top Sirloin Butt and Inside Round. Hand cut; no machine cut product.
15. Chicken Fried Steak - cut from 14-18 lbs. Inside Round.
16. Pork Fried Rice - Cut from 4-8 lbs. Boston Pork Butt.
17. Pork Cutlet - cut from 4-8 lbs. Shoulder Butt, boneless.
18. BBQ Frank - 4/1 All meat franks. No turkey.
19. Hot Roast Beef - Inside Round.
20. Baked Ham - U.S. #1 Ham. Smoked boneless buffet type; flat topped, oval shape. Strings, stockinet, and other handling devices must be free of encrusted salt or other residues.
21. German Sausage - No soya product or extenders are to be used.
22. BBQ Beef cubes - Top Sirloin Butt, hand cut.
23. Pork chop suey - Boston Pork Butt, bone in.
24. Turkey with Dressing - Boneless Breast, no gelatin.
25. Meatballs - 80/20 Ground Beef with no TVP.
26. Beef Cutlet - Inside Round.
27. French Dip Sandwich - Bottom Round.
28. Breast of Chicken - Purchased boneless breast of chicken.
29. Breaded Fish product - Breading not to exceed 26% of product. 3 oz. plus 1 oz. breading equals 4 oz product.

30. Fried Shrimp - 18/20 Butterfly Shrimp. No extended or formed portions. Breading not to exceed 25% of volume weight.

Menu Requirements

NOTE: *The following are to be considered MINIMUM DAILY acceptable service levels:*

1. BREAKFAST

<u>ITEM</u>	<u># OF OFFERINGS</u>	
Juices	3	Orange juice to be served daily. Other juices may include Grape, grapefruit, tomato, and apple.
Fruit	3	Must include three fresh fruits daily. Uncut apples, oranges, and bananas to be offered daily. During the peak growing periods, the number of fresh fruits are to be expanded to include strawberries, grapes, watermelons, cantaloupes, and other melons. Canned fruit or sliced fruit may be offered.
Meat	2	A minimum of two meats, although a third meat can be used as a supplement to eggs. (Ham, bacon, sausage, and corned beef hash are to be alternated.)
Entrees	6	4 eggs (2 varieties of scrambled, plus fried eggs to order, and hard boiled) and one other item such as waffles, pancakes, French toast, plus fresh made biscuits and gravy.
Hot Cereal	1	To be served daily throughout the year.
Cold Cereal	6	Cereals shall include at least one fiber type cereal and one without sugar.
Assorted Pastry	4	Rolls, twists, cake donuts, sweet rolls, fruit coffee cake, muffins, long johns, fruit filled rolls, etc., should be alternated.
Toast	2	White and wheat toast to be served daily. Alternating breads such as rye, multigrain, pumpernickel and similar are also encouraged for variety.
Other		Peanut butter and jelly are to be served daily. Hot syrup, honey, powdered sugar, and brown sugar are also to be served when appropriate.
Bagel Bar		3 varieties of bagels with 5 flavored cream cheese spreads are to be offered.
Yogurt		Unflavored yogurt is to be offered.

2. LUNCH AND DINNER

Soup	2	Differs daily. Homemade when possible. Seasonal November to February.
<i>or</i> Nacho Cheese and Chips		Seasonal, when soup is not offered.
Chili	1	Offered daily.
Salad Bar	9	Tossed, cottage cheese, fruit, meat, and gelatin salads served daily. Salad bar should include a variety of accompaniments such as: croutons, grated cheese, bacon, hard boiled eggs, bean sprouts, sliced carrots, Chinese vegetables, sliced onions, sliced cucumbers, tomato wedges or cherry tomatoes, celery sticks, broccoli and cauliflower flowerets, sliced jalapenos, and sunflower seeds.
Salad Dressings	6	Ranch, low-cal Italian, 1000 Island, Caesar, Honey Dijon, and Peppery Parmesan, French and other similar high quality dressings.
Entrees	3	Three new entrees shall be served at each meal. At least one of the entrees shall include meat as a whole or broken quantity. One shall be vegetarian. Leftovers may be offered in addition to the three new entrees.
Starch	4	Baked, mashed, and fried potatoes at each meal plus a rotating starch.
Vegetables	5	Daily, one commonly acceptable vegetable (i.e. green beans) plus two others to ensure one green, one yellow, and one starch or potato. Low sodium and unseasoned vegetables to be available in at least one cafeteria.
Fruit	3	Must include three fresh fruits daily. Uncut apples, oranges, and bananas to be offered daily. Additionally, during the peak growing periods, the number of fresh fruits are to be expanded to include strawberries, grapes, watermelons, cantaloupes, and other melons. Canned fruit or sliced fruit may be offered.
Dessert	3	Hot cobbler to be served at each meal. Sliced cake or brownie and soft to be served daily. Ice cream with toppings and fruit for sundaes and splits 3 times per week. Pie to be served at least three times a week.
Breads	5	Two hot daily, such as rolls, muffins, cornbread, Parkerhouse rolls, or honey rolls in addition to white, rye, and wheat bread to be served daily.
Juices	3	Orange juice to be served daily. Other juices may include grape, grapefruit, tomato, and apple.

3. Grille and Deli

Grill	7	Hamburger, hot dogs, and chicken fried steak served daily, plus 4 additional sandwiches or fast food items (i.e. burrito) to be rotated each meal.
Pizza	3	16" hand-made fresh daily on premises with 100% dairy cheeses. 1/6 serving. Various toppings to be offered, including multiple topping combinations and "specials."
Baked Potato Bar	1	To be offered with at least cheese, sour cream, butter, and bacon bits.
Diet Meats	1	Low sodium, non-seasoned meat as a whole or broken quantity.
Cold Cuts	2 3	Luncheon meats Sliced whole muscle meats, 97% fat free ham, turkey, etc.
Sliced Cheese	3	American cheese and Swiss cheese and other alternating cheeses.
Chips or Crackers	3	Potato chips and crackers served daily with one additional chip.
Fruit	3	Must include three fresh fruits daily. Uncut apples, oranges, and bananas to be offered daily. Additionally, during the peak growing periods, the number of fresh fruits are to be expanded to include strawberries, grapes, watermelons, cantaloupes, and other melons. Canned fruit or sliced fruit may be offered.
Toppings Bar	5	Relish for sandwiches, lettuce, sliced tomatoes, sliced onions, and sliced pickles.

4. Pasta Bar

Three Pastas, 3 sauces, and garlic bread to be offered daily.

5. Wokery

Eight assorted fresh and canned varieties of appropriate Wokery type vegetables and rice. Appropriate meat(s) to be offered to provide variety at least two times a week.

6. ALL MEALS

Beverages	12	Coffee, hot and/or cold tea, low fat and chocolate milk, carbonated (excluding fruit juices) beverages (at least one low-cal diet drink), fruit flavored punch, and mountain spring water. Skim milk to be offered in at least one cafeteria if appropriate bulk containers are available from food providers.
Condiments		Butter or margarine, jelly or jam, honey, peanut butter, crackers, catsup, mustard, mayonnaise, BBQ sauce, picante sauce, tartar sauce, sour cream, sliced cheese, and other appropriate sauces and condiments.

7. Late Night (7:00 - 9:00)

Services to be offered to include a Grille, Deli, Pizza, Wokery, Pasta Bar, Potato Bar, Salad Bar, Dessert Bar, and Beverage Bar.

8. Grab N Go

Service to accommodate students who cannot dine in. A hinged Styrofoam 3 compartment tray, a 16 oz. cup with a lid, straws, and a cutlery set will be offered in lieu of the dine in unlimited option. Students may select one entree and all the salad, vegetables, and dessert they wish. Grab N Go to be available Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner, and Late Night.

Times and Locations of Operations

LSC Paw Print

Monday – Thursday 7:00 am – 8:00 pm
Friday 7:00 am – 4:00 pm
Closed Saturday and Sunday

C-Store

Monday – Thursday 7:00 am – 8:00 pm
Friday 7:00 am – 4:00 pm
Closed Saturday and Sunday

South Paw Food Court

Monday – Thursday 7:00 am – 8:00 pm
Friday 7:00 am – 4:00 pm
Closed Saturday and Sunday

Café Belvin

Monday – Thursday 7:00 am – 9:00 pm
Friday 7:00 am – 6:00 pm
Saturday 8:30 am – 1:00 pm / 4:00 pm – 6:00 pm
Sunday 10:00 am – 2:00 pm / 5:00 pm – 7:00 pm

CyberConfections Coffee Shop

Monday – Thursday 7:00 am – 8:00 pm
Friday 7:00 am – 4:00 pm
Closed Saturday and Sunday

SHSU: Authorization to Purchase Real Estate

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____,
it was ordered that:

Sam Houston State University be authorized to acquire the property located at 815 15th street, Huntsville, Texas, together with any mineral interests in the property that may be owned by seller, for a purchase price of \$200,000, subject to review and approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

EXPLANATION

The property is located in the long term development area of the University as developed in the Campus Master Plan Update approved by the Board of Regents. The existing structure located on the property will be razed and the land will be utilized for additional campus parking. The property is owned by Mr. Andrew Frazier and has a legal description of Lot 2, Block 39, Huntsville Townsite, Huntsville, Walker County, Texas.

An Appraisal Report



Old Cotton Oil Mill
815 15th Street
Huntsville, Walker County, Texas

For:
Ms. Michele Thorn
Sam Houston State University
Box 2027
Huntsville, Texas 77341

By:
Erwin & Associates
APPRAISAL & CONSULTING

(physical)
497 Marion Lane
New Waverly, TX 77358

(mailing)
P.O. Box 561
Huntsville, TX 77342

Effective Date of Appraisal
September 2, 2015 (As Is)

ERWIN & ASSOCIATES

Real Estate Valuation & Consulting

936.295.6353 OFFICE ▪ 936.577.8311 CELL

berrymanerwin@sbcglobal.net

November 16, 2015

Michele Thorn
Sam Houston State University
Box 2021
Huntsville, Texas 77341

Reference: **Old Cotton Oil Mill:** One tract of land containing ± 0.3650 acre ($\pm 15,899$ square feet), improved with a masonry-sided, turn-of-the-century building containing a gross building area of 10,168 square feet. The subject is located along the south line of 15th Street, east of Avenue I, in Huntsville, Walker County, Texas; and has a physical address of 815 15th Street, Huntsville, Walker County, Texas. (WCAD Map 33)

Dear Ms. Thorn:

At your request, we have completed an appraisal for the purpose of determining the "As Is" Market Value, of the Fee Simple Estate, for the above-referenced property. The effective date of this appraisal for the "As Is" Market Value is September 1, 2015, which is the date of our visit to the subject site.

The reported analyses, opinions and conclusions were developed, and this report has been prepared, in conformity with FIRREA guidelines and the requirements of the Code of Professional Ethics & Standards of Professional Practice of the Appraisal Institute, which include the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice.

Erwin & Associates is a professional real estate appraisal and consulting firm, providing service to a variety of corporate, institutional, governmental and private clientele. In the past 12 months our firm has completed numerous valuation assignments involving similarly improved properties.

We are not qualified to detect or identify hazardous substances which may, or may not be present on, in, or near this property. The presence of hazardous materials may negatively affect value. We have valued the subject property as though free of hazardous materials. We urge the user of this report to obtain the services of a specialist for the purpose of conducting an environmental audit to ensure that the subject property is free of hazardous materials.

Michele Thorn
Sam Houston State University
November 16, 2015

The value conclusion herein is specifically contingent upon the basic assumptions and limiting conditions listed within the body of this report. The "As Is" Market Value of the Fee Simple Estate for the subject property, as of the effective date of September 1, 2015, is:

ONE HUNDRED SIXTY FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS

\$165,000

It is noted that the concluded value for the subject considers a use for approximately half of the building, and does not account the remaining half of the building that is currently utilized for storage. There are possible income-producing uses for this area, but none that could be substantiated for appraisal purposes. Since parking and access to these areas is greatly limited, any use would be specialized and likely not market supported.

Attached is our appraisal report, which summarizes the investigation and analyses undertaken in arriving at our value conclusion. Should you have any questions, please contact our office.

Respectfully submitted,
ERWIN & ASSOCIATES



Berry Erwin
TX-1335374-G
State Certified General Real Estate Appraiser

SUMMARY OF SALIENT FACTS AND CONCLUSIONS

Client: Michele Thorn, of Sam Houston State University

Intended User: Sam Houston State University, Michele Thorn, and assigns

WCAD Map 33

Tax ID#: 4700-039-0-00200

Location: The subject is located along the south line of 15th Street, east of Avenue I. The physical address is 815 15th Street, Huntsville, Walker County, Texas.

Purpose of Appraisal: To form an opinion of the “As Is” Market Value of the Fee Simple Estate, subject to assumptions and limiting conditions listed herein.

Property Rights Appraised: Fee Simple Estate

Land Size: One irregular-shaped tract of land containing ± 0.3650 acre, or $\pm 15,899$ square feet of land (per WCAD).

Improvement Description: The subject site is improved with a masonry-framed, turn-of-the-century industrial building containing an GBA of $\pm 10,168$ square feet (per WCAD). It is currently utilized as a single-family residence with the remaining space utilized for storage. There are 2-3 additional apartments that are not currently livable. Site improvements include concrete & rock parking/drives. The improvements are very unique in nature, and although may have some historical significance, are functionally obsolete as a commercial property.

It is noted that the residential section of the building was undergoing a renovation process when the current owner was injured in an accident. As a result, his physical mobility was greatly reduced and little progress has been made on the renovations in recent years.

Effective Date of Appraisal: September 1, 2015 (“As Is”)

Zoning: Management District

Utilities: Public Water, Public Sewer

Occupancy: Owner-occupied

SUMMARY OF SALIENT FACTS AND CONCLUSIONS

Flood Plain: According to Interflood Flood Map 48471C0360D dated August 16, 2011 and published for Walker County; the site appear to be located within unshaded Zone X, an area determined to be outside of any known flood hazard. This determination was made by graphic plotting only, and accuracy is not guaranteed. We recommend a surveyor be utilized to determine precise flood plain status.

Highest and Best Use:

As Vacant: 4 – 6 Unit Multi-family
As Improved: 4 – 6 Unit Multi-family

Market Value Conclusions:

Land Value: **\$75,000**
Cost Approach: **N/A**
Sales Comparison Approach: **N/A**
Income Approach: **\$165,000**

“As Is” Market Value: \$165,000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUMMARY OF SALIENT FACTS AND CONCLUSIONS4

CERTIFICATION OF APPRAISAL7

NEIGHBORHOOD DATA22

SITE DATA24

IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION29

HIGHEST AND BEST USE46

 HIGHEST AND BEST USE ANALYSIS – “AS VACANT”47

 HIGHEST AND BEST USE ANALYSIS – “AS IMPROVED”48

 HIGHEST AND BEST USE CONCLUSION: - “AS IMPROVED”48

INCOME CAPITALIZATION APPROACH.....49

SALES COMPARISON APPROACH (LAND ONLY)57

 RECONCILIATION AND LAND VALUE CONCLUSION62

COST APPROACH.....63

SALES COMPARISON APPROACH - IMPROVED PROPERTIES.....64

RECONCILIATION AND FINAL VALUE OPINION.....65

CERTIFICATION OF APPRAISAL

We certify that, to the best of our knowledge and belief, ...

- (1) The statements of fact contained in this report are true and correct.
- (2) The reported analyses, opinions and conclusions are limited only by the reported assumptions and limiting conditions, and are our personal, impartial and unbiased professional analyses, opinions and conclusions.
- (3) We have no present or prospective interest in the property that is the subject of this analysis, and we have no personal interest with respect to the parties involved.
- (4) We have no bias with respect to the property that is the subject of this report or to the parties involved with this assignment.
- (5) Our compensation for completing this assignment is not contingent on an action or event resulting from the analyses, opinions, or conclusions in, or use of, this report, or upon developing or reporting of a predetermined value or direction in value that favors the cause of the client, the amount of the value opinion, the attainment of a stipulated result, or the occurrence of a subsequent event directly related to the intended use of this appraisal. Our engagement in this assignment is not contingent upon developing or reporting predetermined results.
- (6) The reported analyses, opinions and conclusions were developed, and this report has been prepared, in conformity with FIRREA guidelines and the requirements of the Code of Professional Ethics & Standards of Professional Practice of the Appraisal Institute, which include the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice.
- (7) Berry Erwin has viewed the interior/exterior of the subject property.
- (8) No one provided significant real property appraisal assistance to the persons signing this report.
- (9) This assignment was not based on a requested minimum value, a specific valuation, or the approval of a loan.
- (10) Berry Erwin has not performed any services as an appraiser, or in any other capacity, during the preceding three years.



Berry Erwin
TX-1335374-G
State Certified General Real Estate Appraiser

ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITING CONDITIONS

This report is subject to the following assumptions and limiting conditions:

- 1) No survey of the subject property was undertaken and the appraiser(s) assume no responsibility associated with such matters.
- 2) The value assumes responsible ownership and competent management. The subject property is assumed to be free and clear of all liens, except as may be otherwise herein described. No responsibility is assumed by the appraiser(s) for matters legal in character, nor is any opinion on the title rendered, which is assumed to be good and marketable.
- 3) The information contained herein has been gathered from sources deemed to be reliable, but the appraiser(s) assume no responsibility for its accuracy. Correctness of estimates, opinions, dimensions, sketches and other exhibits which have been furnished and have been used in this report are not guaranteed.
- 4) The value rendered herein is based on preliminary analyses of the subject and market area. The market value is expressed in terms of the current purchasing power of the dollar.
- 5) Any leases, agreements or other written or verbal representations and/or communications and information received by the appraiser(s) have been reasonably relied upon in good faith but have not been analyzed for their legal implications. We urge and caution the user of this report to obtain legal counsel of his/her own choice to review the legal and factual matters, and to verify and analyze the underlying facts and merits of any investment decision in a reasonably prudent manner.
- 6) Appraiser(s) assume no responsibility for any hidden agreements known as "side reports", which may or may not exist relative to this property, which have not been made known to us, unless specifically acknowledged within this report.
- 7) This report is to be used in whole, and not in part. Any separate valuation for land and improvements shall not be used in conjunction with any other valuation and is invalid if so used. Possession of this report or any copy thereof does not carry with it the right of publication nor may the same be used for any purpose by anyone but the client without the previous written consent of the appraiser(s), and in any event, only in its entirety.
- 8) The appraiser(s), by reason of this report, are not required to give testimony in court with reference to the property unless notice and proper arrangements have been previously made therefore.

Assumptions and Limiting Conditions - Continued

- 9) Neither all nor any part of the contents of this report shall be conveyed to the public through advertising, public relations, news, sales or other media without prior written consent and approval of the author.
- 10) No subsoil data or analysis based on engineering core borings or other tests were furnished to us. We have assumed that there are no subsoil defects present that would impair development of the land to its maximum permitted use, or would render it more or less valuable. No responsibility is assumed for engineering which might be required to discover such factors.
- 11) The construction and physical condition of the improvements described herein are based on a site visit. No liability is assumed by the appraiser(s) for the soundness of structural members since no engineering tests were conducted. No liability is assumed for the condition or adequacy of mechanical equipment, plumbing or electrical components. No responsibility is assumed for engineering which might be required to discover such factors. We urge the user of this report to retain an expert in this field.
- 12) Unless otherwise stated in this report, the existence of hazardous substances, including without limitation asbestos, polychlorinated byphenyls, petroleum leakage, or agricultural chemicals, which may or may not be present in or on the property, or other environmental conditions were not called to the attention of the appraiser(s) nor did the appraiser(s) become aware of such during the appraiser(s) visit. The appraiser(s) have no knowledge of the existence of such materials on or in the property unless otherwise stated. The appraiser(s), however, are not qualified to test such substances or conditions. If the presence of such substances as asbestos, urea formaldehyde, foam insulation or other hazardous substance or environmental conditions may affect the value of the property, the value is predicated on the assumption that there is no such condition on or in the property or in such proximity thereto as to cause a loss in value. No responsibility is assumed for any such conditions, nor for any expertise or engineering knowledge required to detect or discover them. We urge the user of this report to retain an expert in the field of environmental impacts on real estate if so desired.
- 13) The projections of income, expenses, terminal values or future sales prices are not predictions of the future, rather, they are the best estimate of current market thinking of what future trends will be. No warranty or representation is made that these projections will materialize. The real estate market is constantly changing. It is not the task of the appraiser(s) to estimate the conditions of a future real estate market, but rather to reflect what the investment community envisions for the future, and upon what assumptions of the future investment decisions are based.

Assumptions and Limiting Conditions - Continued

- 14) The client or user of this report agrees to notify the appraiser(s) of any error, omission or inaccurate data contained in the report within 15 days of receipt, and return the report and all copies thereof to the appraiser(s) for correction prior to any use.
- 15) The acceptance of this report, and its subsequent use by the client or any other party in any manner whatsoever for any purpose, is acknowledgment by the user that the report has been read and understood, and specifically agrees that the data and analyses, to their knowledge, are correct and acceptable.
- 16) This assignment was not based upon a requested minimum valuation, a specific valuation, or the approval of a loan.
- 17) The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) became effective January 26, 1992. We have not made a specific compliance survey and analysis of this property to determine whether or not it is in conformity with the various detailed requirements of the ADA. It is possible that a compliance survey of the property together with a detailed analysis of the requirements of the ADA could reveal that the property is not in compliance with one or more requirements of the act. If so, this fact could have a negative impact upon the value of the property. However, since we have no direct evidence relating to the issue of compliance, we did not consider possible noncompliance with requirements of ADA in forming an opinion of the value of the property.

ENVIRONMENTAL ASSUMPTIONS

This report is subject to the following environmental assumptions:

- 1) There is a safe, lead-free, adequate supply of drinking water.
- 2) The subject property is free of soil contamination.
- 3) There is no uncontained friable asbestos or other hazardous asbestos material on the property. The appraiser is not qualified to detect such substances.
- 4) There are no uncontained PCB's on or near the property.
- 5) The radon level is at or below EPA recommended levels.
- 6) Any functioning underground storage tanks (UST's) are not leaking and are properly registered; any abandoned UST's are free from contamination and were properly drained, filled and sealed.
- 7) There are no hazardous waste sites on or near the subject property that negatively affect the value and/or safety of the property.
- 8) There is no significant urea formaldehyde (UFFI) insulation or other urea formaldehyde material on the property.
- 9) There is no flaking or peeling of lead-based paint on the property.
- 10) The property is free of air pollution.
- 11) There are no wetlands/flood plains on the property (unless otherwise stated in the report).
- 12) There are no other miscellaneous hazardous substances and/or detrimental environmental conditions on or in the area of the site (excess noise, radiation, light pollution, magnetic radiation, acid mine drainage, agricultural pollution, waste heat, miscellaneous chemical, infectious medical wastes, pesticides, herbicides, and the like).

Scope of Work

Scope of Work is defined by the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice as “the type and extent of research and analyses in an assignment.” Under the Scope of Work Rule, the appraiser must:

- identify the problem to be solved;
- determine and perform the scope of work necessary to develop credible assignment results; and
- disclose the scope of work in the report.

The reported analyses, opinions and conclusions were developed, and this report has been prepared, in conformity with FIRREA guidelines and the requirements of the Code of Professional Ethics & Standards of Professional Practice of the Appraisal Institute, which include the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, in a manner necessary to produce a credible result.

The problem to be solved is to determine the “As Is” Market Value of the subject property, as of the effective date stated within this report, to assist the client for internal valuation purposes regarding a prospective acquisition of the subject.

This **Appraisal Report** has been prepared under Standards Rule 2-2(b) of an appraisal performed under Standards Rule 1 of USPAP. The value set forth herein was determined after application and analysis by two of the three approaches to value i.e.; the Income Approach and Sales Comparison Approach – Land Only. No Personal property or moveable equipment was included in the value conclusion.

This appraisal report summarizes all pertinent data, descriptions, and discussions germane to the appraisal of the subject of this report. This appraisal included a visit to the subject of this report and comparables sales and rents, and an analysis of the surrounding neighborhood with recognition of existing and future trends. Empirical information in the Area Data and Neighborhood Data was gathered from reliable sources, including governmental agencies.

Data was gathered based on a review of Walker County deed records, conversations with brokers in the Huntsville area, and the in-house database of Erwin & Associates. ***Texas is a non-disclosure state. Therefore, sales data available is limited to sales confirmed by associated parties.*** All sales information was verified with sources considered to be reliable. We have confirmed the rental rates with the leasing representatives for the rental comparables.

The rental comparable parameters included older apartment units within the immediate Huntsville area. The land sales included vacant land sales proximate to Sam Houston State University.

The appraiser contacted Mr. Andrew Frazier, who accompanied Mr. Erwin throughout the site visit. The appraiser viewed the interior and exterior of the improvements.

Berry Erwin is the author of this report, and has visited the site and viewed the interior/exterior of the subject property.

The owner did not provide any additional information for the subject property:

Due to the nature of the subject property and its physical age, numerous items of deferred maintenance were observed during the site visit. However, given the age of the subject (circa 1900), these are items attributed to normal wear/tear.

A copy of this report and the data included herein have been retained in our files.

Competency of the Appraisers

Berry Erwin is a Certified General Real Estate Appraiser according to the Texas Appraiser Licensing Certification Board and has appraised numerous properties similar to the subject.

Attention is invited to the qualifications of Mr. Erwin, which are presented in the addenda of this report.

Intended Use and Users

Client (Michele Thorn of Sam Houston State University) represents that she intend(s) to use the appraisal report for internal valuation purposes regarding a prospective acquisition of the subject property and for no other purpose. Client also represents that the report will be used only by Michele Thorn and/or assigns Sam Houston State University for the purposes set forth above.

Type and Definition of Value

The type of value necessary to produce a credible result in this assignment is market value, whereby the value is to be the most probable price in terms of cash.

Market Value is defined by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (12 CFR Part 34) as follows:

Market value means the most probable price which a property should bring in a competitive and open market under all conditions requisite to a fair sale, the buyer and seller each acting prudently and knowledgeably, and assuming the price is not affected by undue stimulus. Implicit in this definition is the consummation of a sale as of a specified date and the passing of title from seller to buyer under conditions whereby:

1. Buyer and seller are typically motivated;
2. Both parties are well informed or well advised, and acting in what they consider their own best interests;
3. A reasonable time is allowed for exposure in the open market;
4. Payment is made in terms of cash in U.S. dollars or in terms of financial arrangements comparable thereto; and
5. The price represents the normal consideration for the property sold unaffected by special or creative financing or sales concessions granted by anyone associated with the sale.

Exposure Time/Marketing Time

Assuming adequate exposure and normal marketing efforts; the estimated marketing time (i.e. the amount of time it would probably take to sell the subject property if exposed in the market beginning on the date of this valuation) is estimated to be within twelve months.

Market Rent

Market Rent is defined by The Dictionary of Real Estate Appraisal, Fourth Edition, copyright 2002, page 176 as:

"The most probable rent that a property should bring in a competitive and open market reflecting all conditions and restrictions of the specified lease agreement including term, rental adjustment and revaluation, permitted uses, use restrictions, and expense obligations; the lessee and lessor each acting prudently and knowledgeably, and assuming consummation of a lease contract as of a specified date and the passing of the leasehold from lessor to lessee under conditions whereby:

1. Lessee and lessor are typically motivated.
2. Both parties are well informed or well advised, and acting in what they consider their best interests.
3. A reasonable time is allowed for exposure in the open market.
4. The rent payment is made in terms of cash in United States dollars, and is expressed as an amount per time period consistent with the payment schedule of the lease contract.
5. The rental amount represents the normal consideration for the property leased unaffected by special fees or concessions granted by anyone associated with the transaction."

Date of the Appraisal Report

The preparation of this appraisal report was completed on November 16, 2015.

Effective Date of the Appraisal

The descriptions, analyses, and conclusions of this report for the subject property are applicable as of September 1, 2015, which is the date of our visit to the subject site.

Assignment Conditions

Assignment conditions include assumptions that affect the scope of work, other than those previously discussed in the "Assumptions and Limiting Conditions." *For the intended use of this assignment, there are no additional assignment conditions.*

Fee Simple Estate

This bundle of ownership rights refer to the "absolute ownership unencumbered by any other interest or estate subject only to the four powers of government."

Leased Fee Estate

The Leased Fee interest refers to "an ownership interest held by a landlord with the right of use and occupancy conveyed by lease to others; the rights of lessor or the leased fee owner and leased fee are specified by contract terms contained within the lease."

Property Rights Appraised

The property rights appraised in this assignment are the Fee Simple Estate of the subject property. If property rights differ from the above definitions, the value may be affected.

Assets Appraised

The assets appraised in this appraisal assignment include land, buildings, and ancillary site improvements. No moveable equipment or personal property was included in the valuation process.

Environmental Conditions

No Environmental Site Assessment was provided by the client. Because we have no evidence to the contrary, we have assumed that the property is free of any material which would adversely affect the value, including, but not limited to, asbestos and toxic waste. Our value conclusions are subject to revision should these assumptions prove incorrect.

History of Subject Property

Based upon research of the Walker County deed records, the subject property is currently owned by Shirley Hampton, who has owned the property in excess of three years. It is noted that Mrs. Hampton recently passed away, and the subject is now in estate settlement. Andrew Frazier is Ms. Hampton's son, who is the current occupant and heir to the property. The appraiser is not aware of any other arm's-length sales activity involving the subject property over the past three years.

Legal Description

A survey with metes & bounds legal description was not provided the appraiser for review. As such, a legal description was obtained from the Walker County Appraisal District online records and can be found in the site section and addenda to this report.

HUNTSVILLE AREA DATA

Location

The city of Huntsville is located in Walker County, approximately 70 miles north of the city of Houston, and 170 miles south of the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex, in east Texas.

Population

Huntsville is the hub of Walker County with a current population of 37,747, up from 35,078 in 2000. Walker County has a population of 68,817 (estimated) people, as of 2013. The following chart depicts the population and growth.

Population Estimates By Year				
	<u>1980</u>	<u>1990</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>2010</u>
City of Huntsville	23,936	27,925	35,078	37,747
Walker County	41,789	50,917	61,758	65,600

Government/Police

Huntsville has a council-manager form of city government, with a mayor, seven city council members, and a city manager. Huntsville also serves as the county seat of Walker County. The police force consists of approximately 45 employees, of which 38 are sworn peace officers.

Education

The Huntsville Independent School District provides educational opportunities at all levels, with total enrollment as of October 2013 consisting of 6,154 students. In addition, Sam Houston State University is located in the city and boasts a student body of ±19,214 for the fall 2013 semester.

Major Thoroughfares

The major thoroughfare in the area is Interstate 45, a major interstate highway which connects Houston to Dallas, and traverses the neighborhood in a north/south direction. In Huntsville, Sam Houston Avenue (U. S. Highway 75) parallels Interstate Highway 45 and provides a secondary north/south thoroughfare. A major east/west carrier includes Highway 30 (11th Street). Other major thoroughfares include State Highway 19 (Loop 405, U.S. Highway 190 and State Highway 30).

Characteristics

In years past, both Huntsville and Walker County have been predominantly economically dependent upon the timber and agricultural industries. The area is also bolstered by the presence of the state prison system and Sam Houston State University. During the period from 1980 to 1985, and to a lesser degree since that time, Huntsville experienced considerable speculation and development due to the growth northward along the Interstate Highway 45 corridor. Lake Livingston, a major recreational lake and reservoir, developed from the damming of the Trinity River, is located east of the city. The primary function of the lake is to provide a water supply and conservation reservoir. The lake can be depended upon to yield millions of gallons of water per day in times of critical drought. Development in Huntsville slowed considerably after a boom in the early and mid-1980's,

as it did in virtually all portions of the East Texas area. This was a result of the sluggish economic conditions which impacted the area during this period. Overall, property values generally declined from the levels of the early 1980's, in response to decreasing rental rates and occupancy levels, while foreclosure rates became more active in the late 1980's and early 1990's. The market rebounded in the late 1990's and has just recently showed signs of slowing. Development along the Interstate 45 corridor is primarily commercial in nature, and includes retail development such as restaurants, national-chain retail outlets, automobile dealerships, service stations, convenience stores, motels, and special purpose properties. Currently, the market appears to be on the upswing again with several new construction projects beginning.

Employment

The labor force in the county is ±23,123, according to the Texas Workforce Commission. As of January 2015, the Walker County area reflected an unemployment rate of 4.8%, or approximately 1,116 people. This figure is down from the 2014 level of 5.9%.

The table on the below lists the major employers in the Walker County area.

Employer	Product/Services	Employees
Texas Dept. of Criminal Justice	State Prison	6,744
Sam Houston State University	Education	2,458
Huntsville ISD	Education	974
Huntsville Memorial Hospital	Medical	540
City of Huntsville	Municipality	327
Walker County	Government	365
Wal-Mart	Retail	517
Educational Service Center	Education	389
Gulf Coast Trade Center	Educational	200
Weatherford	Oil Drilling Equipment	210
Gardner Glass	Glass Products	71

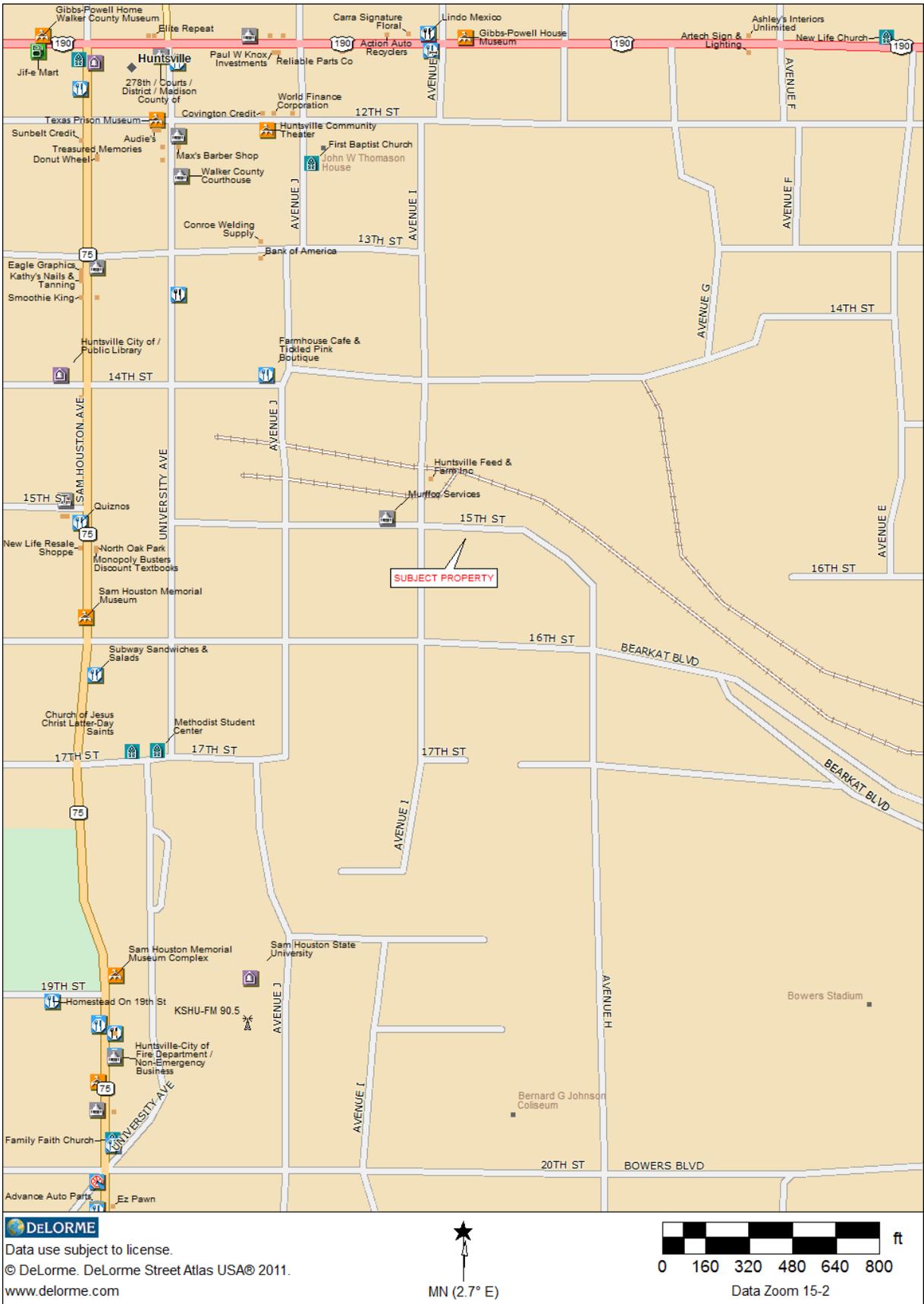
Recreation

Recreation opportunities for residents of Walker County consist of the reservoirs of Lake Livingston, Lake Conroe, as well as Huntsville State Park. Huntsville State Park is located just south of Huntsville and was constructed in the 1930's by the Civilian Conservation Corps. It consists of 2,038 acres and offers camping, fishing on a 210 acre lake, hiking, swimming, biking, and wildlife

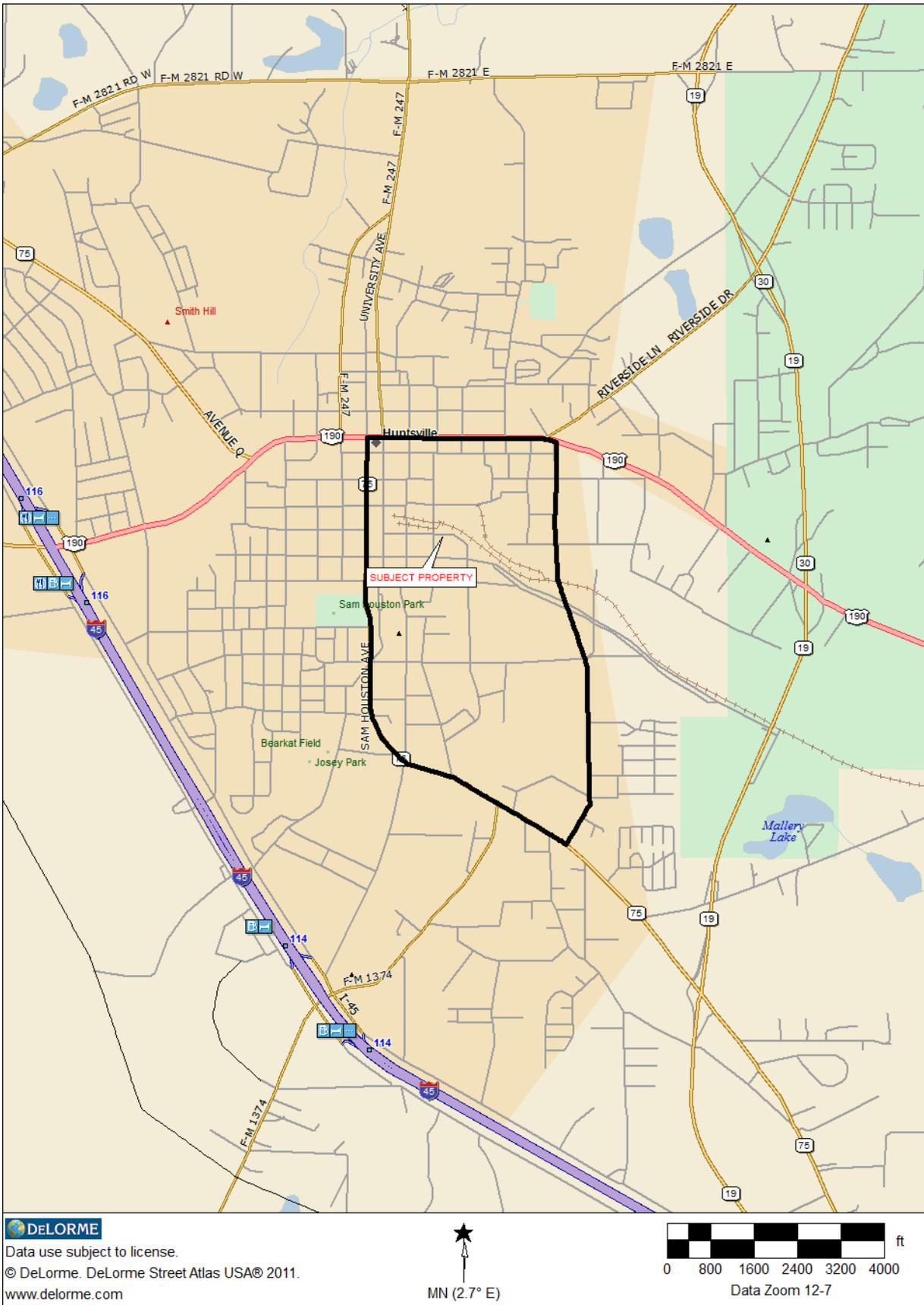
observation. Huntsville State Park is located in the Sam Houston National Forest.

Conclusion

The Huntsville area experienced strong growth during the early 1980's, as did most of the East Texas area. The downturn in the energy business, which negatively affected most of southeast Texas and nearby Houston, also adversely affected growth in the Huntsville area in the 1980's. However, with its large government-oriented employment base, the area has been able to withstand the downturn, and as a whole, has recovered as indicated by improving occupancy levels and increasing rental rates, and new construction. The subject area is considered to have good access to major employment areas, as well as educational, recreational, and shopping facilities. The local economy is showing many positive signs, as commercial construction is on-going, and rental rates beginning to up-tick.



AREA MAP



NEIGHBORHOOD MAP

NEIGHBORHOOD DATA

Definition:

A neighborhood is defined in The Dictionary of Real Estate Appraisal, Fourth Edition, copyright 2002, page 193, by the Appraisal Institute as:

"A group of complementary land uses; a congruous grouping of inhabitants, buildings, or business enterprises."

A neighborhood can be a portion of a larger community, or an entire community in which there is a homogeneous group of inhabitants, buildings, and business enterprises in which inhabitants have a more than casual community interest and a similarity of economic levels or cultural backgrounds. Neighborhood boundaries may consist of well-defined natural or man made barriers or they may be more or less well defined such as by distinct change in land uses.

Neighborhoods may be devoted to such uses as residential, commercial, industrial, agricultural, cultural and civic activities, or a mixture of uses. Analysis of the neighborhood in which a particular property is located is important due to the fact that the various economic, social, political, and physical forces which affect that neighborhood also directly include the individual properties within it. An analysis of the various factors as they affect the value of the subject property is presented in the following discussion.

Subject Neighborhood Defined

The subject's neighborhood is situated in the central portion of Walker County, Texas. For the purposes of this analysis, the subject's neighborhood is defined as being in/around the municipality of Huntsville, Texas; proximate to Sam Houston State University, and loosely bound by 11th Street (U.S. Highway 190 East) to the north, Sycamore Avenue to the east, and Sam Houston Avenue (State Highway 75) to the south & west. These boundaries have been defined because the properties within them tend to exhibit similar characteristics, physical features, price desirability, and they are affected by similar physical, economic, governmental and social forces.

Accessibility

The subject neighborhood is centrally located in Huntsville, and is accessed from downtown by proceeding east along 11th Street or south along Sam Houston Avenue. The subject's neighborhood is well-located within Walker County's transportation infrastructure.

Streets

Major north-south arteries include: Sam Houston Avenue (State Highway 75) and Sycamore Avenue.

Major east-west arteries include: 11th Street (U.S. Highway 190 East) and Bowers Boulevard.

Development and Land Use Patterns

The neighborhood is a viable, heterogeneous area in the central portion of Walker County that is currently experiencing stability. Neighborhood home prices range from \$40,000 upward to in excess of \$200,000, with most homes in the immediate area ranging from \$40,000 to \$110,000. Land uses in the neighborhood consist of single-family residential homes, service and industrial-related commercial properties, and agricultural land. Commercial development in the area is primarily concentrated along primary thoroughfares, but is sporadically located along some secondary streets.

Utilities and Services

Police and fire protection are provided by the City of Huntsville and Walker County. Water/sewer is provided by the City of Huntsville. Electricity is provided by Entergy, natural gas through Centerpoint Energy, and telephone service by or through AT&T Communications. The neighborhood is served by the Huntsville Independent School District, with schools for each level located throughout Huntsville.

Trends

The subject neighborhood is considered to be mature in nature and has recorded increasing property values over the past few years. The area has noted some increase in commercial activity. Total employment, area population and business relocations/start-ups have all reported increases in most recent years. As the economy continues to improve, it appears as though residential and commercial properties are experiencing positive demand.

Given the characteristics of the subject's neighborhood (including its development composition, adequate recreational, educational, and cultural facilities, and access to major transportation routes), the outlook for the area is positive.

Summary

In conclusion, the neighborhood is well located with good accessibility to area developments, major thoroughfares, and surrounding communities. The overall land area is approximately 90% built up, allowing limited opportunity for future growth. Adequately maintained commercial properties should continue to maintain stabilized occupancies as the economy improves. The subject neighborhood is considered to have a stable and positive influence on the subject property being appraised.

SITE DATA

The following description of the subject's characteristics is based on a review of the WCAD ownership map and our physical site visit. Please refer to copies of the plat map, and photographs for a visual perspective of the subject's physical characteristics.

Location

The subject site is located along the south line of 15th Street, east of Avenue I. The subject has an assigned physical address of 815 15th Street, and is located in Huntsville, Walker County, Texas.

Legal Description

Lot 2, Block 39, Huntsville Townsite, Huntsville, Walker County, Texas

Physical Attributes

The subject site consists of one irregular-shaped tract of land containing a total of ± 0.3650 acre, or $\pm 15,899$ square feet of land area (per WCAD).

Streets

At the subject site, 15th Street is a two-way, asphalt-paved, two-lane secondary roadway with curb/gutter drainage. The subject has easement access to 15th Street and Avenue H.

Accessibility

The subject property is accessible from downtown Huntsville by proceeding east on 11th Street approximately 2 blocks to Avenue I, then south on Avenue I approximately four blocks to 15th Street, then east on the 15th Street to the subject property on the right. Accessibility and visibility are considered below average do to the property being situated behind an existing apartment complex.

Topography

The topography of the site is relatively level. Based on our visit, the site appears to have adequate slope and drainage to remove ground water.

Zoning and Restrictions

The City of Huntsville loosely utilizes zoning to regulate development. The subject site is zoned Management District, whereby virtually all uses are allowed. We were not provided with a copy of any applicable deed restrictions for the subject property. Our value conclusions are subject to revision should any deed restrictions be present that are deemed detrimental to the subject property.

Utilities

Water and sewer are provided by the City of Huntsville. Electricity is through various providers, including Entergy, and local telephone service is provided by or through AT&T. Natural gas is available to the subject property through Centerpoint Energy.

Surrounding Development

Properties surrounding the subject consist of an Entergy electrical substation the east and Sam Houston State University property in all other directions (the adjacent apartment complex was recently purchased by Sam Houston State University).

Easements/Encroachments

Based on our site visit and review of available maps, no easements or encroachments were noted which would be *detrimental* to development of the subject site. The subject has a dedicated easement providing access to the front of the building, from 15th Street, and to the rear of the building from Avenue H.

Soil and Sub-soil Conditions

No soil engineer's report was available to us and no recent soil tests are known to have been performed. We have assumed a stable soil condition that would ensure the structural integrity of any improvement which may be constructed. Our value conclusions are subject to revision should these assumptions prove incorrect. We caution and advise the user of this report to obtain engineering studies which may be required to ascertain any structural integrity.

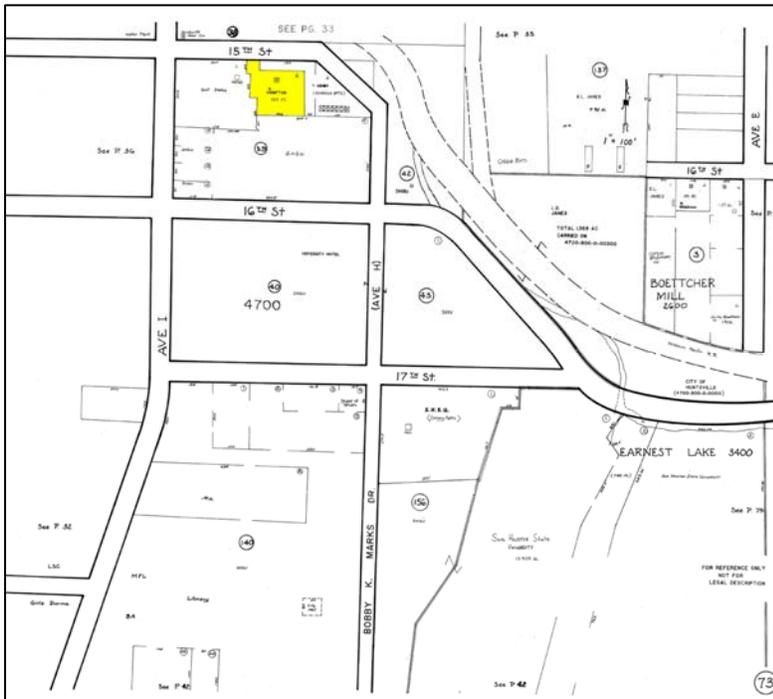
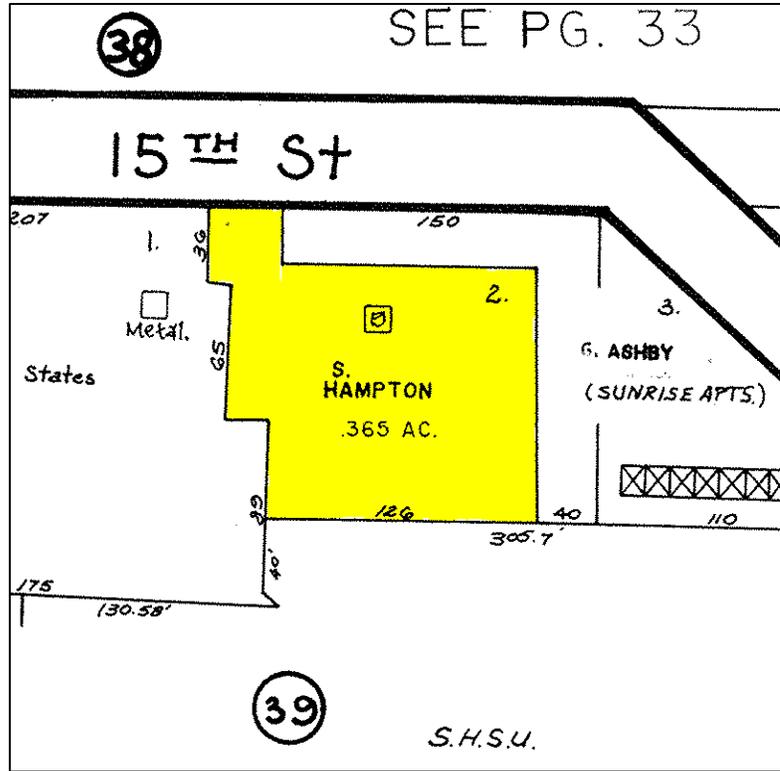
Environmental Conditions

No Environment Site Assessment was provided to the appraisers for review. Because we have no evidence to the contrary, we have assumed that the property is free of any material which would adversely affect the value, including, but not limited to, asbestos and toxic waste. Our value conclusions are subject to revision should these assumptions prove incorrect.

Flood Zone

According to Interflood Flood Map 48471C0360D dated August 16, 2011 and published for Walker County; the site appear to be located within unshaded Zone X, an area determined to be outside of any known flood hazard. This determination is made by graphic plotting only and is not guaranteed. We recommend a surveyor be utilized to determine precise flood plain status.

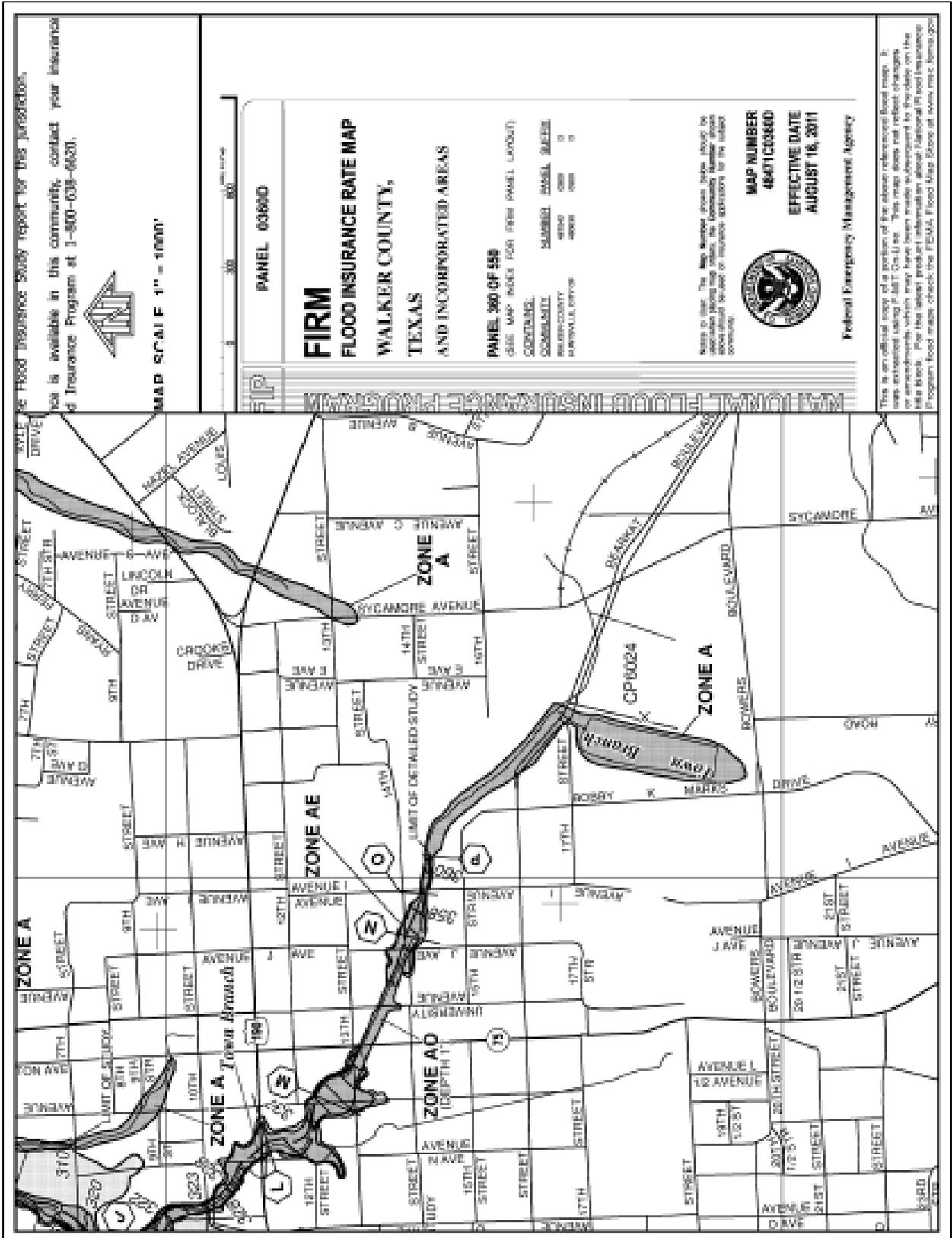
SUBJECT SITE



**WCAD MAP
PAGE 73**



AERIAL PHOTO



FLOOD MAP

IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION

The subject site is improved with a masonry-sided, turn-of-the-century industrial building containing a gross building area of 10,168 square feet. Minimal site improvements include concrete/asphalt/rock parking/drives and partial fencing.

The subject property is currently 100% owner-occupied and is being utilized for single-family residential and personal storage purposes. Originally a cotton oil mill, the subject has had numerous uses since its circa 1900 construction date, including a slaughter house/meat storage facility and a nightclub. Once the night club closed in the early 1980's, the property sat vacant for many years until it was partially converted into residential use. The current owner has expanded the internal residential construction to include a good portion of the building, although it currently remains in an unfinished state. During the 1970's, when the subject was an operating nightclub, the adjacent property to the south was leased for parking purposes, which is no longer possible since Sam Houston State University now owns that tract and utilizes it for its own parking purposes. As such, any use that would require significant parking is no longer possible. The main area of the nightclub is still intact, including the wooden dance floor and stage. This area is filled with the current owner's personal items. The existing residential portion is near the center of the building, and consists of a kitchen, two bedrooms and two full bathrooms. Opposite from the old nightclub section is an area that has been partially converted into residential apartments, but is currently unfinished and in need of further renovation to be habitable. There is also another section of the building that is essentially warehouse storage. This is the only area that is accessible from the outside via overhead door and also via easement access to Avenue H. The central residential section and portions of the unfinished apartments have central HVAC, with the remainder of the building no longer heated and cooled. Partial HVAC infrastructure is still in place but not operable and condition is unknown. There is a metal overlay roof over the majority of the building that was installed over the original roof.

It is noted that the subject has been recognized as one of the last remaining industrial buildings in the region and is noted in the official Huntsville Historic Role, which also states that "alterations in varying degrees negatively impact the property's historic integrity."

The overall functional utility of the subject property is considered obsolete for commercial purposes, mainly due to condition, access and parking issues. The subject improvements are significantly depreciated (built circa 1900), and limited use due to the previously mentioned constraints furthers the building's functional obsolescence. However, due to the subject's proximity to Sam Houston State University and the existing build-out, student housing in the form of 4 – 6 apartment units is still feasible. The following general construction description applies to the subject improvements.

Building Area:

The masonry-sided building has interior wood framing, with steel beams spanning the large open areas. The east side is largely open space consisting of two main sections where the main part of the nightclub existed. The wood dance floor and small stage remain, but otherwise this area has been left to deteriorate over the years and is currently being used for storage. There is no easy access to this area from the outside, as the original doors are not currently accessible.

There is also another open warehouse section in the southwest corner of the building that does have exterior access via one overhead door, which does not appear functional at the moment. The old nightclub and warehouse areas are no longer climate-controlled. The remainder of the building consists of various rooms and storage lofts that were also in the process of being converted into apartments. The far west end was once a two-story apartment, but is now in a state of unfinished renovation and not currently livable. The center section of the building is where the owner resides and includes a kitchen, two bedrooms and two full bathrooms. This area is climate-controlled and features ornate woodworking, custom shower enclosures and a well-appointed kitchen.

It is noted that the residential section of the building was undergoing a renovation process when the current owner was injured in an accident. As a result, his physical mobility was greatly reduced and little progress has been made on the renovations in recent years.

Year Built:	According to the owner and the Huntsville Historical Register, the buildings were originally constructed in 1902.
Land:	One irregular-shaped tract of land containing ± 0.3650 acre ($\pm 15,899$ square feet) of land area per WCAD.
Land/Bldg ratio:	$\pm 1.56.1$ (based on GBA)
Foundation:	Combination of concrete and pier/beam
Exterior Walls:	Masonry and brick
Roofing:	Original flat built-up covered by partial metal overlay
Interior Finish:	The open areas consist of exposed masonry walls, exposed beam ceilings and concrete or wood floors. The residential areas have either wood or painted-sheetrock walls and wood/tile flooring. There is fluorescent and incandescent lighting in most areas.
Heating/Cooling:	The residential section is heated/cooled by roof-mounted HVAC units.
Parking:	There is asphalt/concrete/rock parking along the north side of the building.
Plumbing:	Assumed adequate to meet code (where being used).

Electrical: Assumed adequate to meet code (where being used).

Site Improvements: The property has asphalt/concrete/rock parking/drives and partial fencing.

Comments

To the best of our knowledge, there are no actual or suspected code violations and/or health and safety issues. However, it is noted that there are areas of the subject that have not been used in years, and the infrastructure in these areas may not satisfy current city codes and regulations. The current use of the improvements is adequate in the absence of any more profitable use, and the current owner's plan of creating 2-3 additional apartments units would suffice if he were able to complete the project. Since the land is not suitable for commercial development due to exposure and parking issues, it's existing and proposed 4 – 6 unit multi-family use is actually feasible with the current improvements in place. As such, the Highest & Best Use discussion in the next section is for the intended multi-family renovation with 4 - 6 units. There is sufficient parking and exposure for this use. We have estimated the subject property to have a useful life of 65 years and an overall effective age of 55 years (currently).



SUBJECT EASEMENT ACCESS FROM 15TH STREET



SUBJECT PROPERTY



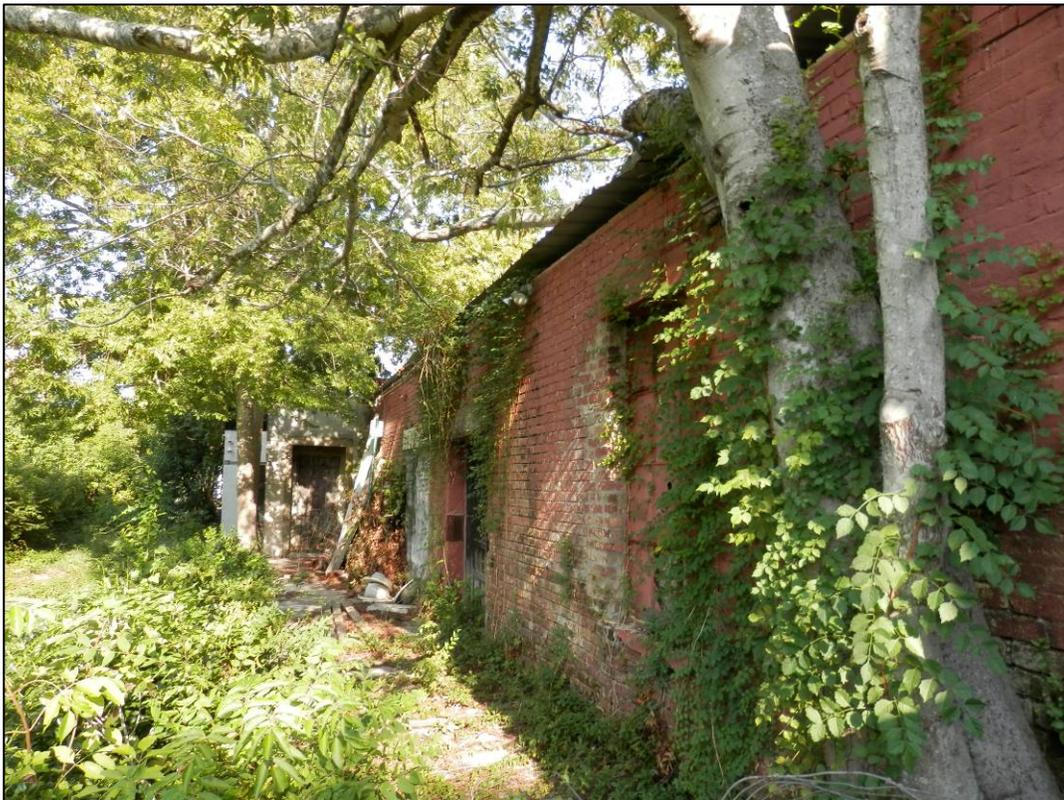
SUBJECT PROPERTY



SUBJECT PROPERTY



SUBJECT PROPERTY



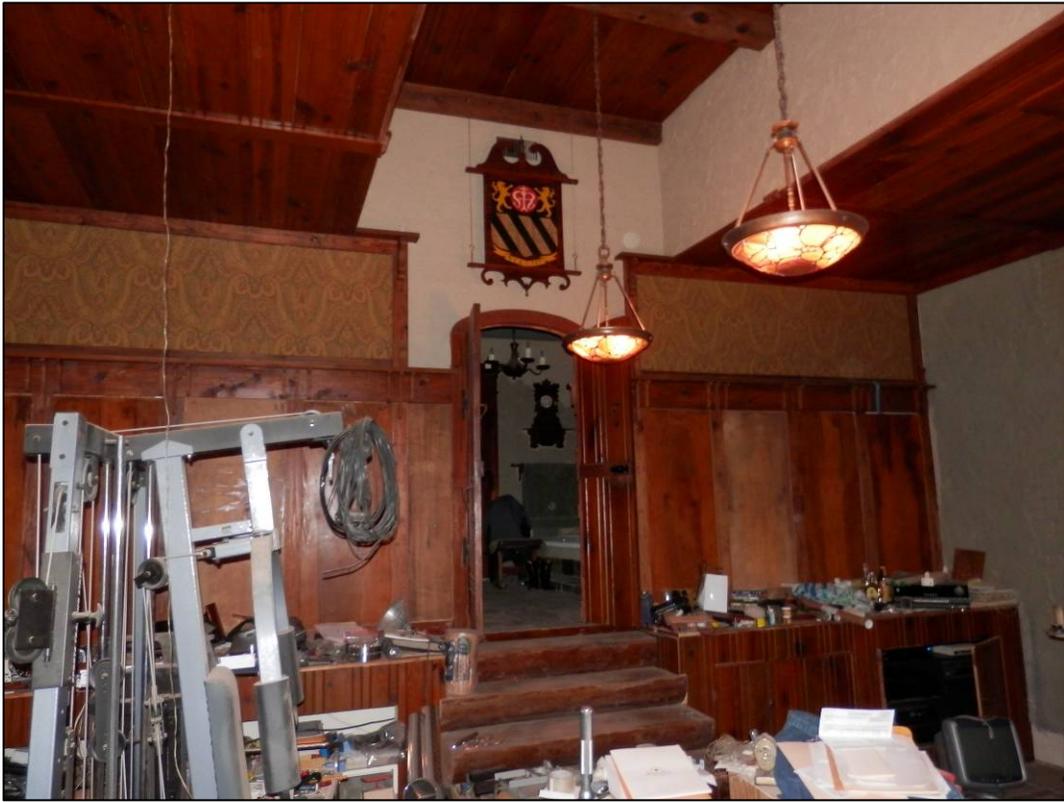
SUBJECT PROPERTY



SUBJECT PROPERTY



SUBJECT PROPERTY



APARTMENT INTERIOR



APARTMENT INTERIOR



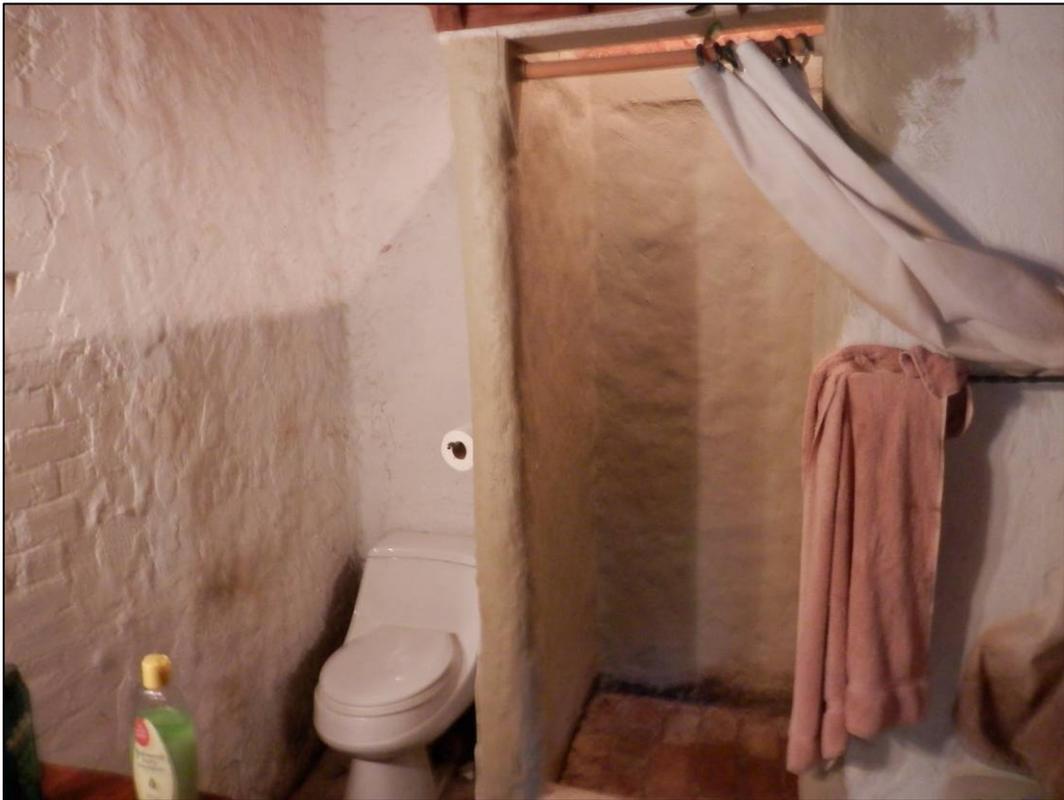
APARTMENT INTERIOR



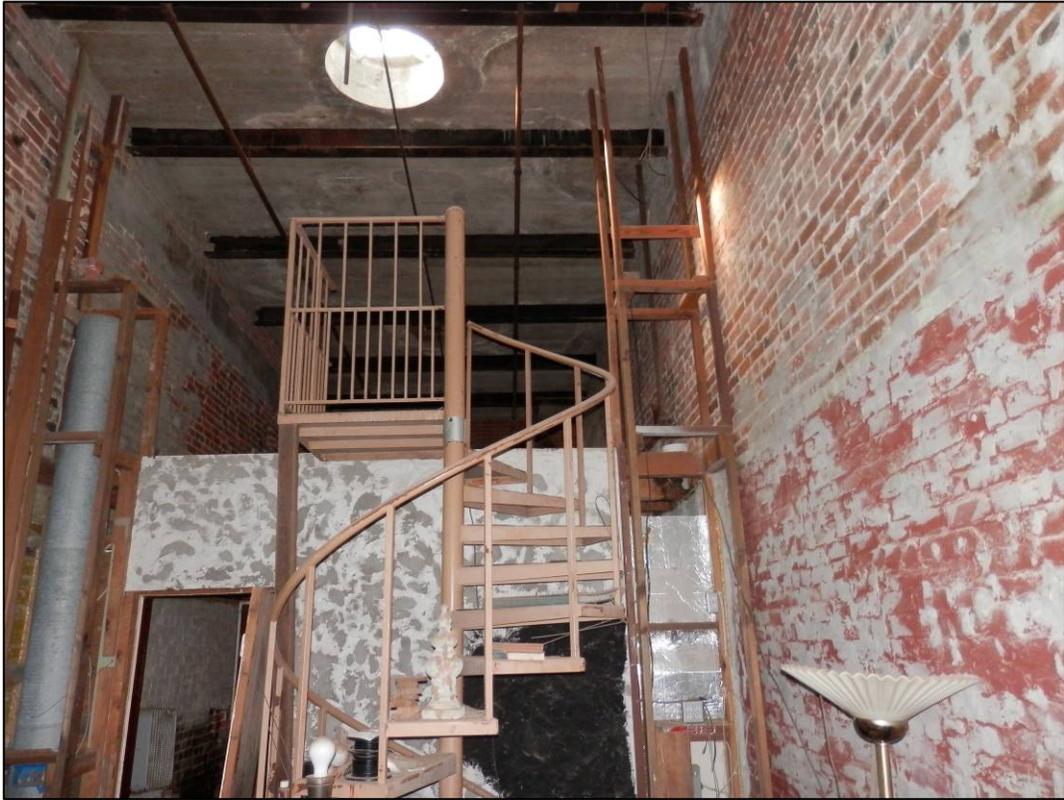
APARTMENT INTERIOR



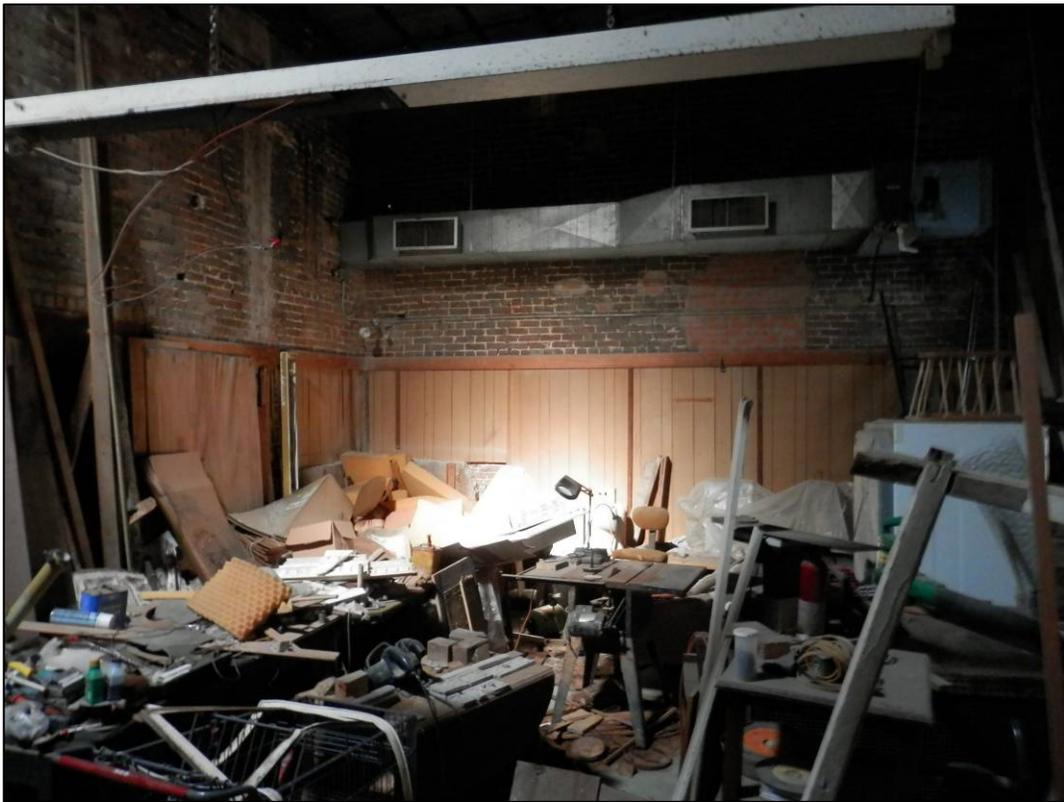
APARTMENT INTERIOR



APARTMENT INTERIOR



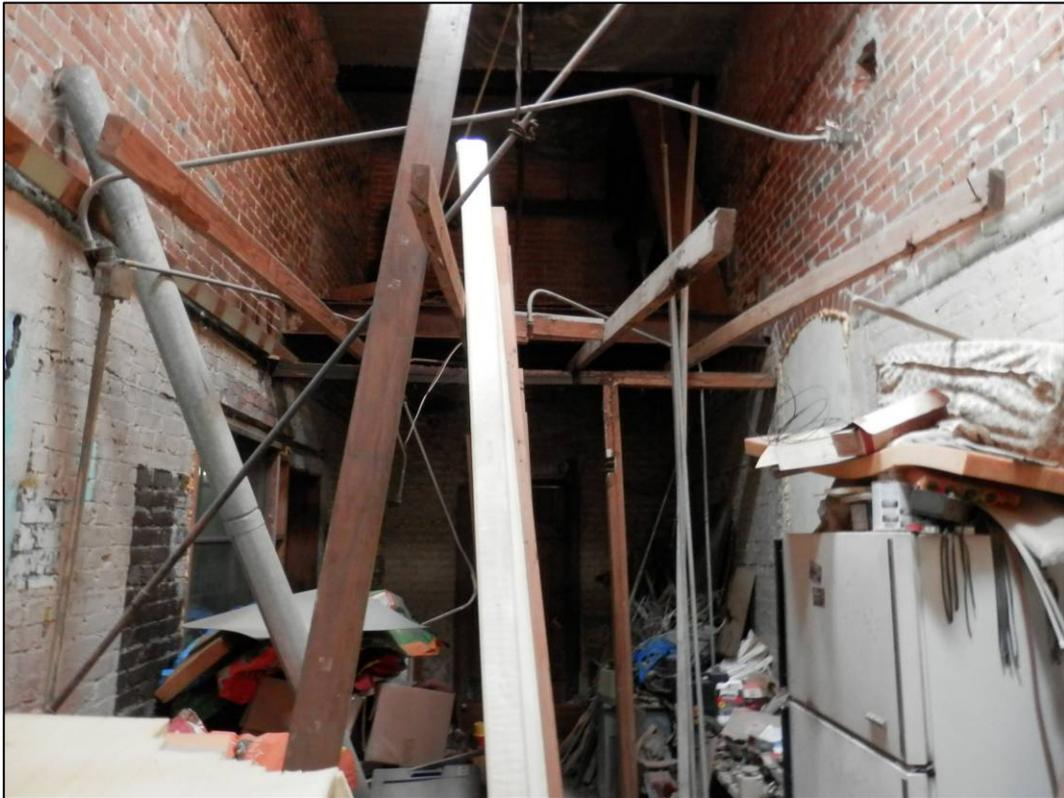
UNFINISHED APARTMENT



WAREHOUSE/STORAGE INTERIOR



WAREHOUSE/STORAGE INTERIOR



WAREHOUSE/STORAGE INTERIOR



WAREHOUSE/STORAGE INTERIOR



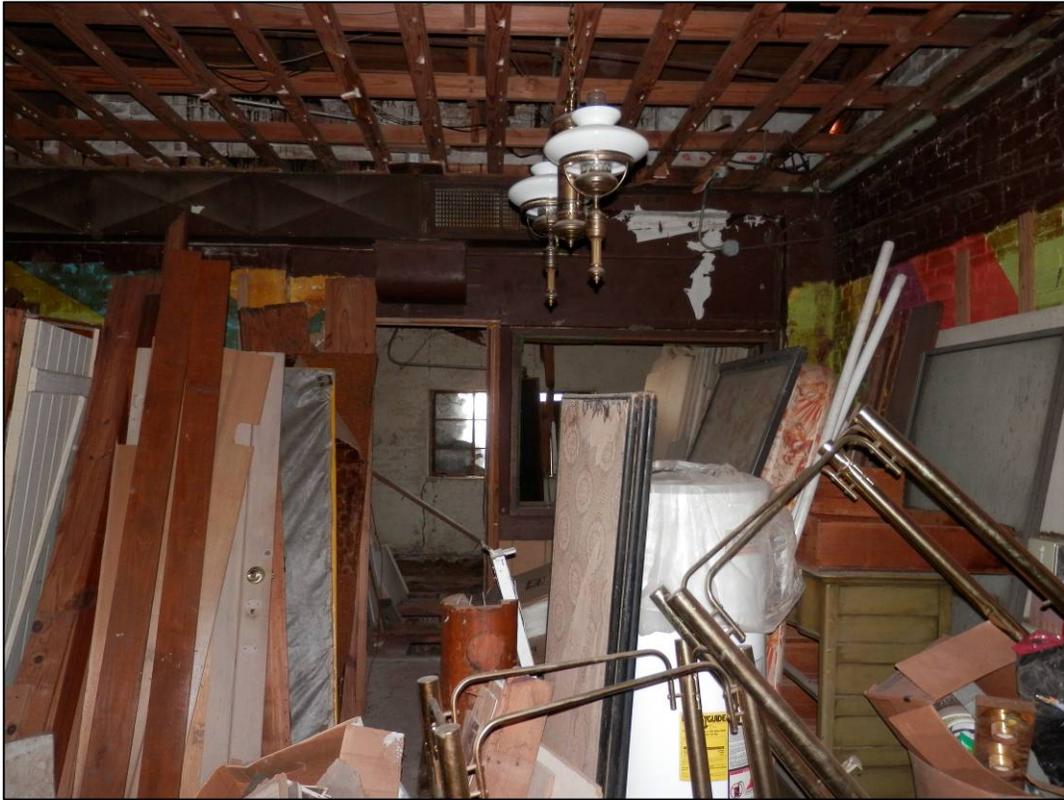
WAREHOUSE/STORAGE INTERIOR



OLD DANCE HALL AREA



OLD DANCE FLOOR



UNFINISHED APARTMENT



UNFINISHED APARTMENT



WEST VIEW ALONG 15TH STREET



EAST VIEW ALONG 15TH STREET

REAL ESTATE TAXES

The Walker County Appraisal District maintains the following account number for the subject: 4700-039-0-00200. The 2015 land and improvement assessments are applied to the 2015 tax rates resulting in the estimated 2016 tax liability shown below.

<u>2015 Assessed Property Value</u>		
Land		\$22,220
Improvements		\$72,810
Total		\$95,030
<u>Taxing Jurisdiction</u>		
	<u>Tax Rate/\$100</u>	<u>Tax Liability</u>
Huntsville ISD	\$1.2100	\$1,149.86
Walker County	\$0.6589	\$626.15
Walker County Hospital	\$0.1537	\$146.06
City of Huntsville	<u>\$0.4106</u>	<u>\$390.19</u>
Total	\$2.4332	\$2,312.27

Based upon the above preliminary assessed value and tax rates, the projected ad valorem tax liability for the subject property is approximately \$2,312.27. This value will be used for the purposes of estimating expense in the income proforma found in the Income Approach section of this report.

We have not verified if there are any delinquent taxes affecting the subject property. The existence of such delinquent taxes could affect proceeds from any sale of the property.

HIGHEST AND BEST USE

The highest and best use may be defined as the most profitable or likely profitable legal use for which a property may be utilized. The opinion of such use may be based on the highest and most profitable continuous use to which the property is adapted and needed, or likely to be in demand in the reasonably near future.

However, elements affecting value which depend upon events, or a combination of occurrences which, while within the realm of possibility, are not fairly shown to be reasonably probable, should be excluded from consideration. Also, if the intended use is dependent on an uncertain act of another person, the intention cannot be considered.

It may be further defined as that use of land which may reasonably be expected to produce the greatest net return to land over a given period of time - that use which will yield to the land the highest present value. This is sometimes referred to as the optimum use.

Also that reasonable and probable use that will support the highest present value, as defined, as of the effective date of the appraisal.

Alternatively, that use, from among reasonably probable and legal alternative uses, is found to be:

- a. Physically Possible
- b. Legally Permissible
- c. Financially Feasible
- d. Maximally Productive

The definition, immediately above, applies specifically to the highest and best use of land. It is to be recognized that in cases where a site has existing improvements on it, the highest and best use may very well be determined to be different from the existing use. The existing use will continue however, unless and until land value in its highest and best use exceeds the total value of the property in its existing use.

Implied within these definitions is recognition of the contribution of that specific use to community environment or to community development goals in addition to wealth maximization of individual property owners.

Also implied is that the determination of highest and best use results from the appraiser's judgment and analytical skill, i.e. that the use determined from analysis represents an opinion, not a fact to be found.

In appraisal practice, the concept of highest and best use represents the premise upon which value is based. In the context of the most probable selling price (market value) another appropriate term to reflect highest and best use would be most probable use. In the context of investment value, an alternative term would be most profitable use.

Also Implied in these definitions is that the determination of highest and best use takes into account the contribution of a specific use to the community and community development goals as well as the benefits of that use to individual property owners. Hence, in certain situations the highest and best use of the land may be for parks, greenbelt, preservation, conservation, wildlife habitats and the like."

There are two distinct types of highest and best use, that being the highest and best use as if the site were vacant, and the highest and best use as improved. Both use determinations require consideration of the physical, legal, financial feasibility and maximal productivity for the site and improvements.

Highest and Best Use Analysis – “As Vacant”

Physically Possible

Considering the subject's physical characteristics including location, size, shape, and availability of utilities, limited small-scale commercial or residential uses are physically possible.

Legally Permissible

The City of Huntsville loosely utilizes zoning to regulate development. The subject location is zoned “Management District”, which allows for virtually all uses. We were not provided with a copy of any applicable deed restrictions for the subject property. Our value conclusions are subject to revision should any deed restrictions be present that are deemed detrimental to the subject property. As such, Legally Permissible uses would encompass a variety of commercial or residential uses.

Financial Feasibility and Maximal Productivity

In order to be economically feasible, the improvements should conform to the surrounding land uses. To meet the test of being financially feasible, the project must provide a net return over a reasonable period of time. The locational and physical characteristics of this tract are suitable for some small-scale multi-family residential or commercial development, although parking and exposure are limited.

Maximally productive use would comprise small-scale multi-family residential, or some commercial use (likely service-oriented), given the subject site's proximity to the University campus. The site has adequate exposure and access for such use. An analysis of existing rent levels reveals development of the site is feasible for *some speculative* commercial uses such as small-scale multi-family residential or limited commercial. Small-scale multi-family residential or limited commercial use (likely service-oriented) is physically possible and legally permissible and would be the most maximally productive use given the characteristics of the subject site “as vacant.”

Conclusion – “As Vacant”

Small-scale multi-family residential or limited commercial utilization of the subject site is physically possible and legally permissible, and would be the Highest & Best Use for the subject if developed. However, the Sam Houston State University campus has now expanded around the subject along three sides and encompasses the frontage along 15th Street. As such, the likely future use is for additional University parking, which is the current and proposed use of the adjacent tracts.

Highest and Best Use Analysis – “As Improved”

The subject site is improved with a masonry-sided turn-of-the-century industrial building containing a gross building area of ±10,168 square feet. We have indicated that this structure is **Physically Possible** and are an allowable use and **Legally Permissible**.

Financially Feasible and Maximally Productive

In order for the subject site to be financially feasible and maximally productive, the improvements on the subject site must be in their highest and best use. The subject site is currently utilized for residential and storage purposes. With additional renovations, the subject could be operated as a small-scale multi-family residential building with no more than six units (due to parking constraints). In a typical situation, improvements of the subject’s age and condition would no longer contribute value to the subject site. However, the underlying site has limitations (parking and exposure) that inhibit most commercial uses such as retail. As such, continued renovation of the subject building with individual apartment units (4-6) appears to be the most productive use of the property given these limitations to redevelopment. This use is further supported by the proximity to the SHSU campus, whereby a favourable occupancy is likely to offset the remaining renovation costs.

Even though significantly depreciated, the existing improvements are functionally adequate for their intended use. Based on our analysis, continued and future small-scale multi-family use represents the most feasible and productive use of the subject property.

Highest and Best Use Conclusion: - “As Improved”

In consideration of all of the above, and no other apparent higher use for the site in the near future, it is our opinion that the Highest and Best Use for the subject property is for continued and future small-scale (4-6 units) multi-family residential use.

INCOME CAPITALIZATION APPROACH

The Income Capitalization Approach to value (often called the "Income Approach") is predicated on the assumption that there is a definite relationship between the amount of income a property will earn and its value. The theory of the Income Approach is that the value of a property is the present worth of the net income it will produce during its remaining economic or productive life. An investor generally would not be justified in paying more for an investment property (versus speculation) than the value that the net earning power will support based on an appropriate capitalization of the net income. In conformity with the principle of substitution, a prudent investor will not pay more for the right to receive income from a specified property than he would have to pay for another available investment which would produce income stream of similar quantity and quality.

The first step in the Income Approach is to estimate the gross income of the property which is the total income produced by the property if 100 percent occupied in its current highest and best use. To arrive at this figure an estimate is made of the "economic" or market rent for the particular property being appraised. Market rent is that rent which is established from the market. Estimated gross annual income utilizes past or current annual income, and existing rental rates. The appraiser must determine current market rent and compare it with a property's existing rental, leases, tenant's ability to pay and competitive or comparative space.

Current economic, social, and political trends likely to affect the property or rentals must be considered, all in order to arrive at probable future earnings. In other words, past and present income are useful and significant only as an indication in determining expected future income. The income must be considered and weighted as to the expected quantity, quality and durability. The factors affecting the quantity of income have been mentioned above. A charge for potential loss from vacancy and/or collection problems typically must be considered in arriving at estimated effective annual income. The quality and durability of income are also weighted in the selection of the proper interest and capitalization rates and method of converting net income to value.

The next step in the Income Approach is the estimate of expenses to be deducted from the effective annual income to arrive at estimated net income (before depreciation). As in analyzing the income, the historical and present expenses are used only as a tool to arrive at the probable future expenses. Operating and maintenance expenses of similar properties as well as trends in expenses must be considered. The final step in the approach is to establish the technique for conversion of income to value which is done by establishing a holding period, identifying all future cash flows, their patterns and relationships to present, selecting an appropriate interest (discount) rate and capitalization rate for conversion of future benefits to value by discounting each future annual benefit to present value.

The most important consideration is the risk and comparable rates on other real estate properties and alternative investments which investors are willing to accept. Therefore, in the valuation of the subject property by the Income Approach, the following procedures were followed in order to determine the value of the property being appraised:

Estimate Market Rent:

Based on an analysis of similar projects with similar location, amenity and environmental characteristics.

Estimate Total Gross Income Potential:

Based on estimated economic rents supported in the market.

Estimate Vacancy and Rent Loss:

Based on present occupancy trends for competing properties with similar location, amenity and environmental influences.

Estimate Annual Operating Expenses:

These costs were based on an analysis of expenses typical of the industry for similar projects.

Capitalization of Net Income:

Based on capitalization rates typical of the current market (i.e., based on the overall capitalization rates of recent sales of comparable properties and/or typical financing and investment criteria including anticipated investor returns).

The Income Approach to value provides a good methodology when income and expenses can be reasonably determined in addition to interest and recapture rates. It applies most reliably when the property is an investment type, when the investor is purchasing for the income rather than speculation, where the highest and best use is stable rather than speculative, and where the highest and best use does not involve an area or property that is in a state of transition.

The subject property is analyzed as though the ongoing renovations were completed and just over half of the subject building would be utilized for 4-6 unit multi-family residential, and this use will represent the Highest and Best Use of the subject site. For Income Approach purposes, the subject will be analyzed as though occupied by 4-6 tenants (at market rate), and the direct capitalization method is the most appropriate value indicator. The direct capitalization method is the technique used by investors most often when making buy/sell decisions for properties of this type. A stabilized proforma operating statement was estimated for the subject property.

A fully informed investor is, to a great degree, guided by the present worth of his position in the future potential benefits of the income stream generated by an income-producing property. As such, our estimate of market rent, used in calculating the potential gross income for the subject, was based on a comparison of rents currently received on similarly improved properties. Further, data concerning expenses normally incurred by owners was obtained from conversations with owner/operators active in this market. Utilizing this information we were able to arrive at an estimate of net operating income for the property. Finally, using an appropriate overall rate developed from market data, the direct capitalization method was utilized to convert the net income into an indication of value.

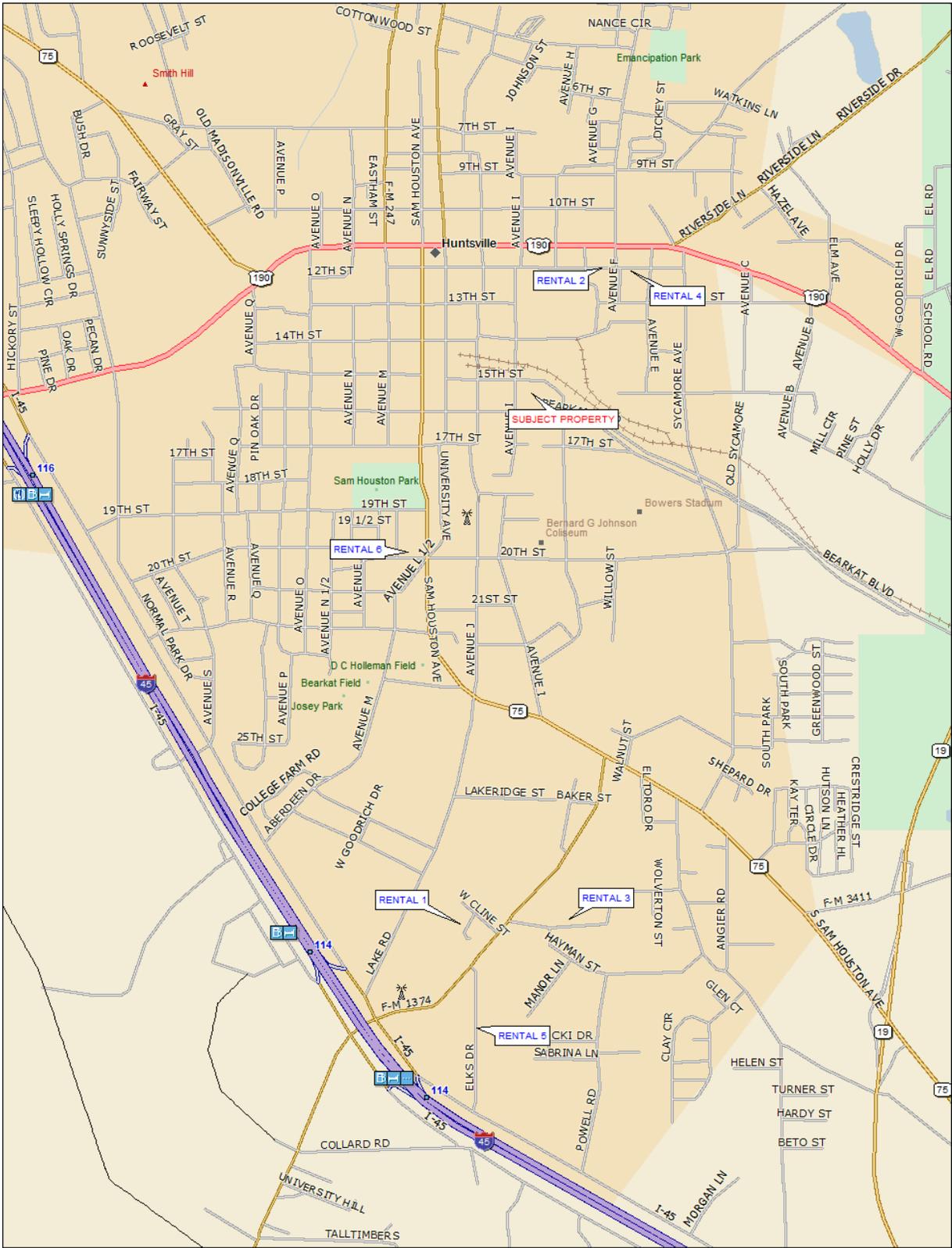
ESTIMATE OF MARKET RENT

In order to establish a market rent, rental properties were surveyed around the Huntsville area. The properties surveyed best represent the subject improvements, and included fourplexes and residentially-converted “boarding” houses of similar vintage and location. All are representative of the subject's competition within this market area. The following chart summarizes the rent comparables.

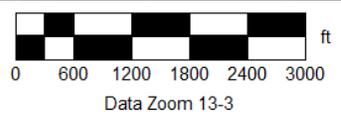
SUMMARY OF COMPARABLE RENTALS						
No.	Property Address	Year Built	Unit Size (sf)	Unit Type	# of Units	Rental Rate PSF
1	2911 Prentice Street	1978	900	2-bed/1-bath	4	\$0.61
2	525 12th Street	1967	926	2-bed/1-bath	8	\$0.51
3	715 Cline Street	1984	760	1-bed/1-bath	3	\$0.49
4	617 12th Street	1925	754	1-bed/1-bath	4	\$0.52
5	333 Elks Drive	1980	512	1-bed/1-bath	5	\$0.73
6	1206 20th Street	1935	940	2-bed/1-bath	4	\$0.69
Sub	815 15th Street	1902	600-900	2-bed & 1-bed	*4-6*	N/A

The comparable rental rates range from \$0.49 PSF to \$0.73 PSF (monthly), with water/sewer included on some, but with none of the comparables being “all bills paid”.

The map on the following page displays the locations of the comparable rentals.



Data use subject to license.
 © DeLorme. DeLorme Street Atlas USA® 2011.
 www.delorme.com



RENT COMPARABLE MAP

Contract Rent

The subject is currently owner-occupied, and not available for lease. The portion of the building in which the owner resides could be made available for lease with minor modification regarding entry and exit. The far western portion of the building would take approximately two months to complete the renovations that would return it to leasable apartments. The loft apartment in between would take approximately one month longer due to the additional plumbing and electrical necessary to finish the transformation. As such, there are no contract rents in place.

Market Rent

Since there are no contract rents in place, it was necessary to determine an appropriate market rent for the subject units. The market area was researched for rental data that would be reflective of the condition and style of the subject. It is noted that the renovated units would not be competition for Class A or B apartments, but instead would be more comparable to older “apartment houses” that were built prior to 1950. These properties maintain stabilized occupancies due to sheer proximity to the university campus as well as affordability. Few amenities and lack of curb appeal are offset by convenience and price, and it is within this market that the subject would likely fall. The lease rates at the rent comparables range from \$0.51 to \$0.73 per square foot (monthly), and are indicative of the subject’s competition. A rental rate of \$0.70 per square foot (monthly) appears reasonable and should be attainable, and will be utilized for the projected income proforma.

POTENTIAL GROSS REVENUE					
4-6 Apartment Units utilizing	+/-	5,500 SF	@	\$0.70 PSF	\$3,850
	(annualized)			x	<u>12</u>
Total Potential Gross Income (As Stabilized)					\$46,200

Vacancy/Collection Loss

The condition of the property and skill of the management team can dramatically impact the occupancy rate within the subject’s submarket. While trends in this area are not expected to change significantly in the near future, it is reasonable to assume that over a typical investor holding period of eight to ten years, there will be losses of income due to vacancy and/or collection problems. We have estimated a 5% vacancy (3%) and collection loss (2%) factor for use in the following income pro forma based upon the subject location across from the University campus and the historical high occupancies reported by area managers of similarly located units.

EFFECTIVE GROSS REVENUE		
PGI		\$46,200
Less V & C Loss	5%	<u>-\$2,310</u>
EGI		\$43,890

Net Operating Income

The net operating income is calculated by subtracting total operating expenses from the effective rent. Operating income statements were not provided the appraiser for review. As such, expense information was estimated based upon information from competing properties, and was utilized in the projected income proforma. The effective age/condition was a determining factor when estimating expenses, as maintenance and reserve allowances tend to be higher for older properties. The table below shows the stabilized pro forma of the subject.

PROFORMA INCOME SCHEDULE				
4-6 Apartment Units (area utilized)	5,500 SF	@	\$0.70	\$3,850
Average Monthly Rent				<u>\$3,850</u>
Potential Gross Rental Income Estimate (annual)				\$43,890
Less Vacancy/Collection Loss	5%			<u>(\$2,310)</u>
Effective Gross Income				\$41,580
Less Expenses		% EGI	PSF	
Real Estate Taxes	\$2,312	8.2%	\$0.23	
Insurance (entire building)	\$4,576	11.0%	\$0.45	
Management	\$832	2.00%	\$0.08	
Repairs and Maintenance (entire building)	\$2,542	6.1%	\$0.25	
Replacement Reserves (entire building)	<u>\$1,525</u>	<u>3.7%</u>	<u>\$0.15</u>	
Total Expenses*	\$11,787	31.0%	\$1.16	<u>\$11,787</u>
Net Operating Income				\$29,793

Renovation Cost

The estimated renovation cost is based upon local contractor rates for the additional repairs/updates necessary to renovate the existing residential section of the building. Primary cost factors include plumbing, electrical and carpentry work. Some areas will require more work than others, but the blended cost is approximately \$25 PSF, or \$135,000. Again, some areas may require closer to \$45 PSF, while others closer to \$10 PSF. Completion time for the renovations should be within three months. All of the older apartment units immediately surround the university campus report 100% occupancies and waiting lists. As such, no lease-up period was factored into the conclusions as occupancy will not be a challenge.

Direct Capitalization

Capitalization is a process whereby net operating income is converted into value utilizing an overall capitalization rate. There are several methods of deriving capitalization rates in order to adequately account for risk associated with the quantity, quality and durability of the income stream, i.e.;

1. *Market Extraction Method: from an analysis of the market sales considered in the Sales Comparison Approach section of this report.*

2. *Band of Investment Method: from analysis of required rates of returns for mortgage and equity portions of an investment utilizing current market information.*

Market Extraction Method

Since this the Sales Comparison Approach (improved property) was not utilized, the Market Extraction Method was not applicable.

Band of Investment Method

This technique of developing a capitalization rate basically involves a synthesis between a mortgage constant and an equity dividend rate, each weighted by its percentage of contribution. The mortgage portion of this rate includes an allowance for both interest on and amortization of the mortgage component.

Our research, including reviews of information published in "The Appraiser" and conversations with local lenders, revealed that mortgage terms for this type of property are being quoted to a credit-worthy customer in the range of 6.50% to 8.50%. A typical amortization period is 15 to 30 years. Due to the age of the subject improvements and there estimated remaining economic life, an amortization period of 15 years was considered appropriate. The typical loan to value ratio is 75%. Assuming a 6.0% interest rate and a 15-year amortization, the annual mortgage constant is calculated to be 0.1012628. The remainder of the total value (i.e. 25%) is attributable to the equity contribution. Equity dividend rates for this type of investment have typically ranged from 9% to 16%, but have sometimes fallen below the mortgage portion due to negative leverage in some property types.

The calculations used to develop a capitalization rate via the Band of Investment technique is illustrated as follows:

Band of Investment				
Mortgage Portion	75.00%	x	0.1012628	7.59471%
Equity Portion	25.00%	x	0.100000	2.50000%
Indicated Overall Rate				10.09471%
			(Say)	10.09%

Value via Direct Capitalization

The following table details the calculation via the Direct Capitalization technique. Research of capitalization rates for income-producing multi-family properties in the Huntsville area indicates rates ranging from 8.75% to 13.00%. Considering the subject’s location adjacent to the SHSU campus and the historically high occupancies of other properties with a similar location, a capitalization rate near the lower end of the range appears reasonable. The chart on the following page displays the market value indicated by the direct capitalization approach, less renovation cost:

DIRECT CAPITALIZATION		
Net Operating Income	Divide By Capitalization Rate	Indicated Value
\$29,793	10.00%	\$297,933
"As Stabilized" Value via Direct Capitalization Approach:		\$297,933
Less estimated renovation cost:		<u>(\$135,000)</u>
"As Is" Value via Direct Capitalization Approach:		\$162,933
ROUNDED TO:		\$165,000

It is noted that the concluded value for the subject considers a use for approximately half of the building, and does not account the remaining half of the building that is currently utilized for storage. There are possible income-producing uses for this area, but none that could be substantiated for appraisal purposes. Since parking and access to these areas is greatly limited,, any use would be specialized and likely not market supported.

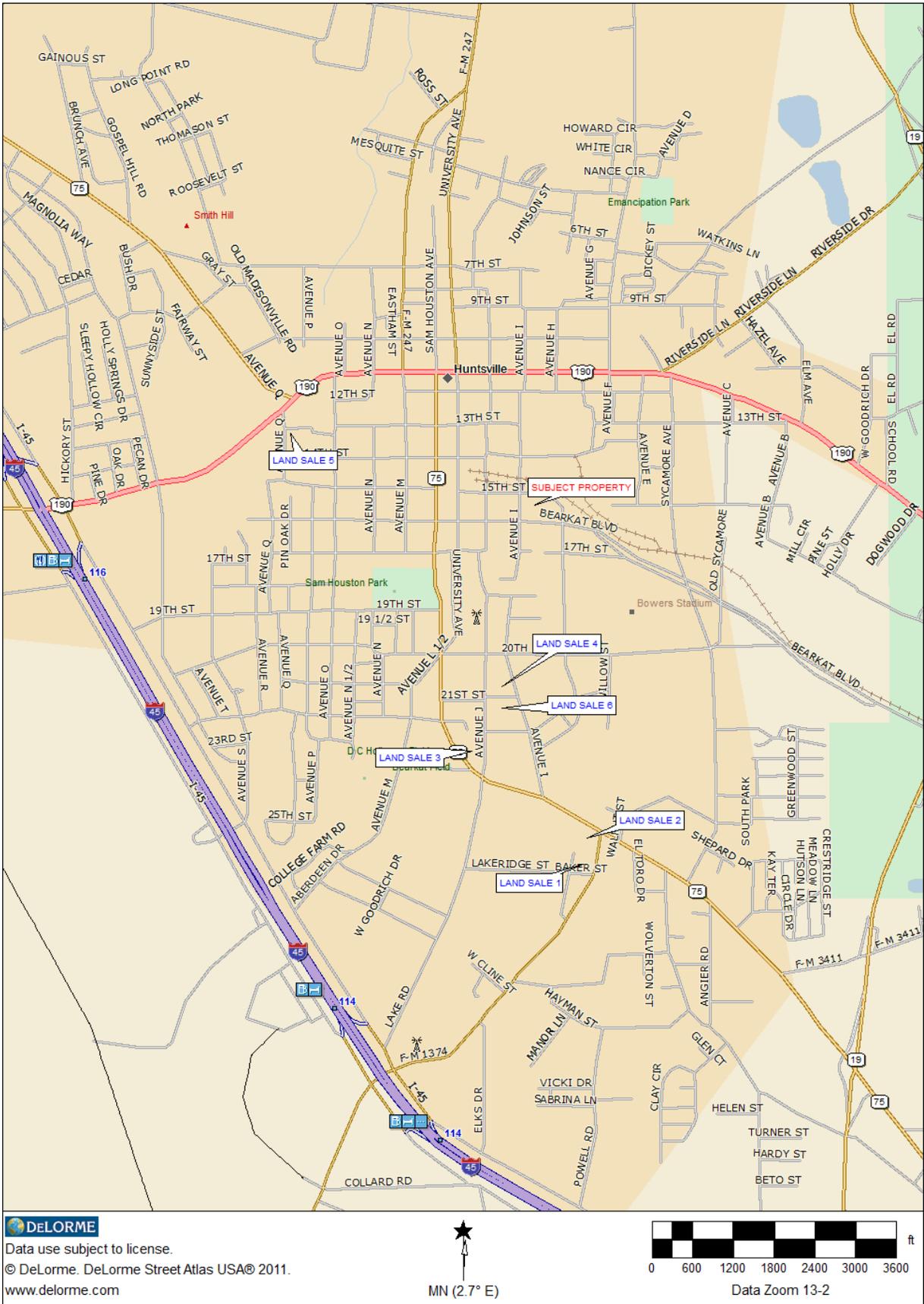
SALES COMPARISON APPROACH (LAND ONLY)

In forming an opinion of the land value of the subject property by the Sales Comparison Approach, county deed records were searched for recent sales of comparable properties within this area. Additionally, real estate brokers and appraisers active in the area were consulted as to their knowledge of properties currently offered on the market for sale which would be in competition with the subject property, if it were offered for sale on the open market.

The available market data was investigated, analyzed and compared to the subject property, taking into prime consideration the various similar and dissimilar characteristics, including terms of sale, and adjustments were applied accordingly in reaching the value conclusion of the subject property by the Sales Comparison Approach. No sales which were known to have occurred were arbitrarily disregarded. Only sales which were deemed not comparable, or could not be confirmed, or involved conditions not considered to represent fair market conditions, were deliberately omitted.

ANALYSIS OF COMPARABLE LAND SALES

The sale transactions considered most comparable to the subject are detailed on the following pages. We will compare the sales on the basis of sales price per square foot, which is a common unit of comparison for vacant commercial land tracts. A map displaying the land sale locations is presented following the sale write-ups.



LAND SALE MAP

The following chart is a summary of the land sales utilized in the market analysis.

SUMMARY OF LAND SALES						
Sale	Location	Sale Date	Sale Price	Acres	Size (SF)	\$/SF
1	West line of Montgomery Road, south of Sam Houston Avenue	6/23/14	\$302,636	1.10	48,003	\$6.30
2	2530 Sam Houston Avenue	8/28/13	\$530,000	1.34	58,370	\$9.08
3	2257 Sam Houston Avenue	8/23/13	\$650,000	2.50	108,900	\$5.97
4	2105 & 2107 Avenue J and 2110 & 2112 Avenue I	7/18/12	\$577,932	1.83	79,715	\$7.25
5	West line of Avenue Q, just south of 11th Street, Huntsville	12/30/11	\$66,000	0.35	15,377	\$4.29
6	2208 & 2210 Avenue I	9/29/11	\$500,000	2.91	126,760	\$3.94
Sub	The subject is located along the south line of 15th Street, east of Avenue I	N/A	N/A	0.37	15,899	N/A

Data on each of the sales, including sales price, was confirmed with sources considered to be reliable. The comparable land sales occurred from September 2011 through June 2014.

Factors To Be Considered and Summary of Adjustments

Based on analysis of this data and other pertinent information obtained in our research, the following is a discussion of the factors which were found to exhibit significant influence on land values in this market.

Property Rights Conveyed

This adjustment considers the difference in the price of properties sold in fee simple estate or leasehold estate and any effect of existing leases on the price of the property. None of the sales were encumbered by land leases and no adjustments were applicable.

Financial

Typical land investment terms are considered to be 20-30% down with a 10-15 year note, with varying interest. All sales involved cash to the seller or market financing conditions; thus, an adjustment for this item was not necessary.

Conditions of Sale

This adjustment reflects the motivations of the buyer and seller, i.e., assemblage, distress, discount for a family purchase, or purchase by adjacent land owners. All of the sales were considered arm's length transactions; as such, no adjustments are required for this item.

Market Conditions

Market conditions generally change over time, but the date of the appraisal is a specific time. Changes in market conditions may be caused by inflation, deflation, fluctuations in supply and demand, or other factors. Market conditions shift over time; they create the need for adjustment, not time itself. If market conditions have not changed, no adjustment is required even though considerable time may have elapsed. Sales 5 and 6 were each adjusted upward by 5%, thus reflecting appreciating market conditions that have occurred since 2011.

Location

Properties which are located in densely developed areas, leading to higher visibility and traffic passage, tend to sell for higher prices than properties which are in less developed locations. Properties located on major thoroughfares are generally considered superior to those located on secondary streets and typically command premium prices. The subject location is proximate to the Sam Houston State University campus, but is located along a secondary street with limited visibility and exposure. With the exception of Sale 5, all of the comparables required downward adjustment ranging from 5% to 25%.

Size

Typically, the larger the tract, the lower the unit price. The converse also tends to be true. Land sales in this market indicate a 5 - 10% price discount for each halving or doubling in land size.

Shape/Easements

Properties which are irregular in shape or have numerous easements across them, usually sell for less than a tract with a normal configuration and no easements. Irregularly-shaped tracts or sites with easements make development more difficult. The subject is an irregularly-shaped tract with easement access only. Sale 5 was adjusted upward by 5%, while the remaining sales were adjusted upward by 10%.

Utilities

The availability of utilities is a major factor in the development of any property. The subject and all sales have access to all public utilities, thus warranting no adjustments.

Corner/Frontage

Properties that have corner influences or those that have access from two or more streets are typically superior than interior tracts (with access to only one street) due to access and exposure characteristics. As mentioned, the subject only has easement access to 15th Street and Avenue H, and does not have actual road frontage or exposure. This is a major limitation to future development of the subject. There were no recent sales available of similar properties, with all of the sales utilized requiring significant adjustments ranging from 10% - 25%.

Topography

The subject property is relatively level and located outside of any know flood hazard. Sales 5 and 6 exhibited steeply sloping topography at the time of sale, requiring significant site work for development, and were each adjusted upward by 10%.

The adjustments are summarized in the following table:

LAND SALES ADJUSTMENT GRID						
	Sale 1	Sale 2	Sale 3	Sale 4	Sale 5	Sale 6
Sales Price PSF	\$6.30	\$9.08	\$5.97	\$7.25	\$4.29	\$3.94
Rights Conveyed	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Adjusted Price/SF	\$6.30	\$9.08	\$5.97	\$7.25	\$4.29	\$3.94
Financial	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Adjusted Price/SF	\$6.30	\$9.08	\$5.97	\$7.25	\$4.29	\$3.94
Conditions of Sale	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Adjusted Price/SF	6.30	9.08	5.97	7.25	4.29	3.94
Market Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%
Adjusted Price/SF	6.30	9.08	5.97	7.25	4.51	4.14
Location	-10%	-25%	-15%	-5%	0%	-5%
Size	10%	10%	20%	15%	0%	20%
Shape/Easements	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-5%	-10%
Utilities	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Corner/Access	-20%	-25%	-20%	-35%	-10%	-10%
Topography	0%	0%	0%	0%	10%	10%
Total Adjustment	-30%	-50%	-25%	-35%	-5%	5%
Land Value/SF	4.41	4.54	4.48	4.71	4.28	4.35
Summary of Land Values						
Land Value Range/SF:			\$4.28	to	\$4.71	
Land Value/SF:				\$4.70		

Reconciliation and Land Value Conclusion

Land Sale 1 is representative of the most recent market activity, while Land Sale 5 is most similar in size. Due to the subject’s proximity to Sam Houston State University, a conclusion near the upper end of the range is reasonable. Thus based on our preceding analysis, the land value for the subject tract is concluded at \$4.70 per square foot.

The land value for the subject site is calculated as follows:

LAND VALUE SUMMARY		
Land Area (AC)	Land Value/SF	Land Value
0.365	\$4.70	\$74,727
	Total:	\$74,727
	Rounded:	\$75,000

COST APPROACH

The Cost Approach is the process of estimating the current cost (new) of reproducing or replacing a property's improvements, subtracting depreciation from all sources and adding the value of the land to arrive at a value for the property as a whole.

Due to the age of the improvements, it would be extremely difficult to precisely calculate all forms of depreciation present. Considering the physical characteristics of the subject, we have concluded the Cost Approach is not a reliable method of determining market value for the subject, and did not utilize this approach in our appraisal report. Although the Cost Approach is an applicable approach to value, it is not considered a necessary approach in developing a credible opinion of value for the subject. It is also noted that due to these conditions, investors in the current market are not typically utilizing the Cost Approach as a method of analysis for older properties such as the subject.

SALES COMPARISON APPROACH - IMPROVED PROPERTIES

General

In this approach to value, the value is predicated upon prices paid in actual market transactions. The methodology involved is a process of analyzing similarly improved properties and comparing them to the subject. In some instances a comparison analysis is utilized, with adjustments being made for differences in financing, location and physical characteristics. Based on research and discussions with investors in this market typically rely heavily on the following common denominator:

Sales Price Per Square Foot - This denominator is obtained by dividing the sale price by the net rentable area of the facility.

Due to the age and unique nature of the subject improvements, no recent sales were available that would be appropriate for a market analysis.

RECONCILIATION AND FINAL VALUE OPINION

The Appraisal of Real Estate, 12th Edition, copyright 2001, page 599, published by the Appraisal Institute, states,

“Resolving the differences among various value indications is called *reconciliation*...The final value opinion does not simply represent the average of the different value indications derived. No mechanical formula is used to select one indication over the others; rather, final reconciliation relies on the proper application of appraisal techniques and the appraiser’s judgment and experience.”

Two of the three (3) approaches to value generally recognized in the appraisal profession (Sales Comparison-Land Only and Income) were given consideration in the appraisal. Following is a brief discussion of each approach and the value yielded.

Sales Comparison Approach

In the Sales Comparison Approach, market value is determined by comparing the subject property to similar properties that have been sold recently. This approach reflects the desires and aspirations of buyers and sellers through the market activity of comparable properties. A major premise of the Sales Comparison Approach is that the market value of a property is directly related to the prices of comparable, competitive properties. The comparative analysis in the sales comparison approach focuses on differences in the characteristics of the sales, in relation to the subject, which can account for variation in prices. Extreme care must be exercised in the selection of the comparable sales as there tends to be an inverse relationship between the degree of adjustment and degree of reliability that exists in the adjusted sale price. In other words, the greater the adjustment the less the reliability. The importance of this requirement is underscored because the Sales Comparison Approach is predicated on the process of correlation and analysis between the cited examples and the property being appraised. The indication of value from the Sales Comparison Approach-Land Only for the subject is: **\$75,000**.

Due to the nonexistence of improved sales comparables similar to the subject, the Sales Comparison Approach-Improved Property was not applicable and was not included in the analysis of the subject property.

The Income Approach

Income-producing real estate is typically purchased as an investment, and from the investor's point of view, earning power is the critical element affecting property value. An investor who purchases income-producing real estate is essentially trading present dollars for the right to receive future dollars. The income approach to value consists of methods, techniques, and mathematical procedures that an appraiser uses to analyze a property's capacity to generate benefits (i.e. usually the monetary benefits of income and reversion) and convert these benefits into an indication of present value.

As indicated previously, a fully informed investor is, to a great degree, guided by the present worth of his position in the future potential benefits of the income stream generated by an income-producing property. As such, our estimate of market rent, used in calculating the potential gross income for the subject, was based on a comparison of rents currently received on similarly

improved properties. Further, data concerning expenses normally incurred by owners was obtained from conversations with owner/operators active in this market. Utilizing this information we were able to arrive at an estimate of net operating income for the property. Finally, using an appropriate overall rate developed from market data, the Direct Capitalization analysis indicated a value for the subject property of: **\$165,000**

Final Conclusion Summary

As a result of our investigations, studies and analysis of the sale, cost, income, and expense data, interpreted within the context of all the factors in the marketplace which effect value, the value range indicated for the subject is **\$75,000 (land only)** to **\$165,000 (as improved)**. The lower value was indicated by the Sales Comparison Approach (land only), and is reflective of the underlying land value. The higher value was indicated by the Income Approach, which indicates that the improvements still sustain the underlying land value. This is due in large to the subject's limitations for commercial development (size, access, exposure, etc.), which without these limitations, the land value would likely exceed the value "as improved" for a building of this age and condition. As such, the "As Is" Market Value of the Fee Simple Estate for the subject property as of the effective date of the appraisal, September 1, 2015, is concluded to be:

ONE HUNDRED SIXTY FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS

\$165,000

ADDENDA

Walker CAD eSearch

Property ID: 29980 For Year 2015

 Map

 Property Details

Account	
Property ID:	29980
Legal Description:	HUNTSVILLE TOWNSITE, BLOCK 39, LOT 2, ACRES .34
Geographic ID:	4700-039-0-00200
Agent Code:	
Type:	Real
Location	
Address:	815 15TH STREET HUNTSVILLE, TX 77340
Map ID:	73
Owner	
Owner ID:	761660
Name:	HAMPTON SHIRLEY
Mailing Address:	815 15TH ST HUNTSVILLE, TX 77340
% Ownership:	100.0%
Exemptions:	HS - HOMESTEAD OV65 - OVER 65

 Property Values

Improvement Homesite Value:	\$41,610
Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	\$31,200
Land Homesite Value:	\$22,220
Land Non-Homesite Value:	\$0
Agricultural Market Valuation:	\$0
Market Value:	\$95,030
Ag Use Value:	\$0
Appraised Value:	\$95,030
HS Cap:	\$0
Assessed Value:	\$95,030

VALUES DISPLAYED ARE 2015 PRELIMINARY VALUES and are subject to change prior to Certification

DISCLAIMER: The Appraisal District makes no warranties or representations whatsoever regarding the quality, content, completeness, accuracy or adequacy of such information and data. Original records may differ from the information on this site and verification of information on source documents is recommended. Information relating to the current year should be considered a 'work in progress'. Prior year data is informational only and does not necessarily replicate the values certified to the tax office.

Property Taxing Jurisdiction

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Market Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax	Freeze Ceiling
CAD	WALKER CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$95,030	\$95,030	\$0.00	
HC	Huntsville City	0.410600	\$95,030	\$83,030	\$270.30	\$142.19
HI	Huntsville ISD	1.210000	\$95,030	\$64,030	\$507.59	\$130.07
WC	Walker County	0.658900	\$95,030	\$83,030	\$408.71	\$203.13
WH	Walker County Hospital District	0.153700	\$95,030	\$83,030	\$127.62	
Total Tax Rate: 2.433200 Estimated Taxes With Exemptions: \$1,314.21 Estimated Taxes Without Exemptions: \$2,312.27						

Property Improvement - Building

Type	Description	Class CD	Exterior Wall	Year Built	SQFT
Type: Residential State Code: A1 Living Area: 1,560.00sqft Value: \$41,610					
2STY	2ND STORY	BV4		1900	780.00
MA	MAIN AREA	BV4	BRICK	1900	780.00
Type: Commercial State Code: F1 Living Area: 8,608.00sqft Value: \$31,200					
Type	Description	Class CD	Year Built	SQFT	
MA	MAIN AREA	SW2	1900	8,608.00	

Property Land

Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
HS	HOMESITE	0.34	14,810.40	0.00	0.00	\$22,220	\$0

Property Roll Value History

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2015	\$72,810	\$22,220	\$0	\$95,030	\$0	\$95,030
2014	\$52,360	\$18,750	\$0	\$71,110	\$228	\$70,882
2013	\$52,360	\$18,750	\$0	\$71,110	\$6,672	\$64,438
2012	\$39,830	\$18,750	\$0	\$58,580	\$0	\$58,580
2011	\$37,840	\$18,750	\$0	\$56,590	\$0	\$56,590
2010	\$39,830	\$18,750	\$0	\$58,580	\$2,097	\$56,483
2009	\$39,830	\$18,750	\$0	\$58,580	\$7,232	\$51,348
2008	\$27,930	\$18,750	\$0	\$46,680	\$0	\$46,680
2007	\$27,930	\$18,750	\$0	\$46,680	\$0	\$46,680

Property Deed History

Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Number
-----------	------	-------------	---------	---------	--------	------	--------

Year	Taxing Jurisdiction	Taxable Value	Base Tax	Base Taxes Paid	Base Tax Due	Discount/Penalty & Interest	Attorney Fees	Amount Due
2015	Huntsville City	\$83,030	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2015	Huntsville ISD	\$64,030	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2015	Walker County	\$83,030	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2015	Walker County Hospital District	\$83,030	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2015 Total:		\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2014	Huntsville City	\$58,882	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2014	Huntsville ISD	\$39,882	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2014	Walker County	\$58,882	\$203.13	\$203.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2014	Walker County Hospital District	\$58,882	\$90.50	\$90.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2014 Total:		\$565.89	\$565.89	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2013	Huntsville City	\$52,438	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2013	Huntsville ISD	\$33,438	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2013	Walker County	\$52,438	\$203.13	\$203.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2013	Walker County Hospital District	\$52,438	\$83.38	\$83.38	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2013 Total:		\$558.77	\$558.77	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2012	Huntsville City	\$46,580	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2012	Huntsville ISD	\$27,580	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2012	Walker County	\$46,580	\$203.13	\$203.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2012	Walker County Hospital District	\$46,580	\$72.39	\$72.39	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2012 Total:		\$547.78	\$547.78	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2011	Huntsville City	\$44,590	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2011	Huntsville ISD	\$25,590	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2011	Walker County	\$44,590	\$203.13	\$203.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2011	Walker County Hospital District	\$44,590	\$69.92	\$69.92	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2011 Total:		\$545.31	\$545.31	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2010	Huntsville City	\$44,483	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2010	Huntsville ISD	\$25,483	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2010	Walker County	\$44,483	\$203.13	\$203.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2010	Walker County Hospital District	\$44,483	\$68.06	\$68.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2010 Total:		\$543.45	\$543.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2009	Huntsville City	\$39,348	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2009	Huntsville ISD	\$20,348	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2009	Walker County	\$39,348	\$203.13	\$203.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2009	Walker County Hospital District	\$39,348	\$60.36	\$60.36	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2009 Total:		\$535.75	\$535.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2008	Huntsville City	\$34,680	\$138.97	\$138.97	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2008	Huntsville ISD	\$15,680	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2008	Walker County	\$34,680	\$189.01	\$189.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2008	Walker County Hospital District	\$34,680	\$53.30	\$53.30	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2008 Total:		\$511.35	\$511.35	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

2007	Huntsville City	\$34,680	\$142.19	\$142.19	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2007	Huntsville ISD	\$15,680	\$130.07	\$130.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2007	Walker County	\$34,680	\$189.01	\$189.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
2007	Walker County Hospital District	\$34,680	\$55.49	\$55.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	2007 Total:		\$516.76	\$516.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

VALUES DISPLAYED ARE 2015 PRELIMINARY VALUES and are subject to change prior to Certification

DISCLAIMER: The Appraisal District makes no warranties or representations whatsoever regarding the quality, content, completeness, accuracy or adequacy of such information and data. Original records may differ from the information on this site and verification of information on source documents is recommended. Information relating to the current year should be considered a 'work in progress'. Prior year data is informational only and does not necessarily replicate the values certified to the tax office.

BERRYMAN (BERRY) M. ERWIN, JR.

2310 Hickory Hollow Drive, Spring, TX 77386 – Work: (713) 264-1674 - berrymanerwin@sbcglobal.net

EXPERIENCE

2008-PRESENT

ERWIN & ASSOCIATES – Huntsville, Texas

Owner/Appraiser

- Perform multiple commercial/residential appraisals types throughout Texas (including multiple commercial property types, condemnation, multi-family, single-family, rural acreage, agricultural land, timber land, etc.)

2006-2008

O’CONNOR & ASSOCIATES – Houston, Texas

Associate Appraiser

- Performed commercial appraisals of various properties throughout the southeast U. S. (including HUD & HTC multi-family)
- Lead person for oil & gas, rural acreage and timber appraisals
- Proficient with Word, Excel, and Argus

2005-2006

ISLAND APPRAISAL COMPANY, Mililani, Hawaii

Associate Appraiser

- Served in the capacity as appraiser trainee, inspecting properties, researching sales information, and assisting in the drafting of appraisal reports

2002 – 2005

ERWIN & ASSOCIATES, HUNTSVILLE, TEXAS

Partner

- Performed appraisals of commercial, timber, farm/land, acreage, and residential properties in Walker County, as well as surrounding counties

1995 – 2005

B&D MOTORS, HUNTSVILLE, TEXAS

Owner

- Coordinated and managed all facets of automobile retail/wholesale dealership, including purchasing, sales, F& I, inventory, title work, taxes, and payroll

EDUCATION

1986 – 1987

University of Texas, Austin, Texas

1987-1992

Sam Houston State University, Huntsville, Texas, BBA in Marketing

State Certified General Real Estate Appraiser TX-1335374-G

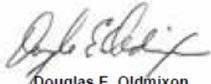
MEMBER ORGANIZATIONS

Texas Small Business Association
SHSU Alumni Association
Appraisal Institute (Associate Member)
National Association of Master Appraisers

Southwest Four Wheel Drive Association
Texas Motorized Trails Coalition
Texas Off Road Club
Pi Kappa Alpha Fraternity Assoc. of Alumni

Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board
P.O. Box 12188 Austin, Texas 78711-2188
Certified General Real Estate Appraiser
Number#: **TX 1335374 G**
Issued: **09/19/2015** Expires: **09/30/2017**
Appraiser: **BERRYMAN MILLER ERWIN JR**

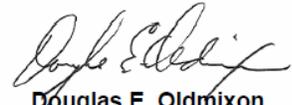
Having provided satisfactory evidence of the qualifications required by the Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Act, Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1103, is authorized to use this title, Certified General Real Estate Appraiser.


Douglas E. Oldmixon
Commissioner

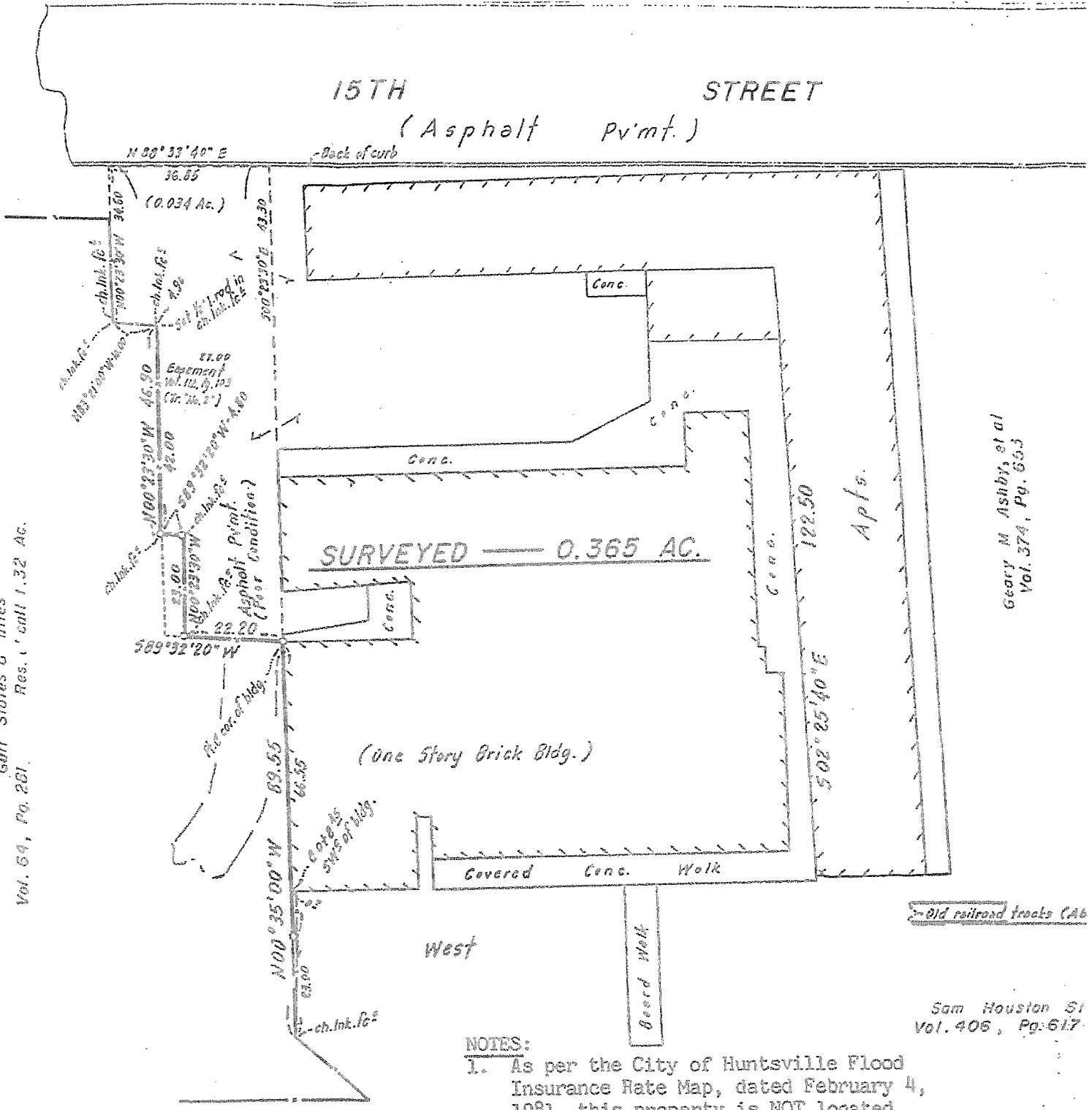
Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board
P.O. Box 12188 Austin, Texas 78711-2188
Certified General Real Estate Appraiser

Number: **TX 1335374 G**
Issued: **09/19/2015** Expires: **09/30/2017**
Appraiser: **BERRYMAN MILLER ERWIN JR**

Having provided satisfactory evidence of the qualifications required by the Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Act, Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1103, is authorized to use this title, Certified General Real Estate Appraiser.


Douglas E. Oldmixon
Commissioner

Gulf States Utilities
Res. 1' call 1.32 Ac.
Vol. 64, Pg. 261.



Geary M. Ashby, et al
Vol. 374, Pg. 653

Old railroad tracks (Ab)

Sam Houston St
Vol. 406, Pg. 617

NOTES:

1. As per the City of Huntsville Flood Insurance Rate Map, dated February 4, 1981, this property is NOT located within any of the flood zones shown thereon.
2. This property is subject to two (2) easements as described in tracts "Number 3 and 4" in a Deed from R. W. Cox to E. G. Spencer, et al, dated November 27, 1945 and recorded in

FULLER and ASSOCIATES
P. O. Box 1783
Huntsville, Texas 77340

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF WALKER §

I, the undersigned, JOE A. FULLER, Registered Public Surveyor, do hereby certify that the following field notes represents a survey made on the ground of the following described tract or parcel of land located in Walker County, Texas:

Being 0.365 acre of land, more or less, situated in Block 39, City of Huntsville, P. Gray Survey, Abstract No. 24, Walker County, Texas and being the same tract or parcel of land as described in a Deed from J. Stanley Titlow to James Robert Jackson, dated June 9, 1978 and recorded in Volume 323, Page 437, Deed Records of Walker County, Texas, said 0.365 acre tract being more definitely described as follows:

BEGINNING at the southeast corner of said Jackson tract, same being the most southerly southwest corner of a tract or parcel of land as described in a Deed from William H. Hodges to Geary M. Ashby and Barry M. Hawes, dated April 7, 1981 and recorded in Volume 374, Page 653, Deed Records and also being in the north line of a called 2.41 acre tract as described in a Deed from J. C. Walker to Sam Houston State University, dated January 5, 1983 and recorded in Volume 406, Page 617, Deed Records, found an iron spike at south rail of old abandoned railroad tracks;

THENCE West, with the south line of said Jackson tract, same being the north line of said 2.41 acre tract, for a distance of 115.55 feet to a point for the most southerly southwest corner of said Jackson tract, same being the most northerly northwest corner of said 2.41 acre tract and also being in the east line of the residue of a called 1.32 acre tract as described in a Deed from Western Public Service Company to Gulf States Utilities, dated April 29, 1929 and recorded in Volume 64, Page 281, Deed Records;

THENCE N00°35'00"W with a west line of said Jackson tract and the east line of said 1.32 acre residue tract, at 8.45 feet pass the southwest corner of existing brick building, continuing for a total distance of 66.55 feet to a point at a corner of said building, same being an ell corner of said Jackson tract and also being a corner of said 1.32 acre residue tract;

THENCE with the common line of said Jackson tract and said 1.32 acre residue tract, same being a chain link fence, the following calls:

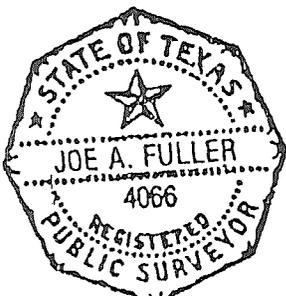
- (1) S89°32'20"W - 22.20 feet to chain link fence corner;
 - (2) N00°23'30"W - 23.00 feet to chain link fence corner;
 - (3) S89°32'20"W - 4.80 feet to chain link fence corner;
- and (4) N00°23'30"W - 42.00 feet to the most northerly northwest corner of

said Jackson tract, same being a southwest corner of said Ashby tract, set a 1/2" iron rod in said chain link fence line;

THENCE S86°19'00"E, with the north line of said Jackson tract and a south line of said Ashby tract, for a distance of 138.75 feet to the northeast corner of said Jackson tract, same being an ell corner of said Ashby tract, found a "X" in concrete West 2.7 feet from the wall of G & B Apartments;

THENCE S02°25'40"E, with the east line of said Jackson tract and a west line of said Ashby tract, for a distance of 122.50 feet to the PLACE OF BEGINNING.

Surveyed in November, 1983.



Signed:


JOE A. FULLER
R.P.S. NO. 4066

EXHIBIT A

PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

This Purchase and Sale Agreement is made and entered into as of December 17, 2015, by and between Sam Houston State University, a member of the Texas State University System (“Buyer”) and Andrew Frazier (“Seller”) with respect to the surface together with any mineral interests owned by the buyer of real property located at 815 15th street, Huntsville, Walker County, Texas, with a legal description, per the Walker County Appraisal District, of Block 39, Lot 2, of Huntsville Townsite.

RECITALS

Buyer agrees to purchase the property “as-is,” subject only to Seller’s ability to convey clear title to all fee simple interest in the property and an acceptable survey. The Property is currently occupied by the Seller. Upon closing Seller shall enter into a lease-back agreement with Buyer and shall maintain occupancy for a period of up to six (6) months. Buyers shall hold the property in its current condition until appropriate use is identified and funding is available. The parties wish to document their agreement with respect to the sale of the Property.

IT IS AGREED:

- Texas State University System Review and Approval.** This Agreement is contingent upon the review of the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel and approval of the Texas State University System Chancellor and Board of Regents.
- Purchase and Sale.** Seller hereby agrees to sell and convey to Buyer by General Warranty Deed, and Buyer hereby agrees to purchase the Property, including all right, title, and interest in and to all easements and mineral rights, including, without limitation, oil and gas rights and improvements on the Property.
- Purchase Price; Payment; Closing.** The purchase price for the Property shall be Two Hundred Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$200,000.00), paid in full in cash at closing. The sale of the Property shall close on or before April 30, 2016, the “Closing Date”). Real property taxes, utilities, and all other items commonly prorated in commercial real estate transactions shall be prorated as of the Closing Date.
- Earnest Money.** Buyer shall deposit Two Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 Dollars (\$2,500.00) as earnest money with Walker County Title Company at 1109 University Avenue, Huntsville, TX 77340 within ten (10) business days of full execution of this Agreement.

5. **Escrow; Title Insurance.** The sale shall be closed in escrow with Walker County Title Company in its offices at 1109 University Avenue, Huntsville, Texas 77340. At or within ten (10) days after closing, Seller will cause such title insurance company to issue a standard Seller's Policy of Title Insurance insuring marketable title to the Property in Buyer, with coverage in the amount of the purchase price, at Seller's expense, subject only to those exceptions of record, except that Seller hereby covenants to remove before or at closing, any liens encumbering or any cloud on the title of the Property. Walker County Title shall issue a preliminary title report, and Buyer may terminate this Agreement without liability within ten (10) days after receipt of such preliminary title report if Buyer objects to any matter of record appearing on such report.

6. **Expenses.** At closing, Seller shall purchase the Title Insurance as provided in paragraph 5 above. Seller and Buyer shall each pay one-half of the escrow fee, and any transfer, excise or documentary stamp taxes.

7. **Possession and Lease.** Seller and Buyer shall enter into a written rental agreement where after closing Seller shall lease the property from Buyer at a rate of Eight Hundred and No/100 Dollars (\$800.00) per month for a period of up to six (6) months. Seller shall be solely responsible for any utilities on the property during the lease. If Buyer vacates the property prior to the conclusion of the (6) six month period, rent shall be prorated to reflect period of occupancy. Upon the earlier of Buyer vacating the property or conclusion of the six (6) month period, Buyer shall remove all personal property and shall surrender possession of the real property and any remaining personal property to Seller.

8. **Modification and Interests.** Seller hereby further represents and warrants that, from the date of this Agreement to closing, Seller will not enter into any lease or agreement or material alteration to the Property without Buyer's written consent. Provided however, that Seller may remove the fixtures and items listed on Exhibit A, if such removals are completed prior to Seller's surrender of the property. This paragraph survives closing.

9. **Non-foreign Status.** Seller is not a foreign person as that term is defined in Section 1445 of the Internal Revenue Code.

10. **Dispute Resolution.** If a dispute, or controversy, or claim arises out of or relates to this Agreement, the parties will make a good faith attempt to resolve the issues. If the dispute

cannot be settled by the parties, the parties agree to follow the dispute resolution process in Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code.

The parties have executed this Agreement effective as of December, 17, 2015.

BUYER

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

By: 
Its VP FOR FINANCE & OPERATIONS

SELLER

ANDREW FRAZIER


Andrew Frazier

Exhibit A

- 1) Metal roofing and c-channel roof support from the southeast corner room (28' x 38'), as well as enough additional metal roofing to act as siding on the storage building to be constructed on my new property.
- 2) Master bathroom sink.
- 3) As needed: any electric breaker boxes, main shut-off boxes and meter boxes.
- 4) If needed: all holly, privot and ligustrum shrubs.
- 5) Sheet metal door in alleyway on eastside.
- 6) Metal interior door between west building and main building.
- 7) Depending on destination, the wood ceiling in the master bedroom/bath.
- 8) If needed: 17 year old HVAC system...blower and compressor.
- 9) The old kitchen appliances and cabinets. Have new unused gas appliances, so may not need depending on new property.
- 10) Lighting fixtures if needed in new destination.

TXST: Easement Agreement with the Texas Department of Transportation

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to grant a drainage easement agreement to the Texas Department of Transportation and execute all documents and instruments necessary to carry out this transaction.

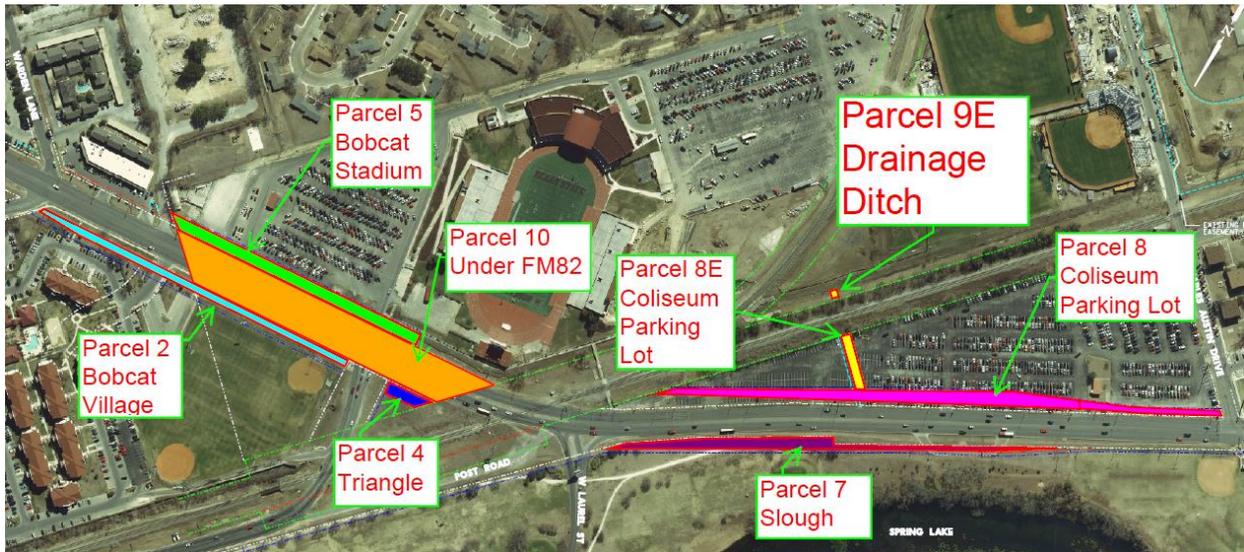
Explanation

The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) is constructing an overpass on Loop 82 aka Aquarena Springs Drive over the Union Pacific Railroad tracks. One of the parcels TxDOT requires is a drainage easement to support an outfall within Texas State property. Parcel 9E includes and contains 1,401 square feet (0.032 acres of land).

Under the terms of the Possession and Use Agreements approved by the Board of Regents for all parcels of Texas State property affected by the Overpass Project, Texas State has received the full value of the TxDOT offer, \$7,005.00. The drainage easement is considered a practical need of TxDOT and the value of the easement is not disputed by Texas State. The small parcel is within the slope of a drainage ditch and the easement has little to no effect on the operations of Texas State University.

A copy of the easement as reviewed and approved by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel is attached.

Map



Notice of Confidentiality Rights: If you are a natural person, you may remove or strike any of the following information from this instrument before it is filed for record in the public records: your Social Security Number or your Driver's License Number.

DRAINAGE EASEMENT FOR HIGHWAY PURPOSES

THE STATE OF TEXAS

§ **ROW CSJ: 0016-09-035**

COUNTY OF HAYS

§

§ **KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That, State of Texas for the Use and Benefit of Southwest Texas State Teachers College, now known as Texas State University of the County of Hays, State of Texas, hereinafter referred to as Grantor, whether one or more, for and in consideration of the sum of Seven Thousand and Five Dollars and no/100 (\$7,005.00) to Grantor in hand paid by the State of Texas, acting by and through the Texas Transportation Commission, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and for which no lien is retained, either expressed or implied, do by these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey unto the State of Texas an easement in, along, upon and across the property which is situated in the County of Hays, State of Texas, which is more particularly described in Exhibit "A", which is attached hereto and incorporated herein for any and all purposes.

This easement conveyed herein is for the purpose of opening, constructing and maintaining a permanent channel or drainage easement in, along, upon and across said premises described in Exhibit "A" together with the right and privilege at all times of the Grantee herein, its agents, employees and representatives of ingress and egress to and from said premises for the purpose of making any improvements, modifications or repairs which the State deems necessary. Following the initial construction of the improvements, Grantee's right of ingress and egress is specifically limited to the easement area.

And for the same consideration described above and upon the same conditions, the Grantor has this day granted and conveyed and by these presents does grant and convey unto the State of Texas any and all improvements presently existing upon the property described in said Exhibit "A".

As a part of the grant hereby made it is agreed between the parties hereto that any stone, earth, gravel or caliche which may be excavated in the opening, construction or maintenance of said channel or drainage easement may be removed from said premises by the State.

This easement will terminate when the easement as described above is abandoned by Grantee.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the premises described in Exhibit "A" for said purposes together with all and singular the rights, privileges and appurtenances thereto in any manner belonging, unto the State of Texas forever; and Grantor hereby binds itself, its heirs, successors or assigns, to Warrant and Forever Defend, all and singular, the said easement herein conveyed unto the State of Texas, its successors and assigns, against every person whomsoever lawfully claiming or to claim the same or any part thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed on this the ____ day of January, 2016.

Eric Algoe, Vice President for
Finance and Support Services

State of Texas
County of Hays

This instrument was acknowledged before me on _____, 2016 by Eric Algoe, as Vice President for Finance and Support Services, Texas State University.

Notary Public, State of Texas

TXST: Acquisition of 1901 Old Ranch Road 12, Marvin C. Wills Family Trust and Marion H. Wills

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Texas State University be authorized to acquire a tract of land and improvements from the Marvin C. Wills Family Trust and Marion H. Wills at a price not to exceed \$700,000 plus closing costs, and that the University's Vice President for Finance and Support Services be authorized to execute and accept all documents and instruments necessary to carry out the transaction.

Explanation

Texas State University identified the subject acquisition property, known as 1901 Old Ranch Road 12, as meeting identified needs to support academic research, satellite parking, and other auxiliary operations. The property includes approximately 8.36 acres of land. An appraisal prepared by Graham & Associates values the Wills property at \$1,010,000.

The subject property is ideally located within one mile of campus and contiguous to two other properties currently under contract, 86.35 acres owned by Kristi and Curt Elsik under contract to Texas State subject to approval by the Board of Regents and 13.59 acres owned by Linda and Jerry Fields as approved by the Board of Regents in August 2015. Together the three properties will provide over 100 acres of land one mile from campus and will provide expansion opportunities for academic research, Campus Recreation, Parking Services, and other auxiliary operations. Additional potential for all three properties will be discussed during the Campus Master Plan review.

A copy of the real estate purchase contract, as reviewed and approved by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, is attached.

Map



PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

This Purchase and Sale Agreement ("Agreement") is made as of the 4th day of November, 2015 between Marvin C. Wills Family Trust + Marion A. Wills or assigns ("Seller") and Texas State University or assigns ("Buyer").

1. **Sale of Property.** Seller agrees to sell and Buyer agrees to purchase, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, certain property that is approximately 10.79 acres located adjacent to Old Ranch Road 12, San Marcos, Texas, 78666, as shown in the attached Exhibit A, together with all improvements thereon and (existing or to be constructed) all appurtenant rights of Seller including, without limitation, adjacent streets, roads, alleys and right-of-ways and such other rights as may be specified in this Agreement (collectively the "Property").

2. **Purchase Price.** The purchase price is Eight Hundred fifty thousand, Dollars (\$850,000) payable as follows:

\$10,000 Earnest money deposit to be delivered to Corridor Title Company ("Escrow Agent") within 10 business days of the execution of this Agreement by both parties. Escrow Agent shall deposit the earnest monies in an interest bearing account and interest earned shall be credited to Buyer. This deposit shall be applied to the Purchase Price and paid to Seller at closing, subject to other provisions of this Agreement. If any dispute arises concerning the deposit, the Escrow Agent may interplead the funds and be released from further responsibility.

Balance shall be paid in the form of cash, cashiers/certified check, or wire transfer payable at closing, as adjusted by prorations and closing costs described below.

3. **Effective Date.** The Effective Date shall be the date when the last one of the Buyer and Seller executes this Agreement.

4. **Inspection Period.** Buyer shall have until 5:00 p.m. central time on the day that is Ninety (90) days after the Effective Date of this Agreement (the "Inspection Period") to perform studies and inspections to determine if the Property, in its sole discretion, is suitable for its proposed development (including, without limitation, market studies, environmental reports, soil tests, site plans, and architectural drawings) and obtain approval for the purchase of the Property from its governing authority, The Texas State University System Board of Regents. Seller grants Buyer and Buyer's representatives the right to go on the Property to conduct its site studies. Buyer agrees to restore the Property substantially to its original condition after completion of such tests and further agrees to hold Seller harmless from any damages or liabilities arising from injuries or property damage caused by activities of Buyer or its representatives in pursuing the activities permitted under this paragraph and further agrees that no liens shall be permitted to be attached to the Property as a result of any such activities. Seller also grants Buyer and or Buyer's representatives the right to enter on the Property up to and including the closing of this transaction. During said time period, Buyer will also agree to hold Seller harmless from any damages or liabilities arising from injuries or property damage caused by activities of the Buyer or its representatives.

If Buyer determines, in its sole discretion, that the Property is unsuitable for its proposed development or does not receive approval from its governing authority, the Texas State University System Board of Regents, and gives notice of this to Seller prior to the expiration of the Inspection Period, then this Agreement shall terminate and all earnest monies shall be immediately returned to Buyer.

If Buyer does not terminate the contract by the conclusion of the Inspection Period, the earnest monies shall become non-refundable to Buyer, but still applicable to the Purchase Price at Closing.

4A. Purposefully blank

5. Title Commitment and Survey. Within 20 days after the Effective Date, Buyer shall, at Buyer's expense, order a title commitment from Corridor Title Company ("Title Company") and obtain a copy of all documents, which constitute exceptions to the title commitment. Buyer shall give Seller notice 50 days after the Effective Date, of any condition of title (exceptions or requirements) that is not satisfactory, in Buyer's sole discretion. Buyer shall have until the end of the Inspection Period to notify Seller of any unsatisfactory survey matters. If such notice is given, Seller may, but shall not be obligated to, resolve such matters to Buyer's satisfaction; provided, however, that mortgage liens may be resolved at closing. If Seller does not resolve such matters within 20 days after Buyer's notice, then Buyer may, at Buyer's sole option, either (1) accept title subject to the objections raised by Buyer and such accepted objections become Permitted Exceptions ("Permitted Exceptions") without any adjustment in the Purchase Price, or (2) rescind this Agreement, whereupon the earnest monies shall be immediately returned to Buyer by Escrow Agent, or (3) work with Seller to satisfy unacceptable matters and postpone the closing date for the same time period as it takes to satisfy these matters.

Buyer, at its expense, shall order a current survey of the Property prepared by a duly licensed land surveyor. The survey shall be certified to the Buyer, Title Company, and contain a certification of the acreage contained within the Property, as well as show all easements, addresses all specific title exceptions, and other matters which are capable of being located on a survey. In the event the survey (or any update prior to closing) shows any encroachments relating to the Property, or any easement, or other matters which would, in Buyer's reasonable opinion, interfere with Buyer's intended use of the Property, then such matter shall be treated in the same manner as a title defect under the procedure set forth above.

6. Closing. This Agreement shall be closed in the following manner.

A. Closing Date. The "Closing Date" shall be a date selected by Buyer to be on or before 30 days after the end of the Permit Period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Buyer may extend the closing date for two (2) additional periods of thirty (30) days each upon payment of \$5,000 to the Escrow Agent at the time each such extension is requested, which deposits shall be non-refundable and shall be applied towards the Purchase Price at closing. The closing will take place at a mutually agreed upon place, or may be completed by delivery of executed closing documents by mail or overnight delivery service.

B. Seller's Instruments. At or prior to the Closing Date, Seller shall deliver to the Escrow Agent the following items, duly executed and acknowledged where required:

(1) Warranty Deed. A statutory, limited, or special warranty deed in the form satisfactory to Buyer, specifically stating all approved exceptions to title.

(2) Foreign Person Tax Withholding. Documentation or information required for compliance with Section 1445 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(3) Additional Documents. Such additional documents as might be reasonably required by the Buyer, Buyer's Lender, or the Title Company to consummate the sale of the Property and convey clear title to the Buyer.

C. Costs. Seller will pay the costs of Seller's counsel, preparation of the deed and any bill of sale, a title insurance policy in an amount equal to the Purchase Price, transfer taxes for the conveyance, and one half of the escrow or closing fees. Any modifications or endorsements to the Title Policy requested by Buyer will be at Buyer's sole cost and expense. Buyer will pay the cost of Buyer's counsel, the cost of the survey, all loan costs required by Buyer's lender, including title policy cost in excess of

owner's policy provided by Seller, one half of any escrow or closing fee, and recording fees for the deed and mortgage, and any applicable mortgage tax.

D. Tax Prorations. All taxes and assessments (including pending assessments if the related improvement is substantially completed as of the Closing Date), whether payable in installments or not, for the year of closing will be prorated to the Closing Date, based on the latest available tax rate and assessed valuation (with the parties signing a proration agreement as to adjustments when actual taxes are known).

7. **Failure of Performance.** If Seller fails to perform as required under this Agreement, then either (1) Buyer may enforce specific performance of this Agreement and in such action shall have the right to recover damages suffered by Buyer by reason of delay in the acquisition of the Property, or (2) Buyer may recover damages for breach of this Agreement without acquiring the Property. If Buyer fails to perform as required under this Agreement, then Seller, as its sole remedy, shall receive the earnest monies as liquidated damages, it being agreed between Buyer and Seller that such sum shall be liquidated damages for a default of Buyer hereunder because of the difficulty, inconvenience, and the uncertainty of ascertaining actual damages for such default.

A. Cure Period. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this agreement, neither party may exercise any remedy available as a result of the other party's default until it has given written notice to the defaulting party of the default, and unless the defaulting party has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after receipt of said notice.

8. **Representations and Warranties of Seller.** Seller represents and warrants to Buyer the matters described below and shall promptly notify Buyer of any new information relevant to such matters through closing.

A. Seller's Title. Seller holds good and marketable fee simple title to the Property, free and clear of all liens, restrictions and encumbrances (other than mortgage liens to be satisfied at closing or are acceptable to Buyer under §4 above). The person signing this Agreement on behalf of Seller (if an entity) has the proper power and authority to bind the Seller.

B. Adverse Information. There are no condemnation, zoning or other land use regulations, proceedings, either instituted, or planned to be instituted (except those which may be instituted by Buyer), which would affect the Property, nor does Seller have any pending applications or petitions before any governmental or regulatory body relating to the Property. Seller has received no notice of any special assessment proceedings. Seller has no information or to the best of Seller's knowledge of (1) any change contemplated in any applicable laws, ordinances, or regulations, (2) any judicial or administrative action, (3) any action by adjacent landowners, (4) natural or artificial conditions upon the Property, which would prevent, impede, or render more costly Buyer's use of the Property; or (5) any defects or conditions in need of repair on the Property (all of the foregoing being subject to such matters as Seller has disclosed in the Agreement).

C. Closing Documents. All the documents executed by the Seller which are to be delivered to Buyer at closing are, or at closing will be, (1) duly authorized, executed and delivered by Seller, (2) legal, valid, and binding obligations of Seller, and (3) sufficient to convey title (if they purport to do so); and such documents do not and at the closing will not violate any provisions of any agreement to which Seller is a party or to which Seller is subject.

D. Costs Paid. At the closing there will be no outstanding contracts made by Seller for any improvements to the Property which have not been fully paid for and Seller shall cause to be discharged all mechanics' or material men's liens arising from any labor or materials furnished to the Property prior to closing.

E. Parties in Possession. As of closing, all leases for the Property shall have been terminated at Seller's expense, if any, and there shall be no one in possession or with any rights of possession of the Property other than Seller (an affidavit as to this shall also be executed at closing).

Buyer shall be granted possession as of the date of closing.

F. Environmental Concerns. Seller has no knowledge that the Property has in the past been used or is presently used for the handling, storage, manufacturing, refining, transportation or disposal of "toxic material", "hazardous substances" or "hazardous waste". If "hazardous wastes", "hazardous substances", or "hazardous material" is located on the Property, then Buyer shall have the option to either close this transaction, or Buyer may elect to terminate this Agreement and all earnest monies shall be returned to Buyer.

G. Covenants of Seller. Seller covenants that, after the Effective Date, Seller will not sell, assign or convey any right, title or interest whatsoever in or to the Property or create any lien, encumbrance or charge on the Property.

9. **Conditions Precedent.** Buyer's obligation to close is subject to the satisfaction, as of the Closing Date, of each of the conditions described below (any of which may be waived in whole or in part in writing by Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date). Unless specifically stated as Seller's obligation, the satisfaction of all these conditions shall be at Buyer's sole expense. Buyer shall diligently and in good faith pursue the satisfaction of these conditions and Seller shall promptly cooperate whenever required by Buyer. In the event the conditions below have not been satisfied to the Buyer's satisfaction, the Buyer shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by so notifying Seller in writing. In such event, the Escrow Agent shall return the earnest money to Buyer.

A. Correctness of Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties of Seller shall be true on and as of the Closing Date.

B. Compliance by Seller. At Seller's expense, Seller shall have performed, observed and complied with all of its covenants, agreements and conditions as required by this Agreement.

10. **Purposefully blank**

11. **Dispute Resolution.** The Parties will use the dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code to attempt to resolve any claim for breach of this agreement.

12. **Expiration of Offer.** Buyer's execution of this Agreement constitutes an offer by Buyer. This offer shall expire if this Agreement is not executed by Seller and returned to Buyer by November 8, 2015.

13. **Miscellaneous.** It is further agreed as follows:

A. Notice. All notices will be in writing and served by postage prepaid certified mail, by next day delivery (such as Federal Express), or by facsimile transmission to the addresses shown below, until notification of a change of such addresses. All such notices shall be deemed delivered on the date initiated.

For Buyer:

Texas State University
Vice President for Finance and Support Services
601 University Drive, JCK 920
Telephone: (512)245-2244
Fax: (512)245-2033

With a copy to:

Texas State University
Attn: Mr. David Bisett
Assistant Real Estate Director
601 University Drive, JCK 920
Phone: (512)245-2244
Fax: (512)245-2033

For Seller: Marvin C. Wills Family Trust
Marla Sams, Trustee
1021 Sams Lane 78933
Cat Spring, TX 78439
With a copy to: samsshowcattle@yahoo.com
ph: 979-277-5587

Marvin C. Wills, Jr.
ph: 254-223-2330
mwills@tscra.org

Mike Dallas
mike@mikedallas.com
ph: 512-626-7878

B. Survival. All representations and warranties in this Agreement shall survive the closing, as shall any covenants for performance after closing.

C. No Waiver. Failure of either party to exercise any rights under this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any right, nor excuse the other party's full performance. No express waiver of any matter shall affect any other matter under this Agreement. Express waivers are only effective if in writing.

D. Brokerage. Seller and Buyer warrant and represent to each other that the broker involved in this transaction is: Mike Dallas Properties, a licensed real estate broker. Seller shall pay to the Broker a commission subject to a separate agreement, to be paid at closing. Seller and Buyer agree to indemnify and hold each other harmless from and against any other claims with respect to any form of compensation asserted by anyone in connection with this agreement. If this Agreement should fail to close for any reason whatsoever, then no commission shall be due to the broker.

AGENCY DISCLOSURE:

The listing company is: Mike Dallas Properties
The listing company is an agent for the Seller.

Seller's Initials: M.W.

Buyer's Initials: [Signature]

E. Entire Agreement. This document constitutes the entire agreement between the parties, incorporating all prior agreements, and may only be amended in writing executed by both parties.

F. Binding Effect. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and bind the respective successors and assigns of the parties. There are no restrictions on assignment (although assignment shall not relieve the assigning party from responsibilities under this Agreement).

G. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed and enforced in accordance with the law of the state where the Property is located.

H. Construction of Terms. Descriptive headings are for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any provision. Any ambiguities of this Agreement shall be construed fairly and equitably regardless of the participation of either party in drafting this Agreement. The reference in terms to gender and number shall be modified as may be appropriate.

I. Severability. In case any of the provisions of this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, the remaining provisions shall remain in effect and the Agreement be performed in a fair and equitable manner as to any uncertainties arising from the unenforceable provisions.

J. Relationship of Parties. The parties are not partners or business associates in any form, as they are solely dealing at arms length as a seller and buyer with respect to the Property.

K. Dates. If any date provided for in this Agreement falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, the date shall be the next business day.

L. Recording. Buyer may record this Agreement.

M. Risk of Loss. Seller bears all risk of loss arising from the Property prior to closing. If improvements on the Property are damaged by fire or other casualty before closing, then they shall not be restored unless and to the extent so directed by Buyer and any insurance proceeds not used for such restoration shall be retained by Seller and shall be applied as payment towards the purchase price at closing.

14. Signatures. This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date which reflects the date last signed by the Buyer or Seller. This Agreement may be signed in several counterparts and, together, shall constitute one document. Facsimile copies of signatures or digitally scanned signatures are acceptable to evidence complete agreement.

BUYER:

Texas State University
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666

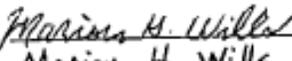
By:


Eric Algoe
Vice President for Finance and
Support Service

Date:

10/21/15

SELLER:


Marion H. Wills

Date:

11-3-15

I. **Severability.** In case any of the provisions of this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, the remaining provisions shall remain in effect and the Agreement be performed in a fair and equitable manner as to any uncertainties arising from the unenforceable provisions.

J. **Relationship of Parties.** The parties are not partners or business associates in any form, as they are solely dealing at arms length as a seller and buyer with respect to the Property.

K. **Dates.** If any date provided for in this Agreement falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, the date shall be the next business day.

L. **Recording.** Buyer may record this Agreement.

M. **Risk of Loss.** Seller bears all risk of loss arising from the Property prior to closing. If improvements on the Property are damaged by fire or other casualty before closing, then they shall not be restored unless and to the extent so directed by Buyer and any insurance proceeds not used for such restoration shall be retained by Seller and shall be applied as payment towards the purchase price at closing.

14. **Signatures.** This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date which reflects the date last signed by the Buyer or Seller. This Agreement may be signed in several counterparts and, together, shall constitute one document. Facsimile copies of signatures or digitally scanned signatures are acceptable to evidence complete agreement.

BUYER:

Texas State University
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666

By: 

Eric Algoe
Vice President for Finance and
Support Services

Date: 10/21/15

SELLER:



Date: 11-4-15

I. Severability. In case any of the provisions of this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, the remaining provisions shall remain in effect and the Agreement be performed in a fair and equitable manner as to any uncertainties arising from the unenforceable provisions.

J. Relationship of Parties. The parties are not partners or business associates in any form, as they are solely dealing at arms length as a seller and buyer with respect to the Property.

K. Dates. If any date provided for in this Agreement falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, the date shall be the next business day.

L. Recording. Buyer may record this Agreement.

M. Risk of Loss. Seller bears all risk of loss arising from the Property prior to closing. If improvements on the Property are damaged by fire or other casualty before closing, then they shall not be restored unless and to the extent so directed by Buyer and any insurance proceeds not used for such restoration shall be retained by Seller and shall be applied as payment towards the purchase price at closing.

14. Signatures. This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date which reflects the date last signed by the Buyer or Seller. This Agreement may be signed in several counterparts and, together, shall constitute one document. Facsimile copies of signatures or digitally scanned signatures are acceptable to evidence complete agreement.

BUYER:

Texas State University
601 University Drive
San Marcos, TX 78666

By: 

Eric Algoe
Vice President for Finance and
Support Service

Date: 10/21/15

SELLER:



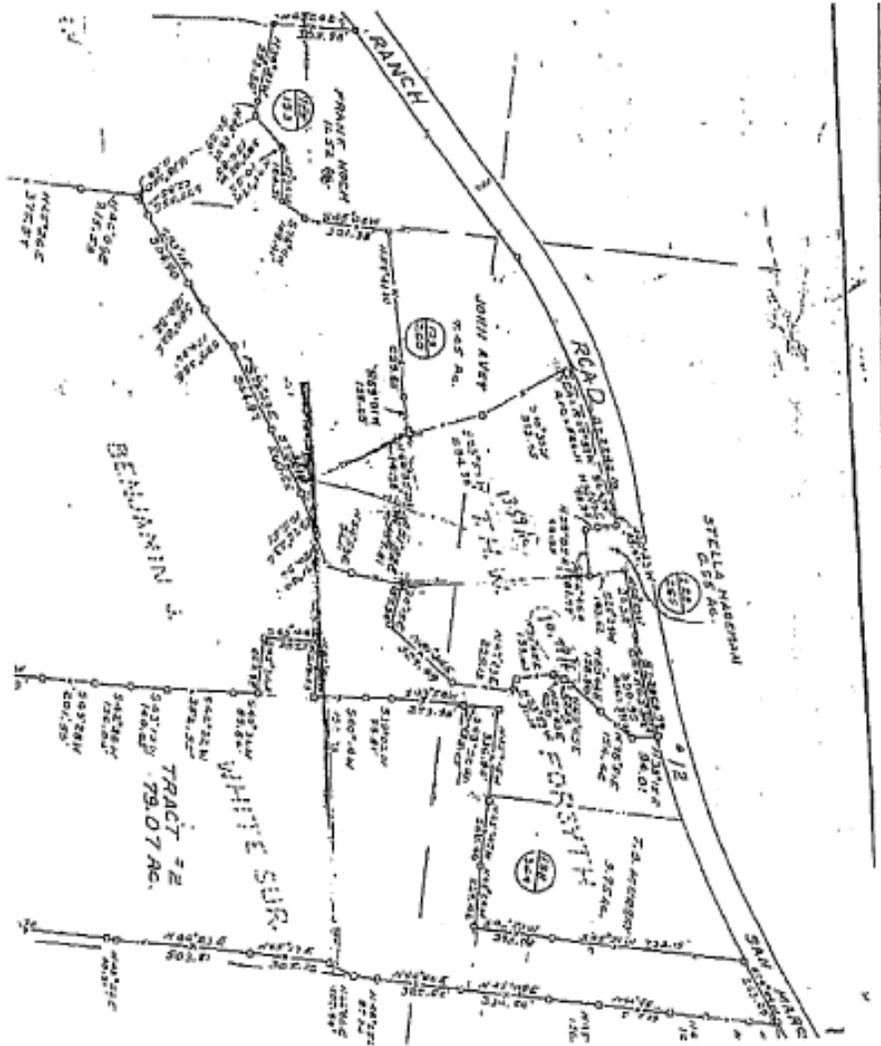
Marvin C. Wills, Jr., Trustee
Marvin C. Wills Family Trust

Date: _____

EXHIBIT A

Preliminary Description and Illustration of Property

10.79 acres of land, a part of the Thomas W. Forsyth Survey and the Benjamin J. White Survey, and being the same land conveyed by Minnie Mae Wills Howard to Marvin C. Wills and Marion H. Wills, by deed dated February, 1992, and recorded in Volume 913, Page 459 of the Deed Records of Hays County, Texas



Corridor Title Company

Earnest Money Receipt

Address: Old Ranch Road 12

Receipt of Contract Earnest Money \$ 10,000.00 in the form of _CK #755281.

Escrow Agent: Corridor Title Company

Date: 11/6/2015

By: Lisa for Renee Johnson

Email Address: renee@corridortitleco.com

Address: 133 W. San Antonio Street, Suite 100

Telephone: 512-392-8910

City: San Marcos State: Texas Zip: 78666

Facsimile: 512-392-8913

**Texas State University System
Personnel**

Consent

1.TSUS: CONSENT: Personnel

TSUS: Personnel Actions

Recommendation

The proposed Personnel Actions for the Texas State University System components be approved.

Background

In accordance with the System *Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.2 Personnel*, the following actions shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

**PERSONNEL REPORT - LAMAR UNIVERSITY
February 2016**

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

RESIGNATION

None to Report

RETIREMENT

1. Bean, Wendell; Professor, Elect Engr, effective January 31, 2016
2. Rivers, Kenneth; Professor, English/M Lang, effective December 31, 2015

SEPARATION

None to Report

TERMINAL CONTRACT

None to Report

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

1. Alasti, Sanaz; Assist Prof, Soc/SW/CJ, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2016
2. Bean, Wendell; Professor, Elect Engr, begin FMLA, effective November 4, 2015
3. Carroll, John; Professor, History, begin FMLA, effective October 21, 2015
4. Fagen, Jennifer; Assoc Prof, Soc/SW/CJ, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2016
5. Mahavier, William; Professor, Math, begin Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2016
6. Nichols, Brenda; Assoc Provost, Academic Affairs, begin Leave with Pay, effective November 2, 2015
7. Nichols, Karen; Assoc Prof, Library, begin FMLA, effective November 10, 2015
8. Nichols, Karen; Assoc Prof, Library, returned from FMLA, effective November 20, 2015

The following faculty received a salary supplement for teaching one course during the 2015 Winter Mini session.

Name	Deg	Rank	Department	%FTE	Salary	Period
COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES						
R Alasti, Sanaz	PhD	Assist Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Bronson, Eric	PhD	Assoc Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Bryan, Jimmy	PhD	Assoc Prof	History	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Carey, Donald	MS	Instructor	English/M Lang	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Clanahan, Carolyn	MS	Instructor	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Davis, Terri	PhD	Chair/Assoc Prof	Political Sci	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Forret, Jeffrey	PhD	Professor	History	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Garcia, Jesus	PhD	Assist Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Geiger, T J	PhD	Assist Prof	English/M Lang	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Gummelt, Virginia	PhD	Assist Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Lanier, Boyd	PhD	Assoc Prof	Political Sci	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Sowers, Thomas	PhD	Assoc Prof	Political Sci	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Staub, Nancy	MS	Instructor	English/M Lang	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Sullivan, Michael	PhD	Assoc Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R Zani, Steven	PhD	Professor	English/M Lang	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

None to Report

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION & HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

R	Boatwright, Douglas	PhD	Chair/Prof	Health & Kine	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Chen, Jau-Jiin	PhD	Assoc Prof	Family & Con Sci	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Hernandez, Barbara	PhD	Professor	Health & Kine	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Holland, Deidre	PhD	Assist Prof	Health & Kine	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Joshi, Praphul	PhD	Assoc Prof	Health & Kine	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Msengi, Israel	EdD	Assist Prof	Health & Kine	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Shows, Amy	PhD	Int Chair/Prof	Family & Con Sci	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Thompson, Stewart	PhD	Assist Prof	Family & Con Sci	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

R	Barzegaranbaboli, Mohammadreza	PhD	Assist Prof	Electrical Eng	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Sayil, Selahattin	PhD	Assoc Prof	Electrical Eng	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Wang, Ruhai	PhD	Professor	Electrical Eng	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATION

R	Jones, Lakeysa	MA	Instructor	Communication	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Salimi, Mahmoud	MFA	Assist Prof	Communication	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015
R	Stanley, O'Brien	MFA	Chair/Prof	Communication	1.0	\$4,240	WM 2015

CENTER FOR COLLEGE READINESS

None to Report

CENTER FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION

None to Report

LIBRARY

None to Report

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

	Name	Deg	Rank	Department	%FTE	Salary	Period
COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES							
R	Kilgore, Rachel	PhD	Adjunct	Nursing	.20	\$4,500	Fall 2015
N	Vasefi, Seyedeh-Maryam	PhD	Adjunct	Biology	.33	\$5,000	SP 2016

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

None to Report

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION & HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

R	Brooks, Susanna	PhD	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Brown, Johnny	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$3,200	Fall 2015
R	Crayton, Tiffany	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Durall, Pamela	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Formica, Peter	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
N	Fountain, Tara	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$2,133	Fall 2015
R	Golson, Angela	PhD	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Hebert, Sonja	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$9,000	Fall 2015
N	Izzard, Laklieshia	EdD	Adjunct	Ac Partnership	.49	\$3,000	Fall 2015
R	Lacourt, Luis	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$9,000	Fall 2015
N	Leerkamp, Cavan	EdD	Clinic Instr	Teacher Ed	1.0	\$50,000	2015-16
N	Lenz, Alan	PhD	Adjunct	Ac Partnership	.49	\$3,000	Fall 2015
R	Logan, Sandra	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$9,000	Fall 2015
N	Luetta, Dannette	MA	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$3,500	Fall 2015
R	Millmore, Patrick	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015

R	Moye-Lavergne, Gatsy	MEd	Adjunct	Teacher Ed	.20	\$3,600	Fall 2015
R	Owens, Rachel	EdS	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Perez, Robin	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$2,133	Fall 2015
R	Preston, Rondall	PhD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$2,133	Fall 2015
R	Rook, Ellen	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$9,000	Fall 2015
R	Rucker, Sandy	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Sherman, Julie	PhD	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$9,000	Fall 2015
R	Tidwell, Deborah	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Vela, Carol	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Vincent, Jennifer	MS	Adjunct	Fam & Con Sci	.20	\$2,825	Fall 2015
R	Wagener, Alwin	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
R	Walker, Jr., William	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$1,067	Fall 2015
R	Wood, Janie	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$4,500	Fall 2015
N	Woodard, Jr., Kenneth	MS	PT Instructor	Health & Kine	.50	\$17,582	2015-16
R	Wright, Howell	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$2,133	Fall 2015
R	Yonker, Josh	MS	Adjunct	Health & Kine	.20	\$2,825	Fall 2015

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

None to Report

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATION

None to Report

CENTER FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION

R	Jaycox, Linda	MA	Adjunct	Math	.20	\$3,875	Fall 2015
R	Owen, Cissie	MA	Adjunct	Political Sci	.20	\$2,825	Fall 2015

CENTER FOR COLLEGE READINESS

None to Report

LIBRARY

None to Report

CHANGE OF STATUS

Last, First	Department	Change of Status	Period
Craig, Brian	Indus Engr	From Chair/Prof to Interim Dir of Port Management/Chair/Prof	2015-2016
Killough, Jill	Fam & Con Sci	From Assistant Professor to Clinical Instructor	Fall 2015
Nichols, Brenda	College of Arts & Sciences	From Dean/Professor to Associate Provost	November 1, 2015
Nordgren, Joseph	College of Arts & Sciences	From Associate Dean/Professor to Interim Dean/Professor	November 1, 2015
Pannu, Jasdeep	Math	From Instructor to tenure-track Assistant Professor	2015-2016

SALARY STIPEND

Last, First	Department	Amount of Stipend	Period
Abernathy, Lucy	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Adams, Nancy	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Aguilar, Amanda	Distance Ed	Received \$2,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Arterbury, Elvis	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Azodi, Donna	Ac Partnership	Received \$8,500 for course	Fall 2015

Bandyopadhyay, Kakoli	Distance Ed	instruction Received \$500 for course	Fall 2015
Borel, Daryl Ann	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$3,500 for course	Fall 2015
Bronson, Eric	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$1,500 for course	Fall 2015
Bussey, Lauren	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$500 for course	Fall 2015
Byas, Deidra	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$1,000 for course	Fall 2015
Carey, Donald	Distance Ed	instruction Received \$500 for course	Fall 2015
Carlisle, Robert	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$1,000 for course	Fall 2015
Chang, Chiung-Fang	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$1,500 for course	Fall 2015
Craig, Brian	Indus Engr	Received \$3,000 for Port Mgmt program dev and course delivery	Fall 2015
Creel, Jimmy	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Cummings, Cynthia	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Davis, Mary	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Davis, Randy	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Delahoussaye, Katy	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Easterly, Bianca	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Ervin, Mel	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Escamilla, Craig	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Flamez, Brande	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Flosi, Alicen	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Fong, Donna	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Frels, Rebecca	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Garcia, Jesus	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Greenidge, Wendy	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Gubala, Sara	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Hammonds, Carol	Ac Partnership	Received \$250 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Harden, Brad	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Harris, Patricia	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Hirano, Koji	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Jagneaux, Lara	Arts & Sciences	Received \$5,000 for Dual Credit and CDE additional duties	Fall 2015
Kenyon, George	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Koh, Hikyoo	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Lin, Cheng-Hsien	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Lopez, Belinda	Ac Partnership	Received \$2,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Martin, Gary	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015

Mayper, Theresa	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
McAfee, Nancye	Ac Partnership	Received \$250 for course instruction	Fall 2015
McCollough, John	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Mohr, John	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Moore, Ruth	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Mulvaney, Antoinette	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Mylroie, Robika	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Natarajan, Vivek	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Nelson, Cheryl	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Nguyen, Anna	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Nichols, Brenda	College of Arts and Sciences	Received \$12,000 for Nursing Program oversight	2015-2016
Nicks, Robert	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Ordway, Ann	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Pearce, Gloria	Distance Ed	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Perera-Diltz, Dilani	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Pipkins, Cynthia	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Popp, Chuck	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Puente, Christina	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Ruiz, Connie	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Saucedo, Richard	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Shearer, Raymond	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Sheperis, Donna	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Slaydon, James	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Smith, Judy	Ac Partnership	Received \$167 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Stanley, Ruth	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Tokgoz, Berna	Indus Engr	Received \$3,000 for Port Mgmt program dev and course delivery	Fall 2015
Tovar-Silos, Ricardo	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Tresslar, Chris	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Walker, Mary	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Wallace, David	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Wang, Suijing	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Weeks, Kelly	Indus Engr	Received \$3,000 for Port Mgmt program dev and course delivery	Fall 2015
Wheeler, Melissa	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Whitaker, Rachel	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2015
White, Porchaneé	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2015

Wines, Lisa	Ac Partnership	instruction Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Zhao, Yu	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015
Zhu, Weihang	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2015

ADMINISTRATIVE AND UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

CHANGE OF SALARY

1. Marsh, Gregory; Director, Institutional Research and Reporting, salary increase at a 12-month rate of \$77,000, effective January 1, 2016

RECLASSIFICATION

1. Brown, Cynthia; from Reporting Analyst to Director of Reporting and Compliance, Controller's Office, effective October 1, 2015.
2. Gates, Bill; from Director of Purchasing & HUB Coordinator to Director of Reporting for Procurement Purchasing Department, effective October 1, 2015.
3. Sheppard, Joanna; from Controller of Finance to Senior Director of Student Business Services and Cash Management, Controller's Office, effective October 1, 2015.
4. Thibodeaux, Diane, from Assistant Vice President of Administration to Associate Vice President of Procurement, effective October 1, 2015.

RESIGNATION

1. Husband, Carl; Director, Records and Registration, effective October 30, 2015

RETIREMENT

None to report

SEPARATION

None to report

PROMOTION

1. Alford, Julie; Director for Advising, Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences/Bachelor of General Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$54,000, effective January 15, 2016.
2. Carter, Stacy; from Associate Buyer to Assistant Director of Purchasing, Purchasing Department, effective October 1, 2015.

ADDITION

1. DePre, Moses; Director of Athletic Compliance, at a 12-month rate of \$48,000, effective September 1, 2015.
2. Dowell, Greg; Director of Investment Services, Controller's Office, at a 12-month rate of \$87,500, effective December 1, 2015.
3. Finkle, Melinda; Associate Director of Undergraduate Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$50,000, effective August 3, 2015.
4. Hoover, Rachel; Director of Student Advising and Retention Services, at a 12-month rate of \$65,000 effective September 15, 2015.
5. Houchin, Anthony; Assistant Track Coach, at \$42,000, effective September 1, 2015

6. Malick, Stephen; Assistant Director of University Press, at a 12-month rate of 38,000, effective September 14, 2015.
7. Meshew, Jamie; Assistant Women's Soccer Coach, at a 12-month rate of \$27,050, effective September 1, 2015.
8. Miller, Katherine; Senior Director of Facilities, Planning and Design, at a 12-month rate of \$122,000, effective November 1, 2015.
9. Mudd, Jessie; Head Men's Golf Coach, at a 12-month rate of \$55,000, effective September 15, 2015.
10. Scott, Ashely; Assistant Contract Manager, at a 12-month rate of \$45,000, effective November 1, 2015.
11. Stem, James; Assistant Athletics Director of Operations, at a 12-month rate of 62,000, effective September 15, 2015.

CHANGE OF STATUS

1. Brent, Katrina; Executive Director, Scholarships and Financial Aid, change of duties from Senior Director, Engineering Outreach and Student Services, at a 12-month rate of \$95,000, effective November 1, 2015.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

None to report

COMMISSION AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS

1. Cowart, William; effective January 1, 2016.
2. Doucette, Joseph; effective February 1, 2015.
3. Fitzer, Andrew; effective June 1, 2015.
4. Johnson, Lynsey; effective March 2, 2015.
5. Jones, William; effective January 1, 2015.
6. Martin, Yatara; effective August 1, 2015.
7. Rodriguez, Brandon; effective January 1, 2016.
8. Wolford, Seth; effective June 1, 2015.

Sam Houston State University

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

RESIGNATIONS

1. DeSilva, Nirodha, Visiting Assistant Professor, Agricultural Sciences and Engineering Technology, effective December 15, 2015.
2. Drake, Jasmine, Assistant Professor, Forensic Science, effective January 15, 2016.
3. Freese, Elizabeth, Assistant Professor, Theatre, effective May 13, 2016.

CHANGE OF STATUS

1. Nichter, Mary, from Professor and Acting Chair, Counseling; to Professor and Chair, Counseling, effective October 1, 2015.

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

	NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
COLLEGE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE							
N	Kim, Bit Na	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Criminal Justice	0.25	20,016	S 2016
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION							
R	Alves, Dan	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.50	4,923	S 2016
R	Anderson, Monika	E.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Anderson, Teresa	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Bordelon, Rachel	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Brady, Carole	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Cain, Jaime	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Carrillo, Gabriel	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.50	4,923	S 2016
N	Castaneda, Maria	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.17	1,674	F 2015
R	Dalton, Kathleen	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.50	6,003	S 2016
R	Dial, Sonya	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.25	2,462	S 2016
R	Earls, Elaine	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.50	4,923	S 2016
R	Hammons, C.	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.25	2,462	S 2016
R	Henderson, David	Ed.D.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	0.25	2,462	S 2016
R	Ingram, Jacqueline	Ed.D.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	1.00	20,007	S 2016
N	Lertora, Ian	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Counseling	0.25	2,462	F 2015
N	Liang, Ya Wen	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Counseling	0.50	4,923	S 2016
R	McIntush, Karen	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	McKinney, Margaret	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.25	2,462	S 2016
R	Nowlin, William	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	0.25	2,462	S 2016
N	Peterson, Denise	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Counseling	0.50	4,923	F 2015
R	Peterson, Rachel	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.17	1,674	S 2016
R	Reed, Jolene	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Roeder, Donna	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Simmons, Midge	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Singer, Erin	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Skeen, Christel	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.34	3,348	S 2016
R	Swicegood, Sarah	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	20,007	S 2016
R	Thompson, Jamie	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Trevino, Angelica	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.25	2,462	S 2016
R	Watts, Cheryl	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Curr. & Instr.	1.00	18,999	S 2016
R	Webb, Michael	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.25	2,801	S 2016
R	Whitley, Megan	Ed.D.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.50	4,923	S 2016

R	Wilson, Tara	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Lang.Lit.& Sp.Pop	0.42	4,135	S 2016
N	Wright, Howell	Ed.D.	Lect.-Pool	Ed. Leadership	0.25	2,462	F 2015

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND MASS
COMMUNICATION

R	Colon, Evangelina	D.M.	Lect.-Pool	Music	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Eaton, Denise	M.M.	Lect.-Pool	Music	0.49	5,883	S 2016
R	Gautsche, Elizabeth	M.M.	Lect.-Pool	Music	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Givens, Melissa	D.M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Music	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Mott, Jammieca	D.M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Music	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Walsh, Michael	M.M.	Lect.-Pool	Music	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Ware, Michael	M.M.	Lect.-Spec.	Music	1.00	12,006	S 2016

COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

R	Barrett, Rosanna	D.P.H.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	0.25	5,063	S 2016
R	Boaz, Eileen	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Collier, Charlotte	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	0.50	5,585	S 2016
R	Dougherty, Laura	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Fenley, Ryan	M.H.M.	Lect.-Pool	Fam. & Con. Sci.	0.50	6,003	S 2016
R	Garcia, Alejandro	M.P.H.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	0.50	6,750	S 2016
R	Griggs, Harriet	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Fam. & Con. Sci.	0.75	9,005	S 2016
R	Jeter, Steven	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	0.75	7,385	S 2016
R	Knesek, Natalie	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Fam. & Con. Sci.	0.25	3,002	S 2016
R	Kovyrshina, Tatiana	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	0.25	3,375	S 2016
R	Ladner, Rhonda	M.S.N.	Lect.-Pool	Nursing	0.50	10,125	S 2016
R	Le Norman, Dustin	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	0.50	4,923	S 2016
R	Mobley, James	M.D.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	0.25	5,063	S 2016
R	Oden, Simmie	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	1.00	12,096	S 2016
R	Ramsay, Patricia	M.F.A.	Lect.-Pool	Fam. & Con. Sci.	0.75	9,005	S 2016
R	Sears, Jr., Jack	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Smith, Carol	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Fam. & Con. Sci.	0.25	3,002	S 2016
R	Stanford, Pamela	M.N.	Lect.-Pool	Nursing	0.67	13,567	S 2016
R	Stone, Susie	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	1.00	20,250	S 2016
R	Townsend, K.	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Fam. & Con. Sci.	0.50	6,003	S 2016
R	Wallace, Courtney	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Hlth Svcs& Promo	1.00	13,500	S 2016
R	Walton, Randall	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	1.00	9,846	S 2016
R	Ward, Kevin	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	0.25	2,462	S 2016
R	Wilcox-Pereira, R.	M.A.	Lect.-Pool	Kinesiology	0.75	7,385	S 2016

COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL
SCIENCES

N	Gallo, Joseph	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Sociology	1.00	12,006	F 2015
N	Mitchell, C.	B.A.	Lect.-Pool	English	1.00	12,006	F 2015
N	Turner, Shannon	Ph.D.	RsSchFellow	Sociology	1.00	48,006	FY 2016

COLLEGE OF SCIENCES

R	Aden, Lori	M.Ed.	Lect.-Pool	Computer Sci.	0.25	4,001	S 2016
R	Casper, Samantha	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Mth. & Statistics	0.75	7,506	S 2016
R	Collins, David	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Computer Sci.	0.50	10,004	S 2016
R	Fritsch, Sarah	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Mth. & Statistics	1.00	12,006	S 2016
N	Johnston, Julia	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Geog. & Geology	0.50	6,003	F 2015
R	Karabiyik, Tugba	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Mth. & Statistics	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Lockwood, Cathy	M.S.	Lect.-Pool	Mth. & Statistics	1.00	12,006	S 2016
R	Montana Pacheco, C.	Ph.D.	VstAsstPro	Biological Sci.	1.00	48,006	FY 2016
N	Price, Candice	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Mth. & Statistics	1.00	60,030	FY 2016
N	True, Anne	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Chemistry	0.50	6,003	F 2015

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. Clemens, Vanessa, Residence Hall Director, Residence Life, at a 12-month rate of \$27,504, on a full-time basis effective September 8, 2015.
2. Del Rio, Adrian, Facilities Project Manager, Facilities Management, at a 12-month rate of \$90,000, on a full-time basis effective November 16, 2015.
3. Finn, Ryan, Assistant Golf Professional, Raven Nest, at a 12-month rate of \$30,000, on a full-time basis effective October 16, 2015.
4. Godwin, William, Museum Curator SHSU National History Museum, Texas Research Institute for Environmental Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$45,000, on a full-time basis effective September 16, 2015.
5. Greenwell, Amy, Career Services Counselor, Career Services, at a 12-month rate of \$44,496, on a full-time basis effective December 1, 2015.
6. Kim, Jin Young, Piano Accompanist, School of Music, at a 12-month rate of \$41,520, on a full-time basis effective November 16, 2015.
7. Manzano, Magdalena, Smith-Hutson Scholarship Program Coordinator, College of Business Administration Office of the Dean, at a 12-month rate of \$59,496, on a full-time basis effective September 14, 2015.
8. Matich, Philip, Postdoctoral Research Intern, Texas Research Institute for Environmental Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$40,008, on a full-time basis effective October 16, 2015.
9. Michalowski, Gary, Coordinator for Sports Operations, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$55,008, on a full-time basis effective November 3, 2015.
10. Ryan, Kathryn, Athletic Trainer Assistant, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$35,016, on a full-time basis effective December 1, 2015.
11. Smith, Younna, Residence Hall Director, Residence Life, at a 12-month rate of \$27,504, on a full-time basis effective November 1, 2015.
12. Spruiell, Falasha, Coordinator II Special Programs, Student Success Initiatives, at a 12-month rate of \$37,536, on a full-time basis effective December 1, 2015.
13. Stephens, Robert, Director of Admissions and Recruitment, Undergraduate Admissions, at a 12-month rate of \$82,008, on a full-time basis effective November 1, 2015.
14. Tipton, Tabitha, Informal Recreation Coordinator, Informal Recreation, at a 12-month rate of \$34,008, on a full-time basis effective September 16, 2015.
15. Walling, Maxie, Associate Director of Leadership Initiatives, Center for Leadership Initiatives, at a 12-month rate of \$48,264, on a full-time basis effective September 8, 2015.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. Christ, John, Foreperson to Assistant Director of Residence Life Maintenance Operations, Residence Life, at a 12-month rate of \$63,480, effective October 1, 2015.
2. Clarkson, Lisa, Health Center Programming Coordinator to Bilingual Health Care Studies, Health Services and Promotion, at a 12-month rate of \$48,000, effective December 3, 2015.
3. Cochran, Elliot, Web Content Specialist to Instructional Designer, Academic Instructional Technology and Distance Education, at a 12-month rate of \$46,152, effective September 16, 2015.
4. Davis, Tyler, Data Center Operations Specialist I to System Administrator I, Information Technology Infrastructure and Support, at a 12-month rate of \$47,856, effective December 1, 2015.
5. Earp, Katelyn, Accounting Clerk II to Assistant Director of Residence Life, Residence Life, at a 12-month rate of \$46,152, effective October 16, 2015.
6. Effinger, Robert, Contract Research Administrator to Senior Contract Research Administrator, Research, at a 12-month rate of \$61,152, effective September 16, 2015.
7. Erickson, Daniel, Intramural and Club Sports Coordinator to Student Organization Specialist,

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

- Leadership Initiatives, no change in pay, effective November 9, 2015.
8. Glasgow, Rory, Program Analyst III to Program Analyst IV, College of Criminal Justice Crimes, at a 12-month rate of \$83,328, effective December 1, 2015.
 9. Kelarek, Kristie, Purchaser I to Purchaser II, Procurement, at a 12-month rate of \$46,800, effective December 1, 2015.
 10. Khan, Mohammad, University Hotel Manager to Associate Director University Hotel, College of Criminal Justice, at a 12-month rate of \$75,720, effective November 1, 2015.
 11. Limon, Kristin, Financial Aid Assistant I to Visitor Center Counselor, Visitor Center, at a 12-month rate of \$33,000, effective September 16, 2015.
 12. McKerrow, Maegan, Research Administration Coordinator to Proposal and Contract Administrator, College of Criminal Justice, at a 12-month rate of \$50,016, effective November 18, 2015.
 13. Parks, Forrest, ERP Analyst III to ERP Analyst IV, Information Technology Enterprise Services, at a 12-month rate of \$67,104, effective September 16, 2015.
 14. Stanley, Pennie, Financial Aid Counselor to Scholarship Coordinator, Office of the Vice Provost, at a 12-month rate of \$39,432, effective December 1, 2015.
 15. Tadlock, Ted, Programmer Analyst III to Programmer Analyst IV, College of Criminal Justice, at a 12-month rate of \$82,032, effective December 1, 2015.
 16. Tatom, Lisa, ERP Analyst III to ERP Analyst IV, Information Technology Enterprise Services, at a 12-month rate of \$69,312, effective September 16, 2015.
 17. Tidwell, William, Purchaser II to Assistant Director of Procurement and Business Services, Procurement, at a 12-month rate of \$65,016, effective October 16, 2015.
 18. Whitlock, Angela, Senior ERP Analyst I to Senior ERP Analyst II, Information Technology Enterprise Services, at a 12-month rate of \$90,864, effective September 16, 2015.
 19. Wilson, Amy, Scholarship Coordinator to Assistant Director of Compliance, Financial Aid, at a 12-month rate of \$54,816, effective October 16, 2015.

DISMISSALS

1. None

RESIGNATIONS

1. Bowyer, Rebecca, Institutional Research Analyst I, Institutional Research and Analysis, effective October 30, 2015.
2. Christian, Kelsey, Assistant Director for Alumni Clubs and Regional Programming, Alumni Relations, effective September 16, 2015.
3. Coffey, Khristopher, System Administrator IV, Information Technology Infrastructure and Support, effective October 31, 2015.
4. Combs, David, ERP Database Administrator III, Information Technology Enterprise Services, effective September 30, 2015.
5. Flynn, Jack, Student Center Operations Supervisor, Lowman Student Center, effective September 15, 2015.
6. Keating, Steven, Assistant Director of Marketing, Marketing Advancement, effective October 31, 2015.
7. Koizumi, Chie, Athletic Trainer Assistant, Athletics, effective October 3, 2015.
8. Konda, Vineesh, Database Administrator III, Information Technology Enterprise Services, effective September 15, 2015.
9. Lalli, Rico, Director of Project Management, Information Technology Project Management, effective October 15, 2015.
10. Lasiter, Christopher, Assistant Golf Professional, Raven Nest, effective October 15, 2015.
11. Lertora, Ian, Career Services Counselor, Career Services, effective September 15, 2015.
12. Martin, Ashley, Business Analyst I, Information Technology Enterprise Services, effective October 7, 2015.
13. Pless, Sean, System Analyst I, Residence Life, effective September 30, 2015.

SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

14. Stenstadvoid, Alice, Nurse Charge Registered, Health Center, effective September 7, 2015.
15. Voth, Alacia, Institutional Research Analyst I, Institutional Research and Analysis, effective October 7, 2015.

RETIREMENTS

1. None

DEATHS

1. None

COMMISSIONING AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS

1. None

Sul Ross State University

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

RESIGNATIONS

1. Sullivan, Kip, Ph.D., Interim Dean of Professional Studies, December 31, 2015.
2. Van de Mewre, Jorista, Ph.D., Research Scientist Post Doc, January 27, 2016.

RETIREMENTS

1. Wright, Paul, Ph.D., Professor of Geography/Sociology, December 31, 2015.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

1. None to Report.

NON-REAPPOINTMENTS

1. None to report.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. Bhattacharjee, Anirban, Ph.D., Instructor of Physics/Astronomy to Assistant Professor of Physics/Astronomy, at a nine months' salary rate of \$41,460.00, January 1, 2016.
2. McDonald, James, M.S., Assistant Football Coach and Lecturer of Education to Lecturer of Education, at a nine months' salary rate of \$29,912.00, January 16, 2016.
3. Harveson, Louis, Ph.D., Professor of Natural Resource Management, Director of Boarder Lands Research to Professor of Natural Resource Management, Director of Boarder Lands and Director of Development, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$10,000.00 and a nine months' salary rate of \$70,132.00, October 1, 2015.

PROMOTION AND TENURE

1. None to report.

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
COLLEGE OF AG & NATURAL RES SCIENCES						
N Gann, Whitney	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Borderlands Research	100%	\$45,000	Spring 2016
COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES						
N Herrera, Christopher	Ph.D.	Asst. Professor	Education	100%	\$48,000	Spring 2016
COLLEGE OF PROFESSIONAL STUDIES						
N Blincoe, James	Ed.D, M.Ed	Assoc. Professor	Education	100%	\$65,000	Spring 2016
RIO GRANDE COLLEGE						
N Acevedo, Ana	Ph.D.	Asst. Professor	Humanities	100%	\$45,000	Spring 2016

ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. Ortiz, Rita, PPOHA Coordinator, Rio Grande College Title V Grant, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$42,986.00, effective January 19, 2016.
2. Gallegos, Juan, Business Advisor, Rio Grande College Small Business Development Center, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$48,000.00, effective October 1, 2015.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. Marks, Mary Beth, Assistant Vice President to Interim Vice President, Enrollment Management at a twelve months' salary rate of \$106,000.00, effective October 12, 2015.
2. Stockbridge, Shannon, Assistant Director of Admissions to Interim Director of Admissions and Recruiting, Enrollment Management, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$40,163.00, effective January 1, 2016.
3. Young, John, Grant Accountant to Sponsored Projects Accountant II, Accounting Services at a twelve months' salary rate of \$40,228.00, effective October 12, 2015.
4. Pipes, Pamela, Director of Records and Registration to Registrar, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$62,154.00, October 1, 2015.
5. Tout, Deborah, Associate Director of Records and Registration to Associate Registrar, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$35,820.00, October 1, 2015.
6. Jackson, Elizabeth, Director Museum of the Big Bend to Director Museum of the Big Bend and Director of Development, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$71,200.00, October 1, 2015.

RESIGNATIONS

1. Guanajuato, Paula, PPOHA Coordinator, Rio Grande College Title V Grant, October 31, 2015.
2. Vega, Karen, Business Advisor, Rio Grande College Small Business Development Center, October 31, 2015.
3. Rodriguez, Francisco, Tech Support Specialist II, Rio Grande College Office of Information Technology, January 31, 2016.

RETIREMENTS

1. Leyva, Arturo, Building Maintenance Supervisor, Physical Plant, January 31, 2016.
2. Bennett, Mary, Director of McNair Grant, McNair Project, January, 31, 2016.

COMMISSIONING AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS

1. None to report.

Texas State University

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

FACULTY DEVELOPMENT LEAVES

1. Dr. Mira Ahn, Associate Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
2. Dr. Yasmine C. Beale-Rosano-Rivaya, Associate Professor, Modern Languages, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
3. Dr. Gary W. Beall, Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
4. Dr. Stephen L. Black, Associate Professor, Anthropology, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
5. Dr. Timothy H. Bonner, Professor, Biology, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
6. Dr. E. Amanda Boutot, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
7. Dr. Christopher R. Brown, Associate Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
8. Dr. Ann E. Burnette, Associate Professor, Communication Studies, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
9. Dr. David C. Byrum, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
10. Dr. Linda J. Campbell, Associate Professor, Accounting, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
11. Dr. Joni S. J. Charles, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
12. Dr. Yihong Chen, Associate Professor, Engineering, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
13. Dr. Eugene Curtin, Professor, Mathematics, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
14. Dr. John M. Davis, Professor, Psychology, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
15. Dr. Paul R. DeHart, Associate Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
16. Dr. Matthew A. Eichler, Associate Professor, Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
17. Mr. David M. Falleur, Associate Professor, Clinical Laboratory Science, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
18. Dr. Li Feng, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
19. Dr. Daniela Maria Ferrero, Associate Professor, Mathematics, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
20. Dr. Michael R. Forstner, Regents' Professor, Biology, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
21. Dr. Rebekah L. Fox, Associate Professor, Communication Studies, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
22. Dr. Jesse S. Gainer, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
23. Dr. Ju Gao, Computer Science, Associate Professor, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
24. Dr. Rubén Garza, Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
25. Dr. Kerrie L. Graham, Associate Professor, Anthropology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
26. Dr. Asha L. Hegde Niezgodá, Associate Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
27. Dr. Mary E. Huerta, Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
28. Dr. Luis A. Intersimone, Associate Professor, Modern Languages, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
29. Dr. Yoo-Jae Kim, Associate Professor, Engineering Technology, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
30. Dr. Ruby P. Kishan, Professor, Finance and Economics, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
31. Dr. Arthur R. Konopaske, Associate Professor, Management, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
32. Dr. Joseph A. Kotarba, Professor, Sociology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
33. Mr. John A. Lopez, Associate Professor, Music, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
34. Dr. Yijuan Lu, Associate Professor, Computer Science, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
35. Dr. Roque V. Mendez, Professor, Psychology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
36. Dr. Rasim M. Musal, Associate Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
37. Dr. N. Chinna Natesan, Associate Professor, Marketing, Part-time 2016-2017.

38. Dr. Charles Ney, Professor, Theatre and Dance, Spring 2017.
39. Dr. Christine L. Norton, Associate Professor, Social Work, Fall 2016.
40. Dr. Donald W. Olson, University Distinguished Professor, Physics, Fall 2016.
41. Dr. Marilyn S. Olson, Professor, English, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
42. Dr. Janet Payne, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
43. Dr. Cecily A. Raiborn, Professor and Endowed Chair, Accounting, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
44. Dr. Omar Sanchez-Sibony, Associate Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
45. Dr. Ty Schepis, Psychology, Associate Professor, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
46. Dr. Nico Schuler, Professor, Music, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
47. Dr. Elizabeth P. Skerpan-Wheeler, Professor, English, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
48. Dr. Gina M. Tarver, Associate Professor, Art and Design, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
49. Dr. John P. Tiefenbacher, Professor, Geography, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.
50. Dr. Keith R. Winking, Professor, Music, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2016.
51. Dr. Byoung Hee You, Associate Professor, Engineering Technology, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2016-2017.
52. Dr. Leyuan You, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2017.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. Cavitt, Mary Ellen, from Professor, Music, to Associate Dean and Professor, Music, effective January 16, 2016

RESIGNATIONS

1. Ekstrand, Michael, Assistant Professor, Computer Science, effective May 31, 2016.
2. Grogan, Melissa G., Associate Professor, Theatre and Dance, effective May 31, 2016.
3. Taylor, Elizabeth L., Assistant Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication, effective May 31, 2016.

RETIREMENTS

1. Hargett, Sheila A., Professor, Theatre and Dance, effective May 31, 2016.
2. Walsh, Francis E., Associate Professor, Journalism and Mass Communication, effective May 31, 2016.

APPOINTMENT WITH TENURE

1. Baucus, Melissa S., Professor of Management, effective January 16, 2016.

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
COLLEGE OF APPLIED ARTS						
N Earnest, Kelly L.	M.S.C.J.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	3,362.00	Fall 2015
N Foster, Illysa R.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
N Garcia, Jose A.	M.A.	Professor	Military Science	1.00	0.00	2015-2016
R Grams, Mary A.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	3,635.00	Fall 2015
R Gregston, Collin E.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
N Guney, Selin	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Agriculture	1.00	70,000.00	2015-2016
N Hoitt, Charles B.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Agriculture	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R Nava, Michael E.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	3,300.00	Fall 2015
R Parks, Amelie T.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	1.00	45,660.06	2015-2016
R Provost, Elizabeth	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N Schaffer, Maura S.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R Smith, Rhonda	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015
R Wagner, Nicole C.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Agriculture	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2015
N Wakefield, Dexter	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Agriculture	1.00	70,000.00	2015-2016
R Wildberger, Martha S.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015

MCCOY COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

R	Adkins, Thomas R.	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Alanis, Emmanuel	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	1.00	120,000.00	2015-2016
R	Arledge, Roy W., III	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Biemer, David J.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Management	.75	28,125.00	Fall 2015
N	Evans, Mark W.	M.S.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2015
R	Gunter, Matari J.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Management	1.00	75,000.00	2015-2016
N	Hampshire, Alexandra Z.	M.S.	Lecturer	Accounting	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Jacks, Laura J.R.	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Jackson, Robert M.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	McDermott, Kristy	M.Acy.	Lecturer	Accounting	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Perry, Kent C.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Marketing	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2015
N	Poudel, Rajeeb	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	1.00	100,000.08	2015-2016
N	Ronder, Elizabeth	M.S.	Lecturer	Accounting	.75	36,000.00	2015-2016
N	Stern, Michael Z.	J.D.	Lecturer	Accounting	.20	6,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Wiley, Emily R.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2015

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

N	Ainslie, Daphny	Psy.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Akers, Michael B.	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	2,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Alexander, Lonny	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Allcorn, Jerrod R.	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	Alvarado, Melissa	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Antoine, Zenarae	M.S.P.E.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Arellano, Margarita M.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	2,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Armstrong, Noreal	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Averyt, Beverly	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Burns, Marla E.	M.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	Calley, Tracy K.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	1.00	50,000.04	2015-2016
N	Canales, Priscilla	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Chavez, Jesus H.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Chisum, Karen A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	Collins, Kristina H.	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Curriculum and Instruction	1.00	70,000.00	2015-2016
R	Conner, Kathi	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	Cunningham, Rhonda P.P.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Dennison, Andrea	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Dudolski, Susan L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Eckert, Julie A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
N	Einfalt, Lori J.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	1.00	54,600.03	2015-2016
R	Fife, Tammy A.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Fisher, Diane C.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Flaska, Robert D.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Franchione, Dennis	B.S.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Gilbert, Mary B.	B.S.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Gonzales, Marcus	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Hall, Dorothy L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hanley, Marvin G.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Harrington, Ty L.	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Hess, Blake	B.F.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015

R	Hill, Gregory T.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Hill, Tamey R.W.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hinojosa, Jose A.	M.S.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Howell, Michael M.	B.S.G.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	Jackson, Jeffrey L.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	2,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Johnson, John K.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	1,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Jones, Joan C.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Joy, Vanessa J.S.	Psyd.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	1.00	50,000.04	2015-2016
R	Kraft, Michael P.	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Kraft, Michelle	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	Martinez, Amanda	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.25	6,937.56	2015-2016
N	Martinez, Bleeey	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.25	7,725.06	2015-2016
R	Matthys, Matt A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Mayberry, Shaina	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
N	McClain, Judy A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Murphy, Jennifer	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	2,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Oden, Abbe A.P.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Oguntokun, Reba	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Plunkett, Tory A.	B.B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Rainey, Tammy R.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.50	24,831.72	2015-2016
R	Ryser, Gail R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	San Miguel, Trinidad	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Serrano-Ramos, Arlene F.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Shuler, Michelle K.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Trowbridge, Steven E.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Vaughan, Phillip	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Vela, Robert H., Jr.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Vesseliza, Robert, Jr.	M.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015
R	Wiswell, Christina	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Woodard, Richelle	B.S.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2015

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION

N	Baze, Christopher	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Bertling, Teresa S.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2015
R	Boysen, Karl L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,700.00	Fall 2015
R	Breining, Linda N.	B.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.50	20,250.00	2015-2016
N	Brown, Jordan M.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Cannon, Robert V.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.40	7,762.00	Fall 2015
R	Cartwright, Katharine I.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Music	.20	900.00	Fall 2015
N	Chon, Kayla E.H.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,835.00	Fall 2015
R	Conway, LesLeigh	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	1.00	14,400.00	Fall 2015
R	Davila, Vianna R.	M.J.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2015
R	DeBow, Faith	M.M.	Sr. Lecturer	Music	.40	7,335.00	Fall 2015
R	Deemer, Paul M.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.40	6,862.00	Fall 2015

R	DeWind, Bonnie B.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.40	6,735.00	Fall 2015
R	Dierolf, Wallace C.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	900.00	Fall 2015
N	Dyjak, Leah M.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Easterday, Anastasia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2015
R	Erlon, Christopher	B.S.	Lecturer	Music – Sound Recording Technology	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Faseler, Shannon	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Fernandez, Veronica M.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Fraser, Leslee R.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Freach, Tanya L.	B.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2015
R	Garza, George G., Jr.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,712.00	Fall 2015
R	Girko, Stephen	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	5,285.00	Fall 2015
R	Hawk, Stephen L.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.20	1,800.00	Fall 2015
R	Hinojosa, Esteban	M.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Jackson, Shelley	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
N	James, Jessica L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Johnson, Craig M.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2015
R	Khan, Salwa	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Lasater, Thomas	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	1.00	14,400.00	Fall 2015
R	Laws, Kelly S.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Music	.40	6,312.00	Fall 2015
R	Mallonee, Laura	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	1.00	14,400.00	Fall 2015
R	Mattix, Christopher	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	1.00	14,400.00	Fall 2015
N	Mazurek, Anna L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	7,250.00	Fall 2015
N	McCorkle, Amanda	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2015
N	Mintz, Tahila S.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Mora Maldonado, Josue J.	B.M.	Lecturer	Music	.40	7,335.00	Fall 2015
R	Morris, Matthew B.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	1.00	14,400.00	Fall 2015
N	Niestroy, Aisling C.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Ngondo, Prisca S.	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Journalism and Mass Communication	1.00	62,000.00	2015-2016
R	Nuckolls, Kelsey J.	M.S.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Paz, Mark A., II	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	1.00	14,400.00	Fall 2015
R	Quintero, Michelle	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	4,835.00	Fall 2015
R	Scanlon, Russell J.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.98	35,100.00	2015-2016
R	Scharlach, Jennifer	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
N	Schmidt Carper, Kiira R.	B.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	1.00	45,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Schultz, Heath J.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,112.00	Fall 2015
N	Seed, Daniel F.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Schwartz, Carol I.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.50	10,457.37	Fall 2015
R	Sheehy, Ryan C.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	1.00	50,000.04	2015-2016
R	Summer, Stephen	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,535.00	Fall 2015
R	Trowbridge, Janey	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,700.00	Fall 2015
R	Trittin, Brian L.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.40	6,412.00	Fall 2015
R	Turner, Laura B.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Visit, Christopher	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2015
N	Wagoner, Nathan	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Ward, Christa J.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015

COLLEGE OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS

N	Adepoju, Omolola	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Health Administration	1.00	35,250.00	Spring 2016
R	Alcala, Sylvia G.	M.A.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Alexander, John L., III	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Allen, Leigh W.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Nursing	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Baker, Christopher	D.C.	Lecturer	Physical Therapy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Barile, John S.	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Benitez, Sylvia	M.A.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Besselink, William	B.S.P.T.	Lecturer	Physical Therapy	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Bowers, Jessica R.	M.S.	Lecturer	Communication Disorders	1.00	51,597.99	2015-2016
R	Decoux, Troy T.	B.S.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Dettmann, Carol	D.N.P.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Eliason, Renee F.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Farmer, Timothy	M.S.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Franklin, Geri C.	B.H.S.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Gibbs, David L.	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Health Information Management	1.00	70,000.00	2015-2016
N	Gomez, Valerie	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Gonzalez, Gabriel	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Guevara, Henry	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Greathouse, David	Ph.D.	Clinical Professor	Physical Therapy	.20	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hess, Cathy M.	B.S.M.R.A.	Sr. Lecturer	Health Information Management	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hollman, John S.	A.A.S.	Lecturer	Radiation Therapy	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Horn, Kelly D.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	4,800.00	Fall 2015
R	Klein-Robbins, Rosemary	M.S.	Lecturer	Nursing	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Liles, Gabrielle G.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	4,800.00	Fall 2015
R	Lloyd, Jordan G.	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Lowry, Wendy W.	M.S.N.	Clinical Asst. Professor	Nursing	1.00	64,839.06	2015-2016
N	McLeod, Alexander J., Jr	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Health Information Management	1.00	100,000.00	2015-2016
R	Mendoza, Emily	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Meyer, Katherine	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Munoz, Aaron	B.S.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	7,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Pereira, Christine	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,100.00	Fall 2015
R	Ramirez, Lindsay	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.40	9,800.00	Fall 2015
N	Rich, Angela J.	Sc.D.	Asst. Prof.	Physical Therapy	1.00	70,500.00	2015-2016
R	Robbins, Ross B.	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Salmon, Megan	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Spann, Lisa A.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,100.00	Fall 2015
R	Stanley, Dennis	M.S.	Lecturer	Radiation Therapy	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Teal, Jennifer L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS

R	Adams, Laura L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Psychology	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Ballinger, Thomas	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Geography	1.00	60,500.00	2015-2016
R	Benton, Amy E.	M.A.	Lecturer	Anthropology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Breland, Nyoka S.	M.S.I.S.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,300.00	Fall 2015
N	Cauthen, Hillary A.	Psy.D.	Lecturer	Psychology	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Collins, Michael L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	History	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Conkling, Parish	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Coquat, Justin A.	J.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,112.00	Fall 2015
N	Couey, Collin B.	M.A.	Lecturer	English	.75	11,250.00	Fall 2015
R	Cunningham, Deborah L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Anthropology	1.00	56,000.07	2015-2016
N	Daniel, Thomas D.	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Day, Frederick A.	Ph.D.	Professor Emeritus	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015
N	Devine, Jennifer A.	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Geography	1.00	60,500.00	2015-2016
R	Gray, Cari L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015

N	Greer, Nicole R.	M.A.	Lecturer	Anthropology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Gulley, Robert L., III	J.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Hansbauer, Matthew B.	M.P.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hanselmann, Frederick H.	M.A.	Lecturer	History	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hill, Joshua D.	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Hobbs, Brandon S.	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Johnson, Russell	J.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Kanon, Elizabeth	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Philosophy	1.00	39,077.01	2015-2016
N	Kirk, Timothy S.	M.A.	Lecturer	English	.50	7,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Kucera, Neil W.	J.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,000.01	Fall 2015
R	Law, Debra A.	M.A.	Lecturer	History	1.00	36,000.00	2015-2016
N	Marrero Lopez, Christian C.	M.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Nordquist, Eric R.	M.A.	Lecturer	Psychology	.40	7,335.00	Fall 2014
R	O'Connor, Robert	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Philosophy	1.00	19,538.50	2015-2016
R	Oestreich, Jo B.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Perez, Christian	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Plante, Shelly D.	M.A.G.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Powers, Mark B.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Psychology	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Rehbein, Edna	Ph.D.	Lecturer	English	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
N	Ritter, Caroline B.	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	History	1.00	55,000.00	2015-2016
N	Salazar, Nathan P.	M.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.40	6,112.00	Fall 2015
R	Salzmann, Katherine A.	M.L.I.S.	Lecturer	History	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Springer, Cathryn	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Stansell, Ellen B.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Philosophy	1.00	19,538.50	2015-2016
R	Stimmel, D. Theron	Ph.D.	Distinguished Professor Emeritus	Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Tiller, Glynn L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2015
R	Tunnell, Teddy B., Jr.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	History	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Veilleux, Carrie C.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Anthropology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Weintraub, David	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Psychology	1.00	9,801.61	Fall 2015
COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING							
N	Allison, Jeffrey C.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Chemistry and Biochemistry	.40	12,500.00	Fall 2015
N	Baykal-Caglar, Eda	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Bilgin, Enes	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	4,650.00	Fall 2015
R	Bond, Valleri L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	.50	18,000.00	2015-2016
N	Castanheira Endl, Barbara	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Chandler, Aglaia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Biology	.40	16,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Chowdhury, Sarah	M.S.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	4,650.00	Fall 2015
R	DasGupta, Sumit	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Friedrichsen, James E., III	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Galassini, Joel L.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Hein, Jerrell P.	M.S.	Lecturer	Engineering	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Humphries, Steven C.	M.S.T.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Keller, Christine I.	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Kent, Bryan	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Koke, Joseph R.	Ph.D.	Distinguished Professor Emeritus	Biology	1.00	23,711.04	Fall 2015
R	Koutitas, Georgios	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	5,973.00	Fall 2015
R	Lehr, Theodore F.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,250.00	Fall 2015
N	Machalec, Paul G.	B.S.Ag.	Lecturer	Biology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015

R	McCracken, Shawn	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Biology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Nandakumar, Vallath	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Newton, Terry J.	M.A.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	O'Neil, Molly A.	M.S.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Quayle, Cara M.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	36,000.00	2015-2016
R	Ramkumar, Vasant	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,250.00	Fall 2015
N	Reese, Garth B.	M.S.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Roden, Charles M.	B.S.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Safi, Samir K.H.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	40,000.05	2015-2016
R	Shoulders, Ben A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Chemistry and Biochemistry	.20	7,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Sumbera, Patricia	M.S.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.40	12,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Summers, Mark T.	M.S.T.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.50	13,104.99	Fall 2015
N	Tarbox, Tamara N.	M.S.T.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Thomas, Patrick L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	4,650.00	Fall 2015
R	Viswanathan, Vishu R.	Ph.D.	Professor	Engineering	.50	62,153.28	2015-2016
R	Walters, Jerel B.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	4,650.00	Fall 2015
N	Wagner, Matthew	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Biology	.40	5,000.00	Fall 2015
N	Wolf, David R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Woolsey, Elijah M.	M.S.T.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2015
HONORS COLLEGE							
R	Burka, Paul J.	J.D.	Lecturer	Honors College	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2015
R	Miller, Michael N.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Honors College	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015
R	Poston, William J.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Honors College	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2015

Texas State University

ADMINISTRATIVE AND UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. Aycock, Mary B., M.L.I.S., Librarian, University Library, at a 12-month rate of \$60,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 23, 2015.
2. Baeza, Luis A., B.A., Grant Coordinator, Upward Bound, at a 12-month rate of \$35,508, on a full-time basis, effective December 7, 2015.
3. Collins, Alice O., B.A., Grant Specialist, School of Family and Consumer Science, at a 12-month rate of \$49,200, on a full-time basis, effective November 30, 2015.
4. Comstock, Preston R., B.A., Accountant, Office of Sponsored Programs, at a 12-month rate of \$57,500, on a full-time basis, effective November 30, 2015.
5. Corbillon, Fabien E., M.A., Assistant Coach, Track, at a 12-month rate of \$52,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 1, 2015.
6. Corbyn, Catherine A., M.A., Academic Advisor I, University College Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 9, 2015.
7. Eye, Adrianna M., M.A., Child Care Teacher, Child Development Center, at a 12-month rate of \$33,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 26, 2015.
8. Frere, Danielle M., B.S., Assistant Coach, Track, at a 12-month rate of \$25,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 23, 2015.
9. Harvey, Caitlin E., M.A., Marketing Coordinator, Office of University Marketing, at a 12-month rate of 42,996, on a full-time basis, effective November 23, 2015.
10. Kristoff, Heather N., M.A., Grant Specialist, School of Family and Consumer Sciences, at a 12-month rate of \$49,200, on a full-time basis, effective November 30, 2015.
11. McGee, Felicia A., B.A.A.S., Program Staff, Tx School Safety Center, at a 12-month rate of \$54,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 19, 2015.
12. Meador, Alexis N., H.S., Undergraduate Admissions Counselor, Office of Undergraduate Admissions, at a 12-month rate of \$32,400, on a full-time basis, effective October 12, 2015.
13. Meo-Henry, Lucas R., B.S., Senior Information Security Analyst, Vice President for Information Technology, at a 12-month rate of \$92,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 5, 2015.
14. Ocampo, Ivonne P., M.S., Grant Specialist, School of Family and Consumer Sciences, at a 12-month rate of \$49,200, on a full-time basis, effective December 7, 2015.
15. Orona, Stacy R., H.S., Procurement Analyst, Procurement and Strategic Sourcing, at a 12-month rate of \$39,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 5, 2015.
16. Plocica, Timothy J., M.A., Assistant Vice President, Development, at a 12-month rate of \$143,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 5, 2015.
17. Pongratz, Phillip D., M.B.A., Graphic Artist I, Sports Information, at a 12-month rate of \$35,117, on a full-time basis, effective November 30, 2015.
18. Quintanilla Jr., Carlos, B.B.A., Accountant II, Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships, at a 12-month rate of \$37,260, on a full-time basis, effective November 30, 2015.
19. Roach, Laura M., H.S., Grant Specialist, Tx School Safety Center, at a 12-month rate of \$37,200, on a full-time basis, effective December 7, 2015.
20. Robertson, William A., M.B.A., Assistant Coach, Track, at a 12-month rate of \$25,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 9, 2015.
21. Sozzi, Ryan S., B.A., Grant Specialist, Upward Bound, at a 12-month rate of \$30,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 16, 2015.
22. Stewart II, Jody L., M.Ed., Head Coach, Track, at a 12-month rate of \$90,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 2, 2015.
23. White, Jeremy W., D.F.A., Academic Advisor I, College of Science and Engineering, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 12, 2015.
24. Wiggins, Afi Y., Ph.D., Grant Specialist, College of Education, at a 12-month rate of \$67,459, on a full-time basis, effective November 16, 2015.
25. Williams, Virginia K., LL.B., Administrative Librarian, University Library, at a 12-month rate of \$71,750, on a full-time basis, effective November 16, 2015.

26. Withers, Everett R., B.S., Head Football Coach, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of 650,000, on a full-time basis, effective January 8, 2016.

RESIGNATIONS

1. Abrego, Yvonne, Grant Specialist, Tx School Safety Center, effective November 20, 2015.
2. Bunch, Eden B., Career Advisor, Career Services, effective October 22, 2015.
3. Chen, Haoran, Research Associate, STAR Park, effective November 29, 2015.
4. Ford, Kasey C., Instructional Designer, Instructional Design Support, effective December 19, 2015.
5. Haywood, Christopher R., Grant Specialist, Upward Bound, effective October 1, 2015.
6. Josephson, Amber R., Academic Advisor I, PACE Advising Center, effective October 3, 2015.
7. Nuttall, Bonet, Academic Advisor I, Education Advising Center, effective October 10, 2015.
8. Padgett, John B., Academic Advisor I, College of Liberal Arts Advising Center, effective November 3, 2015.
9. Silva, Michael J., Assistant Coach, Baseball, effective November 17, 2015.
10. Smith, Szende S, Compliance Specialist, Office of the Associate Vice President for Research and Federal Relations, effective October 17, 2015.
11. Tidwell, Michael T., Grant Specialist, Texas Stream Team, effective October 1, 2015.
12. Tyner, Eriko, Undergraduate Admissions Counselor, Office of Undergraduate Admissions, effective November 14, 2015.
13. Weeks, Eric W., Grant Specialist, Meadows Center for Water and the Environment, effective December 1, 2015.
14. Willis, Marketa M., Procurement Analyst, Procurement and Strategic Sourcing, effective October 20, 2015.

RETIREMENTS

1. None

TERMINATIONS

1. None

PROMOTIONS

1. Brister, Michael D., B.B.A., Programmer Analyst II to Senior Programmer Analyst, Core Systems, at a 12-month rate of \$91,556 on a full-time basis, effective October 13, 2015.
2. Buehler, Lynn R., M.A., Coordinator, Advancement Services to Stewardship Coordinator, Advancement Services, at a 12-month rate of \$52,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 29, 2015.
3. Fuller, Noel A., B.S., Transcript Evaluator to Academic Advisor I, Education Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 25, 2015.
4. Gil, Gabriel, B.B.A., Programmer Analyst I to Programmer Analyst II, Core Systems at a 12-month rate of \$77,945, on a full-time basis, effective November 13, 2015.
5. Morel, Gwendolyn M., M.A., Instructional Designer to Supervisor, Instructional Design, Instructional Design Support, at a 12-month rate of \$67,200, on a full-time basis, effective December 14, 2015.
6. Pizzi, Ryan C., H.S., Systems Administrator I to Systems Administrator II, Core Systems, at a 12-month rate of \$80,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 6, 2015.
7. Salazar, Summer, B.A., Career Advisor to Assistant Director, Career Services, Career Services, at a 12-month rate of \$60,996, on a full-time basis, effective October 7, 2015.
8. Sanchez, Leslie N., H.S., Administrative Assistant II to Academic Advisor I, Health Professions Academic Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,012, on a full-time basis, effective November 1, 2015.
9. Smith, Renae L., B.B.A., Accountant III to Associate Director, Student Business Services, Student Business Services, at a 12-month rate of \$70,500, on a full-time basis, effective November 13, 2015.

10. Stelzig, Shalena L., B.S., Coordinator, Advancement Services to Systems Analyst II, Advancement Services, at a 12-month rate of \$55,000, on a full-time basis, effective December 6, 2015.
11. Trelles, Diana R., H.S., Environmental Health and Safety Specialist to Assistant Director, Environmental Health Safety and Risk Management, Environmental Health, Safety and Risk Management at a 12-month rate of \$70,264, on a full-time basis, effective October 15, 2015.
12. Trepanier, Emily R., B.S., Undergraduate Admissions Counselor to Career Advisor, Career Services, at a 12-month rate of \$41,000, on a full-time basis, effective December 4, 2015.

RECLASSIFICATION

1. Barnhart, Theresa M., B.S., from Accountant II to Accountant III, Office of Sponsored Programs, at a 12-month rate of \$58,200, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
2. Edelstone, Michael W., B.A., from Graphic Artist I to UI/UX Designer, Office of University Marketing, at a 12-month rate of \$47,776, on a full-time basis, effective October 1, 2015.
3. Hennington, Leah D., M.A., from Instructional Designer to Senior Instructional Designer, Instructional Design Support, at a 12-month rate of \$69,083, on a full-time basis, effective November 1, 2015.
4. Jones, Laura L., M.M., from User Services Consultant I to User Services Consultant II, Educational Technology Center, at a 12-month rate of \$44,140, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
5. May, Gail E., B.S., from Accountant II to Accountant III, Office of Sponsored Programs, at a 12-month rate of \$67,200, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
6. Perez, Renee, M.A., from Grant Specialist to Grant Coordinator, School of Family and Consumer Sciences, at a 12-month rate of \$58,881, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
7. Reyes Jr., Edward C., B.A., from Grant Specialist to Grant Coordinator, School of Family and Consumer Sciences, at a 12-month rate of \$56,571, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
8. Rico II, Santiago J., B.A., from User Services Consultant I to User Services Consultant II, Educational Technology Center, at a 12-month rate of \$65,015, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
9. Vaught, Dusty M., B.F.A., from Coordinator, Marketing and Promotions to Assistant Director, Student Center, Student Center, at a 12-month rate of \$49,800, on a full-time basis, effective December 1, 2015.
10. Williams, Meredith R., B.A., from Grants Assistant to Research Coordinator, College of Liberal Arts, at a 12-month rate of \$50,004, on a full-time basis, effective October 4, 2015.

**LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
FEBRUARY 2016**

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

RESIGNATIONS

1. None to report

RETIREMENTS

1. None to report.

LEAVE OF ABSENSE

1. Davis, Michelle, M.S., on FMLA effective 11/17/2015 and returned 12/04/2015

NON-REAPPOINTMENTS

1. None to report

CHANGES IN STATUS/TITLE

1. None to report

WITH TENURE

1. None to report

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

Name	Degree	Rank	Program	%FTE	Salary	Period
ALLIED HEALTH AND SCIENCE						
R Alford, Nathaniel	M.D.	Adjunct	Respiratory Care	.14	\$3,000	Spr. 2016
R Barnes, Joshua	B.S.	Adjunct	Applied Physics	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R Barron, Bryan	D.C.	Instr. II	Biology	.10	\$1,050	Spr. 2016
R Boland, Deena	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Sonography	.53	\$8,487	Spr. 2016
R Browning, Tami	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.33	\$4,068	Spr. 2016
R Carpenter, Dave	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.04	\$1,200	Spr. 2016
R Cobb, Tena	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Health Info Tech	.24	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R Cross, Deborah	B.S.	Adjunct	Health Info Tech	.37	\$3,850	Spr. 2016
N DeMoss, Michelle	B.S.	Instr. I	Dental Hygiene	1.00	\$21,739	Spr. 2016
R Dorsey, Monica	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.33	\$3,885	Spr. 2016
R Facey, Barrington	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Respiratory Care	.22	\$3,640	Spr. 2016
R Fruge, Vicki	B.S.	Instr. III	Chemistry/Physics	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R Garrett, Coya	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Pharm Tech	.37	\$7,900	Spr. 2016
R German, Terri	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.12	\$3,360	Spr. 2016
R Giglio, Sam	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.40	\$11,220	Spr. 2016
R Grass, Connie	D.C.	Adjunct	Biology	.10	\$1,050	Spr. 2016
N Grass, James	D.C.	Adjunct	Biology	.10	\$1,050	Spr. 2016
R Griffin, Joy	B.S.I.T.	Instr. II	Occup Safety	.18	\$1,837	Spr. 2016

R	Griffin, Richard	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Occup Safety	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Harris, Regina	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Respiratory Care	.49	\$5,600	Spr. 2016
R	Keith, Lindsay	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Sonography	.14	\$2,450	Spr. 2016
N	Kuehn, Adam	B.S.	Adjunct	Occup Safety	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Landry, Cynthia	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Child Care & Dev	.36	\$6,300	Spr. 2016
N	McKinney, Angela	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.49	\$5,600	Spr. 2016
R	Mendoza, Kristina	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.23	\$3,858	Spr. 2016
R	Morgan, Harry	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Biology	.50	\$5,250	Spr. 2016
R	Nantz, William	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.06	\$1,920	Spr. 2016
N	Neal, Bryan	B.S.	Adjunct	Applied Physics	1.00	\$10,500	Spr. 2016
N	NoNo, Jean-Jules	Ph.D.	Instr. I	Chemistry	1.00	\$26,762	Spr. 2016
N	NoNo, Jean-Jules	Ph.D.	Instr. I	Chemistry	.15	\$1,575	Spr. 2016
R	Nwankwo, Ngozi	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.18	\$2,520	Spr. 2016
R	Porter, Jackson	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.05	\$1,440	Spr. 2016
R	Quinn, Ginger	M.B.A.	Instr. I	Respiratory Care	.19	\$3,325	Spr. 2016
R	Shaw, Arthur	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.18	\$5,040	Spr. 2016
R	Smith, Roberta	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Health Info Tech	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2016
R	Thorton, Gracielda	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Radiology	.72	\$7,200	Spr. 2016
R	Waldrep, Staci	M.S.	Instr. II	Health Info Tech	.45	\$4,725	Spr. 2016
R	West, Samantha	B.S.	Adjunct	Health Info Tech	.74	\$7,787	Spr. 2016
R	White, John	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.04	\$1,680	Spr. 2016
R	Wiggins, Robert	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.12	\$3,600	Spr. 2016
R	Williams, Roland	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.15	\$4,320	Spr. 2016
N	Vasefi, Maryam	Ph.D.	Instr. I	Biology	1.00	\$26,762	Spr. 2016

BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES

R	Arnold, Lauri	M.Ed.	Instr. II	Comp. Networking	.73	\$7,700	Spr. 2016
R	Adams, Michael	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Bus Comp Info	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016
R	Booth, Kara	M.B.A.	Instr. II	Management	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016
R	Bourgeois, Luke	B.A.A.S.	Instr. II	Comp. Networking	.66	\$7,000	Spr. 2016
R	Cobb, Bonnie	B.S.	Adjunct	Comp. Networking	.67	\$7,000	Spr. 2016
R	Jacobs, Sharon	M.Ed.	Instr. II	Bus Comp Info	.03	\$350	Spr. 2016
R	Peyton, Carole	M.A.	Adjunct	Management	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Pratt, Jonathan	M.S.	Instr. I	Accounting	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Stewart, Sean	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Comp. Networking	.26	\$2,800	Spr. 2016
R	Stoudemayer, Linda	M.S.	Instr. III	Bus Comp Info	.47	\$4,900	Spr. 2016
N	Stretcher, Nancy	Ed.D.	Instr. I	Bus Technologies	1.00	\$73,996	2015-2016
N	Stretcher, Nancy	Ed.D.	Dept. Chair	Bus Technologies	1.00	\$6,000	2015-2016
N	Sweat, Raymond	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Accounting	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Wilsker, Ira	M.B.A.	Instr. IV	Management	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Young, Fay	M.I.S.	Adjunct	Bus Comp Info	.30	\$3,150	Spr. 2016

GENERAL EDUCATION & DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

R	Baker, Mary	M.P.A.	Adjunct	Government	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Brown, Mary	M.Ed.	Instr. III	English	.07	\$700	Spr. 2016
R	Celeste, Renee	Ph.D.	Adjunct	History	.60	\$6,300	Spr. 2016
R	Childs, William	M.A.	Adjunct	English	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Courmier, Sharon	B.S.	Adjunct	History	.60	\$6,300	Spr. 2016
R	Culbertson, Patricia	B.A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dev Writing	.47	\$4,900	Spr. 2016

R	De la Rosa, Alfred	M.S.	Instr. III	Math	.13	\$1,400	Spr. 2016
R	Drake, Regina	M.A.	Instr. I	Sociology	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Flosi, Alicen	Ph.D.	Adjunct	College Success	.13	\$1,400	Spr. 2016
R	Garza, Andrew	M.S.	Instr. I	Psychology	.07	\$700	Spr. 2016
R	Katz, Dawn	M.A.	Instr. I	Speech	.60	\$6,300	Spr. 2016
R	Lindley, Neil	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Philosophy	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
N	Marken, Alys	M.S.	Instr. I	Mathematics	1.00	\$23,278	Spr. 2016
R	Marsh, Gregory	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Government	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	McClelland, Rita	M.A.	Instr. III	Eng/Humanities	.07	\$700	Spr. 2016
N	Mires, Nicholas	M.A.	Adjunct	Philosophy	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Monceaux, Alex	M.A.	Adjunct	Eng/Dev Writing	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Moulton, Irma	M.Ed.	Adjunct/DE	Math	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Richard, Kimberly	M.S.	Adjunct	Dev Math	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Ridley, Sarah	B.A.	Adjunct	Dev Writing	.80	\$8,400	Spr. 2016
R	Sizemore, Mary	M.A.	Instr. I	Humanities	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Sizemore, William	M.A.	Instr. I	English	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Smith, Leigh	Ed.D.	Instr. II	College Success	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016
R	Spencer, Tracy	M.A.	Instr. II	Humanities	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Toups, Melanie	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Dev Reading	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	White, Dennis	M.S.	Instr. II	Sociology	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
N	Winfield, Asha	M.A.	Adjunct	Speech	.60	\$6,300	Spr. 2016

TECHNOLOGY

R	Banks, Baron	B.S.	Instr. II	Process Operate	.50	\$5,250	Spr. 2016
R	Bingham, Jason	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Welding	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2016
R	Brown, Rickie	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Welding	.80	\$8,400	Spr. 2016
R	Bradley, Clyde	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Adv Engine	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2016
R	Campbell, Jerry	A.A.S.	Instr. IV	Adv. Engine	.07	\$700	Spr. 2016
R	Champagne, Steve	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Instrumentation	.07	\$700	Spr. 2016
R	Culp, Thomas	N/A	Adjunct	Instrumentation	.93	\$9,800	Spr. 2016
R	Gaus, Henry	A.A.S.	Instructor II	Heat, Vent, Air	.13	\$1,400	Spr. 2016
R	Hargrave, Minus	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Instrumentation	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016
R	Holton, William	B.B.A.	Instr. I	Industrial Mech	.15	\$1,575	Spr. 2016
R	Hoke, Chelsea	B.S.	Instr. I	Instrumentation	.53	\$5,600	Spr. 2016
R	Jacobs, Weldon	B.A.A.S.	Director	Instrumentation	.87	\$9,100	Spr. 2016
R	Koenig, Russell	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Utility Line Tech	.37	\$3,850	Spr. 2016
R	Lamb, Kaleena	B.S.	Instr. I	Comp Drafting	.13	\$1,400	Spr. 2016
R	Leblanc, James	N/A	Adjunct	Process Operate	.53	\$5,600	Spr. 2016
R	Lewis, Alex	N/A	Adjunct	Welding	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	Matak, Pete	A.A.S.	Instr. IV	Adv. Engine	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2016
R	McAnally, Richard	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Welding	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016
R	McKeehan, John	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Welding	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Moore, Bobby	N/A	Adjunct	Construction	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2016
R	Neely, Edgar	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Instrumentation	.47	\$4,900	Spr. 2016
R	O'Connor, Patrick	B.S.	Instr. II	Comp Drafting	.27	\$700	Spr. 2016
R	Pousson, Johnny	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Comp Drafting	.60	\$6,300	Spr. 2016
R	Roark, David	N/A	Adjunct	Process Operate	.60	\$6,300	Spr. 2016
R	Rodriguez, Pablo	B.S.I.T.	Instr. III	Process Operate	.47	\$4,900	Spr. 2016
R	Sedoruk, Henry	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Instrumentation	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016

R	Spooner, Stanley	B.S.	Instr. I	Comp Drafting	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2016
R	Storbeck, Timothy	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Comp. Networking	.53	\$5,600	Spr. 2016
R	Sweeney, Robert	N/A	Instr. I	Process Operate	.23	\$2,450	Spr. 2016
R	Tucker, Walter	A.A.S.	Instr. III	Process Operate	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2016
R	Waidley, Michael	N/A	Adjunct	Construction	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2016
R	Williams-Parker, Tiffany	B.A.A.S.	Instr. I	Process Operate	.73	\$7,700	Spr. 2016
R	Willis, James	M.S.	Adjunct	Process Operate	.47	\$4,900	Spr. 2016
R	Worry, Valerie	Ed.D.	Instr. I	Process Operate	.53	\$5,600	Spr. 2016

ADMINISTRATIVE AND UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. Gaus, Nola, N/A, Testing Lab Associate, at an annual salary of \$27,000, effective 02/01/2016
2. Offord, Roszella, M.Ed., Instructional Designer, at an annual salary of \$38,052, effective 01/15/2016
3. Spencer, Juliana, B.F.A., Director of Public Information and Marketing at an annual salary of \$60,000, effective 02/01/2016

DISMISSALS

1. None to report

RETIREMENTS

1. Crawford, Francis, B.A.A.S., Coordinator of Student Services, effective 11/30/2015

RESIGNATIONS

1. None to report

CHANGES IN STATUS/TITLE

1. None to report

Lamar State College-Orange

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. None to Report

RETIREMENTS

1. None to Report

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

1. None to Report

NON-REAPPOINTMENTS

1. None to Report

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. None to Report

WITH TENURE

1. None to Report

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
ALLIED HEALTH/FULL-TME OVERLOADS AND ADJUNCT FACULTY						
R Antoon, Melody	M.S.	Instructor	Upward Mobility	37	4163	Spring 2016
R Baker, Suzanne	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	156	6696	Spring 2016
R Carroll, Linda	A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	111	1344	Spring 2016
R Cole, Angela	B.S.N.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	160	7336	Spring 2016
R Davis, Tammy	B.S.N.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	148	15561	Spring 2016
R Fletcher, Genevieve	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	109	9792	Spring 2016
R Flippen, Carolyn	Cert.	Instructor	Dental Assisting	59	7056	Spring 2016
R Flippen, James	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Assisting	106	12672	Spring 2016
R Foreman, Sherri	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	144	5224	Spring 2016
R Granger, Thera	Cert.	Instructor	Pharmacy Tech	36	4368	Spring 2016
N Harris, Susan	A.D.N.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	129	11628	Spring 2016
N Holbrook, Rebecca	R.D.A.	Adjunct	Dental Assisting	106	9576	Spring 2016
R Keogh, Drue	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	110	13224	Spring 2016
R Land, Richard	Cert.	Adjunct	Emergency Med	60	4316	Spring 2016
R LeBlanc, Lorrie	B.S.N.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	152	6216	Spring 2016
R Lemons, Janet	M.S.N.	Instructor	Upward Mobility	96	11536	Spring 2016
R Lumpkin, Denise	M.S.N.	Instructor	Upward Mobility	24	2840	Spring 2016
R McGee, Leah Anne	M.S.N.	Instructor	Upward Mobility	16	1936	Spring 2016
R Montgomery, Jessica	L.V.N.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	150	18016	Spring 2016
R Nguyen, Loan	Cert.	Instructor	Pharmacy Tech	10	1264	Spring 2016
R Paulk, Charlene	A.D.N.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	119	2256	Spring 2016
R Procella, Terri	A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	118	14264	Spring 2016
R Ralston, Magic	L.V.N.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	32	2910	Spring 2016

R	Ramsey, Brenda	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	111	1344	Spring 2016
R	Smith, Kathrine	M.S.N.	Adjunct	Upward Mobility	48	4800	Spring 2016
R	Switzer, Janice	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	45	8040	Spring 2016
R	Trotter, Jennifer	M.S.N.	Instructor	Upward Mobility	47	5584	Spring 2016
R	Tucker, Mandee	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	119	2256	Spring 2016

**BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY/FULL-TIME
OVERLOADS AND ADJUNCT FACULTY**

R	Best, A.	M.B.A.	Professor	Economics	20	2400	Spring 2016
R	Bryant, Jennifer	M.S.	Adjunct	Business	60	6300	Spring 2016
R	Burns, Edgar	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	48	5712	Spring 2016
R	Busby, Leah	M.B.A.	Instructor	Business	40	4800	Spring 2016
R	Crochett, Melvin	A.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	28	2484	Spring 2016
N	Dimas, Jerome	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	69	6252	Spring 2016
R	Dorman, Bonnie	M.Ed.	Instructor	Medical Office	16	931	Spring 2016
R	Dotson, Diane	B.B.A.	Instructor	Information Tech	103	10408	Spring 2016
R	Edwards, Angela	A.S.	Adjunct	Medical Office	51	2926	Spring 2016
R	Garib, Lara	M.S.	Adjunct	Business Mgt	20	2400	Spring 2016
R	Geis, Earl	B.S.	Instructor	Process Tech	53	1280	Spring 2016
R	January, Cheryl	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Process Tech	27	2800	Spring 2016
R	Kirk, Charles	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	64	7648	Spring 2016
R	Lundquist, Gary	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Process Tech	56	6624	Spring 2016
R	McKinney, BJ	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	90	9492	Spring 2016
R	McLendon, Gary	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	102	9168	Spring 2016
R	Mott, Keith	M.S.	Adjunct	Information Tech	20	2400	Spring 2016
R	Phillips, Catherine	M.S.	Instructor	Information Tech	25	2968	Spring 2016
R	Reeder, Michael	B.S.	Instructor	Process Tech	26	3072	Spring 2016
R	Sellers, Shana	M.S.	Instructor	Criminal Justice	20	1800	Spring 2016
R	Stewts, Chris	M.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	55	6624	Spring 2016
R	Turner, Carol	A.S.	Instructor	Medical Office	47	4392	Spring 2016
R	Vickers, Amber	M.B.A.	Instructor	Accounting	40	2880	Spring 2016
N	Willoughby, Sherrie	A.S.	Adjunct	Information Tech	25	2226	Spring 2016

**LIBERAL ARTS/FULL-TIME OVERLOADS AND
ADJUNCT FACULTY**

R	Ball, Donald	D.M.	Adjunct	Music	28	3200	Spring 2016
R	Doss, Kevin	M.A.	Instructor	Speech	60	8160	Spring 2016
R	Dubuisson, Zachary	M.A.	Adjunct	Art	40	3600	Spring 2016
R	Harmon, Don	Cert.	Adjunct	Criminal Justice	20	240	Spring 2016
R	Holmes, Bradley	Cert.	Adjunct	Music	3	600	Spring 2016
R	Lacy, Anna	M.A.	Adjunct	Drama	20	2100	Spring 2016
R	Lindley, Neil	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Philosophy	40	3600	Spring 2016
R	Lindsey, Richard	M.A.	Adjunct	Government	40	4800	Spring 2016
R	Little, Meredith	M.A.	Adjunct	History	60	7200	Spring 2016
R	Matt, Nancy	M.A.	Adjunct	Sociology	10	1200	Spring 2016
R	Miller, Roberta	M.S.	Instructor	Sociology	30	3600	Spring 2016
R	Owens, Eric	M.A.	Instructor	History	80	12800	Spring 2016
R	Peebles, Robert	Ph.D.	Prof Emer	History	40	7200	Spring 2016
R	Preslar, Andrew	M.A.	Instructor	English	60	8000	Spring 2016
R	Rathbun, Diane	M.A.	Adjunct	Speech	40	4200	Spring 2016
R	Rather, Michael	M.A.	Instructor	English	60	7200	Spring 2016

R	Richey, Devon	M.A.	Adjunct	English	20	1800	Spring 2016
R	Sellers, Shana	M.S.	Adjunct	Criminal Justice	30	3600	Spring 2016
R	Sizemore, Mary	M.A.	Adjunct	English	20	2400	Spring 2016
R	Smith, Amanda	MFA	Instructor	English	60	7200	Spring 2016
R	Smith, Jerry	M.S.	Adjunct	Forensic Science	28	2484	Spring 2016
R	Steinfeldt, Andrew	Ph.D.	Instructor	History	24	3120	Spring 2016
R	Turkel, Arlene	Ph.D.	Professor	English	50	6000	Spring 2016
R	Williams, Kathryn	M.A.	Instructor	Speech	48	5760	Spring 2016

MATHEMATICS & SCIENCE/FULL-TIME
OVERLOADS AND ADJUNCT FACULTY

R	Ahearn, Frances	M.S.	Adjunct	Psychology	30	3600	Spring 2016
R	Foreman, Jason	B.S.	Adjunct	Biology	23	2736	Spring 2016
R	Hodges, Lisette	M.S.	Instructor	Psychology	34	4080	Spring 2016
R	Jureidini, Elias	M.Ed.	Instructor	Mathematics	40	4800	Spring 2016
R	Keeney, Hunter	M.Ed.	Instructor	Biology	18	2160	Spring 2016
R	Kennaugh, Christopher	Ph.D.	Instructor	Mathematics	20	2400	Spring 2016
R	Kim, Jongchul	Ph.D.	Asst Prof	Mathematics	40	4800	Spring 2016
R	Lundquist, Gary	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Chemistry	28	3312	Spring 2016
R	McClure, Matthew	Ph.D.	Professor	Biology	61	5446	Spring 2016
R	Marshall, Donald	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Chemistry	28	3312	Spring 2016
R	Moore, Andrew	B.S.	Adjunct	Mathematics	38	3420	Spring 2016
R	Moreau, Dal	M.S.	Instructor	Psychology	28	2484	Spring 2016
R	Peveto, Barbara	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Mathematics	40	7200	Spring 2016
R	Sanford, Jerry	Ph.D.	Instructor	Biology	30	3648	Spring 2016
R	Scarborough, George	M.S.	Instructor	Mathematics	68	5952	Spring 2016
R	Song, Ni	Ph.D.	Asst Prof	Biology	33	3984	Spring 2016
R	Taylor, Ronald	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Geology	28	2898	Spring 2016
R	Thomas, Donald	M.S.	Instructor	Physical Ed	52	6264	Spring 2016
R	Whalen, Samantha	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Biology	20	2400	Spring 2016
R	Wilmore, Larry	M.S.	Asst Prof	Biology	8	912	Spring 2016
R	Wilson, Theresa	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Psychology	40	4800	Spring 2016

COLLEGE SUCCESS INITIATIVE/FULL-TIME
OVERLOADS AND ADJUNCT FACULTY

R	Babcock, Dorraine	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Education	60	7200	Spring 2016
---	-------------------	-------	---------	-----------	----	------	-------------

LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-ORANGE

ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. Williams, Simone, B.A., Academic Advisor, at a 12-month rate of \$31,450 effective 11/9/15.
2. Smith, Justin, M.S., Academic Advisor, at a 12-month rate of \$31,450 effective 11/9/15.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. None to Report

DISMISSALS

1. None to Report

RESIGNATIONS

1. Sethna, Bishar, EDD., Director of Institutional Research, effective 12/31/15.

RETIREMENTS

1. None to Report

COMMISSIONING AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS

1. None to Report

Lamar State College – Port Arthur

FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

NEW HIRES

1. Julie Stamey, M.S.N., ADN Instructor, Upward Mobility Nursing, Allied Health, at a 12-month rate of \$56,667, on a full time, non-tenure track appointment effective January 4, 2016.
2. Stephen Reid, M.S. FNP-C, ADN Instructor, Upward Mobility Nursing, Allied Health, at a 12-month rate of \$56,667, on a full time, non-tenure track appointment, effective January 11, 2016.
3. Diane Hare, A.A.S., Instructor for Vocational Nursing, Allied Health, at a 12-month rate of \$48,667, on a full time, non-tenure track appointment effective January 13, 2016.

RESIGNATIONS

1. Bethany Smith effective November 5, 2015.

RETIREMENTS

1. Edward B. Quist effective December 31, 2015.

NON-REAPPOINTMENTS

1. None to report.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. Kimberly Arrington, M.Ed., from Adjunct Instructor to Instructor I, Allied Health, at a 12-month salary of \$36,500 effective January 1, 2016.

WITH TENURE

1. None to report.

FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
ALLIED HEALTH						
R MacNeill, Shirley	B.S.	Instructor	RNSG	.11	1,110	Spring 2016
BUSINESS & TECHNOLOGY						
R Bohn, George	B.S.	Instructor	INTC	.03	303	Spring 2016
R Brown, Morgan	A.A.S.	Instructor I	AUMT	.10	1,011	Spring 2016
R Bryant, Jennifer	M.B.A.	Instructor	ECON	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R Cammack, James	M.B.A.	Instructor	BUSI	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R Canedo, Blas	M.M.	Adjunct	MUSP	.49	5,222	Spring 2016
R Champagne, Adria	B.A.A.S.	Instructor	ITSC	.32	3,334	Spring 2016
R Duhon, Brenda	M.Ed.	Adjunct	POFI	.51	5,456	Spring 2016
R Freyermuth, John	M.A.F.A.	Adjunct	MUSC	.98	10,407	Spring 2016
R Gillam, Robert	M.M.	Asst. Prof.	MUSC	.42	4,346	Spring 2016

R	Guillot, Sheila	M.Ed.	Instr. IV	Office Adm.	.71	8,719	Spring 2016
R	Granger, Pat	M.B.A.	Instr. III	ITSW	.41	4,344	Spring 2016
R	Green, Tamalla	B.S.	Instructor	ACCTG	.40	6,315	Spring 2016
R	McPherson, Miche	J.D.	Adjunct	LGLA	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Megnet, Grace	M.B.A.	Asst. Prof.	ARTC	.06	636	Spring 2016
R	Mills, Zach	A.A.S.	Instructor	ITSC	.39	4,142	Spring 2016
R	Powell, James	-	Instructor	PTAC	.51	5,356	Spring 2016
R	Quist, Ed	J.D.	Adjunct	LGLA	1.07	11,418	Spring 2016
R	Richardson, Carl	B.A.	Instructor	MUSC/MUSP	.24	2,526	Spring 2016
R	Smith, Amanda	A.A.S.	Instructor I	Cosmetology	.21	2,222	Spring 2016
R	Sparrow, Mike	-	Adjunct	PTAC	1.03	11,015	Spring 2016
N	Sweat, Ray	B.B.A.	Adjunct	ITSC	.28	2,930	Spring 2016
R	Turner, Kenneth	-	Adjunct	MUSP	1.25	13,305	Spring 2016

DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION

R	Belyeu, Jeremy	M.A.	Instructor	English	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Knowles, Mark	M.S.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	McIntire, Darren	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Pate, Martha	M.S.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Pitre, James	B.S.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Steele, Sherry	M.Ed.	Instructor	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016

HEALTH, FITNESS, & SPORTS

R	Rowe, Megan	B.S.	Adjunct	KINE	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
---	-------------	------	---------	------	-----	-------	-------------

LIBERAL ARTS

R	Copple, Monteel	M.Ed.	Adjunct	History	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Durso, Cassandra	M.A.	Adjunct	History	.80	8,488	Spring 2016
R	Faggard, Albert	M.A.F.A	Adjunct	Art	1.00	10,610	Spring 2016
R	Gengo, Damon	M.S.	Instructor	Speech	.25	2,627	Spring 2016
N	Gongre, Charles	Ph.D.	Adjunct	English	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Lindley, Neil	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Philosophy	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Lowe, Zeb	M.A.	Instructor	English	.43	3,132	Spring 2016
R	Megnet, Ruth	M.F.A.	AssocProf	Art	.77	3,132	Spring 2016
R	Stafford, Laura	Ph.D.	Professor	Speech	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Triebel, Mavis	M.P.A.	Instructor	Government	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Woodford, Duncan	M.P.A.	Adjunct	Government	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Wilbur, Christina	M.A.	Instructor	History	.20	2,122	Spring 2016

MATHEMATICS & SCIENCE

R	Askew, Michelle	M.S.	Instruct III	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
---	-----------------	------	--------------	------	-----	-------	-------------

R	Barbay, Carol	Ph.D.	Professor	Psychology	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Byrd, Otis	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Physics	.37	3,940	Spring 2016
R	Cammack, James	M.B.A.	Instructor	BCIS	.43	4,548	Spring 2016
R	Carona, Ken	M.S.	Adjunct	Psychology	.60	6,366	Spring 2016
R	Gregory, Susan	M.S.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Jordan, Percy	Ph.D.	AssocProf	Biology	.15	1,617	Spring 2016
R	Jordan, Sue	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Chemistry	.35	3,739	Spring 2016
R	Longlet, Nancy	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Biology	.23	2,425	Spring 2016
N	Neeb, Amy	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Education	.28	2,930	Spring 2016
R	Pollock, Richard	Ph.D.	Instructor	Biology	.21	2,224	Spring 2016
R	Taylor, Ron	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Geology	.28	2,930	Spring 2016
R	Tran, Martin	B.S.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Trevey, Diane	M.A.	Adjunct	Education	.08	808	Spring 2016
R	Trevey, Robert	M.A.	Adjunct	Education	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Woodard, Amber	M.S.	Adjunct	Nutrition	.20	2,122	Spring 2016

INMATE EDUCATION

R	Alexander, Joyce	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Bourque, Brenda	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Math	.13	1,415	Spring 2016
R	Decker, Bill	B.A.A.S.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Doiron, Jesse	M.B.A.	Adjunct	English	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Faggard, Albert	M.F.A.	Adjunct	Art	.31	3,334	Spring 2016
R	Neely, John	A.S.D.	Adjunct	DAAC	.40	4,244	Spring 2016
R	Placette, Amber	B.A.	Adjunct	English	.20	2,122	Spring 2016
R	Taylor, Ron	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Geology	.28	2,930	Spring 2016
R	Williams, Jules	B.S.	Adjunct	DAAC	.40	4,244	Spring 2016

ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

ADDITIONS

1. Felicia McAdams, M.S., Director of Advising for Student Services at a 12-month rate of \$52,000.00, effective January 1, 2016.

CHANGES IN STATUS

1. James Mark Knowles, M.S., from Instructor of Math, to Director of Institutional Effectiveness and Assessment at a 12-month rate of \$67,874.66 effective January 1, 2016.

DISMISSALS

1. None to report.

RESIGNATIONS

1. Dr. Nancy Stretcher, effective November 2, 2015.

RETIREMENTS

1. None to report.

**Texas State University System
Miscellaneous**

Action

1. SRSU: Authorization for Conferring the Honorary Degree, Doctor of History (D.H.) upon Mr. John Martin Davis
2. TSUS: Conferring of Regents' Staff Award Thompson
3. TSUS: Conferring of Regents' Teacher's Award Quiz

Consent Items

4. TSUS: CONSENT: Gifts

SRSU: Authorization for Conferring the Honorary Degree, Doctor of History (D.H.) upon Mr. John Martin Davis

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, it was ordered that:

Sul Ross State University be authorized to confer the degree of Doctor of History (D.H.), honoris causa, upon Mr. John Martin Davis at the Spring Commencement ceremonies on May 14, 2016.

Explanation

Texas State University System Rules and Regulations, Chapter 1, Section 7, require unanimous consent to grant an honorary doctoral degree by the Board members attending a regular or special meeting. Honorees must have attained national or statewide prominence in a scholarly achievement including demonstrable unusual creativity or distinguished service. The criteria for awarding honorary doctorate degrees is held to the highest standard that includes significant contributions to cultural, educational, scientific, economic, social and humanitarian fields. Sul Ross State University nominates Mr. John Martin Davis, a distinguished and highly recognized honoree for the distinction of Honorary Doctor of History (D.H.).

John Martin Davis has made philanthropy and history his life's work. While not an alumnus of Sul Ross State University, his background fits the typical student demographic of the area and serves as an example of the potential for success. He was raised in Dallas, Texas with modest means but his drive to succeed led him to Southern Methodist University where he earned a Bachelor's Degree in Business. He later completed his Juris Doctor from SMU before accepting a Navy commission to serve as a lieutenant in the Judge Advocate General Corps. Following his military service, he started the accounting firm Davis, Clark & Company CPAs in Dallas. The firm's success grew but his humble beginnings continued to play a role in his life by inspiring him to give back to his community through his time and resources. He served on numerous boards such as Old City Park, Dallas Business Committee for the Arts and the Carl B. & Florence E. King Foundation.

He became enamored of West Texas and the Museum of the Big Bend located on the Sul Ross State University campus in 2002. Immediately, he joined the capital campaign to renovate the museum and hosted a fundraising event in Dallas raising over \$130,000 in one single evening demonstrating his passion for history and the region. His introductions through his numerous business and foundations connections assisted the museum in their restoration and renovation project raising the needed \$4.4 million. Over the years, he has made significant contributions personally and continues to shepherd major fundraising efforts for the museum through his work as a Museum Advisory board member.

Over the years, Davis has assembled one of the most comprehensive and complete collections of Texas maps which span over five centuries. In 2007, after thought and consideration, Mr. and Mrs. Davis chose to gift this enviable collection to the Museum of the Big Bend and Sul Ross State University. Although pursued by other universities such as his alma mater, Southern Methodist University, the University of Texas at Austin and the University of Texas at Arlington, Davis chose Sul Ross State University and the museum because of his love of the Big Bend country and his desire to give students the opportunity to access this resource.

Mr. Davis has dedicated a portion of his time to the field of historical research. He has published numerous articles for esteemed journals such as *Southwestern History Quarterly* and is in the process of publishing his fourth book, *Texas Land Grants and a Few Other Good Deeds: A Legal and Fiscal History*. As a great scholar and one of Texas' most generous philanthropists, Davis has creatively and humbly given of himself through his talent, time and treasure to organizations throughout the state of Texas.

For his accomplishment as an author in the field of historical research and his dedication to the Museum of the Big Bend, Sul Ross State University and West Texas, we seek permission to honor Mr. John Martin Davis with the Doctor of History (D.H.), Honorary Degree.

TSUS: Conferring of *Regents' Staff Award*

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor and nomination by the university president, it was ordered that:

1. The *Regents' Staff Award* be conferred, in perpetuity, upon Ms. Chris Thompson, Associate Athletic Director for Student Services and Senior Women's Administrator, Sam Houston State University; and,
2. The *Regents' Staff* medallion be presented to her; that she has the right to wear such medallion at appropriate events; and that she be recognized as having received this award; and,
3. The attached resolution be adopted; presented to her; and forever recorded and preserved in the minutes of this Board of Regents.



Board of Regents
The Texas State University System

Resolution

designating
Chris Thompson
as
Regents' Staff Member

Whereas, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System has determined that it would advance the cause of higher education in the State of Texas and contribute to the public good of the state to create the Office of *Regents' Staff Member*; and,

Whereas, the purpose of the Office is to recognize exceptional and outstanding staff members of System component institutions who have demonstrated, over an extended career, commitment to the institution and its mission, job competency, collegiality, community involvement and exceptional achievement; and,

Whereas, the Office of *Regents' Staff Member* is a lifetime designation bestowed by the Board of Regents upon personnel who have been acknowledged by their supervisors and peers as exceptional, and recommended by the Texas State University System Foundation Board of Directors, the Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, and the University President; and,

Whereas, Chris Thompson, Associate Athletic Director for Student Services and Senior Women's Athletic Administrator, Sam Houston State University, has achieved such excellence over a 33-year career, by ceaseless dedication to the well-being and achievement, both on and off the field, of up to 426 athletes in 17 varsity sports; and,

Whereas, Ms. Thompson, as NCAA Compliance Officer, has demonstrated exceptional skill and judgment in proactively resolving student athlete eligibility issues, thereby significantly contributing to Sam Houston State University winning the prestigious Southland Conference Commissioner's Cup five times between 2005 and 2014; and,

Whereas, Ms. Thompson's strong emphasis on academic achievement directly resulted in Sam Houston State University student athletes earning overall department grade point averages higher than the general student population each of the last 22 years; maintaining a cumulative grade point average of greater than 3.0 for all four long semesters ending in May 2014; achieving a record 3.16 grade point average for the Fall 2015 semester; and, receiving 23 Southland Conference Student Athlete of the Year awards and 11 College Sports Information Directors of America Academic All-Region awards in the past decade; and,

Whereas, Chris Thompson, by her qualities of service and character, has brought great honor to Sam Houston State University, the Texas State University System, and the Great State of Texas;

Now, Therefore Be It Resolved on this 19th day of February, 2016, that Chris Thompson be designated a *Regents' Staff Member* and forever hold said title, including all honors, rights and privileges appurtenant thereto.

Dr. Jaime R. Garza, Chairman

Rossanna Salazar, Vice Chairman

Charlie Amato

William F. Scott

Veronica Muzquiz Edwards

Alan L. Tinsley

David Montagne

Donna N. Williams

Vernon Reaser, III

Attest:

Spencer Copeland, Student Regent

Brian McCall, Ph.D., Chancellor

TSUS: Conferring of *Regents' Teacher Award*

Upon motion of Regent _____, seconded by Regent _____, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor and nomination by the university president, it was ordered that:

1. The *Regents' Teacher Award* be conferred, in perpetuity, upon Fernando Quiz, Ph.D., Professor of Education, Sul Ross State University,
2. The *Regents' Teacher* medallion be presented to him; and that he have the right to wear such medallion at appropriate events; and that he be recognized as having received this award; and,
3. The attached resolution be adopted; presented to him; and forever recorded and preserved in the minutes of this Board of Regents.



Board of Regents
The Texas State University System
Resolution
designating
Fernando Z. Quiz, PhD
as
Regents' Teacher

Whereas, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System has determined that it would advance the cause of higher education in the State of Texas and contribute to the public good of the state to create the Office of *Regents' Teacher*; and,

Whereas, the purpose of the Office is to honor exceptional educators of System component institutions who have demonstrated, over an extended career, outstanding performance in their roles as teachers, as evidenced by their dedication, skill, and knowledge of curriculum,

Whereas, the Office of *Regents' Teacher* is a lifetime designation bestowed by the Board of Regents upon personnel who have been acknowledged by their students, supervisors and peers as exceptional, and recommended by the Texas State University System Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, the Texas State University System Foundation Board of Directors, and the University President; and,

Whereas, Fernando Z. Quiz, PhD, Professor of Education, Sul Ross State University Rio Grande College, has achieved such excellence over a career spanning more than fifteen years in higher education, through cultivating and maintaining a reputation as a model classroom teacher committed to student success and completion, earning consistently superior recognition on student teaching evaluations; and,

Whereas, Dr. Quiz has garnered numerous awards for outstanding teaching at the institutional level, including an unprecedented six Rio Grande College Student Government Association Teacher of the Year Awards; and, as the primary faculty sponsor of the Future Educator's Club, has worked diligently to expose Sul Ross State University – Rio Grande College students to state and national educational conventions; and,

Whereas, Dr. Quiz has distinguished himself by developing curricula for fourteen undergraduate and sixteen graduate courses, all of which have become Education department standards; and by teaching up to 350 students per year, accounting for one third of all Rio Grande College enrollments, in any of 23 distinct courses throughout his tenure; and, by his service as a San Felipe Del Rio Consolidated School District board member since 2003, has kept his students abreast of the latest educational trends and issues that challenge Texas public school districts; and,

Whereas, Fernando Z. Quiz, PhD has brought great honor to Sul Ross State University – Rio Grande College, the Texas State University System, and the Great State of Texas;

Now, Therefore Be It Resolved on this 19th day of February, 2016, that Fernando Z. Quiz be designated a *Regents' Teacher* and forever hold said title, including all honors, rights and privileges appurtenant thereto.

Dr. Jaime R. Garza, Chairman

Rossanna Salazar, Vice Chairman

Charlie Amato

William F. Scott

Veronica Muzquiz Edwards

Alan L. Tinsley

David Montagne

Donna N. Williams

Vernon Reaser, III

Attest:

Spencer Copeland, Student Regent

Brian McCall, Ph.D., Chancellor

TSUS: Acknowledgement of Gifts and Gifts-in-Kind

Recommendation

The Board of Regents acknowledges and approves receipt of the gifts and gifts-in-kind received by the Texas State University System components.

Background

In accordance with the System Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(12) Gift Acceptance, Subsection 1.(12)3 The President of each Component will report all gifts with a value of at least \$5,000 (including cash, personal property, and intellectual property) to the Chancellor for reporting publicly to the Board. Upon written request of the donor, the Board report and minutes shall not state the donor's name and/o.r the gift's value

Lamar University

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Lamar University.

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
9/2/15	Provost Umphrey Law Firm, LLP	\$5,000.00	Department of Athletics - Men's Football
9/11/15	Cotton Cargo	\$6,500.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
9/17/15	Jason Alliance of Southeast Texas	\$5,000.00	College of Arts and Sciences – Teaching Environmental Science
9/18/15	Curtiss-Wright Corporation	\$25,000.00	Curtiss-Wright Corporation/William B. Mitchell Scholarship in Engineering
9/30/15	Golden Triangle Emergency	\$5,000.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
10/2/15	Capital One	\$10,000.00	KVLU National Public Radio Station
10/2/15	Capital One	\$9,600.00	KVLU National Public Radio Station
10/13/15	ExxonMobil Corporation	\$15,000.00	College of Arts and Sciences – Undergraduate Research; College of Engineering – Student Research and Engineering Marketing
10/21/15	Lubrizol Foundation	\$10,000.00	College of Engineering – Chemical Engineering Scholarships
10/27/15	The Grainger Foundation	\$5,000.00	College of Engineering – Student Research
11/3/15	ExxonMobil Corporation	\$20,646.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
11/4/15	Chevron Phillips Chemical Company, L.P.	\$10,000.00	College of Engineering; Disability Resource Center
11/5/15	Academy, LTD	\$14,000.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
11/19/15	INVISTA	\$7,000.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
11/23/15	Gas Processors Association of Houston	\$6,000.00	Gas Processors Association of Houston Scholarship

11/23/15	Dr. Grace D. England	\$5,000.00	Alumni Affairs
----------	----------------------	------------	----------------

Total: \$158,746.00

The following Gifts-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were given to Lamar University.

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
9/23/15	LD Services, LLC	\$37,960.00	Department of Athletics – Men’s Golf (2012 Black Toyota Sequoia SUV)
10/1/15	JSJ Technologies LLC	\$33,539.00	College of Engineering (Fuel Cell Equipment)

Total: \$71,499.00

Lamar University Foundation

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Lamar University Foundation.

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
9/15/15	National Philanthropic Trust (Mrs. Susan M. McCurry)	\$800,000.00	Quasi-C.W. and Dorothy Anne Conn Fund; Department of Athletics (New Basketball Scoreboard in Montagne Center)
9/29/15	Mr. and Mrs. Bill Mitchell	\$10,000.00	William B. and Mary G. Mitchell Endowed Scholarship in Engineering; William B. and Mary G. Mitchell Endowed Scholarship in Fine Arts
10/7/15	Press Club of Southeast Texas	\$13,000.00	Press Club of Southeast Texas Memorial Scholarship
10/7/15	The Honorable and Mrs. Jeff R. Branick	\$15,000.00	Quasi-Jimmy Booker Scholarship in Electrical Engineering
10/27/15	Ms. Stacie J. Cokinos	\$10,000.00	Jimmie P. Cokinos Endowed Scholarship for Equality in Education
10/30/15	The T. Rowe Price Program for Charitable Giving (Mr. and Mrs. Ron Robins)	\$5,000.00	Ron and Mary Robins Award for Academic Excellence in Chemical Engineering
11/4/15	Ms. Kay M. Fuller	\$6,000.00	Kay Fuller Scholarship in Graphic Design
11/18/15	Mr. and Mrs. Bill L. Clark	\$15,600.00	Nan Ellen Roscoe Memorial Scholarship in Nursing
11/18/15	Mr. and Mrs. Alan W. Dreeben	\$12,517.55	College of Fine Arts and Communication – Dishman Art Museum

11/18/15	Mr. and Mrs. Joshua M. Bonura	\$7,500.00	Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering
11/18/15	The Houston Chapter of Society for Maintenance and Reliability Professionals	\$25,000.00	Houston Chapter of Society for Maintenance and Reliability Professionals Endowed Scholarship
11/23/15	Mr. and Mrs. Jan M. Greenspan	\$5,000.00	Arthur Greenspan Scholarship in Accounting
11/23/15	Estate of Ms. Lucille F. Jarisch	\$9,638.91	Lucille Jarisch Endowed Scholarship
11/23/15	Mr. and Mrs. Mike Bonura	\$7,500.00	Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering
11/25/15	Mr. and Mrs. John P. Stafford	\$15,000.00	College of Business - George Kojak Endowment

Total: \$956,756.46

Explanations

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to Lamar University.

- The Provost Umphrey Law Firm, L.L.P. gave \$5,000.00 to the Department of Athletics to help underwrite the Men's Football Banquet.
- Cotton Cargo gave \$6,500.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2015-2016 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Jason Alliance of Southeast Texas gave \$5,000.00 to the College of Arts and Sciences to support the Teaching Environmental Science program.
- Curtiss-Wright Corporation wired \$25,000.00 to add to the Curtiss-Wright Corporation/William B. Mitchell Scholarship in Engineering.
- Golden Triangle Emergency gave \$5,000.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2015-2016 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Capital One gave \$10,000.00 to KVLU, the university's national public radio station.
- Capital One gave \$9,600.00 to KVLU, the university's national public radio station from the Edna Houseman Charitable Trust.
- ExxonMobil Corporation gave \$5,000.00 to support the College of Arts and Sciences for undergraduate research, \$5,000.00 to the College of Engineering for student research, and \$5,000.00 for the Engineering Student Showcase.
- Lubrizol Foundation gave \$10,000.00 to the College of Engineering for Chemical Engineering Scholarships.
- The Grainger Foundation gave \$5,000.00 to the College of Engineering for student research.
- ExxonMobil Corporation gave \$20,646.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2015-2016 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Chevron Phillips Chemical Company gave \$9,500.00 to the College of Engineering to sponsor student research, student conference attendance, the LITE Summer Program, and a diversity scholarship; and \$500 to the Disability Resource Center for Veterans' Week activities.
- Academy, LTD. pledged \$14,000.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2015-2016 Corporate

Sponsorship.

- INVISTA gave \$7,000.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2015-2016 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Gas Processors Association of Houston gave \$6,000.00 to add to the Gas Processors Association of Houston Scholarship.
- Dr. Grace D. England gave \$5,000.00 to the Office of Alumni Affairs.

The following Gifts-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were given to Lamar University.

- LD Services, LLC gave the Department of Athletics a black 2012 Toyota Sequoia SUV valued at \$37,960.00 to be used for the Men's Golf Team travel.
- JSJ Technologies gave the College of Engineering fuel cell equipment to be used for student research.

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to the Lamar University Foundation.

- National Philanthropic Trust, on behalf of Mrs. Susan M. McCurry, gave \$800,000.00 to Quasi-C.W. and Dorothy Anne Conn Fund to purchase a new basketball scoreboard for the Montagne Center.
- Mr. and Mrs. Bill Mitchell gave \$10,000.00 to add to the William B. Mitchell and Mary G. Mitchell Endowed Scholarship in Engineering and the William B. Mitchell and Mary G. Mitchell Endowed Scholarship in Fine Arts.
- Press Club of Southeast Texas gave \$13,000.00 to add to the Press Club of Southeast Texas Memorial Scholarship.
- The Honorable and Mrs. Jeff R. Branick pledged \$15,000.00 to establish the Jimmy Booker Scholarship in Electrical Engineering.
- Ms. Stacie J. Cokinos gave \$10,000.00 to finish endowing the Jimmie P. Cokinos Endowed Scholarship for Equality in Education.
- The T. Rowe Price Program for Charitable Giving, on behalf of Mr. and Mrs. Ron Robins, gave \$5,000.00 to add to the Ron and Mary Robins Award for Academic Excellence in Chemical Engineering.
- Ms. Kay M. Fuller gave \$6,000.00 to add to the Kay Fuller Scholarship in Graphic Design.
- Mr. and Mrs. Bill L. Clark gave \$15,600.00 to endow the Nan Ellen Roscoe Memorial Scholarship in Nursing.
- Mr. and Mrs. Alan W. Dreeben gave \$12,517.55 to the College of Fine Arts and Communication – Dishman Art Museum to help underwrite Pairings Wine Dinner.
- Mr. and Mrs. Joshua M. Bonura gave \$7,500.00 to add to the Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering.
- The Houston Chapter of Society for Maintenance and Reliability Professionals gave \$25,000.00 to endow the Houston Chapter of Society for Maintenance and Reliability Professionals Endowed Scholarship.
- Mr. and Mrs. Jan M. Greenspan gave \$5,000.00 to add to the Arthur Greenspan Scholarship in Accounting.
- The Estate of Ms. Lucille F. Jarisch gave a bequest of \$9,638.91 to add to the Lucille Jarisch Endowed Scholarship.
- Mr. and Mrs. Mike Bonura gave \$7,500.00 to add to the Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering.
- Mr. and Mrs. John P. Stafford gave \$15,000.00 (\$14,571.85 in stock and \$428.15 cash) to endow the George Kojak Endowment in the College of Business.

Sam Houston State University

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
9/22/2015	Betty Houchin Winfield, Ph.D.	\$15,000.00	Reba Bock Endowment
9/24/2015	Sam Houston Medical Center, LP	\$5,000.00	Mantzoros Health Science Scholarship
9/29/2015	Charles W. and Debbie S. Jones	\$10,000.00	Charles W. Jones III MBA Fellowship; Stewart-Jones Nursing Scholarship; Thelma Jean Barnes Townley Scholarship; Harold R. Bradley Music Scholarship; Charles W. Jones III and David E. Payne Violin Scholarship; Lozano Family Scholarship
10/5/2015	The 100 Club, Inc.	\$5,056.00	Hundred Club Tuition / Fees
10/9/2015	James C. and Holly E. Baker	\$10,000.00	Golf Enrichment
10/12/2015	Jimmy L. and Michelle C. Goodson	\$26,000.00	Goodson-Coe Scholarship Endowment; Goodson-Coe Endowed Scholarship
10/13/2015	Edgar A. and Carolyn L. Reeves	\$11,600.00	Edgar A. and Carolyn L. Reeves Family Endowment; Alumni Enrichment - 2015 Life Member Dinner Celebration; Face to Face Scholarship Luncheon
10/19/2015	Tommy Metcalf	\$5,000.00	Tommy Metcalf Scholarship Endowment
10/23/2015	ARAMARK - Higher Education	\$1,500,000.00	Dining Facility Construction Account
10/28/2015	Barachel Foundation, Inc.	\$41,000.00	Barachel Student Scholarship
10/28/2015	Miles L. and Gaynelle B. Schulze	\$5,000.00	Michael Schulze Endowment
11/4/2015	Anonymous	\$41,838.23	300 Shares of Sigma Aldrich Corp Stock; Koehl Nursing Endowment
12/10/2015	Anonymous	\$9,000.00	Koehl Nursing Endowment
11/4/2015	Sam Houston University Foundation	\$5,000.00	COBA Enrichment
11/4/2015	Sam Houston University Foundation	\$600,000.00	Video Scoreboards
11/4/2015	Sam Houston University	\$996,029.99	Sanders Stadium Turf; James Dennis

	Foundation		Bazan Memorial Endowment
11/5/2015	James B. and Elsie Bexley	\$7,000.00	James B. and Elsie M. Bexley Banking/Finance Scholarship Endowment; Bearkat Champions General Fund
11/5/2015	Randy R. and Ann M. Stewart	\$11,000.00	University Events
11/10/2015	H.E. Butt Grocery Company HEB	\$27,000.00	Bearkat Champions General Fund
11/10/2015	Maggie M. and George E. Parker	\$12,000.00	Erma Keefer Farris Endowment
11/10/2015	Nancy A. and John C. Otto	\$26,260.00	John C. and Nancy Whitman Otto '70 Scholarship Endowment; John C and Nancy Whittman Otto '70 Endowed Scholarship
11/10/2015	Ellen P. Happe Phillips and Terry Phillips	\$7,500.00	Ellen Happe Phillips Scholarship Endowment Fund; Ellen Happe Phillips Music Scholarship Fund
11/13/2015	Don A. and Susan Gilbert	\$5,000.00	Golf Enrichment
11/16/2015	Bill Fick Ford	\$9,500.00	Football Enrichment
11/18/2015	Total Convenience Marketing	\$5,000.00	Bearkats in Business
11/19/2015	Momentum Exterior Systems, Inc.	\$5,000.00	Bearkats in Business
11/19/2015	W. T. Byler Co., Inc.	\$5,000.00	Bearkats in Business
11/20/2015	Lee E. and Elizabeth B. Olm	\$5,000.00	Lee E. Olm and Elizabeth Schofer Olm Endowment
11/20/2015	S. June Gregory	\$25,000.00	James E "Cricket" Gregory Jr. Scholarship
12/3/2015	Frank R. and Maria A. Holmes	\$5,000.00	Yancey M. Holmes Scholarship Endowment
12/4/2015	Ashley M. and Amy L. Van Meter	\$5,000.00	Bearkats in Business
12/4/2015	John L. Ruhberg	\$6,000.00	Allene Susie Holman Memorial Library Science Scholarship Endowment; Allene Susie Holman Memorial Library Science Endowed Scholarship
12/4/2015	Rui Hampton and Pingze Gao	\$41,000.00	Barachel Student Scholarship

12/10/2015	Maryellen Mathews	\$5,814.20	Friends of Biology
------------	-------------------	------------	--------------------

Total Gifts:		\$3,498,598.42	
---------------------	--	-----------------------	--

Gifts-In-Kind

10/9/2015	Horace R. and Shirley Burke	\$171,095.00	GIK Natural History Collections
-----------	--------------------------------	--------------	---------------------------------

12/8/2015	Lone Star Olive Ranch	\$5,818.75	GIK Agricultural Sciences
-----------	-----------------------	------------	---------------------------

Total GIK:		\$176,913.75	
-------------------	--	---------------------	--

Explanations

Dr. Betty Houchin Winfield added \$15,000 to the Reba Bock Endowment which provides support for students majoring in any discipline and have a passion for community engagement.

Sam Houston Medical Center, LP contributed \$5,000 on behalf of Dr. Dimitrios Mantzoros to establish the Mantzoros Health Science Scholarship.

Mr. and Mrs. Charles W. Jones gave \$5,000 to the Charles W. Jones III MBA Fellowship, \$1,000 to the Stewart-Jones Nursing Scholarship, \$1,000 to the Thelma Jean Barnes Townley Scholarship, \$1,000 to the Harold R. Bradley Music Scholarship, \$1,000 to the Charles W. Jones III and David E. Payne Violin Scholarship, and \$1,000 to the Lozano Family Scholarship.

The 100 Club, Inc. provided \$5,056 for the Hundred Club Tuition and Fees Scholarship Program. This program provides scholarship assistance to graduate and undergraduate students in criminal justice and law enforcement studies.

Mr. and Mrs. James C. Baker, Jr. donated \$10,000 to the golf program.

Dr. and Mrs. Jimmy L. Goodson contributed \$25,000 to establish the Goodson-Coe Scholarship Endowment, with an additional \$1,000 for the scholarship. This scholarship benefits students majoring in either Political Science or History.

Mr. and Mrs. Edgar A. Reeves gave \$10,000 to the Edgar A. and Carolyn L. Reeves Family Endowment, \$1,500 to sponsor the Alumni Association's 2015 Life Member Dinner Celebration, and \$100 for the Face to Face Scholarship Luncheon.

Mr. Tommy Metcalf added \$5,000 to the Tommy Metcalf Scholarship Endowment. This scholarship offers support for students majoring in any discipline, with preference for students within the College of Business Administration.

ARAMARK – Higher Education generously provided \$1,500,000 towards the construction of a new dining facility on campus.

Barachel Foundation, Inc. contributed \$41,000 to the Barachel Student Scholarship. This scholarship requires students who are proficient in a second language, and assists its recipients in summer internships abroad to prepare for international assignments outside of the United States upon graduation.

Mr. and Mrs. Miles L. Schulze donated \$5,000 to the Michael Schulze Endowment. This endowment provides assistance to students majoring in Criminal Justice.

An anonymous donor generously gave \$41,838.23 in Sigma Aldrich Corp Stock, in addition to \$9,000, to establish the Koehl Nursing Endowment. There is no letter in this report for this donor.

The Sam Houston University Foundation generously provided \$5,000 for the College of Business Administration, \$600,000 for the installation of video scoreboards benefiting Athletics, \$995,529.99 for the installation of new turf at the Don Sanders Stadium, and \$500 for the James Dennis Bazan Memorial Endowment.

Dr. and Mrs. James B. Bexley added \$5,000 to the James B. and Elsie M. Bexley Banking/Finance Scholarship Endowment, in addition to \$2,000 to the Bearkat Champions General Fund.

Mr. and Mrs. Randy R. Stewart gave \$11,000 in support of the 2015 Athletics Auction.

H.E. Butt Grocery Company (H-E-B) supported the 2015 Bearkat Invitational Golf Tournament with a sponsorship of \$27,000 to the Bearkat Champions General Fund.

Mr. and Mrs. George E. Parker provided \$12,000 for the Erma Keefer Farris Endowment which provides scholarship assistance to undergraduate student's enrolled in the teacher education program.

The Honorable and Mrs. John C. Otto contributed \$25,000 to establish the John C. and Nancy Whitman Otto '70 Scholarship Endowment, with an additional \$1,260 for its scholarship. This scholarship benefits graduates from Walker, Liberty, and San Jacinto counties.

Mrs. Ellen P. Happe Phillips and Mr. Terry Phillips gave \$5,000 to the Ellen Happe Phillips Music Scholarship Endowment Fund, in addition to \$2,500 to the scholarship.

Mr. and Mrs. Don A. Gilbert donated \$5,000 to the golf program.

Bill Fick Ford contributed \$9,500 to the football program in support of the 2015 Football Auction.

Total Convenience Marketing supported the 2016 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$5,000.

Momentum Exterior Systems, Inc. also provided \$5,000 in support of the 2016 Bearkats in Business event.

W. T. Byler Co., Inc. also added \$5,000 to the 2016 Bearkats in Business event.

Dr. and Mrs. Lee E. Olm provided \$5,000 for the Lee E. Olm and Elizabeth Schofer Olm Endowment which supports the Department of History.

Mrs. S. June Gregory gave \$25,000 to establish the James E "Cricket" Gregory Jr. Scholarship.

Mr. Frank R. Holmes and Dr. Maria A. Holmes contributed \$5,000 to the Yancey M. Holmes Scholarship Endowment, benefiting students in the Elliot T. Bowers Honors College.

Mr. and Mrs. Ashley M. Van Meter supported the 2016 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$5,000.

Mr. John L. Ruhberg added \$5,000 to the Allene Susie Holman Memorial Library Science Scholarship Endowment, and \$1,000 to the scholarship fund.

Mr. Rui Hampton and Mr. Pingze Gao generously donated \$41,000 to the Barachel Student Scholarship, which requires students who are proficient in a second language, and assists its recipients in summer internships abroad to prepare for international assignments outside of the United States upon graduation.

Ms. Maryellen Mathews provided \$5,814.20 for the Department of Biology.

Gifts-In-Kind

Dr. and Mrs. Horace R. Burke generously gave an in-kind contribution of an extensive library of books relating to Botany and Entomology valued at \$171,095 for the SHSU Natural History Collections.

Lone Star Olive Ranch gave an in-kind contribution of 395 trees valued at \$5,818.75 to the Department of Agricultural and Industrial Sciences.

Sul Ross State University

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
10/08/2015	Big Bend Ranch Rodeo	\$15,000.00	Equine Construction Fund
10/14/2015	William Harte	\$50,000.00	BRI Native Seed Program
11/20/2015	Joyce Wildenthal	\$25,000.00	Lora Bell Kunze Lockhart Endowment
11/20/2015	Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo	\$50,000.00	BRI Mentorship
12/10/2015	Leo Dominguez	\$10,000.00	Elsa C. & Leo G. Dominguez Scholarship Endowment
12/10/2015	Desert Bighorn Council	\$8,500.00	Bighorn Sheep Restoration Project
12/10/2015	Alvin A. & Roberta T. Klein Trust	\$10,000.00	Klein Trust Botanical Research
12/15/2015	The William H. Pitt Foundation, Inc.	\$15,000.00	William H. Pitt/Charles Mallory Scholarship Fund
12/15/2015	The William H. Pitt Foundation, Inc.	\$15,000.00	Museum Advantage Fund
12/17/2015	The Bank & Trust	\$6,000.00	First State Bank of Uvalde Scholarship
12/21/2015	Shield-Ayres Foundation	\$15,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Shield Ayres Foundation Fund
12/23/2015	John Weisman	\$15,000.00	Museum Advantage Fund
12/30/2016	Wayne Thorp	\$100,000.00	Jackson Field Turf Project Fund

EXPLANATION

Sul Ross State University:

Big Bend Ranch Rodeo donated \$15,000 to the Equine Construction Fund. This fund is a critical factor in providing new equine facilities for ANRS students and faculty.

William Harte of San Antonio, TX donated \$50,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute Native Seed Program. This fund provides support for restoration and research project of native plants in the West Texas region.

Joyce Wildenthal of Okemos, MI donated \$25,000 to the Lora Bell Kunze Lockhart Scholarship and Endowment Fund. This endowment will benefit students majoring Biology.

Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo of Houston, Texas donated \$50,000 to the BRI Mentorship Program. This fund will benefit student mentors for the Borderland Research Institute.

Leo Dominguez of Alpine, TX donated \$10,000 to the Elsa C. & Leo Dominguez Scholarship Endowment. This scholarship will benefit students from Marfa and Alpine, TX.

Desert Bighorn Council of Las Vegas, NV donated \$8,500 to the Borderlands Research Institute's Bighorn Sheep Restoration Project in support of the Borderlands three year study about the Bighorn Sheep productivity and survival in the Trans Pecos area.

Alvin A. & Roberta T. Klein of Klein, TX donated \$10,000 to the Klein Trust Botanical Research Fund. This fund helps to support biological research involving collaborative educational activities for our graduate students.

The William H. Pitt Foundation Inc. of Palm Beach, FL donated \$15,000 to the William H. Pitt/Charles Mallory Scholarship Fund. This scholarship fund will provide benefits to students at Sul Ross State University and will increase the opportunities available to them.

The William H. Pitt Foundation Inc. of Palm Beach, FL donated \$15,000 to the Museum of the Big Bend's Museum Advantage Fund. This fund supports educational and preservation programs for the Museum of the Big Bend.

The Bank & Trust of Del Rio, TX donated \$6,000 to The Bank and Trust Scholarship Fund. This scholarship fund provides exceptional benefits to students at Sul Ross as they continue their studies at the Del Rio campus.

Shield-Ayres Foundation of San Antonio, TX donated \$15,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute's Shield Ayres Foundation Fund to help with the Borderlands operating costs. This donation helps to strengthen the Borderlands programs by funding innovative research, collaboration and experiential learning opportunities at Sul Ross

Mr. and Mrs. Johnny Weisman of New Braunfels, TX donated \$15,000 to the Museum Advantage Fund to support the funding for educational and preservation programs for the Museum of the Big Bend.

Wayne and Jennifer Thorp of Mertzon, TX donated \$100,000 to the Jackson Field Turf Project Fund. This fund will artificially turf Jackson Field in order to allow the University to conserve water and resources used to currently maintain the field as well as allow football players to practice and play in inclement weather.

Texas State University

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Texas State University.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
9/15/2015	\$25,000	Department of Athletics—Football Locker Room Project Donations
9/17/2015	\$77,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Suite Donations, Baseball Non-Membership, Touchdown Team Non-Membership, Men’s Golf Non-Membership, Women’s Golf Non-Membership, Volleyball Non-Membership, and Men’s Basketball Non-Membership
9/18/2015	\$7,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—CIS and Quantitative Methods; and College of Science and Engineering—Computer Science Department
9/18/2015	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Partners’ Program
9/18/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
9/18/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
9/22/2015	\$12,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Performing Arts Center
9/22/2015	\$8,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Performing Arts Center
9/22/2015	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Partners’ Program
9/22/2015	\$57,000	College of Science and Engineering—Metalcasting and Metallurgy Research Fund
9/23/2015	\$125,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—UFCU Music Scholarship Fund; Division of University Advancement—Alumni-Freshman Initiative Scholarship, Alumni Non-Memberships, UFCU Sponsorship – Family Association, Family Association, Retired Faculty and Staff Association, and Cats Caravan; Division of Student Affairs—UFCU Sponsorship – Student Life Programming, UFCU Sponsorship – Student Involvement, and UFCU Sponsorship – Sports Clubs; Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs—UFCU Sponsorship – VP Academic Affairs; Department of Athletics—UFCU Sponsorship – Bobcat Club – Gala on the Gridiron; and Division of Information Technology—UFCU Sponsorship – Alkek Library Anniversary

9/24/2015	\$15,000	College of Science and Engineering—Computer Science Department; and McCoy College of Business Administration—USAA Student Development Fund
9/24/2015	\$21,378.30	Department of Athletics—Women’s Golf - Restricted
9/28/2015	\$9,000	College of Science and Engineering—Robotic Assembly Research Fund
10/1/2015	\$27,500	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/5/2015	\$7,000	Department of Athletics—Strutters
10/7/2015	\$5,000	College of Education—Tomas Rivera Book Award Fund
10/7/2015	\$5,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Partners’ Program
10/7/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/9/2015	\$200,000	Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs—Support Foundation Endowment
10/14/2015	\$5,000	Division of University Advancement—Distinguished Alumni Gala
10/14/2015	\$25,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/21/2015	\$5,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Theatre Excellence Fund
10/22/2015	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Partners’ Program
10/22/2015	\$1,000,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Mary Rose Brown Endowment in School of Journalism and Mass Communication
10/23/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/23/2015	\$7,055.16	Department of Athletics—Women’s Golf Non-Membership
10/23/2015	\$6,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/26/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/26/2015	\$129,000	College of Health Professions—Long Term Care Administration Certificate Program - Research

10/26/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/26/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/26/2015	\$25,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
10/27/2015	\$35,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Mike and Dianne Bowman Visiting Guest Artists Series
10/27/2015	\$50,000	College of Science and Engineering—Concrete Industry Management (CIM) Program Support
11/3/2015	\$6,000	College of Education—CARES Autism Clinic – Program Enhancement
11/4/2015	\$50,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/4/2015	\$25,000	College of Liberal Arts—Calico
11/5/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/9/2015	\$20,101.54	Department of Athletics—Athletic Facilities – Brick and Mortar Gifts
11/10/2015	\$10,000	Department of Athletics—Bobcat Club Annual Fund
11/10/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/11/2015	\$25,000	College of Liberal Arts—Meso-American Archaeological Research Fund
11/11/2015	\$9,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations
11/11/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/11/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/11/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/11/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/17/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala

11/17/2015	\$12,500	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/17/2015	\$5,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/17/2015	\$12,500	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/23/2015	\$10,000	Division of Information Technology—Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala
11/24/2015	\$5,000	Department of Athletics—Men’s Basketball Tip-In Club Membership
11/24/2015	\$5,000	College of Education—Frank and Alice Christ Scholar’s Library and Scholarship Fund
TOTAL:	<u>\$2,218,035.00</u>	

The following Gifts-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were made to Texas State University.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
TOTAL:	<u>\$0.00</u>	

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Texas State University Development Foundation.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
9/17/2015	\$39,190	College of Liberal Arts—The Preston T. Bowling Scholarship Fund
9/28/2015	\$5,000	College of Science and Engineering—Sarah and Ernest Butler Endowed Scholarship in Mathworks
10/1/2015	\$150,000	College of Science and Engineering—Alumni Legacy Endowed Scholarship for Honors Summer Math Camp
10/12/2015	\$100,000	College of Education—A+ Federal Credit Union Endowed Graduate Scholarship
10/19/2015	\$100,000	College of Science and Engineering—RGK Foundation Endowment in Mathworks
10/26/2015	\$25,000	College of Applied Arts—William M. and Emily W. Pruitt Criminal Justice Endowed Scholarship
10/26/2015	\$10,000	College of Applied Arts—David-Luke Henton and Terry Hernandez Pacheco Endowed Scholarship

10/28/2015	\$10,000	Department of Athletics—Stricklin Family Endowed Scholarship in Athletics
11/4/2015	\$10,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—The University Star Excellence in Journalism Endowed Scholarship
11/4/2015	\$5,000	Department of Athletics—Ann M. Juneau Endowed Scholarship in Athletics
11/6/2015	\$5,000	Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs—George “Buddy” Minear Endowed Scholarship
11/12/2015	\$50,000	Division of University Advancement—Robert and Brita Northcutt Annuity
11/13/2015	\$35,135	College of Education—A+ Federal Credit Union Endowed Scholarship
11/17/2015	\$200,000	Department of Athletics—Dan and Cindee Diepenhorst Matching Gift Agreement
TOTAL:	<u>\$744,325.00</u>	

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Emmett and Miriam McCoy College of Business Administration Development Foundation. These gifts benefit scholarships, programs, or initiatives at the McCoy College of Business Administration at Texas State University.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
10/26/2015	\$5,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Dr. Lu Montondon Endowed Undergraduate Scholarship in Accounting
10/26/2015	\$50,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Austin Conant and Kristin Conant Family Scholarship Endowment and Nancy Wagner Stuart Endowed Scholarship
11/6/2015	\$25,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Jack and Debra Furst Scholarship Endowment
TOTAL:	<u>\$80,000.00</u>	

Explanation

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to Texas State University.

- A corporation in Incline Village, Nevada, donated \$25,000 to the Football Locker Room Project Donations account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in Houston, Texas, donated \$77,000 to the Athletic Suite Donations account, the Baseball Non-Membership account, the Touchdown Team Non-Membership account, the Men’s Golf Non-Membership account, the Women’s Golf Non-Membership account, the Volleyball Non-Membership account, and the Men’s Basketball Non-Membership account in the Department of Athletics.

- A corporation in Irving, Texas, donated \$7,000 to the CIS and Quantitative Methods account in the McCoy College of Business Administration and the Computer Science Department in the College of Science and Engineering.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Partners' Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A couple in Austin, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in Camp Verde, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A foundation in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$12,000 to the Performing Arts Center account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- A corporation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$8,000 to the Performing Arts Center account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- A corporation in Roseland, New Jersey, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Partners' Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A corporation in Irving, Texas, donated \$57,000 to the Metalcasting and Metallurgy Research Fund account in the College of Science and Engineering.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$125,000 to the UFCU Music Scholarship Fund account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication; the Alumni-Freshman Initiative Scholarship account, the Alumni Non-Memberships account, the UFCU Sponsorship – Family Association account, the Family Association account, the Retired Faculty and Staff Association account, and the Cats Caravan account in the Division of University Advancement; the UFCU Sponsorship – Student Life Programming account, the UFCU Sponsorship – Student Involvement account, and the UFCU Sponsorship – Sports Clubs account in the Division of Student Affairs; the UFCU Sponsorship – VP Academic Affairs account in the Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs; the UFCU Sponsorship – Bobcat Club – Gala on the Gridiron account in the Department of Athletics; and the UFCU Sponsorship – Alkek Library Anniversary account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A corporation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$15,000 to the Computer Science Department account in the College of Science and Engineering; and the USAA Student Development Fund account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A corporation in Victoria, Texas, donated \$21,378.30 to the Women's Golf – Restricted account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in Cary, North Carolina, donated \$9,000 to the Robotic Assembly Research Fund account in the College of Science and Engineering.
- A foundation in West Lake Hills, Texas, donated \$27,500 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A foundation in Glen Rose, Texas, donated \$7,000 to the Strutters' account in the Department of Athletics.
- An individual in Riverside, California, donated \$5,000 to the Tomas Rivera Book Award Fund account in the College of Education.

- A corporation in Melville, New York, donated \$5,000 to the Professional Selling Partners' Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An individual in Georgetown, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A foundation in Seguin, Texas, donated \$200,000 to the Support Foundation account in the Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs.
- An alumnus in Bedford, New Hampshire, donated \$5,000 to the Distinguished Alumni Gala account in the Division of University Advancement.
- A couple in Fort Worth, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- An alumnus and spouse in Fulshear, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Theatre Excellence Fund account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- A corporation in Houston, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Partners' Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A foundation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$1,000,000 to the Mary Rose Brown Endowment in the School of Journalism and Mass Communication account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- An individual in Dallas, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A corporation in Victoria, Texas, donated \$7,055.16 to the Women's Golf Non-Membership account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in Dallas, Texas, donated \$6,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- An individual in Lampasas, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A foundation in Dallas, Texas, donated \$129,000 to the Long Term Care Administration Certificate Program - Research account in the College of Health Professions.
- A corporation in Albany, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in Greenwich, Connecticut, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- An individual in Blanco, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A corporation in Houston, Texas, donated \$35,000 to the Mike and Dianne Bowman Visiting Guest Artists Series.
- An organization in Ponte Vedra Beach, Florida, donated \$50,000 to the Concrete Industry Management (CIM) Program Support account in the College of Science and Engineering.

- An alumna in Austin, Texas, donated \$6,000 to the CARES Autism Clinic – Program Enhancement account in the College of Education.
- A corporation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$50,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- An organization in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the Calico account in the College of Liberal Arts.
- A couple in Fort Worth, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account the in Division of Information Technology.
- An alumnus in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$20,101.54 to the Athletic Facilities – Bricks and Mortar Gifts account in the Department of Athletics.
- A couple in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- A foundation in Austin, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- An individual in Ormond Beach, Florida, donated \$25,000 to the Meso-American Archaeological Research Fund account in the College of Liberal Arts.
- A corporation in San Angelo, Texas, donated \$9,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account in the Department of Athletics.
- A couple in Fort Worth, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A foundation in Austin, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A corporation in Bowie, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in West Lake Hills, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A foundation in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in Austin, Texas, donated \$12,500 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in Austin, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in West Lake Hills, Texas, donated \$12,500 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A couple in Fort Worth, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Wittliff Lonesome Dove Gala account in the Division of Information Technology.
- A corporation in El Paso, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Men’s Basketball Tip-In Club Membership account in the Department of Athletics.

- An individual in Sierra Vista, Arizona, donated \$5,000 to the Frank and Alice Christ Scholar's Library and Scholarship Fund account in the College of Education.

The following Gifts-In-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were made to Texas State University.

- No gifts were made.

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Texas State University Development Foundation. These gifts benefit scholarships, programs, or initiatives at Texas State University.

- An individual (now deceased) in Golden Eagle, Illinois, donated \$39,190 to the Preston T. Bowling Scholarship Fund account in the College of Education.
- A foundation in Austin, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Sarah and Ernest Butler Endowed Scholarship in Mathworks account in the College of Science and Engineering.
- An individual and spouse (now deceased) in Sandy Springs, Georgia, donated \$150,000 to the Alumni Legacy Endowed Scholarship for Honors Summer Math Camp account in the College of Science and Engineering.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$100,000 to the A+ Federal Credit Union Endowed Graduate Scholarship account in the College of Education.
- A foundation in Austin, Texas, donated \$100,000 to the RGK Foundation Endowment in Mathworks account in the College of Science and Engineering.
- An alumnus and spouse in Buda, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the William M. and Emily W. Pruitt Criminal Justice Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Applied Arts.
- An individual in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the David-Luke Henton and Terry Hernandez Pacheco Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Applied Arts.
- An alumni couple in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Stricklin Family Endowed Scholarship in Athletics account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumna and spouse in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the University Star Excellence in Journalism Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- An individual in Cypress, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Ann M. Juneau Endowed Scholarship in Athletics account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumnus and spouse in Shiner, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the George "Buddy" Minear Endowed Scholarship account in the Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs.
- A couple in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$50,000 to the Robert and Brita Northcutt Annuity account in the Division of University Advancement.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$35,135 to the A+ Federal Credit Union Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Education.
- A corporation in San Angelo, Texas, donated \$200,000 to the Dan and Cindee Diepenhorst Matching Gift Agreement account in the Department of Athletics.

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Emmett and Miriam McCoy College of Business Administration Development Foundation. These gifts benefit scholarships, programs, or initiatives at the McCoy College of Business Administration at Texas State University.

- A couple in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Dr. Lu Montondon Endowed Undergraduate Scholarship in Accounting account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An individual in Weatherford, Texas, donated \$50,000 to the Austin Conant and Kristin Conant Family Scholarship Endowment account and the Nancy Wagner Stuart Endowed Scholarship account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumna and spouse in Bartonville, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the Jack and Debra Furst Scholarship Endowment account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.

LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
11/11/2015	Signature Industrial Services	\$15,000.00	LIT Foundation
11/18/2015	Richard Design Services, Inc.	\$10,000.00	LIT Foundation
11/19/15	Gustavux McFaddin	\$5,240.00	LIT Foundation
12/14/2015	Covestro, LLC	\$5,000.00	Scholarships
1/5/2016	ExxonMobil Corporation	\$5,000.00	LIT Foundation
1/13/2016	GHS Foundation	\$100,000.00	Scholarships

TOTAL: \$140,240.00

EXPLANATIONS

\$15,000 was received on November 11, 2015 from Signature Industrial Services, LLC for the benefit of the 2015 LIT Shoot-Out event and its endowment which provides scholarships to students enrolled in all educational programs.

\$10,000 was received on November 18, 2015 from Richard Design Services, Inc. for the benefit of the 2015 LIT Shoot-Out event and its endowment which provides scholarships to students enrolled in all educational programs.

\$5,240 was received on November 19, 2015 from Gustavux McFaddin for the benefit of the 2016 LIT Shoot-Out event and its endowment which provides scholarships to students enrolled in all educational programs.

\$5,000 was received on December 14, 2015 from Covestro, LLC for the benefit of scholarships to dual enrollment and full or part time students enrolled in process operating technology or electrical instrumentation technology programs.

\$5,000 was received on January 5, 2016 from ExxonMobil Corporation for the benefit of the Connie and Dr. Paul J. Szuch Scholarship Endowment for the benefit of students enrolled in all academic majors, or developmental, credit and non-credit programs.

\$100,000 was received on January 13, 2016 from the GHS Foundation for the benefit of scholarships to students enrolled in general education studies, medical sonography, process

operating technology, occupational safety and health, radiologic technology, computer drafting technology, computer network troubleshooting, accounting technology, welding, instrumentation technology, emergency medical services and respiratory care programs for the Spring 2016 semester.

LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-PORT ARTHUR

The following gift of \$5,000 was made payable to Lamar State College-Port Arthur.

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
1/4/2016	TOTAL Petrochemicals & Refining USA, Inc.	\$5,000	Southeast Texas Regional Citizen Bee Competition
	TOTAL	\$5,000	

**PORT ARTHUR HIGHER EDUCATION FOUNDATION
Benefiting Lamar State College-Port Arthur**

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Port Arthur Higher Education Foundation.

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
10/20/2015	Praxair, Inc.	\$5,623	Port Arthur Industrial Group Scholarship
11/11/2015	Dolores Garcia	\$5,000	Dr. Jim Garcia Scholarship
11/11/2015	Chevron Phillips Chemical Company	\$14,067	Port Arthur Industrial Group Scholarship
12/2/2015	Valero –Port Arthur Refinery	\$33,750	Port Arthur Industrial Group Scholarship
	TOTAL	\$58,440	

EXPLANATION

The following gift of \$5,000 was made to Lamar State College-Port Arthur:

TOTAL Petrochemicals & Refining USA, Inc. gave \$5,000 for the sponsorship of the 26th Annual Southeast Texas Regional Citizen Bee Competition.

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to the Port Arthur Higher Education Foundation:

Praxair, Inc. gave \$5,623 to the Port Arthur Industrial Group Scholarship.

Dolores Garcia gave \$5,000 to the Dr. Jim Garcia Scholarship.

Chevron Phillips Chemical Company gave \$14,067 to the Port Arthur Industrial Group Scholarship.

Valero-Port Arthur Refinery gave \$33,750 to the Port Arthur Industrial Group Scholarship.



LAMAR UNIVERSITY

MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM™

President's Briefing for TSUS Board of Regents February 2016

RETENTION & RECRUITMENT:

Following another successful fall semester and winter mini-session, spring 2016 enrollment appears strong and, by census date (20th day) should include very healthy numbers, perhaps record numbers, of both headcount and semester credit hours. Especially pleasing are the continued growth in graduate engineering; sustained enrollment in the online graduate education programs; record-setting doctoral enrollment; innovative online partnerships with reach throughout the state, nation, and world; and continued gains in student quality. Lamar's new recruitment initiatives (in south Houston, west Houston, North Houston, Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex, and with two-year institutions) have gained traction leading to optimistic predictions for fall 2016 enrollment. The scale of recruitment (number of admission representatives, use of CRM technologies, social media, consultants, and recruitment scholarships) has expanded dramatically, to Lamar record levels.

Prompted by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS-COC), Lamar explored several Quality Enhancement Programs (QEP) during 2015, all tied to improved student retention. This spring, a QEP will be selected, and implemented as quickly as possible. Lamar's retention programs and efforts are being administratively reorganized to better identify and serve at-risk students.

UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT:

Lamar University Distinguished Alumni. Lamar University has named four alumni as Distinguished Alumni for 2016. Their dedication to their professions, service to their communities and loyalty to their alma mater epitomizes the Lamar University spirit. The award is the highest granted by the university to its graduates.

YOLANDA LEE CONYERS. Conyers is the vice president of worldwide human resources and chief diversity officer for Lenovo, the world's foremost creator of personal computers. For three years Conyers navigated an expatriate role in Beijing learning Mandarin and studying cultural customs, as she transformed Lenovo's day-to-day human resource operations, installed consistent processes and systems, and continues to create a distinct imprint on the corporate culture reflected in employees across more than 60 nations. During her 25-year career in the high-tech industry she has pioneered *The Lenovo Way*, which is also the title of her bestselling book. Conyers provides a distinct contribution in blending Eastern and Western business cultures by harnessing the power of differences and diversity. Conyers is a proponent and role model for STEM education for girls and women. She obtained her bachelor's degree in computer science from Lamar University in 1989 and a certificate in advanced human resource management from the University of Michigan. Her MBA in international business was earned from Our Lady of the Lake executive program in 1998. At Lamar University, Conyers serves on the Computer Science Advisory Council, contributes financially and shares the insight of her impressive career experiences with LU students as a guest lecturer. A sought-after speaker and author, Conyers

has received numerous honors including “Woman of the Year in Science and Technology,” YWCA, 2003, “Working Mother of the Year, Working Mother magazine, 2009, “100 Diverse Corporate Leaders in STEM,” STEMConnector, 2014, and “Corporate Professional of the Year,” Greater Austin Black Chamber of Commerce, 2015.

J. PAT PARSONS. Parsons is vice chairman of CommunityBank of Texas. Parsons earned his B.B.A. from Lamar University in 1971. He then earned an M.B.A. from the University of Houston in 1973, and began his banking career with First City National Bank of Houston. Parsons served as credit analyst, credit supervisor - Energy and Commercial Lending Departments, Manager of the International Credit Group, and as a member of the Asia Pacific Group. From 1979 until 1984, he served as general manager for First City National Bank—London Branch and as a department manager in the Energy Division of First City in Houston until 1985. In 1985, Parsons transferred home to the First City Building in Beaumont where he served as president & chief operating officer as well as senior regional credit and lending officer at the First Security National Bank. Parsons joined Community Bank & Trust SSB as president and chief operating officer in 1992. In 2004, Community Bank was sold to Texas State Bank in McAllen. Parsons became regional president of Texas State Bank until 2006, when Texas State Bank was sold to BBVA. Shortly after this sale, Parsons resigned from BBVA to start the Beaumont based CommunityBank of Texas, serving as its founding CEO and chairman of the board. Since its inception, CommunityBank of Texas has grown to be the largest Southeast Texas based bank with 38 branches and approximately \$3 billion in assets. In addition to his banking success, Parsons is active in his community and region having served as president of the Art Museum of Southeast Texas, a past member of the Rotary Club of Beaumont, and member of the Neches River Festival. He was also active in the Hurricane Rita Recovery Group seeking donations to provide immediate relief after the devastation. He, and his wife, Melody, who graduated from LU in 1971, served on the Friends of the Arts Board in the College of Fine Arts and Communication. In 2014, the couple made a generous contribution to the LU Foundation to establish the Pat and Melody Parsons Innovation Fund in the College of Business, making funds available to the dean of the college to respond to opportunities to support faculty and students.

ANITA RIDDLE. Anita Riddle is the data scientist and senior advisor in procurement at ExxonMobil. Originally from Bisbee, Arizona, Riddle grew up dividing her time between the United States and her mother’s native Chile. She won a U.S. Army ROTC scholarship and attended Cornell University in Ithaca, New York, where she received a B.S. in chemical engineering in 1984 and a Regular Army Commission. She spent seven years on active duty with three command positions in Explosive Ordnance Disposal and Transportation in the U.S. and Europe. Upon leaving active duty, she started her career as a process engineer at the Mobil Beaumont Refinery in 1990 while simultaneously working to complete two advanced degrees at Lamar University. Her 1996 doctoral field study in chemical engineering at Lamar contributed to a significant improvement in the solvent extraction process at the Beaumont Refinery. She was soon promoted to shift superintendent, a leadership position on rotating shifts. In 1998, she was named plant manager for the Lubricant Refinery and, in 1999, moved to Chicago as manager of Midwest Fuels Supply. Throughout her career, ExxonMobil has capitalized on her skills and interests. A passionate advocate for social responsibility, she served as senior advisor for environment at ExxonMobil’s corporate headquarters in Irving, Texas. She founded ExxonMobil’s Corporate Citizenship Report and worked with international peers for improved public reporting. She served in global managerial roles within ExxonMobil Procurement while in Fairfax, Virginia. Her current role as data scientist and senior advisor in procurement in Spring, Texas is another perfect fit. Riddle has been a strong supporter of Lamar University’s

College of Engineering, where she and her husband established the Riddle and Schmidt Faculty Development Endowment in Chemical Engineering, the Riddle and Schmidt Faculty Development Endowment in Industrial Engineering, and the Dr. Anita L. Riddle College of Engineering Innovation Fund. Their generosity includes funding classroom renovations, scholarships and departmental needs, and support for the student organization Society of Women Engineers. Riddle serves as a Trustee of the Lamar University Foundation and is a member of the College of Engineering Advisory Board.

GLEN MORGAN. Morgan is the managing partner of Reaud, Morgan & Quinn, L.L.P. He received his B.B.A. in General Business in 1975 from Lamar University and his J.D. from South Texas College of Law in 1978. A trial lawyer who specializes in Personal Injury and Business Litigation, Morgan has been the recipient of many awards and honors. Texas Monthly's Super Lawyer Section, *Top Texas Lawyers*, has named him a Super Lawyer from 2004 to the present. He has been listed in "Best Lawyers in America" since 2006 and has been honored in the National Law Journal's *Top 50 Verdicts*. In 2015, he was included in the Nation's Top One Percent by the National Association of Distinguished Counsel and was also selected by the Trial Lawyer Board of Regents Litigator Awards, honoring the Top One Percent of all lawyers. He is also a member of the Million Dollar Advocates Forum, Texas Bar Association, Jefferson County Bar Association, State Bar of Texas and the Association of Trial Lawyers of America. Morgan is a Life Fellow of the Texas Bar Foundation. In addition to his leadership of many organizations in his profession, Morgan has served as a board member of the Lamar University Foundation and LU's College of Education and Human Development Advisory Board. He is an honorary member of the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers' Local 479, Beaumont Professional Firefighters Local 399, Beaumont Police Officers Association and Texas State Building and Construction Trades Association. A strong supporter of LU, he contributes to Cardinal Athletics, the Cardinal Club, and Friends of the Arts. He also established the Donald E. Morgan Scholarship at Lamar University in honor of his father, created the Morgan Charitable Fund, established and is a permanent board member of the Cris E. Quinn Charitable Foundation. A major gift from the Morgan Charitable Foundation on behalf of Glen and Teri Morgan in 2010 enabled LU to create the Morgan Suites complex overlooking the football field adding significantly to the redevelopment of the university's athletics program.

PROGRAM DEVELOPMENTS:

College of Arts & Sciences:

Lamar University's Students Advancing through Involvement in Research Student Talent Expansion Program (STAIRSTEP) is continuing to exceed its goals of recruiting, retaining and transitioning students to careers or advanced study in STEM. This program, initiated in 2009, was supported for five years by a grant from the National Science Foundation and is currently supported by Lamar University and a grant from ExxonMobil. Since inception, 104 undergraduates have participated in this program, and 87.5% have been retained in their STEM major. STAIRSTEP participants have consistently made higher grades (3.30 GPA vs. 2.71) and lower drop rates (1.53% vs. 10.25%) in their major courses than cohorts of students from prior years. A formal assessment documents students' perceptions that participation in the program has had a significant impact on their professional growth and progression towards attaining the learning objectives of their STEM major. Of the 59 participants who have completed their undergraduate degree since inception of the STAIRSTEP program, 86% have transitioned to graduate study or employment in STEM within six months of graduation.

During the 2014-2015 academic year, Lamar University provided support for STAIRSTEP teams in Computer Science, Mathematics and Physics. All student participants (19 out of 19) were retained in their STEM major, 3 out of 3 graduating participants transitioned within 6 months to graduate study or employment in STEM, and GPAs in major courses averaged 3.60, with 0% drop rate. STAIRSTEP students made 13 research presentations, in venues that include Lamar University's Texas STEM Conference, Lamar's Undergraduate Research Expo, the Texas Undergraduate Mathematics Conference, the Association for Computing Educators in Texas Conference (winning first prize in the student poster competition) and the Texas Undergraduate Research Day at the Capitol. The program hosted or co-hosted seven research seminars attended by approximately 140 students and faculty, and a career forum attended by approximately 45 students. STAIRSTEP students shared their knowledge and love of STEM with over 350 university, high school and middle school students in various outreach events on and off campus.

Department of Sociology Faculty

Dr. Stuart Wright, Professor and Chair of the Department of Sociology, Social Work and Criminal Justice, has co-authored *Storming Zion: Government Raids on Religious Communities* (Oxford University Press), with Susan J. Palmer (Concordia College, Montreal). It was released in December 2015 last month.

College of Fine Arts & Communication:

Department of Art Faculty

The National Association of Schools of Art and Design (NASAD) has recognized the Lamar University Department of Art with initial membership in September 2015. NASAD, founded in 1944, is an organization of schools, colleges, and universities. It has approximately 346 accredited institutional members. It establishes national standards for undergraduate and graduate degrees and other credentials.

Assistant Professor Christopher Troutman will participate in the 7th Annual Drawing Discourse, an international contemporary drawing exhibition. Out of 908 entries by 307 artists from 7 countries, 43 works were accepted. The juror of the exhibition is Edgar Jerins, faculty at New York Academy of Art. The exhibition will be held at the S. Tucker Cook Gallery at University of North Carolina, Asheville and runs from January 15th through February 12th, 2015.

In November 2015, Christopher Troutman's drawing received an Award of Excellence, 1 of 10 prizes available in an exhibition of 305 works, at the 70th Annual Southern Japan Art Exhibition, held at the Kagoshima City Museum and Kagoshima Prefectural Museum from November 28th through December 13th, 2015.

Dr. Julia Fischer, Assistant Professor in the Department of Art, has been invited to give a talk at the AIA (Archaeological Institute of America) chapter of Valparaiso University on February 16th. The title of her presentation is "Private Propaganda in the Large Imperial Cameos of the Early Roman Empire."

A sculpture by Professor Kurt Dyrhaug, Department of Art, has recently been selected for a national juried exhibition at Manifest Creative Research Gallery and Drawing Center, located in Cincinnati, Ohio. The exhibition curator selected 11 works by 9 artists from a pool of 354 entries by 136 artists. "Flight" will be on view at the Manifest Gallery from January 22nd to February 19th, 2016.

Dr. Stephanie Chadwick, Assistant Professor in the Department of Art, will present a paper titled "Art and the Environment: Local Solutions, Global Impact" at a session on Visual Art and the Green Movement at the Southwest Popular Culture Conference in Albuquerque, New Mexico this February.

In May 2015, Sherry Saunders Freyermuth, Assistant Professor in the Department of Art, was one of seven recipients in the nation to receive an American Institute of Graphic Arts (AIGA) Innovation Grant to launch a new satellite chapter program for AIGA, the design profession's oldest and largest professional membership organization for design, with 70 chapters and more than 25,000 members. This \$5,000 award has been used to start the pilot program called AIGA Houston East Satellite in the fall of 2015 bringing together over 50 design professionals and Lamar University students in the

Golden Triangle region. Plans for spring and summer 2016 are focused on engaging the Houston design community with the Beaumont community through exciting programming and events.

Department of Deaf Studies/Deaf Education

On October 9, 2015, doctoral candidate, Ju-Lee A. Wolsey, and another doctoral student from Gallaudet University did a poster presentation at the "Coalition for Global Hearing Health" Conference in Washington, DC on their translational article, "Eye gaze development in infants: Learning to look and looking to learn." This article was published in ADVANCE for Speech and Hearing online in May 2015.

Undergraduate students from the ASL program, Mandane Sweeten and Ti'Asia Sampson, presented their works at the 2nd Annual Humanities, Arts, Social Science and Education Conference at Lamar University on November 14, 2015. Mandane discussed the cognitive benefits of being bilingual in Deaf and hearing students while Ti'Asia discussed the miscommunication between Deaf offenders and the criminal justice system.

Golden Wright- Guested as performer, master class teacher and choreographer for Bailando Dance Festival in Corpus Christi. He also showcased his choreography at regional American College Dance Association Conference at Texas Tech University in Lubbock, Texas. Golden continues his work with Lake Charles Civic Ballet Classes in Louisiana.

Joel Grothe appeared in -Die Walkure- with Houston Grand Opera and -The God Machine- with Wordsmyth theater in Houston and is taking ongoing on camera acting classes in New Orleans with Jim Gleason.

Brian LeTraunik directed productions of "The Last Night of Ballyhoo" and "The 39 Steps" for the Lamar University Department of Theatre and Dance. He also spent the summer of 2015 as the Resident Fight Choreographer and Stage Combat Instructor for Central City Opera in Central City, Colorado. There, he served as fight choreographer for "La Traviata" and "Man Of La Mancha", collaborating nationally and internationally known opera artists, and teaching stage combat classes for the company's apprentice artists.

Department of Communication

Faculty completed the 2015 JASON Foundation science documentary program. The 50-minute documentary is a co-production of the Department of Communication and the Department of

Earth and Space Science. The environmentally-themed documentary will be seen by approximately 12,000 area middle and elementary school students.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS:

Wayne A. Reaud Administration Building: Construction is underway. Building dry-in is expected to be completed in January. Substantial completion is scheduled for July 21, 2016.

Center for Innovation and Commercialization: Subcontractor bids were received on November 20, 2015. The GMP was delivered to Lamar and TSUS on January 5, 2016 and is under final review. Work will start immediately upon execution of the construction agreement. Substantial completion is scheduled for December 29, 2016.

Setzer Student Center Renovation: Short-listed architectural/engineering teams will be interviewed in mid-January for final selection. Schematic design is anticipated to begin in mid-

February. Construction is anticipated to start in mid-October 2016 and be completed in late December 2017.

Science and Technology Building: State funding has been secured. Building programming is underway and is projected to be completed in February.

Lamar University Sports: A Women's Softball Field Complex has been completed by ALLCO Construction. The project is 100% Complete as of August 20, 2015. Resurfacing of the Ty Terrell track has been completed by Beynon Sports. The project is 100% Complete as of July 9, 2015. Contracts and other administrative paperwork for both projects are in the close-out stage.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY:

Completed projects include: Migration of student email to Microsoft Office 365; increased hours of student support for the Blackboard Learning Management System; and implementation of student conduct software (Maxient) for enhanced student engagement.

New projects chartered during the past quarter include: an upgrade to the university IP based telephone/voice management system; implementation of multi-factor authentication; and the initial phase of the campus network refresh.

Current projects include: Faculty and staff migration to Microsoft Office 365; implementation of credit card processing through Touchnet Marketplace and Cashiering; continued security camera and access control system deployment; Ellucian Banner 9 HR module go-live; new data center design and migration strategy; CRM business integration; and security and system management policy development.

Upcoming projects include: Banner system upgrade to Banner 9; workflow product evaluation; SciQuest sourcing module; and Information Technology Service Management (ITSM) tool selection and implementation.



SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

President's Briefing for the TSUS Board of Regents February 2016

RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board is awarding \$202,000 to Sam Houston State University's nursing program to work toward meeting the state's growing demand for nursing professionals. Funds awarded through the program must be used for faculty enhancement, student recruitment and the identification, development and implementation of curriculum innovations. Beyond the classroom, SHSU's nursing program has more than 75 partnerships which offer students clinical experiences from pediatrics to psychiatry in urban and rural settings. The school also offers study abroad opportunities in Costa Rica and Thailand.

Multicultural Student Services will bring first-year and transfer students together with upperclassmen with the SAMentors program. SAMentors is a mentoring and leadership organization dedicated to helping the social and academic transitions of new students into college life at Sam Houston State University. Within the program, upperclassman students will guide their mentees through their first year through various programming events.

This year, Sam Houston State University implemented a new program, Scholarships4Kats to simplify the scholarship application process. This application dramatically streamlines the process for students by importing key information from their data record and allowing them to be automatically considered for all relevant scholarships.

INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The university is on track for another record year in fund raising as more than 5,000 donors have contributed \$5.5 million to Sam Houston State and the Sam Houston University Foundation. With the "quiet phase" of the comprehensive campaign continuing, nearly \$40 million dollars has been committed to campaign priorities with proposals pending for \$90 million.

Alumni Association membership is at 12,000, with almost 2,800 holding Life Membership. Through the first three months of the 2015-16 fiscal year, nearly 100 meetings and events had been held that were attended by 10,000 alumni and other friends.

Through November, Marketing & Communications (MARCOM) produced more than 200 internal communication pieces and secured more than 6,700 external medial placements. Average Facebook monthly users rose to more than 200,000 and Facebook Likes reached nearly 69,000. The university has almost 17,000 Twitter Followers.



SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

The Sam Houston Memorial Museum has attracted nearly 10,000 visitors with more than 1,700 of them being school children. The Walker Education Center and its Gibbs Hall have hosted more than 100 events, attracting 5,000 people.

The alumni-development database now has more than 132,000 valid addresses and 120,000 valid telephone numbers. Advancement Service's research staff, as of the end of November, had researched more than 3,100 potential major gift prospects and identified 200 with assets of \$2.5 million and more.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS

The Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center is approximately 25% complete. This building will be centered around an innovation lab consisting of a main collaboration area supported by shops, clean manufacturing spaces, and ancillary laboratory classrooms for electronics, robotics, and sustainable energy. This building will also house new classrooms and laboratories for agricultural sciences as well as an office suite for the department chairs and administrative and faculty offices.

The South Residential Complex is approximately 25% complete. This new residential complex will be a living and learning community of approximately 233,320 gross square feet. This complex will have a 700 bed residence hall with two different types of units available. Large open green space and pedestrian walkways will provide ample access in both directions.

The South Dining Hall construction is approximately 10% complete. The South Dining Hall will feature three indoor primary dining areas: Tailgate Alley, approximately 280 seats; The Bearkat Kafe', approximately 244 seats; and The Post Oak Kafe, approximately 76 seats. There will also be an outside seating area that will feature a roof and fans to keep dining outdoors comfortable all year.

Don Sanders Stadium, already one of the top, college baseball facilities in the Southwest, has been enhanced with the addition of an 183,040-square foot AstroTurf playing surface. The new field, which combines the look, feel and performance of a traditional grass and clay diamond but requires less maintenance, will allow outdoor practice time in virtually any weather condition.

CAMPUS SPECIFIC ITEMS

For the fourth time in the past five seasons and the sixth time overall in Sam Houston's NCAA Division I Football Championship history, the Bearkats reached the FCS semifinals; they ended the season with an 11-4 record. The Bearkats advanced farther than any unseeded team in the playoffs both in 2014 and 2015.

Sam Houston State University's first moot court team has earned a spot in the "Sweet 16" after participating in scrimmages at the University of North Texas Law School and a regional tournament at the Texas Tech Law School. Formed by students from the



SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

Center for Law, Engagement, And Politics, the team is the newest member of some 380 universities nationwide participating in the American Collegiate Moot Court Association.

Marcy Beverly, professor of animal science was awarded the 2015 Non-Land Grant Agriculture and Renewable Resources Universities' Distinguished Educator Award, given to an educator who demonstrates service to the teaching profession, evidence of teaching excellence and service to, and recognition by, students.

Jose Santiago, associate professor of kinesiology received the 2016 Ethnic Minority Award presented by SHAPE America's Southern District. The award is given to a member who has demonstrated professional service to their institution, evidence of successful service in increasing involvement of ethnic minorities in the Southern District, a record of increasing communication with greater numbers of Southern District members who are ethnic minorities, or a record of extending meaningful professional services to the Southern District ethnic minority membership. Santiago also received TAPHERD's annual Honor Award, given to educators in Texas for their significant contributions to health education, physical education, recreation, and/or dance.



SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY
MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM™



**President's Briefing for the Board of Regents
February 2016**

Retention and Recruitment

Spring 2015 continues to trend positively with 6% increase over spring 2014 and showing a 5% increase over spring 2013. The total credit hours are currently showing a 7% increase over Spring 2014. At this time, fall 2015 admissions for FTIC show a 36% increase over this same time last year. For the upcoming fall 2015 semester, the university is refocusing efforts on converting applicants to admits and increasing enrollment yield rather than increase overall applicant pool as we have done the two previous fall semesters. The applicant pool has increased over 22% since fall 2011 with a 56% conversion rate and 34% yield rate. Sul Ross's goal is to increase conversion and yield by 5% and gain momentum within the current applicant pool. Both graduates and transfers remain approximately the same, but it should be remembered that these groups are traditionally later applicants.

Retention strategies such as the implementation of mandatory advisement for all students and a intake/split academic advisement model have resulted in 6% increase in retention for the fall 2013 cohort returning for the fall 2014 semester. A common template for degree plans were created and approved for all degree plans this past fall. This gives a better idea of what they lack to complete their degree. The university will be purchasing and implementing an online advising/degree audit tool called DegreeWorks with hopes of being available to students and advisors in fall 2015. This initiative is being developed and piloted with the newest Title V grant - El Camino del Lobo as Éxito (Lobo Road to Success) as the university embarks on creating a holistic student success center which will add to the success of the Lobo Den Advising Center that was successfully institutionalized this past fall semester. The past two freshman cohorts have been stronger due to strategic targeting and we hope to continue that trend with the fall 2015 cohort.

University Advancement

The University received gifts from individuals and foundations totaling \$394,455 over this quarter, and continues to focus on strengthening alumni and major donor giving, as well as increased support from corporate and private foundations. We have initiated an annual giving campaign and began the fundraising campaign to turn Jackson Field.

Rio Grande College

Rob Roy Parnell delivered the RGC December commencement address/program. His remarks and music were extremely popular with the graduates and families in attendance. The Eagle Pass expansion has been completed for use this spring semester. The dedication of the addition was held on Friday January 29, 2016. Invited speakers included Dr. Brian McCall, Chancellor, TSUS, Will Hurd, U.S. representative, Carlos Uresti, State Senator, Poncho Nevárez, State Representative, and Dr. Hector Gonzales, President of Southwest Texas Junior College. Dr. Bill Kibler president of Sul Ross State University presided over the festivities. The event provided an excellent opportunity for positive publicity and connection with our legislative representatives. This expansion includes 4600 square feet of additional classroom, conference, and faculty office space. While small by comparison to many projects, it represents a significant increase in useable education space for the RGC Eagle Pass campus. Special thanks are due to Southwest Texas Junior College for making this addition possible. The Castroville campus continues to grow but adequate publicity is still a prominent issue. Andrew Murr, state

representative for the Castroville area is coordinating efforts with Tx DOT for highway signs to better inform persons on US 90 of the location. Additional signage for the building and location are in process as well. Continued community interaction and activities further facilitate publicity. Finally, the search for a Dean for RGC continues with a target hire date of either summer or fall, 2016.

Capital Improvements

Master plan initiatives scheduled for 2016 have been identified and structured as the Campus Access Phase I project. Architectural firm ARTchitecture (Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity architect), has completed the final Construction Documents. Pride General Contractors from El Paso was awarded the contract and work is underway with a completion scheduled for May 2016. The campus Access I project will better join the east end of campus to the main campus utilizing landscaping, pedestrian paths/walkways, vehicular traffic surfaces incorporating way finding and student gathering sites. Total Project Cost is \$ 1.6M. The new Outdoor Rec Sports facility is underway via a contract with Hellas Construction from Austin. The new rec sports facility is scheduled for completion on or before May 1, 2016. Other projects *are* underway including the replacement of several fire alarm panels to be paid from the 20% unfunded TRB allocation. A contract for construction of the Motion Capture Lab facility has been signed with Noble General Contractors from El Paso with a total project costs of \$405,000. Work continues at the President's residence with upgrades and maintenance projects as needed. Most insurance payments for damages related to the June 2014 hail storm have been received and the Partial Proof of Loss document has been signed which will result in the additional funding provided to the University so we may begin the remaining projects. Four university greenhouses and all skylights damaged during the storm have been restored and are in use. Roof repairs/replacements are in specification/design phase. Other deferred maintenance projects scheduled for design or consideration include Swimming Pool repairs, road and parking lot crack repairs, and Kokernot Lodge Refurbishment. Planning is underway for the remaining TRB allocation projects.

Information Technology

The Office of Information Technology continues to communicate to students, faculty and staff about the opportunities available to them through Office 365. To date, more than 2400 (approximately 80%) of our students have taken advantage of the free download of Microsoft Office software. The adoption of OneDrive for Business and Sharepoint is slower so OIT is working on a communication plan during the spring semester to ensure students, faculty and staff are aware of these additional features and how they might improve their efforts.

Progress continues on our BannerXE implementation. Our HR office will be running their module in the XE environment later this spring.

The Sul Ross Degree Works project will formerly kick off in the month of February. The implementation of this software allows faculty and students an online mechanism for the management of student degree plans.

Institutional Development

SRSU College Forward Partnership – Through a generous grant from the Greater Texas Foundation, Sul Ross State University (SRSU), in partnership with College Forward, will offer an innovative intensive peer coaching program which started in Fall 2015. The peer coaches, who are AmeriCorps volunteers, provide incoming freshmen with role models for appropriate college behaviors. In addition, they will create a support structure to help the freshmen learn the soft skills of time management, persistence, and study habits. Total grant awarded from Greater Texas Foundation: \$294,810.

SRSU is continuing to participate in the **Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP)**, with a budget of **\$12,160** for FY 2016.

The Center for Big Bend Studies continues to seek funding from a variety of sources for research and archaeological investigation of Late Paleoindian deposits at the Genevieve Lykes Duncan (GLD) site on the 02 Ranch, for development of a Rock Art Database for the region, and for the Trans-Pecos Archaeological Program (TAP) in general. The CBBS is continuing to wrap up a long-term archaeological survey project in Big Bend National Park. The massive report details intensive survey of over 60,000 acres and documentation of over 1,500 archaeological sites. The CBBS remains actively engaged in archaeological research on various private ranches, especially Pinto Canyon Ranch and the 02 Ranch. On Pinto Canyon Ranch excavations continue at a handful of sites (Gateway Terrace, Cerro Hueco, Anillo Plata, and the Sundown site), uncovering early occupations with intact buried features and structural remnants dating to ca. A.D. 500–1500. Expanded excavations will occur in the near future at these sites. On the 02 Ranch they continue with a block excavation at the 11,000-year-old GLD site. Their research continues to place the site among the first in North America in regard to several technologies—the use of rock as thermal heating elements and ground stone for grinding plant materials. A recent collaboration with a UT-Austin anthropology professor who does plant phytolith and starch grain analyses is shedding new light on what was being cooked in the thermal features at the site. Excavation will begin in the coming weeks on a mostly intact 10,600-year-old oven at the site. The CBBS continues down the path in construction of a searchable rock art database for the region, having made appreciable strides in recent years with this difficult and complex task. A final round of in-house editing is underway for the seventh publication in the TAP series, “Middle Archaic People of Eastern Trans-Pecos Texas: Their Life and Times.” Also underway is the publication provisionally entitled “In the Rimrock’s Shadow: A History of Pinto Canyon and the Southern Sierra Viejas in the Big Bend of Texas.” CBBS staff is editing a manuscript on the Mexican Revolution, which is slated to be published later this year as part of our Occasional Papers series; it contains select articles from our past journals as well as three new articles, in addition to an Introduction and a Conclusion.

Recent CBBS grants and donations received:

\$8,069 received from individuals as donations

\$167,000 received from Foundations as donations

Rio Grande Research Center personnel are involved in the ongoing study of the impact of the removal of invasive species (primarily giant river cane) in Boquillas canyon in Big Bend National Park. Our contributions include topographic surveys of sand and gravel bars in the canyon to monitor sediment mobility that should result from the removal of the cane.

RGRC has also continued Ecohydrology studies in the Lower Canyons reach of the Rio Grande Wild and Scenic River. The National Park Service is providing funding for the project “Ecohydrology Studies Along the Big Bend Reach of the Rio Grande.” The World Wildlife Fund is providing funding for the project “Geomorphology along the Rio Grande in Boquillas Canyon with Big Bend National Park.”

RGRC is also initiating a sediment characterization study in the upper reaches of Terlingua creek with the help of funding for an undergraduate student through the McNair scholars program. A similar study, “Alamito Creek Assessment” is being funded by the Dixon Water Foundation.

The **Adelante Tejas project**, (DOE Award # P031C110039) sponsored the development and execution of a new Articulation Agreement between Sul Ross State University, Alpine and the Alamo Community College district Colleges to streamline the transfer process for students in Biology, Geology and Math disciplines. The agreement was signed 10/5/2015. The project has completed upgrades to the Sul Ross State University's Warnock Science Building (WSB) Materials and Analysis Lab with the recent installation of an X-Ray Diffractometer. The Analytical Lab now offers a Scanning Electron Microscope, X-Ray Diffractometer and X-Ray Fluorescence instruments and sample preparation means to students and faculty for teaching, learning and research. The project also recently installed 16 new computers in the WSB Geographic Information Systems (GIS) lab, and acquired a "quadcopter" (Unmanned Aerial Vehicle) for integrating aerial assessment into new GIS courses and research and education initiatives using remote sensing. This past summer the project sponsored the development and re-submission of an NSF Research Experiences for Undergraduates proposal to the National Science Foundation which proposes to directly involve undergraduate students in Ecohydrology studies in the Lower Canyons reach of the Rio Grande Wild and Scenic River led by Dr. Kevin Urbanczyk. The project also piloted a small-cohort undergraduate research program for independent undergraduate research. Now in its fifth and final year, the project hopes to expand geology research storage facilities to accommodate the inventory of new and existing field science equipment used for hydrology, geology, biology and other field-intensive studies. Alongside these accomplishments the Adelante Tejas project is conducting evaluation activities to assess the utilization and impact of project resources on the undergraduate experience as part of the ongoing effort to contribute to the strengthening of instructional and research settings encountered at Sul Ross.

Borderlands Research Institute within the College of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences – mission: to help conserve the natural resources of the Chihuahuan Desert Borderlands through research, education, and outreach. To meet that mission the BRI plans and conducts research investigations on various aspects of the natural world and provides the results to the land managers so that they may more effectively manage the resources with which they are entrusted. Here are highlights for July-September 2015:

Grants/Gifts:

- Since the first of the year, the BRI has received \$635K in donations and grants (including \$156K for endowments; gifts of \$388K for research projects; and the remainder of gifts are toward general operating).
- BRI was awarded \$19,170 grant from various chapter of Safari Club across Texas for "Resource partitioning between bighorn and aoudad sheep"
- BRI was awarded \$50,000 grant from Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo for "Enhancing undergraduate education: BRI Mentorship Program".
- BRI was awarded \$25,000 grant from US. Fish and Wildlife Service for "Using Quail as Indicators of Chihuahuan Desert Grassland Ecosystem Health".
- BRI was awarded \$50,000 grant from the Bureau of Land Management for "The effects of thinning projects and prescribed fire on Montezuma quail habitat use in the Capitan Mountains of New Mexico".
- NRM was awarded \$315,533 grant from New Mexico State University for a USDA-NIFA Hispanic-Serving Institutions (HSI) Education Grants Program: Southwest Natural Resource Career Track Program—Preparing Students for Success in Natural Resource Fields (SRSU sub-award)
- BRI was awarded \$12,000 grant from Bureau of Land Management – "Forest Thinning and Montezuma Quail Habitat Use"

- BRI was awarded \$13,500 grant from Texas AgriLife Extension Service—“Habitat Use and movements by desert quail”
- A subaward agreement has been finalized with the Cesar Kleberg Wildlife Research Institute (CKWRI) at Texas A&M University – Kingsville for \$63,124 to continue support for the Texas Native Seeds Project, part of the TxDOT Native Plant Integration Program for South, Central and West Texas.

Events/Activities:

- BRI hosted their first annual Undergraduate Research Symposium on August 14th, 2015. The BRI Undergraduate Research Program is sponsored by a grant from the Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo. The focus of the program is to advance the professional development of undergraduate students through experiential learning. In its first year, the Undergraduate Research Program supported 8 students, 7 of which gave oral presentations and displayed posters at the symposium. Two of the undergraduate researchers were from other schools (Texas A&M – Commerce, and University of Arizona) and look forward to working more with BRI/SRSU in the future. The program is currently accepting new applicants for the upcoming semesters.

Presented at the Conference for Americas Grasslands in Fort Collins, Colorado, on the success of securing \$2,000,000 for local landowners for habitat restoration as part of the USDA Farm Bill. Funding for the Pronghorn State Resource Concern does not come to SRSU (grant will be administered by NRCS), however it is available to our landowner constituents as part of our efforts to restore pronghorn to their former habitats in west Texas.

Campus Specific Items

Sul Ross State University graduate student Christopher R. Pate, Huntsville, has received one of 10 scholarships awarded nationally by the SIPES (Society of Independent Professional Earth Scientists) Foundation. Pate, a Master’s degree student in Geology, received a \$2,500 award from the SIPES Midland, TX Chapter. He was one of two recipients enrolled in a Texas university. Three \$3,000 and seven \$2,500 awards were presented to upper-division or graduate students who are U.S. citizens studying any field of earth science or engineering with cumulative grade point averages of 3.5 or higher. Other recipients were enrolled in the University of Kansas, University of Arizona, University of Texas El Paso, California State University Long Beach, University of Oklahoma, University of New Mexico and Rutgers University.

Dr. Esther Rumsey, Director of International Studies, continues to develop an international studies program at SRSU. Dr. Rumsey has been working with the administration of Talent College in China in the development of a cultural exchange program. In this exchange initiative, five students and one guide teacher are scheduled to visit the Alpine campus during the Spring 2016 semester, a first for Sul Ross State University.

Three Sul Ross State University McNair Program scholars gained recent recognition for their undergraduate research. Mary Bennett, Director of the McNair Scholars program, retired at the end of January.

- Agricultural Education student Isabel Whitehead’s 2014 McNair research has been accepted for publication in the June 2016 issue of the *Journal of Human Sciences and Extension*. Entitled “Agricultural Knowledge and Perceptions among Students Enrolled in Agriscience Programs in Texas Counties Bordering Mexico”, her project is mentored by Dr. Christopher Estep.

- Also, Isabel Whitehead has been invited to give an oral talk on her 2015 McNair research at the annual Southern Region of American Association for Agricultural Education Conference, in February. Her research, entitled “Experiences of Hispanic Students Enrolled in a College of Agriculture”, is being mentored by Dr. Christopher Estep.
- Biology student Michelle Lawson was invited to give an oral talk at the December meeting of the 2015 Annual Tamarisk Coalition Research Conference, held in Denver. Her research is entitled “Insect Diversities in Areas Impacted by the Biological Control of Saltcedar (*Tamarix* spp.) In West Texas”, and she is mentored by Dr. Christopher Ritzi.
- Psychology (formerly Education) student Fernanda Arroyo’s 2014 research is in review for publication in the Journal of Agricultural Education. Entitled “The Relationship between Participation in the Texas FF Spanish Creed Speaking Event and Students’ Perceptions of Learning Outcomes”, she is mentored by Dr. Christopher Estep.

The Sul Ross Theatre faculty presented its 2015 Children’s Theatre production, A Christmas Carol, directed by Marjorie Scott. Between 1500 and 2000 area public school students attended the performances.

Carol Fairlie, Professor of Art, was the featured/honored artist at Alpine’s Art Walk, November 20-21.

Dr. Mary-Elizabeth Thompson, Assistant Professor of Music, performed with the Las Cruces Symphony in the symphony’s holiday performance.

Thirteen cadets graduated from the Sul Ross State University Law Enforcement Academy (LEA) during ceremonies on December 11. All 13 cadets have successfully passed the state certification examinations.

Dr. Kirby Barrick, professor of Agricultural Education at the University of Florida, presented the 21st Leaders in Agriculture Lecture Tuesday on December 1 at Sul Ross State University. The lecture series recognizes Sul Ross’ longstanding association with the San Antonio Livestock Exposition (SALE) Barrick.

Dr. David Rohr’s study of fossil snails from Greenland was published in the December, 2015 *Bulletin of Geosciences*. Rohr, Professor Emeritus of Geology at Sul Ross State University, studied 475-million-year-old fossils collected from a remote area of East Greenland by Danish and English geologists.

In November, Sul Ross State University students and faculty attended the West Texas STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics) Conference at Midland College and the Texas Herpetology Society Fall Symposium at Texas State University, San Marcos.

Dr. Donald Callen Freed, Sul Ross State University professor of Music, was a featured presenter at the Nebraska Music Educators Association conference/clinic, this past November. Freed presented “Innovative Choral Rehearsal Style: Text and Music.”



TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
President's Briefing
for the Board of Regents
February 18-19, 2016

PLANNING

Texas State University is finalizing the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) Fifth-Year Interim Report which is due in March 2016. Narratives addressing standards in the Interim Report as well as the Quality Enhancement Plan Impact Report (Personalized Academic and Career Exploration) have been drafted, documented, externally reviewed, and edited. During February, the President's Cabinet and the Council of Academic Deans are completing their final review of the narratives. As narratives are approved, they are being organized into electronic and print versions for the SACSCOC review process.

Annual progress reports for the 2012-2017 University Plan are being completed. The University will also begin efforts on developing a new strategic plan to start in fall 2017.

RETENTION AND RECRUITMENT

The outlook continues to be bright for fall 2016 enrollment.

As of January 19, 2016, we have received 23,391 freshman applications for fall 2016, an increase of 13.8 percent (+2,845 applications) over the prior year. Freshman acceptances now total 10,635, which is 20.7 percent (+1,823 acceptances) ahead of last year. A total of 1,192 transfer applications have been received thus far, which represents an increase of .3 percent (+4 students). Transfer acceptances are down 3.4 percent (-17 acceptances) over last year.

As of January 19, 2016, freshman applications for spring 2016, totaled 712 -- an increase of 15 applications (+2.15 percent) over 2015. Freshman acceptances for the spring remained level at 173 -- an increase of one (.58 percent). Spring transfer applications totaled 3,036 -- an increase of 80 (2.71 percent) over the prior year. Transfer acceptances are down 102 (-5.28 percent).

Spring applications for master's students total 1,177 -- a decrease of 12 applications (-1 percent) over 2015. The number of accepted master's students has reached 666, which represents an increase of 19 (+2.9 percent). The number of spring doctoral applications equals 26 -- an increase of six applications (+30 percent) over last year. Doctoral acceptances for the spring total 12 -- an increase of one (+9.1 percent) over 2015.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS

Campus Master Plan

SmithGroupJJR, a full service, multi-disciplined, planning and design firm, has been selected to assist Texas in producing our next 10-year facilities master plan. They are a nationally-recognized campus planning/design firm in the United States and have worked with more than

300 universities. Sub-consultants specializing in academic space needs planning, auxiliary space planning, transportation and traffic planning, research planning, local community planning, civil engineering, utilities engineering, information technology, and cost estimation have also been selected. The master planning process kicked off with a series of meetings in January 2016.

The Texas State University Campus Master Plan Committee was appointed with one Regent, University representatives (including a student), City of San Marcos representatives, and staff from The Texas State University System serving on the Committee. This Committee is scheduled to meet for the first time in late February 2016.

Although this master plan will be a full examination of the university, specific areas of interest in this process include: evaluating the adequacy of existing academic, athletic, recreational, student health, and student residence facilities and the impact of future programs in their related strategic plans. STAR Park and the Spring Lake area will be considered. Existing parking will be assessed. A review of the Round Rock Campus to determine what facilities are needed to address delivery of services will be included. The process will result in an implementation plan that will identify potential new or renovation capital projects, recommended size, location, cost, and possible funding source.

Presentation of the completed Campus Master Plan to the Board of Regents is currently planned for May 2017.

Projects in the Planning and Programming Phase:

The **Albert B. Alkek Library Learning Commons** Feasibility Study was completed in May 2012. The total project cost (TPC) of approximately \$10.9 million for Phase 1 of the project is on the CIP and covers the re-purposing of space for creation of a Learning Commons on the second floor and portions of the third and fourth floors of the Library. Facilities Programming & Consulting commenced preparation of the Architectural Space Program for this project in January 2016. As part of that effort, portions of the first floor may be added to the scope of this phase of the Learning Commons.

Facility Programming & Consulting completed the program for the **Blanco Residence Hall Renovations**. The current TPC is estimated to be \$47.3 million. The scope of renovations and improvements includes: upgrades of the building utilities infrastructure as well as upgrading the fire protection systems; updating the restrooms; minor modifications to the bedrooms; upgrading the community living rooms; repairing/enhancing the exterior; and improving the main entry area. This project will likely be undertaken in phases over a period of several years.

The **Hilltop Residence Hall Complex** project includes the demolition of the existing residence halls (Arnold, Burleson, Hornsby, and Smith) and construction of a new complex with a total of about 1,200 beds. Facility Programming & Consulting completed the program in November 2015. The current TPC is estimated to be approximately \$132 million, and the project is on the CIP at a TPC of \$152 million. The Facilities Programming & Consulting programmers developed options that result in lower total project costs. As part of the Campus Master Plan update, the SmithGroupJJR team will assess additional options as part of the overall re-development of the Hilltop site including the possibility of building multipurpose classrooms and auxiliary space.

Facility Programming & Consulting completed the program for the **LBJ Student Center Expansion** in November 2015. The current TPC is estimated to be \$47.6 million and includes the construction of an approximate 63,500 gross square foot addition that will enlarge the LBJ Student Center footprint into the existing amphitheater area. The program also includes renovations of about 35,500 gross square feet.

Projects in the Design Phase:

The Cogeneration Gas Plant Turbines/**Combined Heat & Power Plant** private-public partnership Request for Qualifications (RFQ) evaluation committee has selected two firms to move to the Request for Proposals (RFP) phase. A series of informational meetings with the selection committee and City of San Marcos were held in November and December 2015. Site visits were conducted at representative facilities that are operated by each firm. The RFP and the Energy Services Agreement are under final revision in preparation of issuance of the RFP in February 2016. The Energy Services Agreement will state the terms and conditions for private-public partnership for the design, construction, operations and maintenance, and financing of the Eight Mega-Watt plant. If deemed financially feasible, the agreement is scheduled to be presented to the Board of Regents in August 2016.

The **Engineering and Science Building** TPC of \$120 million will be funded through a combination of Tuition Revenue Bonds, Higher Education Funds, gifts, TRIP Match, and Revenue Financing System Bonds. The project includes the full finish-out of the programmed space plus an additional 31,600 gross square footage (GSF) for a total amount of 151,265 GSF. The firms of Treanor Architects and Alamo Architects were selected to provide Architect Engineer (AE) services and SpawGlass was selected as the Construction Manager at Risk (CMR). Program validation was completed in November 2015 and includes the additional 31,600 GSF to accommodate the tremendous growth and success of the Engineering Program. The 100 percent submittal for the Schematic Design was submitted January 15, 2016, and the Design Development (DD) package is due February 12, 2016. The project will be submitted for approval by the Board of Regents in May 2016. Completion and occupancy is targeted for July 2018 to accommodate the first cohort of students by August 2018.

The **Health Professions Building #1** on the Round Rock Campus TPC of \$67.5 million is fully funded and includes the finish-out of 5,000 GSF that was originally going to be shelled space. BGK Architects was selected to provide AE services and Beck Group Construction was selected as the CMR. The 100 percent submittal for the Schematic Design was submitted January 15, 2016. The DD package is due May 2, 2016. The project will be submitted for approval by the Board of Regents in May 2016. Completion and occupancy is targeted for May 2018 to accommodate use by the first cohort of students by June 1, 2018.

The RFQ for design and construction services on the **LBJ Student Center Renovation** project were issued in October 2015. The firm of Atkins Architects/Engineers of Austin, Texas was selected in December 2015 to provide design services. Final selection of the CMR is expected by late January/early February, 2016. The DD package is targeted for review and approval by the Board of Regents in August 2016. The scope of the renovation work includes repairs and upgrades of the mechanical, electrical, fire protection systems, and other infrastructure components and incidental interior/exterior renovations and repairs. This project is estimated to cost \$20 million.

Facility Programming & Consulting completed the program for the **Retama Hall Renovations**, estimated at \$9 million, in April 2015. KSQ Architects was selected to provide AE services and Flynn Construction was selected as the CMR. The DD package was submitted in January 2016. The project will be submitted for approval by the Board of Regents in February 2016. Construction will commence in June 2016, when the hall is empty and substantial completion is anticipated by summer 2017. The building will be gutted leaving in place the structural framing and the exterior skin. The renovations include: installation of new windows, new mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems, and new data lines and security and fire protection systems. Additional areas to be improved include: a two bedroom staff apartment, staff office, front desk and mail room area, two study rooms, one kitchen, two laundry rooms, public restrooms, and a lobby/lounge space. A new elevator will also be installed.

The **University Event Center** (UEC) is under design by the firm of Sink, Combs and Dethlefs Architects. Turner Construction was selected as the CMR. The Schematic Design package is due February 18, 2016, and the DD package will be submitted for approval by the Board of Regents in August 2016. The 81,282 GSF expansion includes space for Athletic programs being relocated from Jowers Center as well as support space for Commencement. Additional fixed seats and free-standing chairs will be added to the arena seating capacity. The project also includes the demolition of the Riverside Apartments, adding a new loading dock/access to the lower court level, additional parking, a hospitality suite, sports locker rooms, and offices. This project will allow Jowers Center to be turned over for 100 percent academic use as all the current Department of Athletics offices and functions will move into the University Events Center.

Projects in the Construction Phase:

The **Albert B. Alkek Library Renovations** project includes the phased repairs and upgrades of mechanical, electrical, and information technology systems, and other infrastructure components. The project is on time and within budget. Vaughn Construction is progressing with the work which includes: interior selective demolition, electrical rough-in, and long lead mechanical equipment purchasing. During the winter holidays, the Library closed while significant electrical upgrades were put in place. The Library came back online prior to January 4, 2016, without issue. Construction is about 10 percent complete with Substantial Completion targeted for October 2016.

Construction of the **Bobcat Trail Mall** Redevelopment/Enhancement project by Flynn Construction as designed by TBG Partners was anticipated to be completed by December 2015. The project encountered numerous unforeseen underground obstructions and unanticipated delays and will reach Substantial Completion by March 31, 2016. Construction is about 75 percent complete and work activities in the next three months include: completion of N. LBJ and half of the Bobcat Trail section by January 15, 2016; concrete placement and installation of pavers on Edward Gary; and final landscaping.

The **Electrical Infrastructure Upgrades** work includes the multi-year phased replacement of transformers, switches, and other deteriorated components of the electrical distribution system, electrical service upgrades at specific building locations, and associated repairs and upgrades in electrical manholes on campus. The final components are scheduled to be replaced over the Spring Break and the project completion date is anticipated to be May 2016.

The **Library Repository** DD package completed by Harrison-Kornberg Architects was approved by the Board of Regents in November 2015. The design team is currently assembling the construction documents with the assistance of DPR Construction. Construction activities are anticipated to begin in March 2016. The current total project cost is \$15.4 million which includes

\$14.7 million for the construction of the building and approximately \$700,000 for STAR Park site development and utilities infrastructure improvements. The project completion and occupancy is targeted for summer 2017.

The **Moore Street Housing** project is a 598-bed facility, consisting of two residence halls and a connecting community building. The project is within the CMR's GMP of \$45.8 million and is anticipated to be completed slightly ahead of schedule by late May/early June, 2016. Construction is about 75 percent complete and work activities in the next three months include: exterior façade materials, roofing, interior MEP, interior framing and sheetrock installation; and road work. The public art sculpture by the artist Marc Fornes is under fabrication and is expected to be installed May 2016.

Construction of the **Jones Dining Center** Renovation project by Vaughn Construction is within budget and ahead of schedule anticipating to reach substantial completion by May 2016, and occupancy by June 2016. Construction is about 75 percent complete and work activities in the next three months include: construction of east terrace, interior build-out, installation and connections for kitchen equipment, food service area build-out, mechanical equipment connections, and installation of exterior glass.

The **Joann Cole Mitte and Sabinal Renovations** project includes the phased repairs, HVAC and electrical upgrades, and renovations of selected spaces at Joann Cole Mitte. The Phase 1 renovations of Joann Cole Mitte are complete. The renovations of Sabinal are about 40 percent complete and work activities in the next three months include: interior and exterior installations, minor structural work, electrical and plumbing upgrades, mechanical rough-ins, wall framing, and new storefront window preparations. The Sabinal renovations are scheduled to be completed within budget and on time in April 2016. Phase Two of the Joann Cole Mitte renovations are scheduled to commence in June 2016, and be completed by August 2016. The overall project is on time and within budget.

The **Roy F. Mitte Renovations** project, which originally included 18 phases and was estimated to cost \$2.75 million for the reconfiguration and renovations of several classrooms, offices, and other spaces, is about 90 percent complete. Four additional phases have been approved by the Provost and will be accomplished utilizing project savings. The overall substantial completion of the additional phases is anticipated in summer 2016.

The **STAR One Expansion** project was designed by Philo Wilke of Houston and the CMR is Hill & Wilkinson of Dallas. The project is on time and within budget, and substantial completion is anticipated to be June 2016. Construction is about 45 percent complete and work activities in the next three months include: interior framing; installation of windows and doors; exterior masonry and painting of the precast panels; complete electrical, mechanical and plumbing rough-in; and installation of major mechanical and electrical equipment.

Projects Completed:

Construction of the **Bobcat Trail Utilities** Upgrade project by Flynn Construction is complete as of June 2015. The project close-out documents have been submitted to the System Office for final review. This project started in June 2014 and was completed on time and under the budget of \$6.3 million.

INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

I am pleased to share that the university continues to experience strong support through its fundraising efforts. To date, the university has raised \$12,398,142 in FY16, an increase of \$6,527,779 over the same period in FY15. During the past quarter, we have received four planned gifts totaling \$1,450,000. Additionally, we increased the number of Texas State Heroes -- people or organizations who have given us \$1M or more -- to 41. We have also received seven gifts, totaling \$3,101,399, which have been submitted to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for matching grants under the Texas Research Incentive Program (TRIP).

This continued momentum is especially encouraging as we prepare for another capital campaign. Between June and November 2015, we engaged CCS, a leading strategic fundraising consulting firm, to complete a campaign feasibility study. They found overwhelming alumni support for the university's vision to achieve National Research University Fund (NRUF) eligibility and readiness to invest in the future of Texas State. We have begun the process of planning for the campaign.

On November 15, 2015, the Wittliff Collections at Texas State opened a new exhibition *Rodrigo Moya: Photography and Conscience/Fotografía y Conciencia*. The first retrospective of Moya's career to be exhibited in the United States, these 90-plus images reveal his vision and precision in an important chapter of the history of 20th-century Mexican photography. The exhibition is on view through July 3, 2016. Additionally, the exhibition celebrates The University of Texas Press publication of the new Wittliff Collections series book by the same name.

Additionally, the Wittliff Collections have experienced strong state and national support for the *Lonesome Dove* reunion gala to be held on March 31, 2016, at River Ranch in the Historic Fort Worth Stockyards. Shortly after the event was announced, it sold out, raising \$1,176,500 to date in sponsorships. The star-studded gala is the centerpiece of a seven-month-long celebration called the *Lonesome Dove* Reunion and Trail, which will feature a wide-ranging series of events in Fort Worth celebrating the beloved miniseries and the Pulitzer Prize-winning book. This once-in-a-lifetime experience will introduce a new generation to the legendary *Lonesome Dove* story and bring the production to life for die-hard fans. Many of the cast members from the *Lonesome Dove* miniseries will be present at the gala, including Robert Duvall, Tommy Lee Jones, Diane Lane, Anjelica Huston, Ricky Schroder, and Glenna Headly (schedules permitting). This unprecedented effort will lay the foundation upon which Texas State will build new relationships and partnerships in North Central Texas and beyond. All funds raised from this event are designated for the benefit of the Wittliff Collections.

RESEARCH AWARDS

I am pleased to report that research expenditures at Texas State continue to increase at a rapid pace. For FY 2015, the total research and development expenditures were \$47.7 million which represents a 21 percent increase over FY 2014. The total restricted research expenditures were \$27.2 million which is a 30 percent increase. Prior to this increase, of the 8 Emerging Research Universities (ERUs), Texas State was ranked number 7 in restricted research expenditures. Based on the FY 2015 increase, Texas State has moved up one place in ranking among the 8 ERUs, from 7th place to 6th place. Based on this level of activity, we are making good progress toward reaching the goal of \$45 million in restricted research expenditures required for NRUF status. Please find below the research and instructional awards over \$100,000 awarded since my last report.

Recipient/Unit	Funding Source	Project Title	Purpose	Amount
Dr. Emily Miller Payne, The Education Institute	Texas Workforce Commission	Texas Adult Education Content Standards and Benchmarks Project	The awarded funds will update the Adult Basic Education, Adult Secondary Education, and English Language Acquisition levels of the Texas Adult Education Content Standards & Benchmarks and align them with the Texas College & Career Readiness Standards, the Texas Certificate of High School Equivalency, and Texas Success Initiative Assessment.	\$ 429,843.00
Dr. Thomas H Myers II, Materials Science and Engineering	National Renewable Energy Lab	High Quality CdTe and Alloy Growth by Molecular Beam Epitaxy, Year 3	The awarded funds will allow Texas State to perform molecular beam epitaxial growth of CdTe and alloys, post growth annealing, material characterization, and training.	\$ 409,286.00
Mrs. Kathy Erin Martinez-Prather, Texas School Safety Center	Office of the Governor	Research-based Training for Law Enforcement Personnel	The awarded funds will provide the Institute for Criminal Justice Studies within the TxSSC with resources to develop and deliver research-based training for law enforcement personnel throughout Texas.	\$ 372,872.00
Dr. Melina Morris Villagran, Department of Communication Studies	United States Department of Health and Human Services	Sexual Health Assessment and Risk and Education	The awarded funds will provide the Sexual Health Assessment and Risk and Education program. This is a university and community partnership to address problems associated with substance abuse and HIV/HCV risk behaviors among at-risk young adults at Texas State University and in the surrounding community.	\$ 299,903.00
Mrs. Kathy Erin Martinez-Prather, Texas School Safety Center	Texas Department of State Health Services	Tobacco Special Program FY16	The awarded funds, using recruited inspectors, will enable approximately 1,500 random unannounced inspections of local retailers which are licensed in Texas to sell tobacco products (Synar Survey) in each of the 19 randomly selected counties in Texas.	\$ 279,134.00

Dr. Michelle Hamilton, Center for P-16 Initiatives	Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board	Work-Study Student Mentorship Program	The awarded funds will increase college access in selected Central Texas schools for underrepresented students and locations and increase student success through mentorship and support to first year underrepresented students.	\$ 200,000.00
Dr. Araceli Martinez Ortiz, LBJ Institute for STEM Education	National Aeronautics and Space Administration	FAMA - Future Aerospace-Engineers and Mathematics Academy	The awarded funds will impact hundreds of elementary and middle school students by providing them with intriguing summer programs, periodic academic year follow-up sessions and engaging family community programs.	\$ 157,384.00
Dr. Rebecca Lynn Davio, Government Partnerships Program	Texas Manufactured Housing Association	Manufactured Housing Ordinance and Location Project	The awarded funds will provide an analysis of affordable housing options for manufactured housing in Texas.	\$ 117,687.50
Dr. Thomas Hardy, The Meadows Center for Water and the Environment	Texas Parks & Wildlife Department	Floodplain Inundation Analysis of the Lower Guadalupe River: Linking Hydrology and Floodplain-Dependent Resources	The awarded funds will examine specific flow-ecology relationships along the lower Guadalupe River. The work will include examination of the relationship between floodplain inundation and suitability of floodplain habitat for spawning Alligator Gars.	\$ 104,205.58

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

We have continued our work with the TSUS institutions to lay the foundation for future shared service opportunities for The Texas State University System. Current activity has focused on federating the identity management infrastructures of each TSUS institution to allow access to applications and services at one institution using login credentials from an individual's home institution. This effort requires joining the Internet2 InCommon federation and implementing a Shibboleth Identity Provider (IDP). Currently, Texas State and Sam Houston State University are members of InCommon and have their identity provider infrastructures in place. Lamar University has its IDP in place, and is currently working on completing their InCommon membership. Sul Ross State University is nearly complete with both their InCommon membership and IDP implementation. Lamar Institute of Technology, Lamar State College Orange, and Lamar State College Port Arthur are at various stages of their implementations.

Texas State is in the implementation phase of a new tool for dashboards and data analytics called Tableau. Tableau Server makes it easy to deliver data from across the university providing decision makers with browser and mobile-based insight to dashboards authored in Tableau Desktop. Public facing metrics including enrollment, student success, financial and faculty information for both the university and System are under development. Student demographics and progress as well as Financial and Support Services dashboards and reports are a priority. With the procurement process complete, a test version of Tableau Server is installed with configuration, live data connections, and testing underway. There is still much work to be done, but Tableau Server is expected to be fully configured and accessible before end of February 2016.

In January 2016, The Division of Information Technology announced its top 10 investment areas ("investment" meaning monetary and/or effort) for calendar year 2016. These areas are: (1) The Learning Commons, (2) Association of Research Libraries, (3) Wireless Infrastructure, (4) Mobile Services, (5) Information Security, (6) IT Communications and Marketing, (7) Research Computing, (8) Faculty Credentialing System, (9) ADA and Accessibility, and (10) TSUS Identity Management Initiatives.

CAMPUS SPECIFIC ITEMS

United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) welcomed 51 immigrants from 25 countries -- including one Texas State student -- as they were sworn in as new U. S. citizens on October 8, 2015, at Texas State. U. S. District Judge Robert L. Pitman, U. S. District Court for the Western District of Texas, presided over the ceremony, with assistance by USCIS. Special remarks were provided by Dr. Margarita Arellano, Dean of Students. This was the first such ceremony hosted by Texas State.

Texas State received a five-year, \$4.8 million grant from the United States Department of Health and Human Services' Administration for Children and Families to implement a newly modified version of the Strengthening Relationships/Strengthening Families program. The grant funding for the first year of this grant was reported in the November 2015, President's Briefing.

Dr. Tim Loftus joined The Meadows Center for Water and the Environment as the first Meadows Endowed Chair in Water Conservation. Dr. Loftus is also a professor of practice in the Department of Geography at Texas State.

Texas State hosted a 50th anniversary celebration of the signing of the Higher Education Act (HEA) in conjunction with the American Association of State Colleges and Universities, the Association of Public and Land-grant Universities, and the Lyndon Baines Johnson Presidential Library and Museum on October 26, 2015. Texas State also hosted a symposium of local and national education leaders on November 4, 2015 commemorating the 50th anniversary of President Lyndon Johnson's signing of the HEA. Dr. Philo Hutcheson, a professor in the Department of Educational Leadership, Policy and Technology Studies at the University of Alabama, served as keynote speaker. Panel discussions on education policy issues and a remembrance of President Johnson and the HEA followed.

A team of researchers from Texas State, led by Regents' Professor, Dr. Donald Olson, uncovered a historical error related to the spectacular 1940 collapse of the nearly 6,000 foot Tacoma Narrows Bridge in Washington state. The bridge underwent a series of turbulent oscillations during a wind storm before dramatically collapsing into Puget Sound. The event was captured by four different people with 16mm film cameras. The resulting footage gained widespread fame and was viewed worldwide. The findings were published in the November 2015 edition of *Physics Today*, with an expanded article in the November 2015 issue of *The Physics Teacher*.

The Texas State Department of Communication Studies was awarded a three year grant of approximately \$900,000 from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration to implement programming for at-risk young adults to better understand the link between increased substance abuse and sexual health risks. The grant funding for the first year is reported under Research Awards.

Texas State announced a \$1 million gift from San Antonio philanthropists Dan and Cindee Diepenhorst to benefit student-athlete scholarships, and a name for its soon-to-be-built engineering and science building: Bruce and Gloria Ingram Hall. The Texas State University System Board of Regents on November 12, 2015, accepted the Diepenhorst's gift and approved naming the Champions Club level at Bobcat Stadium after the couple. Regents previously approved naming the engineering and science building for the Ingrams.

LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

President's Report

February, 2016

Academic Affairs

We have filled the positions of Business Technology Department Chair, a math instructor, a chemistry instructor, a dental hygiene instructor, and an instructional designer for distance education programs. The only unfilled academic position we are still seeking is the Allied Health and Science Department Chair position.

We have signed memoranda of understanding with Silsbee ISD and Beaumont ISD to partner with them in establishing Early College programs in their districts beginning Fall 2016. The programs to be offered will be based off our Associate of Arts in General Studies program and will begin with only a few courses offered to selected 9th grade students. Beaumont ISD hopes to eventually grow the program to serve 400 students annually. Silsbee ISD is more conservative in their estimates which will depend on whether the ECHS program can be marketed more regionally.

The application for Lamar Institute of Technology to participate in the State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement (SARA) has been approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, which is recognized by the Southern Regional Education Board (SREB) as the State Portal Agency for Texas.

Our new Associate degree programs in Business and Criminal Justice are growing.

Distance Education

The Office of Distance Education focus in 2015 Q4 was on supporting instructors in the beginning of the fall semesters, providing student and faculty Blackboard workshops, and delivering just-in-time training and support for students and instructors during multiple Fall 2015 semesters. During the fall semesters our Blackboard system received two updates: the first was the integration of new tools (Bb Mobile, Content Collection, and Community) and the second was a patch to fix known issues from previous updates.

A new Instructional Designer (ID) was interviewed during Fall 2015 and will begin working in mid-January 2016 to update our training requirements and put our instructor training courses online. Additionally, the new ID will be exploring how to leverage the new tools mentioned above.

Distance Education also worked with instructors to be made available online for the first time during the Spring 2016 semester the following courses:

- ENGL 2326 – American Literature
- ENGL 2321 – British Literature
- HIST 1301 – U.S. History I
- HIST 1302 – U.S. History II
- SPCH 1318 – Interpersonal Communication
- ARTS 1301 – Arts Appreciation
- ITSC 2335 – Application Software Problem Solving
- RELE 1338 – Principles of Real Estate II
- MRKG 1311 – Principles of Marketing

Allied Health and Sciences Department

Students from several of the Allied Health programs volunteered at the Annual Cattle Baron's Ball this past November. Tena Cobb, Instructor II in the Health Information Technology Program, was the Volunteer Coordinator this year for the event. The Cattle Baron's Ball is a fund raiser for the American Cancer Society.

Three full-time faculty positions have been filled this past semester with start dates of January 1, 2016. The new employees are as follows: Michelle DeMoss - Dental Hygiene Instructor I position (filling a vacant position); Dr. Maryam Vasefi – Biology Instructor I position (newly created position); and Dr. Jules Nono – Chemistry Instructor I position (newly created position).

A General Biology lecture and lab class are being held in the new Science Annex Building which was implemented this fall. Construction continues in the building to prepare the Microbiology classroom for the Spring semester.

Radiology Program

The Radiology Advisory Board met on October 20, 2015 and voted to revise the curriculum to make MATH a pre-requisite for the program since the radiology courses are heavy in math in early semesters of the program.

The RTSO Radiology CE seminar was held on October 17, 2015. There were 79 participants.

Health Information Technology

Staci Waldrep continues to fill in as Interim Department Chair for the AHSC Department and maintains her position as the Program Director for the Health Information Technology Program as well.

Staci Waldrep is currently helping out with the Vidor Independent School District Professional Development Grant. VISD is interested in teaching HITT 1305 Medical Terminology as a Dual Enrollment Class on their campus.

Two new adjuncts for the HIT program, Samantha Schroeder and Roberta Smith, became Online Certified instructors and are now certified to teach fully online classes for the program.

Tena Cobb participated, along with two second year students, in the Career Expo which was held at Ford Park in October. This recruitment event had 3,000+ students in attendance. Tena Cobb also attended the Counselor's Workshop held here at LIT in October as well.

Respiratory Care

The Respiratory Program students who sat for the national registry exam achieved a pass rate of 100%. The placement rate for the Respiratory graduates is 91%.

Currently there are 14 second year, and 18 first year students enrolled in the program. The Respiratory faculty has attended recruitment events at area high schools this quarter as well. In addition, they have several activities planned for the upcoming year including an Asthma Camp this summer and to visit UTMB for a tour of their facilities.

Occupational Safety and Health

The last quarter of 2015 began with a field trip to the ChemTex Laboratory in Port Arthur, Texas. Mr. Griffin's EPCT 2335 class toured this facility for the purpose of learning how various types of samples (asbestos, silica, gases, etc...) are analyzed and how to interpret the information. Students were able to watch the operation of various types of instruments used for analyzing samples sent to the laboratory. In the classroom, students learn how to use the different types of sampling equipment and media for the collection of the samples.

During this quarter, Richard Hensley, Regional Manager for OSHCON (a federally funded, state resource for small businesses) spoke on the topic "Accident Prevention." Richard Griffin Jr., an attorney for Bair & Hilty in Spring Texas, spoke about transportation safety and DOT laws. Students commented that this information was very interesting because he provided video of actual incidents and examples of cases that he has represented in court.

Dental Hygiene

Two dental hygiene faculty will be attending the Star of the South dental meeting in January;

Dental Hygiene faculty will be attending the TX Dental Hygiene Association/TX Dental Hygiene Educators meeting in February, 2016.

The community service fluoride varnish program is scheduled for April 1, 2016

Child Care and Development

The CCD students collected non-perishable food items, prior to the Thanksgiving holiday which were donated to Some Other Place.

General Education and Developmental Studies Department

Faculty completed Core Assessment using Xitracs and continued use of Starfish in monitoring students' attendance and other concerns. Additional training for new faculty, both full and part-time will be offered early in this semester.

Dr. Tracy Spencer, English/Humanities instructor and Michelle Davis, Department Chair are attending the Lilly Conference in Austin Texas as presenters. Several of the mathematics faculty will be attending the TCCTA conference held in Houston in February.

GEDS faculty delivered food and other items to Some Other Place for our community service project between Thanksgiving and Christmas.

At the December graduation, two students received the Associate of Arts degree—our first AA degree graduates. The department looks forward to that number increasing the next several semesters.

Advising continues to be conducted by all full-time faculty. Training was provided campus wide by Michelle Davis to ensure all faculty are aware of the developmental sequences, changes in DORI waiver reporting and how to holistically advise.

Public Service and Safety Department

Emergency Medical Services:

EMT Basic classes had 24 students complete the EMSP courses that made them eligible for the national board test. Of the 24 eligible candidates, to date, 12 students have attempted the NREMT with 7 of them passing on the first attempt. Each eligible candidate is allowed three attempts to pass the test.

Paramedic class had 15 students complete the EMSP courses that made them eligible for the national board test. Of the 15 eligible candidates, to date, 6 students have attempted the NREMT with 4 of them passing on the first attempt. Each eligible candidate is allowed three attempts to pass the test.

On December 5, 2015 Lamar Institute of Technology EMS Program held the national board (NREMT) psychomotor paramedic exam here at the LIT campus. We had 15 students that were eligible for the psychomotor examination and all 15 students were successful in passing the psychomotor examination.

Homeland Security and Criminal Justice:

The Homeland Security program had four graduates in December, while the Criminal Justice program had eight. Registration for the spring semester is in process with 95 criminal justice and homeland security majors registered.

Tom Noyola and Dennis White presented at the Jason Project at Lamar University on January 5th and 6th.

Kenneth Mason's thesis was accepted to be presented at the Academy of Criminal Justice Sciences meeting in March.

Regional Fire Academy:

The Regional Fire Academy graduated 14 cadets in December. Thirteen of the cadets passed their State licensing exam. There are currently 17 cadets registered for the spring semester.

Regional Police Academy:

Twenty-one cadets were eligible to take the State licensing exam, but only twenty tested. All twenty of the cadets that took the State licensing exam passed on their first attempt. Ten cadets from the fall academy volunteered to assist with the Beaumont MADD walk. Robert Smith provided Firearms Training Simulator (FATS) training for the Citizens Police Academy, allowing them to get a different look at policing as well as promoting Lamar Institute of Technology and the academy program.

The Regional Police Academy has nineteen cadets registered for the spring academy.

Technology Department

Computer Aided Drafting Technology (CAD)

New 3D printers were installed, tested and used in the CAD classrooms in the Fall 15 semester. These printers are being used for students to see their solid model designs and be able to check their products for form, fit and function.

Welding

We had 17 students test for Bechtel, an Engineering and Construction firm, and 16 students were hired. They now will go into the Bechtel craft training program in Port.

Arthur. The 16 students that were hired will receive a \$1,500 bonus and make \$22.50 per hour while continuing welding training 40 hours a week for 12 weeks, at which time they will take a combination pipe test. If they don't pass the combination pipe test they will go to the job site as a structural welder, if they pass the combination pipe test they will earn a \$3,500 bonus and continue into the stainless steel and special process training for another 8 weeks. At the end of this 8 weeks they will test again, if they fail they will go to the job sight as a combo pipe welder, if the pass they will receive a \$5,000 bonus and go to the job sight making \$38 per hour as a top welder.

Utility Line

Utility Line just purchased a new Pole Trailer with air brakes. In order to meet the new TXDOT regulations for Commercial Drivers licenses, the trailers that the students use must have air and not electronic braking systems.

Student Services

Student Activities for this past quarter began in November with the SGA sponsored Health Awareness Summit. Student Activities also visited the Silsbee Robinson Center for a Student Appreciation night and we wrapped up our thanksgiving Food Drive donating over 400 lbs. of canned goods to the Food Bank of Southeast Texas.

Volunteers from SGA and the Tech Star Student Ambassador program volunteered during December commencement ceremonies. SGA and Student Activities hosted meetings to plan for spring calendar events before leaving on the Christmas break.

LIT participated in the City of Beaumont MLK Parade and SGA hosted Welcome Week for the students in January. February leads us into Black History Month in which we have activities for the student body planned each week during the month.

Orientation

An orientation session was held January 7 for new incoming students. There was also a parent session held at the same time as the student sessions.

Veteran Affairs

Lamar Institute of Technology's Veteran Affairs Liaison worked closely with Lamar University's Veterans Affairs Office in participating in weekly activities during the week of November 9-13, 2015. The events consisted of a Southeast Texas Red White and You job fair, which connects Texas veterans and their spouses with Texas employers who value the experience, discipline and other exceptional qualities inherent with a military background; a Veterans Day ceremony and a BBQ gathering which raised over \$1,400 for the Southeast Texas

Chapter of Heroes on the Water. Heroes on the Water is an organization designed to help our Nation's warriors and veterans from all branches of the United States military unwind using the therapeutic qualities of fishing from kayaks.

Title IX

LIT provided Title IX training through Campus Clarity to new, incoming students for the spring semester. Ongoing communications efforts are occurring to remind students and faculty of the required Title IX training.

Foundation

The LIT Scholarship Banquet was held October 15 at the MCM Elegante' Hotel. Robert Bilnoski, VP-Human Resources/Public Affairs, Golden Pass LNG Terminal LLC was keynote speaker. Three hundred thirty-nine people attended the banquet. A one-hour pre-reception for major donors and endowment trustees was underwritten by Wealth and Asset Management, Capital One Bank.

Monthly fundraising meetings are being held for the April 2, 2016 LIT Shoot-Out event. Independent accountants presented a clean audit for LIT Foundation January 11. Additional Foundation committee meetings were held throughout January concluding with the full Board meeting January 21.

\$582,332.17 was raised by LIT Foundation in fiscal year 2014. \$583,874.12 was raised by LIT Foundation in fiscal year 2015.

Finance Office Activities

Finance office personnel have been working on various reports, such as the Annual Investment Tracking, Sources and Uses, IFRS, and Benefit Proportionality reports. The Purchaser/Travel Coordinator has been conducting purchasing and travel training for staff as well as working on certification to allow LIT more purchasing authority. Payroll and HR have been working on the updating our system for the Affordable Care Act. Finance is working on W-2, 1099-Misc and 1098-T forms to issue in January. Finally, Finance is involved in spring registration.

Technology Services

The new help desk software, ServiceNow Express, is fully in production as a help desk ticketing application. Change Management is the next module to be implemented and Technology Services is piloting that implementation in January for Banner updates. Technology Services is facilitating a business impact analysis in preparation to update our backup and recovery strategy. Currently we are assisting units with the identification and classification of mission critical data. Technology Services is completing the identification campus printing and copying requirements

President's Report

in preparation for the end of our current copier lease and maintenance contract. The new desktop imaging system has been placed into production. It has significantly decreased the amount of time spent preparing new computers for deployment, particularly to computer labs.

Audit Activities

Internal Audit conducted the Public Funds Investment Act Audit and a Cash Audit. There is an audit with TWC still in progress.



**LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-ORANGE
PRESIDENT'S BRIEFING
TSUS BOARD OF REGENTS
February 18-19, 2016**

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Design work on the new multipurpose education building is complete. Your agenda includes a motion to approve the design and to authorize moving forward with the project. We are still within the original budget that we used for planning purposes and anticipate that the final cost will be below the current estimate. The building will be a great addition to the campus and will certainly improve the learning environment for students.

The proposed site for the new building includes one parcel of land not owned by the college. We have made progress in our negotiations with the land owner and do not believe that we will have to exercise the right of eminent domain. We hope to sign a sales contract within the next two weeks.

ENROLLMENT

Preliminary enrollment figures for the Spring semester show a slight decrease in comparison to last Spring. Headcount enrollment is down approximately 40 students (1.9%) and contact hour production has decreased by less than one percent. All indicators point to the strong local job market as the major reason for this drop. As we enter the next monitor period for formula funding, we will be increasing our marketing/recruiting efforts and hope to benefit from enrollment in new program offerings.

PLANNING/BUDGETING

Our financial situation remains sound with realized revenue supporting the approved operating budget. The planning/budgeting cycle for the next fiscal year has begun. Given the stagnant enrollment, we are again emphasizing the need for greater efficiency and productivity. The academic division has done an excellent job of maximizing faculty productivity.

INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The Lamar State College – Orange Foundation will host their annual scholarship fund raising event at the Brown Estate on April 9. The foundation manages the Orange Memorial Hospital Foundation endowment and was able to award \$70,000 in scholarships for students pursuing health-related careers. The foundation has also provided valuable assistance in our real estate negotiations.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Work continues on the upgrade to the new Banner platform for administrative computing. We have also completed the interior building upgrade to the campus Wi-Fi network and will soon add exterior access points for students. We are encountering more issues with the functionality of the D2L learning platform for our distance education classes and are actively pursuing alternative solutions for the next academic year.

CAMPUS SPECIFIC ITEMS

- As part of our Distinguished Lecture Series, the campus will host Mary Matalin and James Carville for a presentation on February 15 at the Lutcher Theater.
- Our Process Operating Program successfully completed a review by evaluators for the North American Process Technology Alliance. They commended the program for the quality of instructors and for being flexible in working with students who were already employed.
- Work is proceeding on new program development for Allied Health and Maritime Technology. We are currently working on curriculum design and development in both areas.
- We have revamped our leisure learning offerings and are seeing more community involvement in that program. It is an excellent way to introduce the campus to individuals who otherwise would not be aware of the opportunities we provide.



LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-PORT ARTHUR
President's Briefing
February 2016

PLANNING

The College continues to move forward with construction of its first residence hall. The Port Arthur Economic Development Corporation (EDC) remains committed to providing the successful developer with a \$1 million grant and a \$1 million no interest loan. The plan is for the residence hall to open in August 2016.

The Legislature appropriated \$8,080,000 for construction of a technology building. The College selected a Houston firm, Facility Programming and Consulting, to assist with the programming of the building. Programming is complete. Hill International has been hired to serve as project manager. The next steps will be selecting an architect and the construction manager at-risk. Occupancy is scheduled for the 2017-2018 academic year.

Mark Knowles, a long-time mathematics instructor, was selected to fill the vacant position of Director of Instructional Effectiveness. Mr. Knowles made the transition on January 1, 2016.

ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

Lamar State College-Port Arthur is working with Port Arthur ISD to plan and implement an Early College High School (ECHS). The goal is to open the ECHS in fall 2016 in the former Woodrow Wilson Middle School across Lakeshore Drive from the LSC-PA campus. The ECHS will offer a general academic plan leading to an Associate of Arts Degree serving approximately 50% of the students as well as technical education plans leading to an Associate of Applied Science Degree in the fields of computer network administration, software developer, instrumentation technology, and process technology for the remaining students. Students could graduate with an associate degree or certificate and a high school diploma during the same semester. The ISD is responsible for remodeling the facility. The College and ISD submitted a formal application for the ECHS to the Texas Education Agency in December.

The College applied for and received a \$215,000 Skills Development Fund Grant from the Texas Workforce Commission, one of only five awarded by the state in fall 2015. The grant supports the creation and expansion of dual credit career and technical education in highly-technical, high-wage, high-demand occupations. The College has targeted process technology with Port Arthur ISD. The Honorable Andres Alcantar, Chair of the Texas Workforce Commission, made a formal presentation of the grant at a campus ceremony on January 14.

Lamar State College-Port Arthur continues its five-year Quality Enhancement Plan (QEP) *Seahawks SOAR: Students Obtaining Achievement in Reading*. Activities associated with SOAR include student and faculty reading clubs, campus-wide events, and lectures by visiting authors and researchers. The Office of Institutional Effectiveness and Assessment has implemented a strategy to measure improvement in reading across the student body. The Metacognitive Awareness of Reading Strategies Inventory (MARSII) survey will be administered in 23 sophomore-level courses to track the awareness and use of the QEP reading & vocabulary building strategies used in the *Seahawk SOAR* project. The QEP Student Book Club selection this semester is *Brave New World* by Aldous Huxley. Five student book clubs meet on campus, clubs have been formed by dual enrollment students at Nederland High School and

Bob Hope Charter School, and another club interacts on Facebook. On April 11 students will watch a film adaptation of the novel. The Faculty Book Club will meet three times this semester to discuss *Harry Truman's Excellent Adventure: The True Story of a Great American Road Trip* by Matthew Algeo.

DISTANCE LEARNING

The Distance Learning Coordinator helped revise the Distance Education pages of the website. The main page was rewritten to be clearer and more concise. A Frequently Asked Questions page was added along with a link to the Blackboard browser test page.

LTI authentication was enabled in embedding videos from Films on Demand service. The LTI authentication service avoids the use of a proxy server and makes accessing videos from off campus quicker.

A face-to-face workshop course for training faculty on Blackboard was conducted in December 2015. Faculty members learned to use the various tools in the Blackboard system and were shown how using the course template can help keep them in line with best practices. Feedback from the attendees has suggested additional workshop topics for the future.

The Distance Learning Coordinator also works with faculty on an individual basis to answer questions, build content, and enhance courses. Additionally, the Distance Learning Coordinator works with Information Technology Services to address issues related to the Blackboard Learn course management system. These responsibilities continue on a daily basis.

WORKFORCE TRAINING AND CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Department of Workforce is starting the year with a very active spring schedule.

Classes for Live Sound I, Live Sound II and Live Sound III are returning as initial classes in this topic area proved to be needed and to generate enrollment in the technical certificate programs. Three sections of a new class in QuickBooks have been added and Community Bank has agreed to underwrite the cost of each section. Two new sections of Excel 2013 – Core Essentials are scheduled in response to a request for the local Fire Department regarding a need for this training.

In December of 2015 Dr. Stafford made a presentation to the Port Arthur City Council and Dr. Stafford and Dr. Reynard gave a program update to the Board of the Port Arthur EDC regarding the College's new Commercial Driver's License program. The City and EDC were pleased with the progress of the new program and especially with the success and employment rate experienced by Port Arthur residents. Program funding was increased from \$30,400 for 2015 to \$72,800 for 2016. These funds will pay for scholarship for 40 students to attend the program in 2016, double the scholarship amount from 2015. Funds are also allocated to lease a big rig and trailer and expand the program to teach for the Class A driver's license.

The Texas State Assembly of Surgery Technology held its first area conference at the College in February of 2015 and they've confirmed the 30 January 2016 for their second conference on our site.

Plans for two projects that were scheduled to mature in the first quarter have been deferred to the second quarter. Plans to open a fast track welding program leading to NCCER Level 1 and Level 2 certification have moved their start date from 7 March 2016 to 4 April 2016. Plans to participate in a Skills Development Fund training grant in partnership with Pure Sustainable Resources, Inc. as it creates the areas first textile production plant have moved from January of 2016 to April of 2016 due to a delay in the project's funding.

STUDENT SERVICES

Once again the Student Services areas had extended hours the weeks prior to, and the week of the start of classes. We have added a Spirit Team to the Lamar State College Port Arthur Seahawks family. Scholarships have been awarded to Arthur the Seahawk and six cheerleaders for spring 2016 Semester. We are wrapping up work on our Campus Concealed Carry policy, and starting the Student Services Fee Allocation process for the 2016-17 academic year. We hosted an On Campus Employment Fair to help departments fill work study vacancies during Welcome Week.

Academic Advising

Felicia McAdams now leads our Academic Advising office. She recently conducted our third training session for Faculty interested in serving as Academic and Registration advisors for returning students. She is also working on updating the Advising Notebook. The Academic Advisors have benefited from our new membership in the National Association of Academic Advisors (NACADA). Books, journal articles, webinars, and other resources have been instrumental in the department's training in professional development. We are expanding the use of Appointment Plus to include the Faculty Advisors during Registration.

Enrollment Services

Our new Enrollment Services department is busy identifying and coaching for prospective students. The Seahawks Student Ambassadors are now leading our campus tours, including the *Tours On Tuesdays* program. Our students are some of our best recruiters!

Financial Aid

The Financial Aid staff continues to do regular professional development through membership in the National Association of Student Financial Aid Advisors. Staff also attended US Department of Education training in Las Vegas in December. Training has been completed and batch processing is being automated to expedite awarding and other services.

Admissions and Registration

Our Admissions process has been updated and policies and procedures are being reviewed to identify and remove "bottlenecks" and other obstacles for students. The Registrar held on-site training at a local high school to train faculty and staff on documents and processes for Co-Enrollment.

Student Activities

Successful Campus food drives held before Thanksgiving yielded donations for local food banks. Homecoming activities continued throughout the month of November with many traditions and events sponsored by the Student Government Association. The student body elected two Seahawk Scholars based on volunteer, community service and academic achievements. A pep rally tailgate party rounded out the Homecoming activities. Blood drives, visits to the Community Retirement Home, final exams refreshments, stress relieving massages, and Chi Alpha's Annual Winter Wonderland Ball closed out the fall semester. January Welcome Week activities hosted by SGA and Student Activities included a comedian, musical entertainment provided by the college's commercial music department, a coffee bar, and snacks to give a warm welcome back to our returning students.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

The Information Security Officer (ISO) position was filled effective January 1, 2016. The ISO reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The responsibilities will include but are not limited to:

- Developing a college-wide information security plan as required by 2054.133, Texas Government Code.
- Preparing and maintaining information security policies and procedures that address the requirements of TAC 202.
- Establishing a cycle for training personnel with significant responsibilities for information security with respect to such responsibilities.
- Reporting to the President the status and effectiveness of security controls each August.
- Informing the VPAA in the event of noncompliance with TAC 202 and/or with the agency's information security policies.
- Reviewing data security requirements, specifications, and, if applicable, third-party risk assessment of any new computer applications or services that receive, maintain, and/or share confidential data.
- Establishing and publishing a cycle to ensure information security risk assessments are performed and documented by information owners.

Last fall significant effort and time was directed towards 1) the re-design of the college's Website, 2) implementation of new security measures, 3) Banner/Oracle upgrades, and 4) Banner Reporting.

Infrastructure Services

Information Technology Services (ITS) is updating some of its aging networking equipment. Twenty-seven switches and a few other networking devices were identified as needing replacement by August 2017. ITS purchased 6 switches and 2 of them have been successfully deployed. The other 4 will be deployed early 1st quarter 2016.

ITS is in the final stages of updating the college's website. The college contracted with a 3rd party to redesign the website based on a content management system that will allow for all content administrators to maintain their sites with minimal reliance on ITS. The project is ongoing with a phase I completion date of January 2016.

ITS is in the process of implementing a network DMZ. The DMZ is a physical or logical subnetwork that contains and exposes an organization's external-facing services to a larger and untrusted network, usually the Internet. The purpose of a DMZ is to add an additional layer of security to an organization's local area network (LAN) because an external network node only has direct access to equipment in the DMZ, rather than any other part of the network. Phase I of the project—reconfiguring the network infrastructure—is complete. The next phase will be moving all relevant servers into the DMZ. Phase II is expected to be completed in April 2016.

Additional servers security measure—software firewalls—have been implemented. While the physical firewall protects LSCPA network from external attacks the network is still somewhat vulnerable from internal ones. The addition of software-based firewall will attempt to do the same internally especially on servers containing PII and other sensitive data. These are primarily database servers. Phase I has been completed on test databases/servers. Deployment on production databases/servers is expected to be completed in the 1st quarter of 2016.

Upgrading to the Windows 2012 server platform is complete. The new platform provides significant improvements in LSC-PA's disaster recovery and business continuity infrastructure. The improvements will allow for significant simplification of the process and recovery time from days to hours.

A significant time and effort was spent in preparation to upgrade the Banner infrastructure namely (Oracle software). All application and database software were upgraded to the latest Ellucian- supported version. This project was completed in December 2015.

Between October 1, 2015 and December 31, 2015, the Infrastructure Services unit received approximately 733 work orders and completed 722 totaling 199 employee hours. Of these, 454 of the 733 were related to student account support.

Information Services

Institutional Research completed regular state, SACSCOC, and federal reporting submissions in a timely manner.

ITS processed auditor requests relating to Financial Aid and consultant requests for Student and Financial Aid changes. No changes for FAD reporting were made this year.

Information Services worked with Texas Connection Consortium (TCC) committees dealing with Banner transformation (Banner 9 or XE) and future support.

ITS hosted training for the Financial Aid Office with an Ellucian consultant. Training covered algorithmic processing of various Financial Aid processes. This effort is expected to automate disbursements and packaging, improve efficiencies, and reduce human errors. The new processes will be implemented in the next academic year (2016-2017).

Two new projects will commence in 2016 in support of the Finance Office. The projects are an online budget development system and new check printing software. The first will allow for department heads and authorized users to develop their annual budget online using a system that interacts with Banner. The second project will replace some aging and unsupported check printing software.

The Banner Security Committee continues to review current process and establish new guidelines to ensure accurate and timely processing of requests. ITS is working with data owners to simplify some of the Banner security requirements. A comprehensive review of all current objects and classes has been completed. Changes are being made where appropriate to assign appropriate objects to security classes. Effort will continue through the fiscal year.

A significant effort was made to re-write and standardize enrollment reporting requirements. Existing programs were modified and few new ones were written to accomplish the task in Argos reports writer.

Ninety-two Banner (Base and TCC) upgrades/patches were installed in production across all modules. These were fixes and enhancements for the Banner administrative system.

Between October 1, 2015, and December 31, 2015, Information Services completed 107 work orders for a total of 193 employee hours with another 57 work orders in progress. Seventy of the work orders were new requests.

Board of Regents Texas State University System

LITIGATION REPORT February 2016

<p>1. Campbell v. LIT (August 2014) US Dist Ct, Beaumont</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Former student alleges disability discrimination and failure to accommodate his learning disabilities.</p>	<p>This case was DISMISSED and appealed. Briefs have been filed.</p>
<p>2. Jenkins v. LU (October 2014) Jefferson County</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Professor claims promotion & tenure denial because he objected to use of the GRE in graduate admissions.</p>	<p>The University filed its answer on October 27, 2014. Discovery is ongoing.</p>
<p>3. K.E. v. TXST (April 2015) Hays County</p>	<p>Declaratory Judgment; Request for Injunction - KE seeks to reverse revocation of KE's degree.</p>	<p>The University's plea to the jurisdiction seeking dismissal is set for hearing on March 2, 2016.</p>
<p>4. Lopez v. TXST (May, 2010) Hays County</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Ex-employee claims her termination was race based and retaliatory.</p>	<p>Plaintiff's retaliation claim was DISMISSED in December, 2014. We await a trial setting on her race discrimination claim.</p>
<p>5. Miller v. SHSU (October 2015) US Dist Ct, Houston</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Former faculty member alleges sex and pay discrimination, hostile work environment and retaliation.</p>	<p>The court has asked for a pretrial order, setting out agreed facts, issues, and a chronology.</p>
<p>6. Quinn v. TXST (November 2014) Williamson County</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Ex-employee claims discrimination based on age, disability and retaliation by School of Nursing.</p>	<p>Discovery is ongoing.</p>
<p>7. Randle v. TXST (September 2014) Hays County</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Former employee alleges her termination was discriminatory based on age and retaliation.</p>	<p>Discovery is ongoing</p>
<p>8. Savoy v. LIT (January 2015) Jefferson County</p>	<p>Personal Injury – Student falls from utility pole while participating in utility line technician course; claims negligence.</p>	<p>On January 12, 2016, case was settled in mediation. Final settlement and dismissal documents are being prepared.</p>
<p>9. Steinbach v. TXST (February, 2010) Hays County</p>	<p>Personal Injury – Student slips and falls in residence hall laundry area stairs; claims negligence.</p>	<p>On November 24, 2015, the Court of Appeals DISMISSED this suit. Dismissal became final on December 24, 2015.</p>
<p>10. Sweeney v. TXST (January 2015) US Dist. Ct, Austin</p>	<p>Civil Rights – Student claims harassment, disability discrimination and retaliation.</p>	<p>Court DISMISSED three of four claims, leaving just the disability discrimination claim, as to which another dismissal motion will be filed shortly.</p>

LITIGATION REPORT
February 2016 (cont.)

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 11. <i>USOR Site PRP Group v. A&M Contractors, Inc., TSUS</i>
(May 2015)
US Dist. Ct., Houston | Superfund Site Cleanup – Case involves a former used oil processor and wastewater treatment facility in Pasadena, Texas, known as the U.S. Oil Recovery Superfund Site. Plaintiffs, a group of “potentially responsible parties” (PRPs) who signed an agreed order with EPA to clean up the Site, now seek to recover their costs from nearly 800 other PRPs, including petrochemical and oil companies, waste haulers (trucking and railroads), local and state governmental agencies and universities. | Discovery is underway in this matter. On December 22, 2015, the office of attorney general filed a motion for leave to file a motion to dismiss TSUS and other universities and state agencies, arguing that the court has no jurisdiction over them. The motion was denied for procedural reasons, but the court ruled that the motion may be refiled in March, 2016. We have not yet determined which System components, if any, might have contributed waste to the site. |
| 12. <i>Ward v. LU/TSUS</i>
(May 2013)
Jefferson County | Whistleblower – Expecting to be fired, employee filed suit prematurely (she remained employed until she resigned). | The Court of Appeals DISMISSED TSUS altogether and some claims against LU. Options are being explored. |
| 13. <i>Whittington v. SHSU</i>
(January 2015)
Walker County | Civil Rights – Ex-employee alleges her termination was discriminatorily based on gender and age and retaliation. | This matter was DISMISSED with prejudice on November 19, 2015. |

Lawsuit filed on behalf of Sam Houston State University:

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <i>SHSU v. American Campus Communities</i>
(April, 2013)
Walker County | Extensive repairs, resulting from non-conforming and deficient design and construction, have been required on Sam Houston Village, a dormitory designed and built under contract with American Campus Communities (ACC) in 2004. To date, the cost of repairing the facility, including lost dormitory revenues (estimated to be in excess of \$9.6 million), has been borne by the University alone. This lawsuit seeks compensation from the developer. | The University is preparing documentary proof of damages with the expectation of mediation of the case. In the meantime, discovery is ongoing. |
|---|---|--|